VICTORIA UNIVERSITY
WELLINGTON LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON

Te Whare Wananga o te Upoko o te Ika a Maui

CALENDAR 1997

9
LG 741
V
C

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON

Te Whare Wananga o te Upoko o te Ika a Maui

CALENDAR

1997

Our Maori name:

Te Whare Wananga o te Upoko o te Ika a Maui

means:

"The University at the head of the fish of Maui"

Postal address

All general correspondence and enquiries should be addressed to:

The Registrar
Victoria University of Wellington
PO Box 6000
Wellington 6001
New Zealand

Telephone: 64-4-472 1000

Fax: 64-4-499 4601

Contacts:

Email addresses	postmaster@vuw.ac.nz
Graduate Student enquiries	Graduate-Students@vuw.ac.nz
Liaison Office	liaison-office@vuw.ac.nz
International Students' enquiries	International-students@vuw.ac.nz
The Registrar	registrar@vuw.ac.nz
World Wide Web	http://www.vuw.ac.nz

While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy of the information contained in this Calendar, the subject matter is liable to change after going to press.

ISSN 0111-2309

Published by Victoria University of Wellington,
Kelburn Parade,
Wellington 6001,
New Zealand

© October 1996

Contents

Classes and Prescriptions D

General Information E

Calendar, Officers and Staff

A

Calendar Year 1997

December 1996

Sun	1	Private international students wishing to enter this University in 1997 at the first-year undergraduate level must apply to the International Students' Office by this date.
Wed	4	Priority selection closing date for receipt of Application to Study forms from students previously enrolled at Victoria or any other New Zealand university wishing to study limited entry qualifications or courses.
		Applications for admission to the School of Architecture close with the Faculty Administrator, Architecture.
		Applications for admission to DRAM 203 and FILM 332 must reach the Department of Theatre and Film by this date.
Mon	9	Applications for admission to ENGL 253, 254 and 255 must reach the Department of English Language and Literature by this date.
		Priority selection closing date for receipt of Application to Study forms from students who have not previously enrolled at any New Zealand university wishing to study limited entry qualifications or courses.
		Applications for admission *ad eundem statum* (for credit and at entrance level) by students wishing to enrol in 1997 should be received by this date.
		Final date for application for admission to the BEd without the permission of the Wellington College of Education.
Wed	11	Graduation ceremony for all faculties.
Mon	23	Registry closes 5 p.m.

January 1997

Mon	6	Registry opens 8.30 a.m.
Wed	15	Last date for application for reconsideration of scripts for full-year or second trimester courses.
		Applications for admission to LLM by course work due by this date.

Fri	17	A student applying for registration for extramural study in any subject at Massey University must apply to the Student Administration Office no later than this date for exemption in that subject.
Mon	20	Wellington Anniversary Day
Tue	21	**Last date for lodging applications under Restricted Enrolment Statute** (for students whose enrolment is restricted or prohibited). Last date for receipt of Application to Study forms from students not applying for limited entry qualifications or courses.
Fri	31	Final date for receipt of first trimester or full-year student allowance applications to receive the 19 March payment.
February		
Thu	6	Waitangi Day
Fri	7	Last date for enrolment of students seeking exemption from lectures (other than Massey University).
Thu	20	Enrolment in Person for BArch and BBSc students at Vivian Street Campus.
Mon	24	**ENROLMENT IN PERSON BEGINS** - see Enrolment Statute
March		
Sat	1	Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or diploma presented at the May graduation ceremonies must apply to the Course Administration Office by this date. New students welcome function, 1 p.m.
Mon	3	**FIRST TRIMESTER BEGINS**
Fri	14	No late enrolments for the year accepted after this date, without Dean's approval. No addition of a first trimester course permitted after this date, without Dean's approval. No international students' enrolments accepted after this date.
Wed	19	Early student allowance payment to eligible students who applied by 31 January.
Fri	**21**	**Students giving notice of withdrawal from a first trimester course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.**

*To be confirmed

Fri	28	**Students giving notice of withdrawal from a full-year course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.**
		No addition of a full-year course permitted after this date, without Dean's approval.
		Closing date for receipt of applications for partial exemptions. (See Extramural Enrolment Statute.)
		Good Friday
Sat	29	**MID-TRIMESTER BREAK BEGINS**
April		
Sun	13	**MID-TRIMESTER BREAK ENDS**
Fri	25	ANZAC Day
May		
Fri	2	Final date for submission of student allowance applications for students enrolled for first trimester or full year courses
Wed	7	Graduation Ceremonies for all Faculties*
		Final date for submission of student loan applications for students enrolled in first trimester only courses that are all internally assessed.
Thurs	8	Graduation Ceremonies for all Faculties*
Fri	23	**Students giving notice of withdrawal from a first trimester course after this date are regarded as having failed that course unless the Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.**
Thu	29	Final date for submission of student loan applications for students enrolled in first trimester only courses that are all externally examined.
June		
Mon	2	Queen's Birthday
Thu	5	**No withdrawals from first trimester courses permitted after this date.**
		Priority closing date for receipt of applications for admission at entrance level and admission with credit (for second trimester)
Fri	6	Lectures cease for all courses.
		Terms awarded for first trimester courses.
Sat	7	**Mid-year study period begins.**

*Lectures on Graduation days finish at 6pm.

Sat	14	**Mid-year final examinations begin.**
Fri	27	**Mid-year final examinations end (approximate).**
July		
Fri	4	Seventh Form Day
Wed	9-11	Enrolment starts for second trimester courses
Fri	11	Last date for lodging applications under Restricted Enrolment Statute.
Sun	13	**MID-YEAR STUDY AND EXAMINATION PERIOD ENDS**
Mon	14	**SECOND TRIMESTER BEGINS**
Fri	25	**No addition of a second trimester course permitted after this date, without Dean's approval.**
		Students giving notice of withdrawal from a full-year course after this date are regarded as having failed that course unless the Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.
August		
Fri	1	Preferred date for receiving applications for admission to the BEd and DipTchg at Wellington College of Education.
		Applications for Rhodes Scholarships due with the Scholarships Officer.
		Students giving notice of withdrawal from a second trimester course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
Mon	11	Last date for applications for reconsideration of scripts for first trimester courses.
Mon	18	Candidates enrolled as extramural students in any course(s) to be examined at the end of the academic year must notify the Examinations
		Officer by this date of their intention to sit such examination(s).
Mon	25	**MID TRIMESTER BREAK BEGINS**
Sun	31	**MID TRIMESTER BREAK ENDS**
September		
Tue	9	Final date for submission of student loan applications for students enrolled in courses that are all internally assessed.
Fri	12	Final date for submission of student allowance applications for students enrolled for second trimester courses only.

		Students giving notice of withdrawal from a second trimester course after this date are regarded as having failed that course unless the Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.
		Applications for admission to Musical Performance (MUSI 102) due by this date.
October		
Wed	1	Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or diploma presented at the December graduation ceremony must apply to the Course Administration Office by this date.
		Entries for most Scholarships due with Scholarships Officer but see this University's Awards Handbook and the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee Scholarship Handbook for regulations.
		Applications for admission to second year classes in Medicine and Dentistry close with the Registrar, University of Otago.
		Candidates for MLIS (Internal and Distance) must make application to the Chairperson, Department of Library and Information Studies by this date.
		Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology are advised to apply to the Chairperson, Psychology Department by this date.
Tue	7	Final date for submission of student loan applications for students enrolled in courses that are externally examined.
Thu	9	**No withdrawals from second trimester or full-year courses permitted after this date.**
Fri	10	Lectures cease for full year and second trimester courses.
		Terms awarded for second trimester courses and full-year courses.
Thu	16	Candidates for DipSocWk, DipAdvSocWk and MA(Applied) in Social Work are advised to make application to the Chairperson of the Department of Applied Social Sciences by this date.
Fri	17	**Final examinations begin.**
		Applications for entry to the BDes close with Wellington Polytechnic.
		Applications for MERT Fees Scholarships close with the NZ Vice-Chancellors' Committee.
Mon	27	Labour Day

Fri	31	Applications for admission to Halls of Residence due with the Accommodation Officer.
		Candidates for the MA(Applied) in Criminal Justice, Nursing and Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies and Social Science Research are advised to make application to the Secretary of the appropriate department by this date.
		Candidates for the MEnvStud are advised to make application to the Secretary of the appropriate department by this date.
		Candidates for the MBA and MPP are advised to apply to the Administrator of the Graduate School of Business and Government Management by this date.
		Candidates for MEd must make application to the Associate Dean of Education (Students and Academic Planning), by this date.
		Applications for admission to MConSc close with Dr John Andrews, School of Biological Sciences.
November		
Thu	6	Candidates for the DipTESOL and CertTESOL are advised to apply to the Chairperson, English Language Institute by this date.
Fri	7	**Final examinations end about this date.**
Mon	10	**THIRD TRIMESTER BEGINS**
Fri	14	Applications for admission to DipAcc, DipBusAdmin, CertBusAdmin, Dip HRM, DipIS and Cert IS due by this date with the Administrator, Graduate School of Business and Government Management.
		Applications for admission to DipEnvStud close with Dr John Andrews, School of Biological Sciences.
Sat	22*	Mature Students Orientation Day
Thu	27*	Course Planning Week begins
December		
Mon	1*	Private international students wishing to enter this University in 1998 at the first-year undergraduate level must apply to the International Students Office by this date.
Wed	3*	**STUDENTS PREVIOUSLY ENROLLED AT VICTORIA OR ANY OTHER NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY** must apply for enrolment by this date.

		Applications for admission to the School of Architecture close with the Faculty Administrator, Architecture.
		Applications for admission to DRAM 203 must reach the Department of Theatre and Film by this date.
		Applications for admission *ad eundem statum* (for credit and at entrance level) by students wishing to enrol in 1998 should be received by this date.
Fri	5*	Marae Graduation Ceremony.
		Examination results mailed about this date.
Mon	8*	**STUDENTS NEVER PREVIOUSLY ENROLLED AT ANY TERTIARY INSTITUTION** must apply for enrolment by this date.
		Final date for application for admission to the BEd without the permission of the Wellington College of Education.
Wed	10*	Graduation Ceremony for all faculties.
Mon	22	**MID-TRIMESTER BREAK BEGINS**
Tue	23*	Registry closes 5 p.m.
Thu	25	Christmas Day
January 1998		
Sun	4*	**MID-TRIMESTER BREAK ENDS**
Mon	5*	Registry re-opens 8.30 a.m.
February 1998		
Mon	16*	Third trimester examinations begin
Fri	20*	Third trimester examinations end

*To be confirmed

Officers of the University

Chancellor
Douglas J. White, QC, LLM

Pro-Chancellor
Michael A. Hirschfeld, MA

Treasurer
Colin G. Blair, OBE, BCom NZ

Vice-Chancellor and Chief Executive Officer
Leslie C. Holborow, MA *Auck*, BPhil *Oxf*

Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Appointment pending

Registrar
Andrew T. M. Neeson JP, BEc DipEd *Monash*

The Council

Dates of appointment are placed after each name.

Appointed by the Minister of Education

Colin G. Blair, OBE, BCom *NZ* (1993-1996)
Michael A. Hirschfeld, MA (1995-1998)
Roger Kerr MA(Hons) *Canterbury*, BCA(1995-1998)

The Vice-Chancellor

Leslie C. Holborow, MA *Auck*, BPhil *Oxf*

Elected by the Academic Staff

William K. Hastings, BA *Tor*, LLB *York(Can)*, LLM *Lond.* (1996)
Dolores Janiewski (1995-1998) MA *Oregon* PhD *Duke*
Paul Morris, MA McM, PhD *Lanc* (1996)

Elected by the General Staff

Jan Blayney (1995-1998) MA(Hons) PhD

Appointed by the Executive of the Students' Association

Michael Gibbs (1996)
Melanie Smith (1996-Feb 1997)

Appointed by the University Council

Marie Bell, BA(Hons) DipEd (1991-1996) [In consultation with NZCTU]

Elected by the Court of Convocation

Russell Marshall (1995-1998)
Bernard V. Galvin, CB, BA NZ , MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons)(1995-1998)
Elizabeth W. Orr, MA (1991-1996)
Douglas J. White, QC, LLM (1991-1996)
Dorothy Fox, BA (1995-1998)

Co-opted by the University Council

Hon Fran Wilde, BA (1996)
Ms Winifred Jardine, LLB (1995-1997)

Appointed by the University Council

Sally Kincaid, BBS *Massey* (1996 - Feb 1998) [In consultation with the NZ Employers' Federation]

Staff

Professores Emeriti

Rollo D. Arnold, MA DipEd *NZ*, MA *Melb*, PhD
Robert L. W. Averill, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *Camb*
Colin L. Bailey, MA DipEd *NZ*
Timothy H. Beaglehole, MA *NZ & Camb*, PhD *Camb*
Gerd Block, BE(Arch) *Karlsruhe TU*, MArch PhD *Melb*, FNZIA
Keith M. Buchanan, BA(Hons) *Birm*
Ian D. Campbell, LLM *NZ*, HonLLD
Noel G. Chapman, MSc, PhD *NZ*
Ann Chowning, BA *Brynmawr*, MA PhD *Penn*
John C. Clift, MSc *Cant*
Neil F Curtis, Msc PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ FNZIC
James F. Duncan, OBE, MA DSc DPhil *Oxf*, MSc *Melb*, FRSNZ FNZIC MRSC FRACI
Frank F. Evison, OBE, MA, BSc *NZ*, PhD DIC *Lond*, FRSNZ
David A. Farquhar, BA MusB *NZ*, MA *Camb*
S. Harvey Franklin, BCom Geog (Hons) MA *Birm*, LitD, FRSNZ
John A. F. Garrick, MSc PhD *NZ*
Lloyd G. Geering, CBE, MA *NZ* BD(Hons) *Melb*, HonDD *Otago*
Ian A. Gordon, CBE, MA PhD *Edin*, HonLLD *Brist*, HonLitD *NZ*, HonDUniv *Stir*
John D. Gould, BA *Lond*, MA *Brist*
J. Kenneth Heyes, PhD *Camb*, MSc, FRSE FIBiol
Sir Frank Holmes, MA *NZ*
Stuart F. W. Johnston, MA *NZ*
Sir Kenneth Keith, KBE, LLM *Harv*, LLM
Douglas G. Lilburn, ONZ, HonMusD *Otago*
Donald F. McKenzie, MA DipJ *NZ*, PhD *Camb*, FBA
Donald W. McKenzie, MSc *NZ*
Peter Munz, MA *NZ*, PhD *Camb*
Barbu. M. Niculescu, MA *Camb*, BSc (Econ) PhD *Lond*, Dip of Grad Inst Studies *Geneva*, FSS FREconS
Terence R. F. Nonweiler, BSc *Manc*, PhD *Belf*, CEng FRAeS FIMA MIPENZ
Peter J. Norrish, MA PhD *Camb*
Gordon S. Orr, BA LLM *NZ*
Bryan P. Philpott, MCom *NZ*, MA *Leeds*, ACA, FRSNZ
James H. Robb, MA *NZ*, BSc(Econ) PhD *Lond*
John L. Roberts, LLB *NZ*, DPA
John T. Salmon, DSc *NZ*, FRSNZ FRES FRPS
Cassilis J. Seelye, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Edin*, CPhys FInstP FNZIP
Anthony J. W. Taylor, MA *NZ*, CertSocSc *Lond*, PhD, DHC *Rheims*, FBPsS FNZPsS ACS
John W. Tomlinson, BSc PhD DIC ARSC *Lond*, CChem FRSC FNZIC
Patrick H. Waddington, MA *Camb*, PhD *Belf*, DipEd *Exe*
Darcy Walker MSc *NZ* PhD DSc *Birm* FInstP
Harold W. Wellman, DSc *NZ*, FRSNZ
F. John L. Young, OBE, MA *St And*, MA *Qu*

Deans

Architecture: Associate Professor David Kernohan (to 31/12/96)
Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning): Jenny Christie (to 31/12/96)
Associate Dean (Research): Dr George Baird (to 31/12/96)

Arts: Professor David Mackay
Deputy Dean and Associate Dean (Students): Dr Kathryn Walls
Associate Dean (Research): Associate Professor John Morrow

Commerce and Administration: To be appointed
Associate Dean, Graduate Studies and Research: Professor P C Thirkell
Associate Dean, Undergraduate Students: Mrs Y J van Roy

Education: Ms Penny Fenwick (Acting) (to 31/12/96)
Deputy Dean: Professor Helen May
Associate Dean (Students): To be appointed
Associate Dean (Research and Postgraduate Studies): Dr Lise Bird

Law: Professor Brian T. Brooks
Deputy Dean and Associate Dean (Academic): W (Bill) Hastings
Dean of Students: Dr. Brian Davis
Associate Dean (Research): Dr Andrew Ladley

Science: Professor John B. J. Wells
Deputy Dean: Brian E. Boutel
Associate Dean (Research): Professor Euan G. C. Smith
Associate Dean (Students): Brian E. Boutel

Academic and Departmental

Accountancy - see Commerce and Administration

Anthropology

Chairperson
Prof. Niko Besnier

Professor
Niko Besnier, BA *UCSB*, MA *Stan*, PhD *S Calif*

Associate Professor/Reader
James Urry, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, DPhil *Oxf*

Senior Lecturers
Hal B. Levine, BA PhD *Stony Brook*
Diane O'Rourke, BA *Wellesley*, MA PhD *Wash St Louis*

Vishvajit Pandya, MA *Delhi*, MPhil *J Nehru*, PhD *Chic*
Nancy J. Pollock, BA *Colorado Coll*, MA PhD *Hawaii*

Research Fellow
Theresa Sawicka, PhD *Auck*, BA(Hons)

Applied Social Sciences

Chairperson
Prof. Leon C. Fulcher

Professor
Leon C. Fulcher, BA(Soc) MSocWork *Wash*, PhD *Stir* (Social Work)

Te Rangihau Scholar
Tamati Cairns, CertTchg, TohuMaori

Senior Lecturers
Joy Anderton, BA, DipSocWork
Allan Laidler, MA *Leeds*, DipPhysEd *Lough* (Recreation and Leisure Studies)
Patricia Laing, BA (Hons) PhD
Jenny Neale, BA (Hons) MA DipTchg (Co-odinator, Social Science Research)
Michael Volkerling, BA(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Lecturers
Elaine J. Papps, BA (Hons)
Tupuola Sione Malifa
Waereti Tait-Rolleston, DipTchg
Harry Walker, DipSocWk, CQSW
Appointment pending

Honorary Lecturers
Philippa Howden-Chapman
Hohepa Kereopa, Tohunga

Architecture

Dean
David Kernohan

Professors
Clarence Aasen, BArch *Manit*, MASc PhD *Wat*
Helen Tippett, OBE, BArch MBA *Melb*, FNZIA FNZIOB FAIB

Associate Professors
George Baird, BSc(Eng) MSc PhD Glas, CEng FIPENZ MCIBSE MASHRAE FIRHACE
John Daish, BArch(Hons) *NZ*, MArch *Calif*, FNZIA
David Kernohan, BArch(Hons) MSc *Strath*, RIBA FNZIA
Russell Walden, BArch (Hons) *NZ*, MArch *Auck*, PhD *Birm*, RIBA FNZIA

Senior Lecturers
Andrew Charleson, BE (Hons) (Civil) ME *Cant*, MIPENZ
Michael Donn, BSc(Hons) MSc
John Gray, BArch *Melb*, ANZIA
Christopher McDonald, MArch MCP *Calif*, BBSc BArch (Hons), ANZIA
William Porteous, BBSc BArch (Hons) PhD,FNZIOB
John Storey, BA(Hons) BArch (Hons) *N'cle* (UK), RIBA
Mark Taylor, BA (Hons) DipArch *Ports*
Paul Walker, BArch (Hons) PhD *Auck*

Lecturers
Peter Beaumont, BSc BBSc BArch (Hons), ANZIA
Jenny Christie, ME *Cant*, BSc(Hons) BBSc BArch (Hons)
Dorita Hannah, BArch (Hons) *Auck*, LTCL
Graeme McIndoe, MA *Oxf Pol*, BBSc BArch(Hons), ANZIA
Werner Osterhaus, MArch *Ariz State*

Senior Research Fellow
Appointment pending

Faculty Support Staff

Faculty Administrator
Elizabeth McKelvey, BA

Administrative Assistant
Nicola Dowle, BSc *Dundee*

Architecture Librarian
Elizabeth Russell, MA DipNZLS

Systems Managers
Peter Ramutenas
Peter Wood, BE(Hons)(Civil) *Cant*, BSc DipAppSc

Technical Officers
Kevin Cook
Richard Corin

Art History

Chairperson
Jenny Harper

Associate Professor
Jenny Harper, MA *Cant*, MPhil *Lond*

Lecturers
Christina Barton, BA *Cant*, MA *Auck*
Jane Clendon, MA *Auck*, DipLibr PhD
David W. Maskill, MA *Cant*

Arts Faculty

Dean
David Mackay, PhD *Lond*, BA (Hons)

Faculty Administrator
Alison S. Munro, BA

Asia/Pacific Law and Business, Centre for

Director
Tim Beal, MA(Hons) DBA PhD *Edin*, CertJap *Sheff*

Asian Languages

Chairperson
Duncan M. Campbell

Chinese

Senior Lecturer
Duncan M. Campbell, MA *Auck*, BA

Lecturers
Bai Limin, BA *Anhui*, MA E *China*, PhD *LaT*
Yan Shoucheng, MA E *China*, PhD *Indiana*

Indonesian

Senior Lecturer
Eva Vanicek, MA *Charles*, PhD *Prague*

Japanese

Senior Lecturers
Yushi Ito, BSc *Tohoku*, MA *Hiroshima*, PhD *Melb*
Fujio Kano, BA *Doshisha*, CertTchg BA *Bukkyo*

Lecturers
Sayuri Matsushima, BA *Adel*, MPhil *Syd*
Tim Reardon, MA (Hons) *Cant*

Biochemistry - see Biological Sciences, School of

Biological Sciences, School of

Chairperson
Dr Andrew P. Dowsett

Managers of Teaching and Research Units

Biochemistry, Genetics and Molecular Biology - Dr A.G. Clark
Ecology and Marine Biology- Dr C.H. Daugherty
Physiology, Cell and Developmental Biology - Appointment pending
Systematics and Biodiversity - Prof P. J. Garnock-Jones

Managers of School of Biological Sciences Facilities

Dr J.P.A. Gardner (Marine Laboratory)
Dr G.K. Chambers (Institute of Molecular Systematics)
Dr C.H. Daugherty (Institute of Molecular Systematics)

Professor

Philip J. Garnock-Jones, PhD *Cant*, BSc(Hons)

Associate Professors/Readers

John R. H. Andrews, MSc PhD
Peter H. J. Castle, MSc *NZ*, PhD
Geoffrey K. Chambers, BSc(Hons) PhD *Leeds*
Alan Clark, MSc PhD, FNZIC
Charles H. Daugherty, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Montana*
George W. Gibbs, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Syd*
Bill Jordan, MSc PhD
Geoff K. Rickards, BSc(Hons) PhD
F. Bruce Sampson, MSc *NZ*, PhD
Robert G. Wear, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers

Ann E. Bell, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MSc PhD *Nott*
Ben D. Bell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*
David W. Burton, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Adel*
Katharine J. M. Dickinson, BSc(Hons) *Sheff*, PhD *Tas*
Andrew P. Dowsett, BS *CalTech*, PhD *Stan*
Margaret E. Gordon, MA *Camb*, PhD *ANU*, BSc(Hons), DipTchg
Derek A. Hudson, BSc *Lond*, MSc PhD *Sheff*
John H. Miller, BA *Naperville*, PhD *Stan*
Douglas Rees, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Glas*, DipTEFL *Lond*, DipTchg
Barry V. Sneddon, MSc PhD (Herbarium Keeper)

Lecturers

Darren J. Day, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*
Donald R. Drake, BS *FlaTech*, MS *Ohio*, PhD *Hawaii*
Jonathan Gardner, BSc(Hons) *N'cle (UK)*, MSc *NewBr*, PhD *Wales*
Fiona McDonald, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Oxf*

Professorial Teaching Fellow

James E.A. McIntosh, MSc *NZ*, MA PhD *Camb*

Postdoctoral Fellows

Rodney A. Hitchmough, MSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD
Elizabeth MacAvoy, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Karen Miller, BSc(Hons) *Q'ld*, PhD *James Cook*
Anya M. Waite, BSc(Hons) Dal PhD *BrCol*

Honorary Research Associates
M.N. Foggo, BSc(Hons) *Reading*, MSC PhD *Aberdeen*
R. Hay, MSc(Hons) PhD
J. K. Heyes, PhD *Camb*, MSc, FRSE FIBiol
M. McManus, BSc(Hons), DPhil *Oxf*
D. R. McQueen, Doct Spec *Montpellier*, MSc
D. N. Palmer, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, MSc *Tor*, PhD *Massey*
D. Penny, PhD *Yale*
C.M. Simon, MS *Flor* PhD *Stony Brook*
C. H. Sissons, PhD
Dale Smith, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Calg*

Honorary Research Fellow
F. Brian Shorland, OBE, PhD DSc *Liv*, DSc, FRSNZ FNIC

Research Fellow
Victor C. Anderlini, MA *Calif*, PhD *NZ* (Marine Laboratory Projects Coordinator)

Research Associate
Mary E. McIntyre, MSc

School Support Staff

Administrative Assistant
Maureen Cooper

Technical Staff

Head Technician
Alan Hoverd

Senior Technical Officers
George A. Holley, BSc
W. Alan Hoverd, NZCS, DipAppSc *WellPoly*, CBiol MIBIOL *Lond*, FRMS

Technical Officers
Keran Churchill, BSc
Anne Conwell, BSc
Margaret Crimp, BSc(Hons)
Halé Pahetogia
Sue Keall, NZCS
Bryan Rowband
Philippa Spackman, BSc
S. William Thompson, RESC RTC SMNZEI
Chris Thorn NZCS
Peter K. Watson, CRT, LReg
Robert J. Williamson

Botany - see Biological Sciences, School of (Systematics and Biodiversity)

Building Science - see Architecture

Cell and Developmental Biology - see Biological Sciences, School of

Centre for Asia/Pacific Law and Business - see Asia/Pacific Law and Business, Centre for

Chemistry

Chairperson
Prof. John L. Spencer

Professors
Gary R. Burns, MSc PhD, MNZIC
Robin J. Ferrier, BSc PhD *Edin*, DSc *Lond*, FRSNZ FNZIC (Organic Chemistry)
Brian Halton, BSc, PhD *S'ton*, DSc, FRSNZ FNZIC
John L. Spencer, BSc PhD *Otago*

Associate Professor
Jim H. Johnston, MSc PhD, FNZIC

Senior Lecturers
Sally J. Davenport, BSc(Hons) PhD, MNZIC
P. Jim Pearce, MSc PhD *Melb*, DipEd *Monash*, ARACI
Rod N. Tilbury, BSc(Hons) PhD *WAust*, MNZIC
David C. Weatherburn, MSc PhD *Syd*, FNZIC

Lecturers
Olga P. Gladkikh, MSc *Moscow State*, PhD RAS
Peter Northcote, BSc(Hons) PhD *UBC*

Post Doctoral Fellow
Manfred Dromowicz, MSc PhD *Oldenburg*
Paul Fowler, BSc(Hons) PhD E *Anglia*

Honorary Research Fellows
Cyril W. Childs, BSc (Hons) PhD *Otago*
Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ FNZIC
Robin J. Speedy, MSc PhD
Brian J. Wilkins, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Lond*, FNZIC

Honorary Lecturers
T. Kemmitt, BSc (Hons) PhD *S'ton*
C. Lensink, PhD *Calg*
K. R. Morgan, BSc (Hons) PhD

Technical Officers
Douglas Flux
G. Heeley, BSc PhD *Lond*
Izabela Pomer

Chinese - see Asian Languages

Classics

Chairperson
Assoc. Prof. John F. Davidson

Professor
C. W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*

Associate Professors/Readers
John F. Davidson, PhD *Lond*, MA(Hons)
Arthur J. Pomeroy, MA PhD *C'nell*, MA (Hons)

Senior Lecturer
Tim G. Parkin, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons)

Lecturers
Judy K. Deuling, AB AMLS *Mich*
Stephen J. Epstein, AB *Harv*, MA PhD *Berkeley*
David S. Rosenbloom, AB *C'nell*, MA PhD *Princeton*
Appointment pending

Commerce and Administration Faculty

Dean
To be appointed

Chairpersons of Interest Groups

Accountancy	Professor Tony van Zijl
Commercial Law	Associate Professor Y J van Roy
Econometrics	Dr Colin E Jeffcoat
Economic History	Dr J Singleton
Economics	Associate Professor R A Buckle
Graduate School of Business and Government Management	To be appointed
Industrial Relations	Professor K W Hince
Information Systems	Dr David G Keane
Management	Professor Richard Dunford
Marketing	Professor P C Thirkell
Money and Finance	Professor Neil C Quigley
Public Policy	Mr R J Stephens
Tourism and Services Management	Professor C Michael Hall

Professors

Ian D Ball, PhD *Birm*, BCA(Hons), FCA
Richard Dunford, PhD *ANU*, BCA BA(Hons)
Lewis T Evans, MAgrSc(Hons) *Linc*, MA MS PhD *Wis*
C Michael Hall, BA(Hons) *WAust*, MA *Wat*, PhD *WAust*, MNZITT
V B Hall, MCom(Hons) PhD *Auck* (Macarthy Chair of Economics)
G R Hawke, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons) BCom
K W Hince, BCom DipEd *Melb*
Ivan F Jackson, BE *NZ*, MS PhD *Penn State*, AOSM
Neil C Quigley, BA MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*
Claudia D Scott, BA *Mt Holyoke*, MA PhD *Duke*
Peter C Thirkell, PhD *WOnt*, MCA
Donald G Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA
Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) PhD, DipAcc, AFNZIM FCA ANZSIA
Andrew Weiss, BEc(Hons) PhD *Syd*
Whatarangi Winiata, BCom *NZ*, MBA PhD *Mich*, FCA

Visiting Professors

Haim Falk, BA DipBusAdmin MBA PhD *Hebrew*

Associate Professors

Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*
Jonathan G Boston, MA(Hons) DPhil *Oxf*
John Brocklesby, BA(Hons) *CNAA*, MSc(Econ) *Lond*
Judy A Brown, BCA(Hons) PhD, CA
Robert A Buckle, MCom(Hons) *Auck*
Paul V Dunmore, MBA PhD *McM*, BSc(Hons)
Dai W Gilbertson, JP, BCom(Hons) *Otago*, MS *Mississippi State*, PhD, MIPMNZ ANZIM
Raymond Harbridge, MA(Hons) *Auck*
Prue J Hyman, MA *Oxf*
J Krawczyk, PhD *Warsaw*
Roy McLennan, BA *NZ*, MA *Auck*
R C Mascarenhas, MA *Mys*, MPA *Syr*, PhD *Delhi*
H J Poot, EconDrs *Amst*, PhD
Yvonne J van Roy, BCA(Hons) LLB(Hons)
Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*

Senior Lecturers

Kamran Ahmed, MCom *Dhaka*, MBA *Leuven*, FCMA *B'desh*, PhD *ANU*
Les Allan, BCom MA *Edin*
Tim Beal, MA(Hons) DBA PhD *Edin*, CertJap *Sheff*
I G Bertram, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons)
G Boyce, MA *Keele*, PhD *LSE*
Leslie J M Brown, LLB(Hons)
Stephen J Burnell, MPhil PhD *Camb*, MCA
Alan M Cameron, LLM
Colin Campbell-Hunt, MA *Oxf*, MBA *York* (Can), PhD
R Y Cavana, MCom *Auck*, PhD *Brad*, MCIT
Sylvie K Chetty, BSc(Hons) *Salf*, MBA *Edin*, PhD *Cant*

L M Corbett, BE *Auck*, MBA *CranIT*
Christopher Cripps, LLM DipLegalStud *Camb*
Sally J Davenport, BSc(Hons) PhD
John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*
Gang Deng, BA *Beijing*, PhD *La T*
H Palitha De Silva, LLB *SLanka*, LLM *Monash*
David Dunbar, BA LLM DipAcc
G R Durden, MSc ProdEng *Aston*, CEng MIEE
Deb Gilbertson, BAgrCom *Linc*
John Greenwood, BA MPhil DipSocSci *Massey*
R J Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD
Kevin J Holmes, MCom *Auck*, DipAcc, CA
Alan Johnston, MA(Hons) *Cant*, MBA
Colin E Jeffcoat, BA MSc *Auck*, PhD N *Carolina*, BA(Hons)
David G Keane, BBS(Hons) *Limerick*, MA(Hons) *Dublin*, PhD, MSIM
Stephen P Keef, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MBA PhD *Aston*
M Khaled, BA Dhaka, MSc(Econ) *Islam*, MA(Econ) *Essex*, PhD *BrCol*
Bhagwan S Khanna, MCom *Delhi*, MBA *Georgia*, PhD, CMA *USA*
Kunhong Kim, MS(Econ) PhD *Carnegie-Mellon*
Robert Laking, MPA *Harv*, BCA(Hons)
Martin T Lally, BCA(Hons) PhD
Fawzi Laswad, MSc *Wis*, BEcon *Garyounis*, PhD *Syd*, CA
Victoria J Mabin, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Lanc*, MRSNZ
John Martin, MA(Hons)
David D M Mason, MSc *Lond*, PGDipFin, DMS *CentLondPoly*
Paul McDonald, BEng RMC *Ont*, MBA *Manit*, PhD *WOnt*
J D Mushin, BSc(Hons) *Lond*
Richard Norman, BA MPP
Peter November, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Nott*
Leigh Roberts, BSc(Hons) *Melb*, MSc *Tas*, MSc *Lond*, AIAA
John Singleton, BA PhD *Lanc*, BD *Edin*, MSc *Lond*
Andrew M C Smith, MCA, CA
R J Stephens, BCom(Hons) *Melb*, MSc(Econ) *Lond*
Peter Stevens, PhD *Auck*, BSc(Hons), DipBus *Auck* MRSNZ
David Stewart, MA MBA DipTchg
P Tompkinson, BA(Hons) *Leic*, MSc *S'ton*, Dip in Economics & Econometrics
Antong Victorio, MPP *Harv*, PhD *Boston Coll*
C C Wallace, BA(Hons)
Shuntian Yao, MA *Zhongshan*, PhD *UCLA*
Pak Yoong, MSc *Auck*, PhD, DipEducBroadcasting *York (UK)*, DipSocSc CQSW

Lecturers

Nick J Ashill, BEd(Hons) *Leeds*, MBA *Wales*, DipM, MCIM
Balasingham Balachandran, BCom *Jaffna*, MSocSci PhD *Birm*, CIMA
Michelle Baron, BS UCSB, MS PhD *Stan*
Rachel Baskerville, MA PhD *Otago*, MCA, CA
Judy G Bethwaite, MA(Hons) *Cant*, DipHealthEcon *Tromsø*, DipTchg
Marcus J Bonner, BEd(Hons) *Essex*, MSc *Brist*
John Cadogan, MPhil *Wales*

Paul Calcott, MCom *Cant*, MSS *Waik*, PhD UCLA, DipEcon *Waik*
Mary-Ellen Casey, BCom(Hons) *Otago*
P M Colquhoun, MCA
Stephen Cummings, BA(Hons) BCA
Tony Dale, BCA(Hons), CA
Bob Garnham, BSc(Hons) MSc *Lond*
Mark Harcourt, BComm *Qu*, MIR BEd *Tor*, PhD *Alta*
John Haywood, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lanc*
Beverley G Hope, BS MBA *Kansas*, PhD *Hawaii*
David Johnstone, BSc(Hons) MSc DipSc *Massey*
Young S Kim, BA *Seoul*, MA *Carnegie-Mellon*, PhD *Iowa*
Penny McDonald, BComm(Hons) *Qu*, MBA *Manit*
Nikki McGill, LLB(Hons)
Tim Mulcare, MA
G Nana, BCA(Hons)
Edward Olowo-Okere, BSc *Maid*, MSc *Lagos*, PhD *Bath*
Hailong Qian, PhD *Mich State*
Melvin L Roush, BBA *Missouri Southern*, MAcc *SW Missouri*, CPA
Rosemary A Ryan, BA MPhil *Auck*
Margaret Walls, BSc *Kentucky*, PhD *UC*
Amanda Wolf, BA *Boston Coll*, MPM, PhD *Maryland*
Jie Zhang, BA *Sichuan*, MBA *Nankai*, MA PhD *WOnt*
Penelope S Zohrab, LLB *Cant*, LLM *Lond*

Assistant Lecturers
Helen Bishop, BCA
Jeremy P Traylen, MCom(Hons) *Cant*
Abraham I van Melle, LLM

Honorary Fellows
S W Day, BA LLB MBA
L F Jackson (Professor Emeritus), MA *NZ*, FSS
B M Niculescu (Professor Emeritus), MA *Camb*, BSc(Econ) PhD *Lond*, Dip of Grad Inst Studies *Geneva*, FSS FREconS
Bryan P Philpott (Professor Emeritus), MCom *NZ*, MA *Leeds*, ACA
G N Zanetti, MA PhD

Faculty Administrator
Lois Baillie JP

Administrative Assistant
Lynny Groshinski, BA *Massey*

Faculty Librarian
Janet Keilar, BA(Hons) DipNZLS

Computer Manager
Garth Thornton, BSc(Hons)

Graduate School of Business and Government Management

Director
To be appointed

Director MBA Programme
Dr Paul Dunmore

Director, MMgt Programme
To be appointed

Director, MPP Programme
Professor Claudia Scott

Director, DipAcc Programme
David Dunbar

Director, DipBusAdmin Programme
John Davies

Director, DipHRM Programme
Associate Professor Pat Walsh

Director, DipMkt Programme
To be appointed

Director, DipIS Programme
John Greenwood

Director, Executive Development
Jeff Oram, BSc *Lond*, DPS *Cant*, MBA *Wales*, MIPM

Research Programmes Coordinator
Monica Cartner, BSocSc(Hons) HK, CQSW *Sheff*

Administrator
Angela Dolan, DipBusStud *Massey*

Commercial Law - see Commerce and Administration

Communications Studies

Chairperson
Prof. John Tiffin

Professor
John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor* (David Beattie Chair of Communications)

Senior Lecturer
Lalita Rajasingham, BA *Melb*, MA *Camb*, PhD

Lecturer
Brian Harmer, MBA *Massey*

Honorary Fellow
Beverley A. Wakem, MA *Kentucky*, BA

Computer Science

Chairperson
Dr Peter M. Andreae

Professor
John H. Hine, BSEE *Union*, MSc PhD *Wis*

Senior Lecturers
Peter M. Andreae, BE(Hons) *Cant*, MS PhD *MIT*
Robert L. Biddle, MMath *Wat*, PhD *Cant*, DipTchg
Brian E. Boutel, MA *Camb* CEng
Lindsay J. Groves, BSc *Auck*, MSc *Massey*
Eric K. Jones, BA BSc(Hons) *Otago*, MS MPhil PhD *Yale*
Ewan Tempero, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Wash*

Lecturers
Gusti Bartfai, MSEE PhD *Bud*
Judy Brown, BA, MSc *Qu*
Gillian Dobbie, MTech *Massey*, PhD *Melb*
Paul Martin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Edin*
Tony Plate, BSc(Hons) *Melb*, MSc *New Mexico*, PhD *Tor*
Gavin Turner, BE(Hons) BCompSci(Hons) PhD *N'cle*

Programming Staff
Phil Abercrombie, MA *Cant*
Julian Anderson, BSc
Roger Cliffe, BMus
Mark Davies, BSc(Hons)
Duncan W. McEwan, BSc (Hons)
Linton Miller, MSc

Centre for Continuing Education/Te Whare Pukenga

Director
Appointment pending

Deputy Director/Senior Continuing Education Officer
Jan Blayney, MA(Hons) PhD

Senior Continuing Education Officers
Douglas Walker, BA DipEd *Rhodes*, BA(Hons) BEd MEd *CapeT*, DipTVTching App *Lond*

Continuing Education Officers
Tony Cairns, BA, BSc, DipMusStudies
Judy Couling, CertSDN
Jane Khull, BA

Maori Community Education Officer
Atawhai Bell, TohuMaor (Ngati Awa, Tuhoe)

Programme Administrator (Marketing)
Annabel Hargreaves

Programme Administrator
Christine Dopson, CertEd

Finance and Administration Manager
Jenny Davis, BCA, ACA

Centre Administrator
Desna Sisarich

Enrolment and Information Officers
Liz Walters
Andrea Clark, BA

Criminology, Institute of

Director
Allison Morris

Professor
Allison Morris, LLB *Edin*, LLM *Col*, DipCrim MA PhD *Camb*

Associate Professor/Reader
John D Pratt, LLB(Hons) *Lond*, MA *Keele*, PhD *Sheff*

Senior Lecturer
Jan Jordan, MA *Cant*, DipCrim *Auck*

Lecturers
Juan Tauri, MPhil *Camb*, BA(Hons)
Reece Walters, MA *LaT*, DipCrim *Melb*

Senior Research Fellow
Gabrielle Maxwell, PhD *Otago*, MA FNZPSS

Earth Sciences, Research School of

Chairperson
Euan G.C. Smith

Geology Board of Studies

Chairperson
Dr John A. Gamble

Professors
Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ (Antarctic Research Centre)
Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD DSc, FRSNZ FRS

Associate Professors/Readers
John D. H. Collen, BSc(Hons) PhD
John A. Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Belf*

Senior Lecturers
Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*
Timothy A. Little, BSc *Alaska*, MS PhD *Stan*
Tim A. Stern, BSc (Hons) PhD
Julie K. Vry, BA(Hons) *Minn*, PhD *Wis*

Lecturers
James P. Shulmeister, BA (Hons) *Dublin*, MSc *Qu*, PhD *ANU*

Geophysics Institute and Board of Studies

Chairperson
Prof. Euan G. C. Smith

Professors
John F. Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*
Euan G. C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD FNZSEE

Senior Lecturers
Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*
Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, MS PhD *Wis*
Tim A. Stern, BSc (Hons) PhD
Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Senior Lecturer in Meteorology
James McGregor, BSc(Hons) DipAppliedPhys *Hull* MSc *Leic*, PhD *H.-W.*

EQC Fellow in Seismology
J. John Taber, BA *Swarthmore*, PhD *Wash*

Postdoctoral Fellows
Mike Kozuch, BSc *Calif*, MS *Boston*, PhD *Boulder*
Clare Peters, BSc(Hons) PhD *Edin*
Steven Sherwood, BS *MIT*, MS PhD *UCSD*

Members
Prof. Peter J. Barrett, Geology
James W. Gellen, Information Technology Services

Dr Rodney H. Grapes, Analytical Facility
Dr Mark McGuinness, Mathematics
Dr P F. Rhodes-Robinson, Mathematics
Prof. David Vere-Jones, ISOR
Prof. Richard I. Walcott, Geology

Honorary Fellow
Emeritus Prof. Frank F. Evison OBE, MA BSc *NZ*, PhD DIC *Lond*, FRSNZ

Honorary Research Associates
D. A. Christoffel, MSc NZ, PhD *Nott*, FRSNZ
A. J. Haines, MSc PhD *Camb*
G. Stuart, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, PhD *Reading*

Honorary Lecturer
J. Sharples, BSc (Hons) *Birm*, MSc PhD *North Wales*

Technical Staff

Senior Technical Officers
Eric W. Broughton, NZCS
John A. Carter, BSc (Hons)
Stephen H. Eagar, BA FLS
Anthony Haver
John Patterson, MSc PhD
Kerry F. Stevens, MSc

Systems Manager
Bill Viggers

Physical Geography Board of Studies

Chairperson
Dr James Shulmeister

Associate Professor
Michael J. Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Senior Lecturers
Roger J. Lawrence, BA(Hons) *Syd*, MA(Hons) *ANU*, PhD
Jack A. McConchie, BSc(Hons) PhD

Members
Graeme Aggett, GIS Support
Prof. Peter J. Barrett, Geology
John Bruce, Geography
Dr James Goff, Geography
Prof. Paul Mosley, Geography
Dr James Shulmeister, Geology
Prof. Richard I. Walcott, Geology
David R. Winchester, Geography

Antarctic Research Centre

Director
Prof. Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*

Expedition Manager
Alexander R. Pyne, MSc

Ecology - see Biological Sciences, School of

Econometrics - see Commerce and Administration

Economic History - see Commerce and Administration

Economics - see Commerce and Administration

Education Faculty
at Victoria University of Wellington

Dean
Appointment Pending

Deputy Dean and Associate Dean (Research)
Professor Helen May

Associate Deans
Undergraduate Students and Academic Planning
Appointment Pending

Postgraduate Studies
Appointment Pending

Department of Education

Chairperson
Kath Irwin BEd(Hons), MEd *Massey*, DipTchg

Professor
Cedric Hall, BA (Hons) PhD *BRUN* (from 1.3.97)

Associate Professor
John M. Barrington, BA *Cant*, MA PhD DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
Lise Bird, BA(Hons) *Macq*, PhD *ANU*
Jim Collinge, BA *Auck*, MA BEd DipTchg
Neil Daglish, BSc *Leeds*, DipEd *Oxf*, DipAdvStEd PhD *Durh*
Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*

Jennifer Harré Hindmarsh, BA(Hons) *Massey*, MSc(SocWk) *Lond*, PhD CQSW
(on leave '96-'98)
Kath Irwin, BEd(Hons), MEd *Massey*, DipTchg
Joanna Kidman, MA DipEdStud
Ken Stevens, BA MSocSc DipEdSt *Waik*, PhD James Cook, AFNZIM
Keith Sullivan, BA(Hons) *C'dia*, MPhil *Camb*, PhD *Leeds*
G. Brian Thompson, MA *Cant*, DipEdPsych *Auck*, PhD *Monash*, AFBPsS AFNZPsS
Deborah Willis, MA *Cant*, PhD DipTchg

Lecturers
Diana Bloor, BA(Hons), MA(OccPsych), DipEd(GuidCoun)
Barbara Craig, BA *Cant*, MEd *Harv*
'Ana Hau' olofa' ia Koloto, BA *Massey*, MA(Hons), PhD *Waikato*
Marie B. McCarthy, BEd *Massey*, MEd, DipTchg
Latika Vasil, BA, MA *Massey*, PhD *Flor*

Honorary Fellows
Geraldine McDonald, MA, PhD, Hon LitD, FNZEI
William Renwick, CBE, MA NZ, HonDLetters *Deakin*
Jack J. Shallcrass, MA DipEd NZ

Secretaries
Heather Barnes
Gayle Hanipale-Brady BA MEd

Department of Teacher Education

Chairperson
Professor Adrienne Alton-Lee BA MA (Hons) PhD *Cant*, Dip Tchg (Distinction)

Professor
Professor Helen May BA, MA, BEdStud, DipEdStud, PhD, DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
Everdina Fuli, BA, MEd, DipTchg
Valda Kirkwood, BA, BSc, MSc Reading, DPhil *Waikato*, DipTchg

Lecturers
Cathy Diggins, BA (Hons), DipTchg
Shane Town, BA, DipTchg

Secretary
Nicola Richmond

He Parekereke

Institute of Research and Development in Maori Education
Kaihautu (Directors)
Joanna Kidman, MA, DipTchg
Marie McCarthy, BEd, MEd, DipTchg

Manager/Kaiwhakahaere
Appointment Pending

Lecturers
Marie McCarthy, BEd *Massey*, MEd, DipTchg
Everdina Fuli, BA, MEd, DipTchg

Research Fellows
Lisa Davies, MSocSci *Waikato*
Wally Penetito, BA, DipTchg

Advisory Consultants
Jennifer Harré Hindmarsh, BA(Hons) *Massey*, MSc(SocWk) *Lond*, PhD CQSW
(on leave '96-'98)
'Ana Hau' olofa' ia Koloto, BA *Massey*, MA(Hons), PhD *Waikato*

Institute for Early Childhood Studies

Director
Professor Helen May, BA, MA, BEdStud, DipEdStud, PhD, DipTchg

Associate Directors
Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*
Tony Holmes, BSc(Hons), BA(Hons)

Secretary
Claire Maxwell, BA, DipTchg

Faculty Support Staff

Faculty Administrator
Gillian Hill, BA(Hons) *Newc*

Faculty Administrative Assistant
Kath Myers

PA to the Dean
Appointment pending

Technician
Adam Craig

Librarian
Margaret Anderson, BA, DipLibr, DipTchg

at Wellington College of Education

Chief Executive
Dugald Scott, BA, BEd Stud, DipTchg

Associate Principal Te Kura Maori
Wally Penetito, BA DipTchg

Directors

Lynne Bruce, NZFKU, Higher DipTchg
Marie Cameron, BEd, MPhil(Hons), DipEdPsyc, DipTchg
Ken Wilson, MEd, DipTchg, DipTESL

Senior Lecturers/Lecturers

Chris Arcus BA, MEd, DipTESL, DipTchg
Robyn Baker, BSc, MEd, DipTchg
Jan Bolwell BA, MA, DipPE Laban Cert, MAND NZ
Sue Cherrington, NZFKU Dip, Advanced DipTchg
Allie Cotter, MA, DipTchg
Jo Higgins, BEdStud, MA, DipTchg
Tony Holmes, BSc (Hons), BA (Hons)
Teremoana Maūa Hodges, TTC
Lex McDonald, MA, DipEdStud, Advanced DipTchg
Rod McGregor, MA (Hons), DipTchg
Anthony Neyland, BSc, DipTchg
Margaret Rosemergy, MA (Hons)
Philippa Smith, MEd (Hons), Higher DipTchg
Robyn Smits, BSc, DipCompSci, DipEd
Liz Thevenard, MA(Applied), DipPhysEd
Vivien Van Rij, MA, DipTchg
Appointments pending

English Language and Literature

Chairperson

David Norton

Professors

Vincent O'Sullivan, MA(Hons) *Auck*, BLitt *Oxf*
Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*

Associate Professors/Readers

Robert Easting, MA DPhil *Oxf*
Bill Manhire, MA MLitt *Otago*, MPhil *Lond*
David Norton, MA MLitt *Camb*

Senior Lecturers

Judith Dale, MA *NZ*, DipEnglStud *Edin*
Christine Franzen, BA *Mich*, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons)
Linda Hardy, MPhil *Oxf*, MA(Hons)
Geoffrey Miles, MA *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf*
Brian Opie, PhD *Edin*, MA
Harry Ricketts, MA MLitt *Oxf*
Heidi Van de Veire, MA *Ghent*, MA PhD *Ill*
Kim Walker, MA *Auck*, PhD *Edin*
Kathryn M. Walls, PhD *Tor*, MA(Hons)
Peter Whiteford, MLitt *Oxf*, BA(Hons)

Lecturers
Charles Ferrall, MA(Hons) *Melb*, PhD *Tor*
Jane Stafford, MA(Hons) PhD
Kim Worthington, BA (Hons) *Massey*, DPhil *Oxf*

Writer in Residence
Appointment pending

English Language Institute

Chairperson
David A. Crabbe

Professor
Graeme D. Kennedy, MA *NZ*, PhD CertTESL *Calif*

Associate Professor/Reader
I. S. P. Nation, MA(Hons) BEdStud DipTESL

Senior Lecturers
Mary T. Boyce, MA DipTESL DipTchg
David A. Crabbe, MA(Hons) PDESL *Leeds*
James A. Dickie, MA *Auck*, DipTESL DipTchg
Janet K. Holst, BA *Cant*, PhD DipTEFL *Lond*, DipTchg
John A. S. Read, PhD *N.Mex*, MA (Hons) DipTESL
Elaine W. Vine, BA *Auck*, DipEd *La T*, DipMigTchg *Armidale*, MA *Syd*, EdD *Mass*

Lecturers
Sara M. Cotterall, MA DipTESL
Rachel Locker McKee, MA PhD *Calif*, BA(Hons)
Jonathan M. Newton, BA *Cant*, PhD DipTESL

Assistant Lecturer
Angela Joe, BEd *Waik*, DipTchg DipSLT *Massey*, MA

Language Tutors
Alison Hamilton-Jenkins, BA DipTESL DipTchg
Moina Simcock, MA *Amer*, DipTchg
Susan Smith, MA DipTESL

European Languages, School of

Chairperson of the School
Prof. H. H. F. Delbrück

Section Heads

French: Prof. Philip L. Knight
German: Prof. Hansgerd H. F. Delbrück.
Italian/Spanish: David R. Groves
Russian: to be advised

French Section

Professor
Philip L. Knight, DPhil *Oxf*, MA(Hons)

Senior Lecturers
M. Jean Anderson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, D. 3e cycle *Montpellier*
Jean-Marc Lecaudé, MA *Melb*, L ès L *Paris*

Lecturers
Myreille Pawliez, L ès L *Dijon*, MPhil *Massey*
Keren Smith, MA PhD *Cant*

German Section

Professor
Hansgerd H. F. Delbrück, Dr Phil Tübingen

Associate Professor/Reader
Peter H. Russell, MA *Otago*, PhD

Senior Lecturer
Margaret A. Sutherland, MA DPhil *Waik*
Monika M. Smith, MA *Cant*

Italian and Spanish Section

Senior Lecturer
David R. Groves, MA *Camb* (Italian)

Lecturer
Enrico Chiessi, MA(Hons) (Italian and Spanish)

Russian Section

Associate Professor/Reader
Irene Zohrab, MA(Hons)

Senior Lecturers
Colin Dowsett, BA(Hons) *CNAA*, MPhil *Essex*, PhD *Tor*
Nonna Danchenko, MA *Latvia*, PhD *Moscow*

Lecturers
Irina Beu, BA(Hons) *Novosibirsk*

Film - see Theatre and Film

Financial Mathematics - see Statistics and Operations Research, Institute of

French - see European Languages, School of

Geography

Chairperson
Richard P. Willis

Professor
M. Paul Mosley, MA *Camb*, MSc PhD *ColState*, MBA

Associate Professor
M. J. Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Senior Lecturers
Roger J. Lawrence, BA(Hons) *Syd*, MA(Hons) *ANU*, PhD
Jack A McConchie, BSc(Hons) PhD
John M. McKinnon, BA(Hons) PhD
Philip S. Morrison, PhD *Tor*, MA
Richard P. Willis, MA
David R. Winchester, BSc

Lecturers
Brian S. Caruso, BS *SUNY*, MS *Colorado*, PhD *CSU*
James Goff, BSc(Hons) *Worcs*, MSc PhD *W.Ont*
Sara L. Kindon, BA(Hons) *Durham*, MA *Wat*
Sallie W. Yea, BA(Hons) *Monash*

Honorary Lecturer
A. E. McQueen

G.I.S. Support
Graeme Aggett, MSc(Hons)

Senior Technical Officer
Robin Mita

Geology

Chairperson
Dr John A. Gamble

Professors
Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ (Antarctic Research Centre)
Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD DSc, FRSNZ FRS

Associate Professors/Readers
John D. H. Collen, BSc(Hons) PhD
John A. Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Belf*

Senior Lecturers
Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*
Timothy A. Little, BSc *Alaska*, MSc PhD *Stan*
Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD
Julie K. Vry, BA(Hons) *Minn*, PhD *Wisc*

Lecturers
James P. Shulmeister, BA(Hons) *Dublin*, MSc *Qu*, PhD *ANU*

Post Doctoral Fellows
Tony Lowry, BSc(Hons) MSc *Wyoming*, PhD *Utah*
Jiayan Pang, MSc *Chengdu*, PhD *Aberdeen*
Jane Shearer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Head Technician
John A. Carter, BSc(Hons)

Senior Technical Officers
Stephen H. Eagar, BA FLS
John Patterson, MSc PhD
Kerry F. Stevens, MSc

Geophysics Institute - see Earth Sciences, Research School of

German - see European Languages, School of

Greek - see Classics

History

Chairperson
Professor David Hamer

Professor
David A. Hamer, MA NZ, DPhil *Oxf*, FRHistS

Associate Professor/Reader
Miles Fairburn, BA(Hons)

Senior Lecturers
Sekhar Bandyopadhyay, MA PhD *Calc*
Edward Ross Dickinson, BA *Calif*, MA *Col*, PhD *Calif*
Susan Grogan, BA(Hons) PhD *Murd*
Dolores Janiewski, BA
Pauline Keating, BA(Hons) *Monash*, PhD *ANU*
Sarah Lawrence, MA *Oregon*, PhD *Duke*
Charlotte Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Auck*, BA
Glyn Parry, MA PhD *Camb*, FRHistS

Lecturers
Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) *Melb*
Victoria Lukere, BA(Hons) *Syd*
Melanie Nolan, MA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*
Appointments pending

Indonesian - see Asian Languages

Industrial Relations - see Commerce and Administration

Information Systems - see Commerce and Administration

Italian - see European Languages, School of

Japanese - see Asian Languages

Language Learning Centre

Lecturer
Alison Hoffmann, MA(Hons) *Cant*, MA DipTESL

Latin - see Classics

Law

Dean
Professor Brian T. Brooks, BA MA NZ, LLM *Cant*, Dip Jur *Syd*

Professors
Anthony H. Angelo, DiplDr Comp *Stras*, BA LLM
David W. McLauchlan, LLM
John Prebble, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, BCL *Oxf*, JSD *Cornell*, Inner Temple
Warren A. Young, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Camb*

Readers
William R. Atkin, BA LLM
Robert Dugan, MA *Stan*, MCL JD Chic

Senior Lecturers
Richard P. Boast, LLM MA *Waik*
David Brown, MA *Oxon*
Neil Cameron, LLM *Lond*
William K. Hastings, BA *Tor*, LLB *York (Can)*, LLM *Lond*
Andrew Ladley, BCom LLB *CapeT*, LLM PhD *Lond*
Ian Macduff, BA, LLB (Hons) *Auck*
Elisabeth McDonald, BA LLM *Mich*
John M. Miller, LLM
Bruce Pardy, LLB *W.Ont*, LLM *Dal*

Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLM DipTchg

Lecturers
Claire Baylis, LLM
Andrew Butler, BCL(Hons) *UCDub*, LLM *York (Can)*
Virginia Grainer, BA, LLB
Geoffrey McLay, BA, LLB(Hons), LLM *Mich*
Melissa Poole, LLM
Hart Schwartz, BA*Winnipeg*, LLB *Osgoode*, LLM *New York*
Antony Shaw, BA LLB *Auck*
Yvette Tinsley, LLB(Hons) *Birm*
Kate Tokelay, LLM
Duncan Webb, LLB(Hons) *Cant*, LLM
Caren Wickliffe, LLB

Assistant Lecturers
Katrine Sharp, BA *Oxon*, LLB (Hons)

Honorary Fellow in Law
Yves-Louis Sage, Maîtrise, D.E.A. Docteur en Droit *(GrenobleUniv.)*, LLM *(Tulane)*

Honorary Lecturers
Mai Chen, LLB(Hons) *Otago* LLM *Harv*
David B. Collins, LLM LLD
Christopher. F. Finlayson, BA LLM
Jack E. Hodder, LLM, BA LLB(Hons) *Lond*
Rt. Hon. Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC, KCMG, AC, JurDr Chic, DHumLitt Hofstra, BA LLB

Faculty Support Staff

Faculty Administrator
Laura J. Sommer, DipBusAdmin MBA

Administrative Assistant
Linda Roberts

Law Librarian
Victor Lipski, ML S.Conn State, MTh *Yale*, MDiv *Tor*

Library and Information Studies

Chairperson
Rowena Cullen

Visiting Professor
Ellen Altman, MLS PhD *Rutgers*

Senior Lecturers
Philip J. Calvert, BA(Hons) *Warw*, MSc Staffs, MLS *Lough*
Rowena J. Cullen, MA *Cant*, MLitt *Edin*, MA
Alastair G. Smith, BSc *Auck*, DipTchg DipNZLS ANZLA

Lecturers
Daniel G. Dorner, BA *Windsor*, MLIS *WOnt*
Heidi Julien, BE MLIS *Alberta*

Assistant Lecturer
Rachel Lilburn, BA *Auck*, MA *Wash*

Teaching Fellow
J. E. Traue, MA(Hons) *NZ*, DipNZLS, FNZLA

Linguistics

Chairperson
Dr Chris Lane

Professor
Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*

Associate Professor/Reader
Laurie Bauer, MA(Hons) PhD *Edin*

Senior Lecturers
Chris Lane, BSc MA(Hons) PhD *Auck*
Elizabeth Pearce, BA DipEd *Melb*, L-ès-L *Paris*, MA *Monash*, PhD *Ill*
Paul Warren, BA (Hons) PhD *Camb*

Honorary Fellow
Winifred Bauer, MA *Auck*, MLitt PhD *Edin*, DipTESL

Research Fellow
Maria Stubbe, DipTchg, DipTESL, MA

Honorary Lecturer
R. A. Benton, BA *NZ*, MA PhD *Hawaii*

Management - see Commerce and Administration

Te Kawa a Maui - Maori Studies

Chairperson
Pou Temara

Ahorangi
Professor
Ngahuia Te Awekotuku, MA(Hons) *Auck*, DPhil *Waik*

Nga Pukenga Matua
Senior Lecturers
Peter Adds, MA *Auck*
Te Ripowai Higgins, Tohu Maor, QSM JP

Pou Temara, MA DipTchg
Lee Smith, BA(Hons) DipTchg

Nga Pukenga
Lecturers
Kiwa Hammond, Tohu Maor, MA(Hons)
Mereana Hond, BA(Hons) LLB
Wiremu Kaa, BA DipTchg
Tania F. Rei, BA

Kaiwhakahaere
School Administrator
Eruera Ruwhiu, BCA

Taurima
Marae Manager
Petina Winiata, BA(Hons)

Te Tira Whakaemi Korero
Maori Research Unit
Executive Officer
Carla na Nagara, BA(Hons)

Samoan Studies

Senior Lecturer
Galumalemana Alfred Hunkin, BA(Hons) DipTchg

Lecturer
Tupuola Sione Malifa

Marketing - see Commerce and Administration

Mathematics

Chairperson
Dr Lindsay C. Johnston

Professors
Rod G. Downey, BSc(Hons) *Q'ld*, PhD *Monash*
Robert I. Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc FRSNZ
John F. Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ

Associate Professors/Readers
Vladimir G. Pestov, MSc *Tomsk*, PhD *Moscow*
Philip F. Rhodes-Robinson, DipAdvStudSc PhD DSc *Manc*, MSc
Geoffrey P. Whittle, BA(Hons) PhD *Tas*

Senior Lecturers
Chris J. Atkin, MA *Camb*, PhD *C'nell*

Thora M. Blithe, BSc(Hons)
Peter S. Donelan, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, PhD *S'ton*
Christopher J. Grigson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*
Lindsay C. Johnston, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Adel*, DipEdStud
Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Kenneth E. Pledger, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Warsaw*

Lecturers
Colin G. Bailey, MSc *Auck* PhD *Harv*

Programmers
Roger N. Cliffe, BMus

Mathematics and Science Education, Centre for

Director
Megan J. Clark

Members
Victoria University of Wellington
Thora M. Blithe, BSc(Hons)
Megan J. Clark, MSc
Jane Gilbert, MA DipTESL DipTchg
Lindsay C. Johnston, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Adel*, DipEdStud
Cedric G. W. Hall, PhD *Brun*, BA(Hons)
Jim Neyland, MSc DipTchg
David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ

Wellington College of Education
Robyn Baker, BSc DipTchg
Jo Higgins, MA BEdStud DipTchg
Dugald Scott, BA BEdStud DipTchg

Money and Finance - see Commerce and Administration

Music

Chairperson
Prof. Peter Walls

Professor
Peter Walls, BMus MA(Hons) DPhil *Oxf*, LRSM LTCL

Associate Professor
Ross Harris, QSM, MMus

Senior Lecturers
Jack Body, MMus(Hons) *Auck*
Greer Garden, DipMus MA *Otago*, MMus *Lond*, DU *Sorbonne*, LTCL
Allan Thomas, DipEd *Exe*, MA LTCL

Lecturers
Emily Mair, LRAM ARCM *Lond*
John Young, MusB(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Appointments pending

The New Zealand String Quartet in residence
Helene Pohl, *Musikhochschule Köln*, BMus, Perf Cert *Eastman*, MMus *Indiana*
Douglas Beilman, BMus *NECons*, MMus *SanFranCons*
Gillian Ansell, LRSM ARCM
Rolf Gjelsten, MMus *Cinc*, Perf Cert *Northern Ill*, DMA *Rutgers*, BMus

Nursing and Midwifery

Chairperson
Prof. Jill White

Professor
Jill White,BEd *SACAE*, MEd *Syd*, RGON RN CM FCN(NSW) FRCN(Aust), FCNAotearoa

Lecturer
Joy Bickley, BA *Auck*, DipTchg, DipSocSc (Nursing Studies) DipSocSc (Sociology) *Massey*, RGON RM OND

Senior Lecturers
Margaret Martin, BSocSc *Waik*, MPh DipSocSc *Massey*, RGON
Maralyn Rowley, BA Flinders, GradDipClinEpidem *Newcastle* RN CM FACM MNSWCN

Visiting Research Fellow
Cheryle Moss, BAppSc *Phillip*, MSc *Edin*, GradDipEdAdmin Hawthorn IAE, RN CCUCert FRCNA

Honorary Research Associates
Jackie Crisp, PhD *Macq*, RN
Alison Dixon, BA *Otago*, DipSocSc *Massey*, PhD *Flinders*, RGON
Judy Lumby, BA, MHPEd, PhD *Deakin*, RN DNE FCN(NSW) FRCNA
Frank Provenzano BA Holy Cross, MSc *Tufts*, PhD *SUNY*
Annette Street, BEd(Hons), PhD *Deakin*

Philosophy

Chairperson
Dr Kim Sterelny

Professor
M. J. Cresswell, MA *NZ*, PhD *Manc*, LitD

Associate Professor/Reader
Kim Sterelny, BA PhD *Syd*

Senior Lecturers
Ismay Barwell, BA(Hons) *Otago*, BPhil *Oxf*
M. M. Goldsmith, AB PhD *Col*, FRHistS
J. L. Shaw, MA *Calc*, PhD *Rice*

Lecturers
Nicholas Agar, BA *Auck*, PhD *ANU*, MA
Edwin D. Mares, BA *McM*, PhD *Indiana*
Ken Perszyk, MA *Marquette*, PhD

Physical Geography - see Earth Sciences, Research School of

Physics

Chairperson
Prof. Joe Trodahl

Professors
David Beaglehole, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Camb* FRSNZ (Physical Electronics)
John Lekner, MSc *Auck*, MA *Camb*, PhD *Chicago*, FRSNZ (Theoretical Physics)
Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich State*

Associate Professors/Readers
Warwick Darcey, MSc *Melb*, DPhil *Oxf*
Peter B. Johnson, MSc PhD
Alan B. Kaiser, BA, PhD DIC *Lond*, MSc
Denis J. Sullivan, MSc *NSW*, PhD *ANU*

Senior Lecturers
Colin L. Cook, MSc *Auck*, PhD DIC *Lond*
Andrew Edgar, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*
Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*
Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, PhD *Wisc*

Honorary Fellow
Crispin W. Gardiner, MSc *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*

Honorary Lecturers
R.G. Buckley, BSc(Hons) PhD
Richard J. Dodd, BSc(Hons) *St.And*, PhD *Edin*, FRAS

Senior Technical Officer
David Gilmour

Computer Programmer Consultant
R. J. Halford, MPhil *S'ton*

Technical Officers
W. (Bill) I. Wallace, ONC

Alan Rennie

Physiology - see Biological Sciences, School of

Policy Studies

Director
Prof. G. R. Hawke, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons) BCom

Executive Officer
Sharon J. Bowling, BA

Editor
Dr. Ginny L. Sullivan, PhD *Leeds*, MA

Administrative Assistant
Sunita Patel, BSc

Health Services Research Centre

Director
Prof. George Salmond, MB ChB *NZ*, PhD *Otago*, FRACP FAFPHM

Professor
Malcolm Brown, BA MA PhD *Cornell*

Senior Research Fellow
Anne Opie, BA PhD, Dip Ad Min *Edin*, Dip Soc Wk *Lond Sch of Econ*, PhD

Research Fellows
Warwick Brunton (to January 1997) BA(Hons) *Massey*

Jackie Cumming, MA *Auck*, Dip Hlth Econ *Tromsø*

Postdoctoral Fellows
Karin Friedli (from December 1996), BSc(Hons) RGN King's Coll *Lond*, Mphil

Marten Hutt (from February 1997), BA(Hons) *Cant*, DPhil *Oxf*

Pauline Norris, BA MA *Cant*, PhD

Training Fellows
Peter Crampton, MB ChB *Otago*, Dip Obs Akl, MPH *Otago*, MRNZCGP
Katherine Nelson, NZRN, MA

Support Officers
Christine Parnell
Sela Hili

Centre for Strategic Studies(CSS NZ)

Director
Terence O'Brien BA *Oxf*

Deputy Director
David Dickens BA(Hons), PhD

Administrator
Peter Cozens BA(Hons)

Support Officer
Jayne Bishop

Politics

Chairperson
Dr Stephen I. Levine

Professors
Margaret Clark, CMG, BA *NZ*, MA *Malaya*, PhD *Columbia*, DipTchg, LRSM
Ralph Pettman, BA(Hons) *Adel*, PhD *Lond* (International Relations)

Associate Professors/Readers
Stephen I. Levine, BA *CUNY*, MA *Amer Univ*, PhD *Flor State*
J. Morrow, MA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *York(Can)*
Nigel Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*

Senior Lecturers
R. M. Alley, BA *NZ*, MSc(Econ) *Lond*, PhD
Gerald Chan, MA *Kent*, PhD *Griff*
Ray Goldstein, BS *Loyola*, MPA PhD *Denver*
E. M. McLeay, BA PhD *Auck*, DipTchg

Lecturers
P. A. M. Brooker, MPhil DPhil *Oxf*, MA
R. K. Solomon, BJur LLB BA(Hons) *WAust*, MA *BrCol*
Patrick Moloney, MA PhD *Rutgers*
Appointments pending

Honorary Fellows
Peter Harris, BA(Hons) MPhil *Oxford*
James Rolfe, MA *Auck*, PhD

Psychology

Chairperson
Dr John McDowall

Professor
Sik Hung Ng, MSocSc *HK*, PhD *Brist*, CPsyc FNZPsS FBPsS

Associate Professor
Frank H. Walkey, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers
John L. McClure, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*
John McDowall, MA PhD
Wendy V. Parr, PhD *Otago*, BA(Hons)
Richard J. Siegert, MSocSci DipClinPsych *Waik*, PhD
Michael C. Smith, BSc(Tech) *UWIST*, PhD *Massey*
Murray White, BA(Hons) PhD, FBPsS
John Whitmore, BA *Conn*, MA PhD *Mississippi*

Lecturers
Maryanne Garry, BS *New Haven*, PhD *Conn*
Jiansheng Guo, BA Beijing FLI, PhD *Berkeley*, DipTESL
David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*
Maree M. Hunt, MSocSc DPhil *Waik*
James Liu, BS *Ill*, MA PhD *UCLA*
Devon L. L. Polaschek, MA(Hons) *Cant*, DipClinPsych
Michael Polster, BA Emory, PhD *Camb*
Ann Weatherall, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Lanc*

Research Fellow
Cynthia Loong, MA

Senior Clinical Tutor
Judith McDougall, MA

Honorary Research Associates
Vicki Breen, MA(Applied)
John Bushnell, DipClinPsych *Cant*, PhD *Otago*
Helen Chambers, MA DipClinPsych *Cant*
Anne Connell, MA DipClinPsych *Otago*
Hamish Dixon, MA DipClinPsych *Cant*
Gerry Dowse, MA(Applied)
Jane Dyne, MA(Hons) DipClinPsych *Cant*, MNZPsS, MNZCCPsych
Heather Elmes, MA(Applied)
Nigel Fairley, MA DipClinPsych *Massey*
Kay Farrar, MA(Applied)
G. W. Fitzsimmons, PhD *Can*
Bennett Friedmann, MA(Applied)
Marietta Hopman, MA, DipClinPsych, PhD *Camb*
Geraldine Keith, MA(Applied)
Eric Lundin, MA, DipClinPsych *Cant*, MNZCCPsych
Fiona Mathieson, MA(Applied)
I Miller, PhD *Cant*
Elisabeth Money, MSc, DipClinPsych *Otago*
Debbie Newlove, MA(Applied)
Ulla Preston
Nikki Reynolds, MA(Applied)
Denise Steers, MA (Applied)

Rebecca Webster, DipClin Psych, MSc, *Otago*
John Williams MA, FNZPsS, AFBPsS, MNZCCPsych

Programmer/Analysts
David Crossan BSc, BMus
Appointment pending

Technical Officers
Doug Drysdale, NZCE
Keith Riach, HNC

Public Policy - see Commerce and Administration

Recreation and Leisure Studies - see Applied Social Sciences

Religious Studies

Chairperson
Prof. Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc*

Senior Lecturer
James Veitch, BA BD MTh *Otago*, PhD *Birm*, FRAS

Lecturers
Kathryn Blackstone, BA *Leth*, MA PhD *McM*
Morten Schlütter, BA MA *Copenhagen*, MA MPhil PhD *Yale*

Professor Emeritus
Lloyd Geering, CBE, MA *NZ*, BD(Hons) *Melb*, HonDD *Otago*

Russian - see European Languages, School of

Samoan Studies - See Maori Studies

Science Faculty

Dean
Prof. John B. J. Wells

Senior Lecturer
Rodney H. Grapes, DSc *Japan*, BA(Hons) PhD (Analytical Facility)

Lecturer
Sally J. Davenport, BSc(Hons) PhD, MNZIC (Science Management)

Faculty Administrator
Helen J. Ainsworth, BA DipTchg

Social Science Research - see Applied Social Sciences

Sociology and Social Policy

Chairperson
Dr David Pearson

Professor
Michael Hill, BA(Soc) PhD *Lond*

Associate Professor/Reader
David G. Pearson, BA(Hons) PhD *Leic*

Senior Lecturers
David W. Boardman, BA(Hons) *Rhodes*, DipSLT Dip Hum *Massey*, PhD
Ian R. Culpitt, MA *Cant*, MSW *Tor*, MNZAP
Judith Davey, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Durh*
Claire Toynbee, MA PhD
Robert J. Tristram, BSc(Econ) MSocSc *Birm*, PhD *Leeds*
Stephen C. Uttley, BA(Hons) *Manc*, BPhil *Liv*
Arvind V. Zodgekar, MSc *Poona*, MA PhD *Penn*, Dip Demography *Bom*

Lecturers
Allison Kirkman, BA(Hons)
Michael Lloyd, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Assistant Lecturer
Kevin Dew, BA (Hons)

Spanish - see European Languages, School of

Statistics and Operations Research, Institute of

Chairperson
Dr Peter J. Thomson

Professors
David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ (Statistics)
G. A. Vignaux, BSc PhD, DIC *Lond*, ARCS, FOR (Operations Research)

Associate Professors/Readers
Megan J. Clark, MSc (Director, Mathematics Education Unit)
Ross M. Renner, MSc *NZ*, PhD, CStat, FSS (University Statistician)
Peter J. Thomson, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *ANU*, CStat (Director, External Consulting)

Senior Lecturers
Brian P. Dawkins, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Qu*
Shirley A. Pledger, MSc
Tapas K. Sarkar, MSc *Calc*, PhD *Stan*

Peter J. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lond* (Director, Internal Consulting)

Lecturers
Alistair G Gray, MSc *Cant*
David S. Harte, MSc
Yu Hayakawa, BA *Hiroshima*, PhD *Berk*

Systems Manager
Raymond Brownrigg, MSc PhD

Statistical Programmer
Gurusingham Sathiyandra, MSc *Cant*

Teaching Assistants
To be appointed

Convener, Wider ISOR
Dr Shuntian Yao

Honorary Members

Dr H. Barr (Industrial Research Ltd)
Dr T. Brennand (Wellington City Council)
Mr B. Campbell (Consultant)
Dr R. B. Davies (Consultant)
Mr G. Dickinson (Department of Statistics)
Ms S. Forbes (Ministry of Maori Affairs)
Mr D. C. Harvie
Dr J. Lermit (Transpower)
Dr X. G. Zheng (NIWA)

Stout Research Centre

Director
To be appointed

John David Stout Fellow
To be appointed

Senior Research Fellow
William Renwick, CBE, MA *NZ*, HonDLetters *Deakin*

Theatre & Film

Chairperson
Phillip Mann

Associate Professor/Reader
David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*
Phillip Mann, BA(Hons) *Manc*, MA *Humboldt State*

Senior Lecturers
Russell Campbell, MA *Wis*, PhD *Northwestern*, BA
Harriet Margolis, BA *N. Carolina*, MA PhD *Indiana*

Lecturer
John Downie, BA(Hons) *Durh*, PDDram *Manc*

University Teaching Development Centre

Director
Dr Cedric G. W. Hall

Reader
Cedric G. W. Hall, PhD *Brun*, BA(Hons)

Lecturers
Appointment pending

Margaret M. Recker, PhD *Calif*, BSc *Penn*

Evaluations Administrator
Jacquie Harper, BA(Hons) *Cantab*

Projects Officer
Appointment pending

Women's Studies

Senior Lecturer
Alison J. Laurie, BA(Hons) *NZ*, CandMag *Oslo*

Lecturers
Lesley Hall, BA(Hons)
Appointments pending

Zoology - see Biological Sciences, School of (Systematics and Biodiversity)

Administrative

Vice-Chancellor and Principal	Leslie C. Holborow, MA *Auck*, BPhil *Oxf*
Deputy Vice-Chancellor	vacant
Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic)	Gary R. Burns, MSc PhD, MNZIC
Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research)	Warren A. Young, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Camb*
Management Information Officer	Kevin T. Duggan, LLM BCA, ACA, CMANZ, ACIS MNZCS
Executive Office	Christine E. Turner, BA
Personal Assistant to Vice-Chancellor	Irene Foo
Registrar	Andrew T. M. Neeson JP, BEc DipEd *Monash*
Administrative Assistant to Registrar	vacant

Academic Section

Academic Registrar	Gillian Luck BBus *USQ*
Deputy Academic Registrar	Katharine M. Jermyn, BA
Manager, Student Administration Office	Gail Longmore, BA *Massey*
Manager, International Students Office	David Scott, BA(Hons), DipTchg
Manager, Graduate Students Office	Richard Kittelty, MA(Hons), DipTchg
Manager, Course Administration	Patricia M. McArthur, BA
Manager, Student Finance Office	Murray Allen
Information Systems Manager	Elisabeth Sowerbutts, BSc(Hons)
Scholarships Officer	Maureen Penning

Central Secretariat

Central Information Manager	Richard Bacon, BSc (Hons) *Edin*
Committees Secretary	Linda Bowden
Reviews Administrator	Patricia Evans, BA
Records and Archives Administrator	Lou Nichols

Financial Services Section

Finance Registrar	Alan Jamieson, BCom, DipBusAdm *Manc*, CA CMA MNZCS
Deputy Finance Registrar	Robert Toothill, BCA, CA
Financial Accountant	Joan Harvey, BCA, CA
Financial Accountant	Pamela Lim, BEc *Monash*, CA
Financial Accountant	Toni Geoghegan, BBS DipBusStudies, *Massey*, CA
Payables Manager	Lorraine Hurst
Receivables Manager	Ljiljana Milanovic, BScEcon *Belgrade*, (acting)
Salaries Manager	Jeanette Devon
Treasury	Russell Ritchie, BCA
Assistant Accountant	Janet Woolcott, BA(Hons) *Lond*, BCA
Systems Accountant	Alison Wong, BCA

Administrative Assistant to the Finance Registrar	Pamela Hill, BA, DipTchg

Human Resources Directorate

Director	Kevin Jones, DipBusAdmin, MIPMNZ
Manager, HR Policy Development	Erina M. Harding, BA DipBusAdmin, ANZIM MIPMNZ
HR Client Advisers	Peter Gargiulo, BA
	Nicki M. Fuller, BA DipTchg
	Barbara Marriott
	Angela Mawdesley, CertIndRelns
	Vickie Bidwell, MIPC
	Lisa Reidy
Staff Development Officer	Rire Scotney BA(Hons)
Secretary, Leave Committee/ EAP Co-ordinator	Dorothy Dunn, CertBusAdmin
Occupational Health Nurse/ EAP Adviser	Marie Powell, NZRN
Office Support Manager	Lorraine Clift

Public Relations Section

Director	vacant
Editorial and Publications Manager	Bridget Parrott, MA *Cant*, Cert Journ
Alumni Relations Manager	Sharon Major, BA *Cant*, MBA
Manager Events	Dilys Grant, DipTchg
Visitors Manager	Lorraine Brown
Marketing Development	Helen Middleton, BA

Works and Services Section

Works Registrar	David Tai, BE(Hons) *Cant*, ME *Auck*, DipNucTech *NSW*, MBA, MIPENZ, MAPPA
Deputy Works Registrar	Terence Broad, BArch, ANZIA
Architect	Christina Mackay, BArch ANZIA
Projects Manager	Denis Smith, ANZIQS
Maintenance Manager	Timothy Armstrong, NZCE (Mech)(Prod) ANZIM,CE, TMIPENZ, MAPPA
Building Maintenance Superintendent	Phillip Kendal
Grounds Superintendent	David Muir DipHort, MLIANZ
Operations Manager	Nofo Falealili, BSc, DipBusStd *Massey*
Facilities Hiring Manager	Austen Sinclair
Safety & Civil Defence Officer	John Hewitson

Student Services

Director	Gill Boddy, BA, DipTchg, PhD
Consultant Psychiatrist	Alison Brown, BSc, MB ChB, DPH, MRC Psych
Accommodation Officer	Andrea Brander, SDN
Assistant Accommodation Officer	Jane Rendall
Head of Careers Advisory Service	Elizabeth Medford, BBA(Hons) *Baruch*
Careers Adviser	Gill England, BA(Hons)
Careers Adviser	Kim Reardon, BSc
Careers Adviser	Ida Tai, DipHSc *Otago*
Head of Counselling Service	Linda Dawkins, BA, BSW, MSW *Tor*
Counsellors	Colleen Barrett, MA, Dip Ed Psych, DipTchg
	Marie Wharepapa Donaldson, BA, Cert in Councelling
	Dinah Hawken, DipSocSci, BA *SUNY*, MFA *Brooklyn*
	Robin Riley, BA, Dip Ed
	Martin Taylor, BSc *Otago*, MA(Applied)
	Diane Zwimpfer, BA *Cant*, MA(Applied)
Co-ordinator for Students with Disabilities	Ava Gibson BSW(Hons) *Massey*
	Bronwyn Hayward BA, MA(Applied)
Manager, Early Childhood Education	Jean Sunko, BA, MEd, DipEdStud, DipTchg
Head of Health Service	Lorna Macann, BSc(Hons) *Edin*, LRCP, MRCS, MRCGP, DRCOG
Medical Officer	Julian Foster, MB ChB, Dip Obst
Medical Officer	To be appointed
Nurse	Marie Daugherty, RN, BSN
Nurse	Maree Burrough, RGN
Kaitakawaenga Hauora Akonga Māori	To be appointed
Student Finance Adviser	Barbara Scelly
Assistant Student Finance Adviser	Maria Goncalves-Rorke, BA (Hons) *NYU*
Assistant Student Finance Adviser	Lynne White, BA, DipTchg
Student Learning Support Joint Co-ordinator	Jan Stewart, BA DipTchg
	To be appointed
Admin Assistant	Ffyona Matthews, BSocSci
Tutors	Michelle Golder, BA, UCD
	Carol Legge, BA(Hons), PhD, Dip TESL
	Laura Thompson, BSc, DipTchg
	Nelson Wattie, MA, Dr.phil. *Wuppertal*

Student Union Complex

General Manager, Student Union Complex	Chris Whelan, MA
Faculties Manager	George Taggart, BA
Facilities Marketing Manager	Michelle Thompson, BA
Theatre Manager	Jeff Hewitt
Bars Manager	Christine Johnston
Head of Recreation Service	Jan Mitchell, BPhEd, Dip Ed
Physical Recreation Officer	Gary Jarvis, BPhEd, BSc

Assistant Physical Recreation Officer	Kristin Lewis, BPhEd
Assistant Physical Recreation Officer	Stephen Hammond, BPhEd

Information Technology Services

Director	Frank C. March, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Deputy Director	Margaret King
Business Liaison Officer	Jo-anne Fairhurst
Manager, Operations and Client Services	Margaret McCarthy, BA ANZIM
Operations Manager	Alex Heatley, BSc
User Administrator	Ruth Mansford
Supervisor, Telephone Operations	Mercia Downes
Manager, Systems and Network	Michael D. Newbery, BSc(Hons)
Systems Managers and Programmers	Andrew W. Greer, MSc *Waik*
	C. T. Frank Jansen, BSc
	Chris Moran
	Steven Wong, MCS
Network Systems Support	Lloyd Parkes
	Chris Samuels
Network Manager	Don C. Stokes
Voice Network Administrator	Vacant
Manager, Information and Database	Margaret King
SIMS Project Manager	Peter Gordon, BA(Hons) *Huddersfield*, MBCS
Database Applications Programmer	Colin A. Millar, BCom *Otago*
	Nicholas D. Borrell, BSc
	Matthew J. Watson, BSc
Manager, Documentation and Teaching Resources	Murray Robb, MA(Hons)
Manager, Photographic Facility	Les Maiden
Manager, Teaching Aids Facility	Allison Thwaite
Manager, Consultancy and Training	Michael Bennett, BS *MIT*
Training Co-ordinator	James W. Gellen, MSc(Hons) *NZ*
Training Officer	Vacant
Consultants	John Baber
	Jim Baltaxe, MSc PhD *Ill*, BA(Hons) *CCNY*
	Richard Darton, NZCE
	Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons), PhD

Liaison Office

Liaison Officer	Shona de Sain, BSc *Massey*, CertMaorStud *Waik*, DipTchg
Assistant Liaison Officer	Pauline M. Hyndman, BSc DipSci *Otago*, TTC

Kaitakawaenga Maori

Maori Liaison Officer	Frances Rangihuna-Thomas, BA Dip Arts *Victoria*, TohuMaor, DipTchg

Other Services

Adviser, Grievance Resolution Service	Elizabeth Putnam
Senior Technical Officers, University Facilities	Richard J. Brandon (Electronics Facility)
	Graham R. Hewitt (Mechanical Workshop)
	Richard H. Moore (Science Facility)
	Ken Palmer, BSc(Hons) *ANU* (Science Facility)
	Denis H. Thompson (Mechanical Workshop)
	Robert W. Thomson (Science Facility)
Technical Officers	Christa M. Krey (Animal Facility)
	Alan A. Rennie (Mechanical Workshop)

Library

Librarian	Vic Elliott, MLitt *Oxf*, MA DipNZLS, FNZLIA
Deputy Librarian	Kathryn Bolland, BA DipNZLS ANZLA
Senior Administrative Assistant	Claire Bilbie

Architecture

Associate Librarian	Elizabeth Russell, MA *Cant*, DipNZLS
Assistant Librarian	Elisabeth Poppelwell, BA DipLibr

Audiovisual

Assistant Librarian	Paul Emsley, BMus (Hons) DipLibr

Bindery

Head Binder	Brent Odell

Circulation

Associate Librarian	Lindsay Corleison, BA NZLACert
Assistant Librarian	Janet McKenzie, BSc *Auck*, DipLibr
Assistant Librarian	Sudha Prasad, BA
Assistant Librarian (Study Hall)	Tony Cuttriss, MA *Cant*, DipLibr

Collection Management

Associate Librarian	Gita Gunatilleke, BA *S.Lanka*, ALA ALAA
Assistant Librarian	Lisa Kenny, BA, DipLibr
Assistant Librarian	Melanie Mills, BA *Auck*, DipLibr

Commerce

Associate Librarian	*Janet Keilar, BA(Hons) DipNZLS*

Law

Associate Librarian	Victor Lipski, MTh *Yale*, MDiv *Tor*, MLS *S.Conn State*
Senior Librarian	David Scott, MA DipLibr
Assistant Librarian	Tu Ky Lam, BA *Saigon*, NZCLS
Assistant Librarian	Appointment pending

Periodicals

Associate Librarian	Lynette Lowe, MA DipNZLS
Senior Librarian	Jenny Lilley, BA *Otago*, Dip NZLS
Assistant Librarian (UN Documents)	Corinna de Wolff, BA DipLibr

Reference

Associate Librarian	Barbro Harris, DipD'Interprète *Geneva*, DipNZLS
Senior Librarian	Guy Reynolds, BA(Hons) DipLibr
Assistant Librarian	Pat Blackmore, NZLACert
Assistant Librarian	Sue D'Ath, BSc *Massey*, DipLibr
Assistant Librarian	Diane Hadley, BA NZLACert

Special Materials (J.C. Beaglehole Room)

Associate Librarian	Kathleen Coleridge, MA DipNZLS ANZLA

Systems

Associate Librarian	David Phillips, MSc *Cant*, DipNZLS FNZLA
Senior Librarian	Margaret Ferguson, BA *Cant*, DipLibr

Technical Services

Associate Librarian	Elizabeth Street, BA DipTchg DipNZLS
Senior Librarian	Margaret Ferguson, BA *Cant*, DipLibr
Senior Librarian	Dianne Hill, BA NZLACert
Assistant Librarian	Beverley Telfar, BA DipLibr
Assistant Librarian	Sarah Etheridge, BA DipLibr
Assistant Librarian	Christine Farley, BA(Hons) *Lond*, DipLibr
Assistant Librarian	Marie Kearney, BA *Otago*, DipLibr

Committees

Council

Standing Committee
Board of the Institute of Policy Studies
Committee on Course Statutes
Disciplinary Committee
Equal Employment Opportunities Committee
Treaty of Waitangi Consultative Committee
Academic Board
Budget and Audit Committee
Council/Staff Organisations Liaison Committee
Committee on Honorary Degrees and Awards
Union Board
Student Services Advisory Committee

Academic Board

Academic Committee
Deans Committee
Disciplinary Committee
Enrolment Review Committee
Scholarships Committee

Advisory to the Vice-Chancellor

Advisory Committee on the Statute on Conduct
Deans Committee
Information Technology Advisory Committee
Leave Committee
Works Advisory Committee
Personal Chairs Committee
Committee on Professorial Salaries and Academic Allowances
Board of Victoria University Press
Research Committee
Student Retention and Recruitment Committee
Timetable Committee
Animal Ethics Committee
Human Ethics Committee
Health and Safety Committee
Internal Grants Committee
Student Finance Committee
Supervisory Committee on Novel Genetic Techniques
Planning and Resources Committee
International Affairs Committee
International Student Services Sub-Committee
Staff Development Policy Committee
Technician and Programming Staff
Stout Research Centre Advisory Board Committee

Advisory to the Registrar

Administration Information Services Committee
Health and Safety Committee

Advisory to the Librarian

Library Committee

The terms of reference and constitution of each committee can be obtained from the Committees Handbook.

VUW Students' Association

Executive

President	Alistair Shaw
Vice-President	Annie Wilkinson
Treasurer	Juliaan La Valette
Executive	Jacob Briars
	Alastair Cameron
	Emma Clegg
	Darren Hughes
	Liz Peterson
	Ondine Tait

Staff

Education Co-ordinator	Dean Carroll
Campus Activities Co-ordinator	Alex Hill
Office Coordinator	Petra Markham
Accounting Coordinator	Jan Davidson
Student Workers Advice Centre Coordinator	John Evans
Salient Editor	Toby Manhire

Trustees of the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

Chairperson:

P. Malcolm McCaw, BCom, FCA ACMA UK, Hon LLD

Members

Paul E. A. Baines, BCA MPP ACA
Richard A. Green, LLB (Hons) LLM
W. John Perham, BSc, FNZIM

Christopher G. Pottinger, MA(Hons), LLB
Daphne M. D. Rawstorne, CA SA, ACA
Patsy L. Reddy, LLM(Hons)
Graeme J. Sutherland, BCA ACA

Ex officio
Chancellor
Vice-Chancellor
Treasurer

Three members of Council (to 31 December 1996)
Michael A. Hirschfeld, BA(Hons) MA
Roger L. Kerr, MA(Hons), BCA
Douglas J. White, QC, LLM

One nominee of VUWSA
Jeremy W. Baker, BA, LLB

Victoria Link Ltd

Chairperson:
Hon. Fran Wilde, BA

Directors
Michael A Collins, MSc
Deborah A Edmunds, BA, LLB
Leslie C. Holborow, MA *Auck*, BPhil *Oxf*
Bryan H C Tyler, CBE, BCA, FCA, FIOD
Warren A. Young, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Camb*

CEO and Company Secretary
A Mike Doig, BSc, MSc

Administrative Officer
Doreen Brown

Operations Manager
Paul Froggatt, PhD, BSc(Hons)

Business Development Manager
Malcolm Menzies, Bsc, DipTchg, Dip.Bus.Admin

Commercial Manager (Netlink)
Stuart Wilson, Bsc, BCA

Manager (EnviroManagement)
Murray Friar, MSc, MNZIC

Manager (Decision Support)
Justin Brown, BSc

Staff Justices of the Peace

Lois Baillie, Faculty of Commerce and Administration
Dai Gilbertson, Faculty of Commerce and Administration
Valerie Jacobs, Stout Research Centre
Te Ripowai Higgins, Maori Studies
Andrew Neeson, Registrar

Policy Statement on Equal Employment Opportunity

Policy

1. Victoria University of Wellington is firmly committed to the principle of non-discrimination. Consistent with this principle, the University believes in equal employment opportunities for both women and men regardless of race, religious belief, disability, marital status or sexual orientation, thereby drawing upon the overall pool of intellectual talent which exists in New Zealand society.

2. The University is also strongly committed to a policy of appointment to both academic and non-academic positions on the basis of merit. The interpretation of merit is comprehensive, and includes experience and personal qualities as well as formal qualifications. The University believes that it should avail itself of as wide a cross-section of talent as possible in its recruitment and that staff must be selected in as open and non-discriminatory a manner as can be achieved. Efforts will be made to identify and eliminate any practices which inadvertently place any group at a disadvantage in selection and career opportunities.

3. It is considered that a more equal representation of the sexes in University employment, particularly in the more senior ranks of both academic and non-academic staff, is desirable. The positive encouragement of women to take advantage of training and study awards, recruitment policies and planning of career structures should make it possible to achieve a more equal balance over a period of years. Childcare facilities are provided by the University for the children of staff.

4. Consistent with its commitment to the principle of partnership expressed in the Treaty of Waitangi, the University believes that it is desirable to have a higher proportion of Maori staff members than it has at present and that it should facilitate access of Maori students to the University particularly at the post-graduate level. A kohanga reo has been established by the University.

5. The Pacific Island communities have links with the University and the equal employment opportunity programme will seek to ensure that the access of these communities to the University is increased.

6. It is recognised that a policy of equal employment opportunity within a university is predicated on a policy of equal educational opportunity. Unless diverse groups of students have access to various levels of university study, the University will not have an equitable range of applicants for employment. The University is aware that socio-economic origins significantly affect access to university study in New Zealand. While women's overall access to university

study has been increasing steadily, the University also notes that women are under-represented in certain fields and at graduate level. In addition, the statistical evidence is clear that ethnic origins affect access to all levels of university study. A widening of groups from which students are recruited, and a high retention rate in all groups, particularly in those where attrition appears more serious, is most desirable. To this end the University has instituted and will maintain a wide range of student support services, including childcare.

7. When making appointments to committees, the University is committed to achieving as broad a representation as possible. A more specific targeting of the composition of appointments committees is sometimes necessary and appropriate in order to implement the equal employment opportunities policy.

8. All University communications are to be expressed in non-sexist and non-racist language.

9. The University Council expects all members of the University community to observe the highest ethical standards in the pursuit of the University's policy on equal employment opportunities.

Implementation

10. An Equal Employment Opportunities Committee, comprised of Council members, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Equal Employment Opportunities Officer, representatives of students, women, Maori and general staff in the University, has been established by the University Council. This committee has the responsibility to consult with and assist the Equal Employment Opportunities Officer to develop a programme to remove any possible discriminatory practices, to set goals, and to develop procedures and opportunities within the University for the encouragement of further participation by women, Maori, Pacific Island and other ethnic minority groups, people with disabilities, and the socio-economically disadvantaged, to the ultimate enrichment of both the University itself and society at large.

He Whakatakotoranga Tikanga Mo Te Orite O Te Tangata Ki Te Mahi

1. E mau pono ana Te Whare-wānanga o Wikitōria ki te ōrite o te tū a te tangata. Hei whakatinana i tēnei, e whakapono ana Te Whare-wānanga ki te ōritenga o te mahi mā te wahine me te tāne ahakoa he aha te iwi, te hāhi, te hauātanga, ahakoa takakau, he moe tāne, wahine, ahakoa te āhua o tōna whakatangata i a ia, kia āhei ai te whakamahi i ngā pūmanawa kei ngā tohunga o Aotearoa.

2. Kei te mau pono Te Whare-wānanga ki te tikanga kia whai tūranga te tangata ki ngā mahi, ahakoa mahi tohunga mātauranga, mahi tūtūā rānei, i runga anō i ngā tohungatanga me ngā pūmanawa kei a ia. E tutuki ai tēnei kaupapa ka tirohia te whakapapa mahi o te tangata, tōna āhua me ngā tohu mātauranga kei a ia. E mau pono ana Te Whare-wānanga ki te whānui o tāna titiro i ngā pūmanawa o te hunga e tono mahi ana, a ki te tohu i ngā kaiwhakakapi tūranga i runga i te ranea me te mākoha o te whakaaro. Ka araia atu ngā mahi huneinei e ōrua ai te hiato o ngā tono mahi a te hunga tono.

3. E whakapono ana Te Whare-wānanga kia ōrite te maha o ngā tāne me ngā wāhine ki ngā tūranga huarewa i runga anō i ngā pūmanawa me ngā tohungatanga e tika ana. Mā te whakahihiko i ngā kaupapa whakatū tangata ki ngā tūranga mahi, e ōrite ai te maha o ngā wāhine ki ngā tāne a tōna wā. Ko ngā utauta katoa e pā ana ki te manaaki i ngā tamariki a ngā kaimahi o te Whare-wānanga, ka riro mā te Whare-wānanga hei whakaū.

4. Kia hāngai ai ki te wairua o te noho rangapū i whakairotia ai i Te Tiriti o Waitangi, e whakapono ana Te Whare-wānanga kia tokomaha ake ngā tūranga tēnāināianei, a kia ngakia he huarahi e watea ai te uru a ngā tauira Māori ki ngā kaupapa kinaki i o rātau tohu mātauranga. Kua whakatūria he Kohanga Reo e te Whare-wānanga.

5. E whaiwahi ana ngā iwi o ngā moutere ki Te Whare-wānanga, a ma te kaupapa whakaōrite i ngā mahi, e tino wātea ai te huarahi ki a rātau.

6. E mātautia ana he mea whakatū te tikanga whakaōrite mahi i runga i te tikanga whakaōrite i ngā kaupapa mātauranga. Ki te kore Te Whare-wānanga e ahei ki te whakatu i ngā kaimahi e tika ana. Kei te mātau Te Whare-wānanga ki nga paheketanga i uaua ai te uru mai o ētahi roopū ki Te Whare-wānanga. Ahakoa kei te piki haere te maha o ngā wāhine e uru mai ana ki te whai i te mātauranga, e kite iho ana Te Whare-wānanga i to rātau tokoiti ki ētahi kaupapa ako ā, me te iti hoki o ngā kura mātauranga e riro ana i a rātau. Āpiti atu, kei te kitea iho na te kiri o te tangata i uaua ai te uru atu ki ngā whakapaparanga katoa o Te Whare-wānanga. Ko te hiahia, kia whānui atu ngā iwi e uru mai ana ki Te Wharewānanga, ā kia kaha tonu Te Whare-wānanga ki te pupuri i aua iwi, otirā i ngā iwi e matahiapo ana te pūmau ki Te Whare-wānanga. Hei

whakatutuki i tēnei whakaaro, kua whakatūtia e Te Whare-Wānanga ngā kaupapa huhua hei āwhine i ngā tauira, p'nei i te manaaki tamariki.

7. Mehemea e whakakapia ana ngā tūranga o ngā komiti, e whakapono ana Te Whare-wānanga kia whānui tāna tohu i ngā kaiwhakakapi. E tika ana kia āta wānangatia ngā komiti whiriwhiri tūranga i ētahi wā, kia ū ai ki te tikanga whakaōrite mahi.

8. Ko ngām tukunga kōrero katoa o Te Whare-wānanga, ka tukuna i roto i te reo e kore e whara te wahine, te tāne, te iwi rānei.

9. E whakahau ana te kaunihera o Te Whare-wānanga, kia pono kia tapu katoa ngā whakaaro i runga i te pukotahi o ngā wairua, kia tutuki ai te ōrite o ngā huarahi e whaimahi ai te tangata i tenei Whare-wānanga. Te Whakatinana

10. Kua whakaaratia e Te kaunihera o Te Whare-wānanga te Komiti Mō Te Orite o Ngā Huarahi Mahi a ko te whakarauikatanga kei runga i tenei komiti ko ngā mema o Te Kaunihera, te Tumuaki Tuarua, te Āpiha Whakaōrite Mahi, ngā māngai o ngā tauira, o ngā wāhine, o ngā Māori me ngā kaimahi o Te Whare-wānanga. Ko te mahi a tēnei komiti he āwhina i te Āpiha Whakaōrite Mahi ki te hātepe atu i ngā mahi tāmi tangata, he tārei i ngā pou, he whawhao i ngā whakairo o Te Whare-wānanga kia māura ai tōna āhua ki te wāhine, ki te Māori, ki ngā iwi o Parenihia me kō atu, ki te hunga hauā me te hunga rawa-iti.

Statutes and General Provisions

Academic Board Statute 1991

The Academic Board

1. The Academic Board of the Victoria University of Wellington is established under Section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989.

Membership of the Board

2. (1) The Academic Board shall consist of –
   - (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
   - (b) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor;
   - (c) the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic);
   - (d) the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research);
   - (e) the Deans of Faculties;
   - (f) the Chairpersons of academic departments and of subject groups in the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;
   - (g) the Convener of the Academic Committee;
   - (h) the Librarian;
   - (i) the Directors of the Centre for Continuing Education and the University Teaching Development Centre;
   - (j) the members of the staff elected by the staff as members of the Council;
   - (k) twenty members of the academic staff appointed by Faculties according to the EFTS figures after adjustment to take account of Faculty representation under subsection (e).
   - (l) not more than ten members of staff appointed by the Council after consultation with the Board, taking into account the need for gender and ethnic balance, an appropriate disciplinary spread, and continuity in membership;
   - (m) three students, appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Executive of the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association (Incorporated), who at the time of appointment are enrolled in a course for a degree or diploma of the University.

   (2) Members appointed under subsections 1(k), (l) and (m), shall be appointed for such period not exceeding two years as the Board approves.

Attendance at Board of Non-Members

3. (1) All the documents relating to meetings of the Board will be distributed to the following persons on the same basis as for members of the Board:
   - (a) Conveners of Boards of Studies;
   - (b) Conveners of the Committees of the Board not specified in Section 2 and also the Conveners of the Library Committee and the Student Grants Committee and the PhD Co-ordinator;
   - (c) the Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor;

(d) the Equal Employment Opportunities Officer;
(e) the Liaison Officer;
(f) the Director of Information Technology Services;
(g) the President of the VUW Branch of the AUS (Association of University Staff);
(h) the Director of Student Services;
(i) the VUWSA Education Co-ordinator;
(j) Professors of the University who are not members of the Board;
(k) the Director of the School of Design, Wellington Polytechnic.

(2) The persons specified in subsection (1) may as of right attend any meeting of the Board and speak at the meeting but have no right to vote on any matter before the Board.

(3) (a) Any member of the staff may, with the prior approval of the Chairperson of the Board, attend a meeting or specified part of a meeting of the Board.

(b) Any person to whom the right to attend a Board meeting has been given under paragraph (a) has the right to speak at the meeting but has no right to vote on any matter before the Board.

Functions and Powers of the Board

4. (1) The Board shall

(a) advise the Council on matters relating to courses of study or training, awards, and other academic matters and in particular, but without limiting this general power, advise Council in relation to

(i) entrance to the University or to any course of study; and
(ii) the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate; and
(iii) any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification for it; and
(iv) the admission, attendance and discipline of students;
(v) limitations on enrolment; and
(vi) examinations and other academic tests, and the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators; and
(vii) honorary degrees and other academic distinctions; and
(viii) the affiliation of any institution or branch or department of any institution;

(b) encourage scholarship and research and further the work of faculties and departments;

(c) exercise the powers specified in the Schedule to this statute, and all other powers delegated to it.

(2) Any person aggrieved by any action of the Board in the exercise of its powers of discipline conferred by statute may appeal to the Council whose decision shall be final.

Relationship of the Board to the Council

5. (1) The Council shall consult with the Board before it determines any matter of policy for which the Board has the responsibility for giving advice to Council or for giving effect to that policy.

(2) Subject to Section 182(5) of the Education Act 1989, the Council shall not make any decision or statute in respect of any academic matter unless ithas requested the advice of the Board and considered any advice given by the Board.

Delegation of Powers

6. (1) The Council may, either generally or particularly, by resolution transmitted in writing signed by at least two members of the Council, delegate functions or powers of the Council to the Board.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor may, either generally or particularly, by writing delegate functions or powers of the Vice-Chancellor to the Board.

(3) A delegation to the Board is deemed to be a delegation to the persons from time to time constituting the Board.

(4) Where the Council or the Vice-Chancellor has delegated functions or powers to the Board, the Board may, with the prior approval in writing of the delegator, by writing signed by at least two of the members of the Board delegate such of those functions or powers as the delegator approves to a member of the staff of the University.

(5) A delegation under this section to a member of staff may be made to a specified person or to persons of a specified class, or to the holder or holders for the time being of a specified office or specified class of offices.

(6) Subject to any general or special directions given or conditions imposed by the Council or the Vice-Chancellor, the person to whom any functions or powers are delegated may perform those functions or exercise those powers in the same manner and with the same effect as if they had been conferred on that person directly and not by delegation.

(7) A person purporting to act pursuant to a delegation to which this section refers shall, in the absence of proof to the contrary, be presumed to be acting in accordance with the terms of the delegation.

(8) A delegation to which this section refers does not affect or prevent the performance of any function or the exercise of any power by the delegator or affect the responsibility of the delegator for the action of any person acting under this delegation.

Conduct of Business of the Board

7. (1) The Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) shall be the Chairperson of the Board.

(2) In the absence from a meeting of the Board of the Chairperson, the members present shall elect one of their number to be the Chairperson for the purposes of that meeting.

(3) The Registrar of the University is the Secretary of the Board.

(4) (a) No business shall be transacted in a meeting of the Board unless a quorum is present.

(b) A quorum of the Board shall be thirty members.

(5) Every question before the Board shall be decided by a majority of the votes recorded.

(6) At any meeting of the Board the Chairperson has a deliberative vote and, in the case of an equality of votes, also has a casting vote.

(7) The Board may make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure at its meetings.

(8) No act or proceeding of the Board, or of any committee of it, or of any person acting as member of the Board, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Board at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that that person was incapable of being or had ceased to be a member of the Board.

Schedule

(Section 4(1)(c))

1. All the powers necessary for the administration by the Board of regulations and statutes governing the matriculation, admission, transfer of credits, extramural study, enrolment, keeping of terms, examinations, the Library, discipline, personal courses of study, degrees, certificates and diplomas, scholarships and awards.

2 All the powers necessary to the Board for the administration of this statute.

3. The power to delegate any of the powers listed in paragraph 1 to a member of the staff of the University.

Note: The functions and constitution of the Academic Board are currently under review.

Faculties Statute

1. There shall be within the University the Faculties of: Architecture; Arts; Commerce and Administration; Education; Law; Science; and such others as may be hereafter instituted. These Faculties shall contain within them such Schools, Departments, Institutes and Centres and individuals as may be allocated to them by the University Council as detailed hereafter.

2. It shall be the responsibility of each Faculty to consider and to propose statutes for degrees, diplomas and certificates in the Faculty and to transact any other academic business pertaining to the Faculty. This responsibility shall normally be exercised through a Faculty Board which shall meet at least once each semester.

3. The membership of each Faculty Board shall be such *ex officio* and appointed members as are provided for in this statute or in any amendment made hereunder by the Council after consulting the Academic Board.

3.1 Any vacancy in the membership of a Faculty Board to which a member may be appointed for a specified term, other than a vacancy occurring by expiry of a member appointed thereto, shall be filled by an appointment by the Faculty Board for the residue of the term.

3.2 The member so appointed shall have the like qualifications, if any, as would have been required for their appointment to that Faculty Board for the full term.

4. For the purposes of membership of a Faculty Board, academic staff shall include all full-time teaching assistants, assistant lecturers, research fellows and above, together with staff at lecturer level or above who are:

(a) probationary appointees; or

(b) holders of limited term appointments as long as the appointment is at least three months in duration; or

(c) holders of fractional appointments as long as the fraction amounts to at least 50%.

5. A Dean shall be appointed for each Faculty by the Vice-Chancellor, after such consultation as s/he deems necessary including consultation with members of the Faculty. Procedures for such consultation will be developed in regard to each of the Faculties. The Dean shall normally hold office for not less than three and not more than five years and shall be eligible for reappointment. The Dean shall preside over the meetings of a Faculty Board.

6. The Dean of the Faculty is the principal academic and administrative officer of the Faculty and its Board and all committees and working parties established by the Faculty Board and may, after general consultation with the Faculty Board and specific consultation with affected department(s), recommend to the Vice-Chancellor the establishment or dissolution of Schools, Departments, Institutes, Groups and Centres, including their composition, groupings, powers, duties and terms of reference and any subsequent alterations thereto which may be deemed necessary. Any recommendation for the establishment or disestablishment of a School, Centre, Institute, Department or Group shall be referred to the Academic Board for comment and requires the approval of Council.

7. A Dean may appoint a Deputy Dean from his/her Faculty after appropriate consultation and acceptance of a recommendation by the Vice-Chancellor. Normally one of the Associate Deans would also be appointed as the Deputy Dean. A Deputy Dean shall hold office for such period not exceeding five years as the Dean may determine and shall be eligible for reappointment. In the absence of the Dean, the Deputy Dean shall preside over the meetings of a Faculty Board.

8. The Faculty Board shall:

8.1 meet at least once in every term or when summoned by its Dean, upon the written request of the Vice-Chancellor, or in accordance with the Standing Orders of the Faculty provided that at least five days clear notice is given to each member who is not absent on Research and Study or other approved leave, and to the Vice-Chancellor and Registrar;

8.2 report to the Council, the Academic Board or the Vice-Chancellor on any question referred to it by any of them;

8.3 deal with all matters brought before it by the Vice-Chancellor, the Dean or the Registrar;

8.4 manage and control, and advise the Council, Academic Board and Vice-Chancellor on all matters relating to studies within the faculty's academic fields of interest and responsibility, and in particular matters relating to:

8.4.1 the teaching of courses in such fields and, with the assistance of such examiners as may be appointed, the examination procedures in such courses;

8.4.2 advice to the Academic Board on any application ad eundem statum when such status is dependent on the recognition of any qualifications which in the opinion of the Academic Board falls within such field;

8.4.3 the curriculum for any degree, diploma or certificate the courses for which fall within the faculty's field of responsibility;

8.5 supervise the course of study and subjects within the faculty's academic fields of interest and responsibility and may, as it from time to time thinks necessary, prescribe outlines of and the books and materials for such courses and subjects;

8.6 advise the Dean, the Academic Board and the Vice-Chancellor on any matters affecting the management and execution of research within the Faculty's academic fields of interest and responsibility;

8.7 have such powers and duties as are conferred or imposed on it by any other statute or by any regulation or resolution of the Council;

8.8 consider and take action upon any recommendation transmitted to it from any standing or other committee of the Faculty Board.

9. Except when the Council or Vice-Chancellor resolves otherwise, every report, recommendation, resolution or other matter which a Faculty Board wishes or is required to place before the Council shall be submitted to the Academic Board and Vice-Chancellor for their consideration and for transmission by them to the Council.

10. The Faculty Board may by resolution:

10.1 constitute and appoint such committees as it thinks fit, and appoint thereto such persons as it thinks fit whether or not they are members of the Faculty Board;

10.2 delegate to any committee of the Faculty Board or any member of the faculty all or any of its powers, authorities and functions other than the power to recommend changes in statutes and regulations to the Academic Board or to Council.

11. Matters relating to the conduct of business by a Faculty Board or its committees shall if not covered by this statute be governed by the Standing Orders of the Faculty Board.

The Faculty of Architecture

1. (a) The members of the Architecture Faculty Board as the assembly of that Faculty shall be:
   - (i) The Dean of the Faculty *(ex officio)*
   - (ii) All members of the academic staff employed in the Faculty of Architecture
   - (iii) The Vice-Chancellor *(ex officio)*
   - (iv) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor *(ex officio)*
   - (v) The Chairperson, Academic Board *(ex officio)*
   - (vi) Not less than three or more than six students studying in the Faculty nominated annually by VUWSA
   - (vii) Such other persons as are appointed by the Faculty Board, for a period not exceeding three years in each case, to ensure inter alia adequate representation of Departments in other Faculties, or in other tertiary institutions, which contribute courses to courses of study which are the Faculty's responsibility.

   (b) In addition the following shall be non-voting members of the Faculty with the right to attend and speak:
   - (i) The Dean (or nominee) of each of the other faculties
   - (ii) The University Librarian (or nominee)
   - (iii) The Liaison Officer
   - (iv) The Maori Liaison Officer
   - (v) The Director of the University Teaching Development Centre
   - (vi) The Director of the Centre for Continuing Education (or nominee)
   - (vii) The Director of Information Technology Services (or nominee)
   - (viii) The VUWSA Education Co-ordinator.

   (c) Additional non-members may be invited from time to time to attend and speak to specific matters.

   (d) The Executive Officer of the Architecture Faculty Board shall be the Faculty Administrator (Architecture).

   (e) Twelve voting members shall constitute a quorum.

The Faculty of Arts

1. Membership of the Faculty – Departments, Schools, Institutes, Boards and Centre.

   The Departments, Schools, Institutes, Boards of Studies and Centre for which the Council has determined that the Dean of Arts is responsible are:

   Department of Anthropology
   Department of Applied Social Sciences
   Department of Art History
   Department of Asian Languages
   Department of Classics
   Department of Communications Studies
   Department of English Language and Literature
   Department of History
   Department of Library and Information Studies

Department of Linguistics
Department of Nursing and Midwifery
Department of Philosophy
Department of Politics
Department of Religious Studies
Department of Sociology and Social Policy
Department of Theatre and Film
School of European Languages
School of Maori Studies (Te Kawa a Māui)
School of Music
English Language Institute
Institute of Criminology
Language Resource Centre
Board of Asian Studies
Women's Studies Board of Studies
MA (Applied) Board of Studies
Modern Languages Board of Studies

2. (a) The members of the Arts Faculty Board as the assembly of that Faculty shall be:
   (i) The Dean of the Faculty *(ex officio)*
   (ii) All members of the academic staff employed in the Faculty of Arts above.
   (iii) Members of those departments or groups in other faculties whose subject is listed under Statute 4 of the BA Statute other than those listed under the general heading of Science Subjects. Membership will therefore include the academic staff of:
   Economic History
   Economics
   Education
   Geography
   Mathematics
   Psychology
   Public Policy
   Statistics and Operations Research
   (iv) The Vice-Chancellor
   (v) The Chairperson, Academic Board *(ex officio)*
   (vi) Not more than eight students currently enrolled for a course of study in the Faculty and nominated annually by VUWSA
   (vii) Such other persons as are appointed by the Faculty Board, for a period not exceeding three years in each case, to ensure inter alia adequate representation of Departments in other Faculties which contribute courses to courses of study which are the Faculty's responsibility.

   (b) In addition the following shall be non-voting members of the Faculty Board with the right to attend and speak:

(i) The Dean (or nominee) of each of the other faculties
(ii) The University Librarian (or nominee)
(iii) The Liaison Officer
(iv) The Maori Liaison Officer
(v) The Director of the University Teaching Development Centre
(vi) The Director of the Centre for Continuing Education (or nominee)
(vii) The Director of Information Technology Services (or nominee)
(viii) The VUWSA Education Co-ordinator.

(c) Additional non-members may be invited from time to time to attend and speak to specified matters.

(d) The Executive Officer of the Arts Faculty Board shall be the Faculty Administrator (Arts).

(e) Twenty-five voting members shall constitute a quorum.

The Faculty of Commerce and Administration

1. Membership of the Faculty – Groups, School and Centres

The Groups, Schools and Centres for which the Council has determined that the Dean of Commerce and Administration shall be responsible are:
Accountancy Group
Commercial Law Group
Econometrics Group
Economic History Group
Economics Group
Industrial Relations Group/Centre
Information Systems Group
Management Group
Marketing Group
Money & Finance Group
Public Policy Group
Graduate School of Business and Government Management
Centre for Asia/Pacific Law and Business.

2. (a) The members of the Commerce and Administration Faculty Board as the assembly of that Faculty shall be:
(i) The Dean of the Faculty *(ex officio)*
(ii) All members of the academic staff employed in the Faculty of Commerce and Administration
(iii) The Vice-Chancellor *(ex officio)*
(iv) The Chairperson, Academic Board *(ex officio)*
(v) Not more than five students currently enrolled in a course of study in the Faculty and nominated annually by VUWSA
(vi) Such other persons as are appointed by the Faculty Board, for a period not exceeding three years in each case, to ensure inter alia adequate representation of Departments in other Faculties which contribute courses to courses of study which are the Faculty's responsibility.

(b) In addition the following shall be non-voting members of the Faculty Board with the right to attend and speak:
- (i) The Dean (or nominee) of each of the other faculties
- (ii) The University Librarian (or nominee)
- (iii) The Liaison Officer
- (iv) The Maori Liaison Officer
- (v) The Director of the University Teaching Development Centre
- (vi) The Director of the Centre for Continuing Education (or nominee)
- (vii) The Director of Information Technology Services (or nominee)
- (viii) The VUWSA Education Co-ordinator.

(c) Additional non-members may be invited from time to time to attend and speak to specific matters.

(d) The Executive Officer of the Commerce and Administration Faculty Board shall be the Faculty Administrator (Commerce and Administration).

(e) Ten voting members shall constitute a quorum.

The Faculty of Education

1. Membership of the Faculty – Department and Institutes

The Department and Institutes for which the Council has determined that the Dean of Education shall be responsible are: Department of Education, He Parekereke (Institute of Research and Development in Maori Education), Institute for Early Childhood Studies (Te Pumanawa Rangahau Kohungahuna), Department of Teacher Education and the Understanding Learning and Teaching Institute.

2. (a) The members of the Education Faculty Board as the assembly of that Faculty shall be:
- (i) The Dean of the Faculty *(ex officio)*
- (ii) All members of the academic staff employed in the Faculty of Education
- (iii) Academic staff employed in the University Teaching Development Centre
- (iv) Wellington College of Education staff involved in the teaching and academic administration of Education degrees and diplomas of the University
- (v) The Vice-Chancellor *(ex officio)*
- (vi) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor *(ex officio)*
- (vii) The Chairperson, Academic Board *(ex officio)*
- (viii) Not more than two students currently enrolled in a course of study in the Faculty and nominated annually by VUWSA
- (ix) Not more than two students currently enrolled in a course of study in the Faculty and nominated annually by WTTA
- (x) Such other persons as are appointed by the Faculty Board, for a period not exceeding three years in each case, to ensure inter alia adequate representation of Departments in other Faculties

which contribute courses to courses of study which are the Faculty's responsibility.

(b) In addition the following shall be non-voting members of the Faculty Board with the right to attend and speak:
- (i) The Dean (or nominee) of each of the other faculties
- (ii) The University Librarian (or nominee)
- (iii) The Liaison Officer
- (iv) The Maori Liaison Officer
- (v) The Director of the Centre for Continuing Education (or nominee)
- (vi) The Director of Information Technology Services (or nominee)
- (vii) The VUWSA Education Co-ordinator.

(c) Additional non-members may be invited from time to time to attend and speak to specified matters.

(d) The Executive Officer of the Education Faculty Board shall be the Faculty Administrator (Education).

(e) Fifteen voting members shall constitute a quorum.

The Faculty of Law

1 Membership of the Faculty - Department and Institutes.

The Department and Institutes for which the Council has determined that the Dean of Law shall be responsible are: Department of Law, New Zealand Institute for Dispute Research and Resolution, New Zealand Institute of Public Law.

2 (a) The members of the Law Faculty Board as the assembly of that Faculty shall be:
- (i) The Dean of the Faculty *(ex officio)*
- (ii) All members of the academic staff employed in the Faculty of Law
- (iii) The Vice-Chancellor *(ex officio)*
- (iv) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor *(ex officio)*
- (v) The Chairperson, Academic Board *(ex officio)*
- (vi) Not more than three students currently enrolled in a course of study in the Faculty and nominated annually by VUWSA
- (vii) Such other persons as are appointed by the Faculty Board, for a period not exceeding three years in each case, to ensure inter alia adequate representation of Departments in other Faculties which contribute courses to courses of study which are the Faculty's responsibility.

(b) In addition the following shall be non-voting members of the Faculty with the right to attend and speak:
- (i) The Dean (or nominee) of each of the other faculties
- (ii) The University Librarian (or nominee)
- (iii) The Liaison Officer
- (iv) The Maori Liaison Officer
- (v) The Director of the University Teaching Development Centre
- (vi) The Director of the Centre for Continuing Education (or nominee)
- (vii) The Director of Information Technology Services (or nominee)

(viii) The VUWSA Education Co-ordinator.

(c) Additional non-members may be invited from time to time to attend and speak to specified matters.

(d) The Executive Officer of the Law Faculty Board shall be the Faculty Administrator (Law).

(e) Ten voting members shall constitute a quorum.

The Faculty of Science

1. Membership of the Faculty – Departments, Schools, Institutes and Centre.
The Departments, Schools, Institutes and Centre for which the Council has determined that the Dean of Science shall be responsible are:
Centre for Mathematics and Science Education
Department of Chemistry
Department of Computer Science
Department of Geography
Department of Geology
Department of Mathematics
Department of Physics
Department of Psychology
School of Biological Sciences
Research School of Earth Sciences
Institute of Geophysics
Institute of Statistics & Operations Research

2. (a) The members of the Science Faculty Board as the assembly of that Faculty shall be:
(i) The Dean of the Faculty *(ex officio)*
(ii) All members of the academic staff employed in the Faculty of Science
(iii) The Vice-Chancellor *(ex officio)*
(iv) The Chairperson, Academic Board *(ex officio)*
(v) Not more than five students currently enrolled in a course of study in the Faculty and nominated annually by VUWSA
(vi) Such other persons as are appointed by the Faculty Board, for a period not exceeding three years in each case, to ensure inter alia adequate representation of Departments in other Faculties which contribute courses to courses of study which are the Faculty's responsibility.
(vii) The Chief Executive Officer (or equivalent) of research institutions in New Zealand with which the University has a formal agreement to collaborate and co-operate in research and teaching *(ex officio)*

(b) In addition the following shall be non-voting members of the Faculty with the right to attend and speak:
(i) The Dean (or nominee) of each of the other faculties
(ii) The University Librarian (or nominee)
(iii) The Liaison Officer

(iv) The Maori Liaison Officer
(v) The Director of the University Teaching Development Centre
(vi) The Director of the Centre for Continuing Education (or nominee)
(vii) The Director of the Information Technology Services (or nominee)
(viii) The VUWSA Education Co-ordinator.

(c) Additional non-members may be invited from time to time to attend and speak to specified matters.

(d) The Executive Officer of the Science Faculty Board shall be the Faculty Administrator (Science).

(e) Fifteen voting members shall constitute a quorum.

Degrees Statute

1. The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees:

Bachelor and Master of Architecture
Bachelor and Master of Arts
Bachelor of Arts with Honours
Master of Arts with Honours in Language and Literature
Master of Arts (Applied)
Bachelor of Building Economics
Bachelor and Master of Building Science
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours
Master of Business Administration
Bachelor and Master of Commerce
Bachelor and Master of Commerce and Administration
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours
Master of Communications
Master of Computer Science
Master of Conservation Science
Bachelor of Design
Master of Design
Master of Development Studies
Bachelor of Education
Master of Education
Bachelor of Educational Studies
Master of Financial Mathematics
Master of International Relations
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Laws
Bachelor of Laws with Honours
Master of Library and Information Studies
Doctor of Literature
Master of Management
Master of Management Studies
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Music
Bachelor of Music with Honours
Bachelor of Nursing
Doctor of Philosophy
Master of Public Management
Master of Public Policy
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Science
Bachelor of Science with Honours
Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management

2. The Council shall have power to award diplomas in:

Accounting
Applied Science
Arts
Business Administration
Clinical Psychology
Communications
Computer Science
Development Studies

Educational Administration
Educational Studies
Environmental Studies
Financial Mathematics
Human Resource Management
Industrial Relations
Information Systems
International Relations
Japanese Studies
Law
Library and Information Studies
Maoritanga
Marketing
Operations Research and Statistics
Professional Accounting
Public Administration
Social Science Research
Social Work
Advanced Social Work
Teaching of English as a Second Language
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
Teaching Maori
Tertiary, Continuing and Community Teaching

Admission Statute

1. General Admission Provision

(a) A person who wishes to enrol (a) in a course of study leading towards a degree, or (b) for a Certificate of Proficiency in such a course must satisfy one of the following categories of eligibility:

(i) be qualified for entry to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) qualification.

Note: Qualification for entry on this basis is covered by regulations promulgated by NZQA. Full details are set out for information in the University's Enrolment Guide.

(ii) have obtained New Zealand University Entrance (by accrediting or examination) in 1985 or earlier.

(iii) have been granted admission at entrance level on the basis of a recognised equivalent overseas school qualification (see Section 2 below).

(iv) have been granted admission with credit towards a degree (see Section 3 below).

(v) have reached the age of 20 and been granted special admission (see Section 4 below).

(vi) have been granted provisional entrance (see Section 5 and 6 below).

(vii) have been granted personal interest admission (see Section 7 below).

(viii) have been granted admission at another New Zealand university.

Note: The procedure for applying for admission under any of these categories is set out at the end of this statute.

(b) A person wishing to enrol for a diploma or certificate or for a Certificate of Proficiency in a diploma or certificate must satisfy one of the grounds of eligibility set out in section 1(a) unless the relevant statute states otherwise.

(c) Admission to the University is normally restricted to persons who have attained the age of 16 by the first day of the trimester in which they wish to enrol. Any person who is under 16 must obtain the permission of the relevant Associate Dean, with the right of appeal to the convenor of the Academic Committee.

2. Admission on the basis of a recognised equivalent overseas school qualification:

Candidates who have gained an overseas school qualification may apply to have that qualification recognised as being equivalent to a school qualification set out in 1(a)(i) and 1(a)(ii) above. This provision may be extended to anyone who completes a full year of academic study overseas, whether or not a formal academic qualification was obtained, provided they have obtained an aggregate in Sixth Form Certificate of not more than 16 over 4 subjects.

3. Admission with Credit from another tertiary institution (Admission *Ad Eundem Statum*):

Candidates who have completed any one of the following:

(a) a qualification awarded by another New Zealand or overseas university,
(b) degree level courses at another New Zealand or overseas university,
(c) a qualification awarded by a tertiary institution other than a university,

may apply to have their study recognised as the basis of admission to this University.

4. Special Admission

Students over 20 years of age

Any person who has not gained the minimum entry qualifications ordinarily required for admission to the University, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, and is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, is eligible to be enrolled as a student and will qualify for Special Admission.

Students under 20 years of age

In exceptional cases, candidates who do not hold a university entrance qualification and who will not be 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, may apply for special admission to a programme of study. In assessing whether to grant special admission in particular cases, the primary focus will be on the ability of the applicant to benefit from admission.

5. Provisional Entrance

Candidates who are under 20 years of age and are not eligible to apply under any other section of this statute may apply for Provisional Entrance if:

(a) they are over 16 years of age;
(b) they are a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident;
(c) they have received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Form 6 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject or its equivalent; and

(d) they have not in the year of application entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification.

Notes: 1. *Candidates applying on the basis of overseas schooling may be required to provide evidence of competence in the English language.*

2. *Persons who do not fulfil subsection (d) above may be considered for mid-year admission in the year immediately following their NZUEBS examinations.*

6. Special Provisional Entrance

Candidates may apply for Special Provisional Entrance who have marginally failed to gain entrance by examination in the NZUEBS.

Note: This will not operate after 1996.

7. Personal Interest Admission

(a) A person, under 20 years of age and otherwise ineligible to enrol, who has a personal interest in a course or courses may apply to enrol and sit examinations.

(b) A person who passes a course in which they have enrolled under (a) above and who subsequently becomes eligible to enrol under provisions (1) to (5) of this Statute may have that course credited to a qualification of this university in accordance with the relevant statute.

(c) Secondary school students may apply for enrolment under this clause if:

(i) they have the written support of their Principal; and

(ii) they have shown a high level of academic achievement.

8. Effect of Statute

(a) Subject to the provisions of other relevant Statutes (eg Disciplinary Statute, Limitation of Entry Statute, Restricted Enrolment Statute) a student who is eligible for admission in accordance with this statute and who complies with the procedures set out below may matriculate at this University;

(b) Any person who applies for admission to this University agrees thereby to be bound by the statutes and regulations of Victoria University of Wellington;

(c) Any person seeking admission pursuant to this statute must do so in accordance with the Procedures set out below.

PROCEDURES

All applicants for admission must supply:

1. A birth certificate or passport. A signed declaration, marriage certificate or deed poll, is also required if you are using a different name to that on your birth certificate or passport; and
2. Proof of New Zealand residency (other than international students); and
3. Previous academic records, where necessary; and
4. The application fee, where one applies.

Documentation: Copies of documents can only be accepted if they have been certified by a Solicitor, Notary Public, Justice of the Peace, or the institution which issued the originals.

English Language Competence: Applicants who are not New Zealand Citizens or Permanent Residents and who hold secondary or tertiary qualifications from countries where English is not the standard medium of instruction should provide evidence of proficiency in the English language with their application. Applicants who do not provide such evidence may be asked to demonstrate proficiency in the English language.

Closing Dates: Applications for admission should be made by the priority closing dates for receipt of applications to study. For enrolment in the first trimester of 1997 this is 9 December 1996. There are, however, other courses which require an additional application form with an earlier application date. Details of these are listed in the Enrolment Guide and the Enrolment Statute. Domestic students (ie New Zealand citizens or permanent residents) with qualifications gained overseas seeking admission as first-year students or seeking admission with graduate status should apply to the Student Administration Office, Victoria University of Wellington by 9 December 1996.

International Students: In addition to the above, International Students must also follow these procedures:

1. All international students seeking admission as first-year students must apply to the International Students Office, Victoria University of Wellington. The closing date for applications is 1 December. Students already studying in New Zealand at Seventh Form level can be accepted conditional upon a satisfactory result in the Bursaries Examination.
2. All international students with overseas qualifications seeking admission with graduate status (other than towards a degree requiring only the presentation of a thesis), or with credits towards a degree course should apply to the International Students Office, Victoria University of Wellington by 1 December. This also applies to any student seeking admission to a degree by thesis who may apply at any time.
3. International students wishing to enrol at Victoria University of Wellington should note that enrolments for the first semester will not be accepted after the second Friday of the first semester, or after the first Friday of the second semester for those wishing to enrol for the second semester only.
4. **English Language Competence:** International students who have gained their educational qualifications through a medium of instruction other than English must provide evidence of their proficiency in English. For this purpose students normally take either the TOEFL or IELTS tests. The required minimum results are:

   TOEFL: A score of 550 (plus preferably a score of 4 on the Test of Written English).

   IELTS: An overall band score of 6.0.

Note: For students who need to improve their English before undertaking university study, the English Language Institute at Victoria offers an English proficiency programme.

Those attending the summer course, from November to February, are assessed by their teachers and by taking the ELI Proficiency Test. If students achieve good results, the University will accept this as evidence that they have met the English Language requirements for admission.

Transfer of Students and Completion of Degrees Elsewhere

Transfer of Students

A student transferring from some other university in New Zealand to the Victoria University of Wellington shall be regarded as having matriculated when a satisfactory academic record has been received by this University.

It is University policy that the Council shall give the candidate such credits as it considers appropriate for any papers or subjects which have already been passed in New Zealand and which have been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in the former university or shall grant such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that the student may complete the course of study without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of the transfer.

Completion of VUW Degrees overseas

A student who has previously been enrolled and has completed the major part of a degree course at the Victoria University of Wellington and has then moved overseas, may in some cases complete the Victoria University degree course by taking approved courses at a university overseas and receiving appropriate credit towards the Victoria University degree for them. Full details may be obtained on application to the Student Administration Office.

Note: A fee of $120 is payable for an application to receive appropriate credit for approved courses passed at a recognised university overseas.

Completion of VUW Degrees at other NZ Universities

A student who has completed the major part of a degree course at VUW and then moved to another district may in some cases complete the Victoria University degree course by taking the remaining courses at another university in New Zealand.

Prior approval in writing, covering specific courses, must be obtained from the Academic Registrar, VUW and an administration fee is payable. The student must advise the Academic Registrar of the other university of the purpose of the enrolment and the courses concerned must be taken for Certificate of Proficiency towards a VUW degree. The student's academic record remains at Victoria University.

Completion of Degrees of other NZ Universities at VUW

A student who has completed the major part of a degree course at another New Zealand university may in some cases be permitted by that university to complete the degree by passing specified courses at VUW. The student is responsible for

obtaining prior approval from the 'home' university and the student will take the courses concerned for Certificate of Proficiency for another university's degree at VUW. The student's academic record will not be transferred.

The Extramural Enrolment Statute

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: Some courses offered by the University are taught at a distance, including the Diploma in Social Work and Master of Library and Information Studies; nothing in this statute refers to such courses.

Extramural Enrolment

1 A student may be enrolled as an extramural student in some courses offered at this University (see s3 for those courses in which extramural enrolment is only granted in exceptional circumstances). An applicant for extramural enrolment must satisfy the appropriate Associate Dean that he or she should not be required to attend classes. Subject to the other provisions of this statute, attendance will be exempted so far as exemption is shown to be necessary. Exemption from attendance may be subject to such conditions as the Associate Dean thinks fit. The Associate Dean, in exercising his or her powers under this provision, may require, from the Chairperson of the relevant department, a recommendation that exemption be granted. If the Associate Dean is satisfied that attendance is not required, the applicant will be enrolled as an extramural student in that course.

Restrictions

2 Except where the Associate Dean otherwise permits, a person who is permitted to enrol extramurally in any course(s) for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall:

(a) be required to register or enrol for tuition in each such course at Massey University;

(b) not enrol in the same year for any other course(s) at Victoria University of Wellington except with the permission of the Associate Dean;

(c) take the examinations of Massey University, and appropriate credit shall be granted at Victoria University of Wellington for the course(s) passed.

3 Except with the permission of the Associate Dean, granted in such exceptional circumstance as he or she thinks fit and on the recommendation of the relevant Chairperson, no person may be enrolled extramurally in respect of:

(a) any course numbered 300-399;

(b) any work for an Honours or Masters Degree;

(c) any work for a diploma;

(d) any summer trimester course

(e) any course requiring practical or laboratory work;

(f) any course or other work which, in the opinion of the Associate Dean, requires internal tuition at a university.

Persons beyond New Zealand

4 A candidate who, having previously been enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington, ceases to be in New Zealand, and who needs to obtain not more than 24 credits to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the appropriate Associate Dean and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption from attendance at classes in the courses concerned.

Procedure

5 A student seeking to enrol as an extramural student in a particular course (or courses) at Victoria University of Wellington shall

(a) make application to the Student Administration Office on the form provided;

(b) make a declaration stating the grounds on which the application is based and declaring whether he or she is enrolled, or applying to enrol, at any other university as a candidate for any degree, diploma or other qualification;

(c) supply such evidence as the Associate Dean may require of inability to attend classes in the course at any university;

(d) (i) provide the applicant's current business and residential address;

(ii) declare whether to the best of the applicant's knowledge and belief there will be any change of residence during the year of enrolment; and if so the expected new address and approximate date of change;

(e) pay the fees prescribed in the Fees Statute and, if appropriate, the fee prescribed in the Library Statute for use of the University Library.

6 A student applying to be registered for extramural study at Massey University in any course shall

(a) not later than 21 January in the year of examination make application on the prescribed form to the Student Administration Office of Victoria University of Wellington for approval to have this course credited towards their Victoria University of Wellington degree, and

(b) make application to the Director of Extramural Studies of Massey University at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Statutes of that University.

7 Except with the approval of the Associate Dean, application for enrolment as an extramural student shall be made no later
than the last Friday in the week prior to the beginning of the relevant trimester.

8 Except with the approval of the Associate Dean, application for partial exemption (being an application for enrolment as an extramural student by a person currently enrolled as an internal student in another course or courses) shall be made not later than two weeks after the beginning of the relevant trimester.

Application of Statutes

9 Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes of the University.

Appeal Provision

10 The decisions of the Associate Dean are subject to appeal to the Convenor of the Academic Committee.

Note: Extramural students are required to submit all assignments which are to be assessed in term for the final grade, but such students are exempt from sitting in-term tests.

Restricted Enrolment Statute

1 A person who has been excluded or suspended from this or any other university on academic grounds shall not be enrolled as a student of this University except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean and on such conditions as that Associate Dean may determine in regard to the course of study to be undertaken.

2 A student who applies to re-enrol for a third year on restricted enrolment will have their enrolment at this university suspended for a period of one year provided that the appropriate Associate Dean may waive the suspension in exceptional circumstances. The student may be readmitted after one year of suspension if the appropriate Associate Dean is satisfied that there is evidence of change of circumstances that would indicate improved future performance. In the absence of that evidence the suspension may be continued for another year.

Note: This provision will not come into effect until 1 January 1998.

3 (a) Subject to (b), (c) and (d) below, a student who has failed more than half the total number of credits attempted in their two most recent calendar years of academic study at this or any other university will require the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean of the Faculty to enrol in any trimester in a credit load higher than a minimum full-time trimester load (0.4 EFTS).

(b) A student's enrolment will not be restricted if they have passed at least half the number of credits taken in their most recent year of university study.

(c) A student's enrolment will not be restricted if they are returning to university study after an absence of not less than five years.

(d) A student's enrolment will not be restricted once the qualification to which that restriction applied is completed;

Note: Where a student is completing a double degree the relevant Associate Dean shall decide if the restriction will continue to apply to the second incomplete degree.

4 A student who has taken the same course on three occasions shall not be enrolled again for that course except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean.

Note: The Council has ruled in its decisions on the limitation of enrolments, that a student who has failed a course for the BCA or BTSM degree on two occasions shall not be enrolled in that course for a third time without permission from the appropriate Associate Dean.

5 Every application for permission to enrol under (1) above or to have a restriction lifted under (3) or (4) above shall be made in writing and lodged with the appli-

cation to study together with any prescribed fee. Any application not submitted with the application to study may be considered provided it is submitted before the commencement of the next trimester and any prescribed late fee is paid.

Note: The application should be made to the Student Administration Office: an application form is provided in the Enrolment Handbook.

6 For the purpose of this statute:

(a) 'a year of academic study' means any 12 month period in which the student was enrolled at the university;

(b) a student shall be regarded as having taken a course if he or she was still enrolled in that course by the specified point of the course and did not subsequently withdraw from the course with the approval of the Dean.

Note: The specified points are defined in Section 10(c) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Appeal Process

The decisions of Faculties may be appealed using the procedures set out in Section 27(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Enrolment Statute

1. Application to Study for 1997

All internal students must complete an Application to Study form and forward it to reach the Enrolment Centre by the following dates:

Students who have previously enrolled at a NZ University and are applying for LIMITED ENTRY qualifications or courses:	4 December 1996
Students who have NEVER enrolled at a NZ University and are applying for LIMITED ENTRY qualifications or courses OR are seeking Admission by Qualification Assessment (ad eundem statum):	9 December 1996
Students who are applying for OPEN ENTRY qualifications and courses:	21 January 1997

Note: All current students of Victoria University will have application to study material posted to their term address in October EXCEPT those who will complete their qualification(s) in 1996. Application to Study material is also available from the Student Administration Office, Victoria University of Wellington, P O Box 600, Wellington.

2. Special Application Requirements

a) Requiring an Additional Application: Students wishing to study the following qualifications or courses, for the first time, must make a separate application, by the due date below, IN ADDITION to completing the Application to Study.

For application forms and additional information, contact the appropriate person from the list below:

Qualification	Due Date 1996	Contact
BArch and BBSc (not Intermediates)	4 December	Elizabeth McKelvey, Faculty Administrator, Architecture
MA (Applied) in: Social Work	17 October	Prof. Leon Fulcher, Department of Applied Social Sciences
Social Science Research	31 October	Jenny Neale, Department of Applied Social Sciences
Criminal Justice	31 October	Prof. Allison Morris, Institute of Criminology
Recreation and Leisure	31 October	Allan Laidler, Department of Recreation and Leisure Studies
Nursing and Midwifery	31 October	Prof. Jill White, Department of Nursing and Midwifery
MA in Applied Linguistics	10 November	Programme Director, English Language Institute
MA in Creative Writing	9 December	Secretary, Department of English
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	31 October	Director, Clinical Psychology Training Programme, Department of Psychology
Master of Conservation Science and Diploma in Environmental Studies	15 November	Dr J R H Andrews, School of Biological Sciences
Master of Environmental Studies	31 October	Prof. Paul Mosley, Department of Geography
Master of Education	31 October	Kath Myers, Faculty of Education
Diploma in Social Work and Diploma in Advanced Social Work	17 October	Prof. Leon Fulcher, Department of Applied Social Sciences

Diploma in Teaching English Speakers of Other Languages DipTESOL Programme	10 November	Director, English Language to Institute
DRAM 203 and FILM 332	4 December	Secretary, Department of Theatre and Film
ENGL 253, 254, 255	9 December	Secretary, Department of English
MUSI 102 (Performance)	13 September	Secretary, School of Music

b) Requiring a Separate Application: Students wishing to study the following qualifications for the first time, must apply, by the due date below, on a SEPARATE application form. An Application to Study is NOT required. For application forms and additional information, contact the appropriate person from the list below:

Qualification	**Due Date 1996**	**Contact**
BDes	18 October	Executive Officer, School of Design, Wellington Polytechnic
BEd		Liaison Office, Wellington College of Education
Certificate/Diploma in Business Administration and Certificate/Diploma in Human Resource Management and Certificate/Diploma in Information Systems and Diploma in Marketing	14 November	Angela Dolan, Graduate School of Business and Government Management
Master of Business Administration and Master of Public Policy	31 October	Angela Dolan, Graduate School of Business and Government Management
Diploma in/Master of International Relations	31 October	Prof. Ralph Pettman, Department of Politics
Master of Library and Information Studies	1 October	Philip Calvert, Library and Information Studies

Late applications may be considered for all qualifications offered by the Graduate School of Business and Government Management.

3. Documentation

A student must supply the following documentation with his or her Application to Study. Students should refer to the Guide to Enrolment 1997, for full details of documentation requirements:

a) Students whose most recent enrolment was at another NZ University: a witnessed copy of evidence of name, date of birth, and immigration status (eg. passport, deedpoll, birth certificate), academic records, or witnessed copies of them, from any NZ University ever enrolled at (excluding Victoria University of Wellington results). Witnessed copies of any results notifications for courses completed at the end of 1996 should be forwarded to the Enrolment Centre as soon as available.

b) Students who have never been to a NZ University: a witnessed copy of evidence of name, date of birth and immigration status (eg. passport, deedpoll, birth certificate), approval letters relating to admission as applicable, witnessed copies of 6th form and 7th form school results as applicable, witnessed copies of other tertiary study results as applicable.

4. Late Submission of the Application to Study

Applications must be received by the University by the appropriate due date. Late applications will be given reduced priority for any selection into limited entry qualifications or courses that may be required. Students whose applications for BCA or for 200-level courses for LLB are received late, shall not be permitted to enrol for that degree.

Note: Non-receipt of application to study material through the mail will not be accepted as justification for failure to apply by the due date.

5. Offer of Study

Students will be informed of the outcome of their application through the Offer of Study. This will advise students of the qualifications and courses they have been accepted into or otherwise, the associated fees, and will provide instruction on how to enrol.

6. Enrolment

Students will be advised, through the Offer of Study, of the method by which they need to enrol; either by post or in person. Students asked to enrol in person must enrol in the correct session, during Enrolment In Person Week (24 February to 27 February), as set out below:

Notes:
1. *PhD and Masters by thesis only candidates are able to enrol at any time throughout the year.*
2. *Students asked to enrol in person for the BArch or BBSc should enrol at the Architecture Faculty (Vivian Street Campus) on Thursday 20 February.*

a) For students not enrolling in qualifications listed in b) to g) below:

	Monday 24 Feb	Tuesday 25 Feb	Wednesday 26 Feb	Thursday 27 Feb
8am-10am	A-BAZ	GAZ-HARC	MES-O'L	SIN-SUTH
10am-Noon	BE-CHIN	HARD-KEM	O'M-POM	SUTI-TUL
Noon-2pm	CHIO-EH	KEN-MASS	PON-ROC	TUM-WHIS

2pm-4.30pm	EI-GAY	MAST-MER	ROD-SIM	WHIT-Z
4.30pm-7.30pm		LATE NIGHT*		

* The late night is intended for students with family responsibilities or employment-related time constraints.

b) For students enrolling in any Intermediate and Health Sciences First Year (except Architecture, Building Science, and Medicine):

Monday 24 February	8am-Noon	A-L
	Noon-4pm	M-Z

c) For students enrolling in Architecture and Building Science Intermediates:

Tuesday 25 February	8am-10am	A-D
	10am-Noon	E-H
	Noon-2pm	I-L
	2pm-4pm	M-P
Wednesday 26 February	8am-10am	Q-S
	10am-Noon	T-Z

d) For students enrolling in Medicine Intermediate:

Tuesday 25 February	8am-Noon	A-F
	Noon-4pm	G-L
Wednesday 26 February	8am-Noon	M-R
	Noon-4pm	S-Z

e) For students enrolling in Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics:

Monday 24 February	Noon-4pm	A-Z

f) For students enrolling in Diploma in Social Work:

Wednesday 26 February	Noon-4pm	A-Z

g) For students enrolling in Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages:

Wednesday 26 February	8am-Noon	A-L
	Noon-4pm	M-Z

7. Enrolment for Students who have not Applied to Study

Students who have not submitted an Application to Study, or who submitted an Application to Study too late to be actioned, should report to the Information Centre (Murphy Overbridge) during the correct session, for assistance.

8. Enrolment Outside the Specified Times

Enrolment outside the specified times above creates longer queues and hampers the proper management of enrolment. Students who cannot enrol at the time specified should apply in writing to the Student Administration Office for approval to enrol at a different time during the Enrolment In Person Week.

9. Late Enrolment

Students must enrol by Thursday 27 February. Enrolment after this date will considered late and such students may be required to seek re-acceptance into their courses

before being permitted to enrol. Students who are unable to enrol by this date should apply in writing to the Student Administration Office for approval to enrol late.

10. Payment of Fees

All fees which a student is liable to pay must be paid at the time of enrolment unless alternative arrangements have been approved. Payment of fees confirms acceptance of the Offer of Study.

11. Special Application and Enrolment Requirements

Special application and enrolment procedures have been established for BEd and BDes students.

a) Students intending to study for the BEd: Students should contact the Liaison Office, Wellington College of Education for information on the correct procedures for applying for the BEd. The College will inform accepted students of the correct procedures on how then to enrol.

b) Students intending to study for the BDes: Students should contact the Executive Officer, School of Design, Wellington Polytechnic for information on the correct procedures for applying for the BDes. The Polytechnic will inform accepted students of the correct procedures on how then to enrol.

12. Enrolment of a Member of the S.I.S.

The proposed attendance of a member of the Government's Security Intelligence Service shall be discussed by that service with the Vice-Chancellor. The enrolment of a member of the service as a student at the University shall be subject to the condition that enquiries into security intelligence matters shall not be carried out by the student within the precincts of the University. Breach of this condition will be regarded as constituting misconduct within the meaning of the Statute on Conduct.

13. Enrolment at Mid-Year

A second enrolment period for students wishing to begin their studies in the second trimester will occur 9-11 July 1997. Students are advised to first enquire at the appropriate departments about the availability of courses before contacting the Student Administration Office for information on how to apply and enrol. Enrolment after 11 July will be considered as late and re-acceptance into courses may be required before being permitted to enrol.

Limitation of Entry

The Council of the University, on 31 July 1996, after receiving advice from the Academic Board and being satisfied that it was necessary to limit enrolments because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation, or equipment determined that the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in particular courses of study or training at the University in the academic year beginning 1 January 1997 will be as follows:

Limited entry undergraduate degrees	Number accepted
Faculty of Architecture	
BArch Professional Year 1	55
BBSc Professional Year 1	20
BDes (School of Design)	135
Faculty of Commerce & Administration	
BCA and BCA/BSc Conjoint	715
BTSM	100
Faculty of Law	
LLB (LAWS 101)	450
LLB (LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214)	300 each
Faculty of Arts	
History Honours	12 per class
Politics Honours	15 per class
MA in Creative Writing*	10
MA in Linguistics (coursework only)	10
MA(Applied) in Criminal Justice	24
MA(Applied) in Nursing/Midwifery	75
MA(Applied) in Recreation & Leisure Studies	12
MA(Applied) in Social Science Research	10
MA(Applied) in Social Work	16
Diploma in Social Work	28
Master of Communications	30
Master of Development Studies	10
Master of International Relations	20
Master of Library & Information Studies	
Victoria Campus Course	60
Distance Course	50
Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	100
Diploma in Teaching Māori	30
Faculty of Education	
Education Honours	15 per class
(except EDUC 409)	12
MA in Education by thesis	15
MEd	50
Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary, Continuing & Community Teaching	15
Faculty of Law	
Masters of Laws	12 per class

Faculty of Science

Biochemistry Honours/MSc Part 1 and Genetics & Molecular Biology Honours/MSc Part 1	11
Ecology Honours/MSc Part 1	8
Diploma in Environmental Studies	15
Master of Conservation Science	6
Master of Environmental Studies	15
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	6

* Offered in 1997 subject to availability of resources

Limited Entry Courses

The Faculty administering the course is identified by the following codes: R'Architecture, A'Arts, C'Commerce and Administration, E'Education, L'Law and S'Science

Warning: DESN, IDDN, PHDN, TXDN and VCDN courses are normally reserved for BDES students. Other students should consult the Faculty of Architecture Administrator about the availability of these courses.

Course	Faculty	Number accepted
ANTH 104	A	100 (incl 5 Unitech)
ANTH 204	A	50
ARCH 111	R	120
ARCH 171	R	100
ARCH 172	R	100
ARCH 181	R	150
ASIA 201	A	50
ASIA 301	A	30
BCHM 221	S	60
BCHM 222	S	48
BCHM 313	S	40
BIOL 201	S	80
BIOL 212	S	52
BIOL 242/ GEOL 242	S	80
BIOL 303	S	30
BIOL 304	S	30
BIOL 311	S	28
BIOL 313	S	30
BIOL 314/ GEOL 214	S	50
BIOL 321	S	40
BIOL 404/504/ ENVI 506	S	25
CHIN 111	A	50
CLAS 204	A	100
COMP 130	S	350 each trimester
COMP 389	S	50
CRIM 211	A	110
CRIM 212	A	100
CRIM 311	A	45
CRIM 312	A	45
CRIM 313	A	45
CRIM 315	A	45
CRIM 316	A	45
DESN 101	R	210
DESN 103	R	100
DESN 104	R	136

DESN 111	R	240
DESN 112	R	160
DESN 113	R	140
DESN 114	R	136
DESN 115	R	100
DESN 170	R	18
DESN 171	R	200
DESN 203	R	45
DESN 204	R	40
DESN 211	R	15
DESN 212	R	32
DESN 213	R	20
DESN 214	R	20
DESN 215	R	32
DESN 230	R	20
DESN 231	R	32
DESN 232	R	32
DESN 233	R	32
DESN 234	R	20
DESN 235	R	32
DESN 272	R	20
DESN 302	R	35
DESN 303	R	30
DESN 304	R	15
DESN 305	R	32
DESN 311	R	15
DESN 312	R	16
DESN 315	R	18
DESN 330	R	20
DESN 331	R	16
DESN 332	R	16
DESN 333	R	20
DESN 334	R	15
DESN 335	R	12
DRAM 203	A	36
DRAM 205	A	36
DRAM 301	A	18
DRAM 302	A	18
DRAM 305	A	12
DRAM 321	A	18
EDUC 305	E	90
EDUC 310	E	40
EDUC 353 (BEd only)	E	25
EDUC 354 (BEd only)	E	25
EDUC 370	E	50
EDUC Honours	E	15 per class
EDUC 409	E	12
EDUC 500-level (except the following)	E	15
EDUC 502/529	E	20
EDUC 533	E	25
EDUC 532	E	30
EDUC 585/ SCED 401	E	20
ENGL 253	A	12
ENGL 254	A	12
ENGL 255	A	12
ENVI 506/ BIOL 404/504	S	25
FILM 231	A	60
FILM 237	A	60
FILM 331	A	25
FILM 332	A	12
FILM 336	A	25
FILM 337	A	15
FREN 112	A	60
FREN 113	A	60
GEOG 223	S	50
GEOL 214/ BIOL 314	S	80
GEOL 241	S	50
GEOL 242/ BIOL 242	S	80
GEOL 311	S	15
GEOL 331	S	25
GEOL 332	S	25
GEOL 333	S	25
GEOL 341	S	25
GEOL 342	S	25
GEOL 343	S	25
GEOL 344	S	15
GERM 104	A	40
HIST 215	A	60
HIST 218	A	60
HIST 316	A	50
HIST 317	A	50
HIST 320	A	35
HIST 323	A	35
HIST 324	A	35

HIST 325	A	35
HIST 326	A	35
HIST 327	A	35
HIST 328	A	35
HIST Honours	A	12 per class
IDDN 312	R	15
IDDN 362	R	15
JAPA 103	A	40
JAPA 104	A	60
JAPA 201	A	40
JAPA 211	A	50
LAWS 101	L	450
LAWS 211	L	300
LAWS 212	L	300
LAWS 213	L	300
LAWS 214	L	300
LAWS 383	L	25
MAOR 101	A	180
MAOR 102	A	110
MAOR 121	A	90
MAOR 122	A	125 (incl 5 Unitech)
MAOR 123	A	150
MARK 201	C	480
MARK 202	C	280
MARK 203	C	100
MARK 301	C	100
MARK 302	C	100
MARK 303	C	100
MARK 305	C	100
MARK 312	C	100
MARK 401	C	15
MARK 402	C	15
MARK 403	C	15
MARK 405	C	15
MARK 406	C	15
MGMT 201	C	500
MGMT 202	C	500
MGMT 203	C	80
MGMT 204	C	80
MGMT 301 - 306	C	A maximum of 80 in any one course with an overall maximum of 380
MUSI 105 (3rd trimmester 1996)	A	25
MUSI 203	A	12
MUSI performance	A	70
PHDN 233	R	16
PHDN 271	R	16
PHDN 301	R	16
PHDN 373	R	16
PHDN 374	R	16
PHDN 375	R	16
PHSI 213	S	52
PHSI 312	S	30
PHSI 313	S	30
POLS Honours	A	15 per class
PSYC 121	S	500
PSYC 122	S	350
PSYC 221	S	210
PSYC 222	S	165
PSYC 223	S	80
PSYC 224	S	60
PSYC 321	S	100
PSYC 322	S	80
PSYC 324	S	80
PSYC 325	S	70
PSYC 326	S	65
PSYC 327	S	60
PSYC 401-403 /406-409/ 411/413-419	S	15
PSYC 404	S	20
PSYC 405	S	20
PSYC 410	S	20
PSYC 412	S	20
SCED 401/ EDUC 585	S	20
SOSC 101	A	300
SOSC 205	A	70
SOSC 207	A	70
SOSC 211	A	90
SOSC 212	A	90
SOSC 302/ SPOL 305	A	30/10
SOSC 303	A	40
SOSC 307	A	40

SOSC 312	A	25	VCDN 271	R	80
SOSC 313/			VCDN 301	R	32
SPOL 306	A	25/15	VCDN 302	R	17
SOSC 314	A	40	VCDN 303	R	10
SPAN 112	A	60	VCDN 304	R	17
SPOL 305/			VCDN 305	R	17
SOSC 302	A	10/30	VCDN 306	R	17
SPOL 306/			VCDN 307	R	17
SOSC 313	A	15/25	VCDN 311	R	60
TCED 401	S	20	VCDN 312	R	60
TCED 402	S	20	VCDN 313	R	40
THFI 201	A	150	VCDN 314	R	40
TOUR 101	C	100	VCDN 315	R	40
TOUR 104	C	100	VCDN 316	R	32
TOUR 105	C	100	VCDN 341	R	20
TXDN 301	R	17	VCDN 361	R	80
VCDN 201	R	48	VCDN 362	R	20
VCDN 202	R	20	VCDN 371	R	70
VCDN 203	R	16	VCDN 383	R	32
VCDN 204	R	51	VCDN 384	R	32
VCDN 211	R	60	VCDN 385	R	70
VCDN 212	R	40	VCDN 386	R	70
VCDN 213	R	80	WRIT 101 (1/3)	A	200
VCDN 233	R	32	WRIT 101 (2/3)	A	200
VCDN 241	R	20	ZOOL 310	S	35
			ZOOL 314	S	40

Fees Statute

All fees referred to in this Statute are shown in the Table of Fees which follows.

Note: Australian citizens, permanent residents of Australia and students from the Cook Islands, Niue and the Tokelau Islands are eligible to pay fees under the same conditions as New Zealand citizens.

Late Enrolment Fee

1. Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student who fails to complete the enrolment procedures on the appointed day shall be liable for a late enrolment fee of $60.

Extramural Enrolment Fee

2. Every person enrolling at the University as an extramural student (not being a student enrolling for tuition through Massey University) shall each year on application for enrolment pay the prescribed extramural enrolment fee.

Students' Association Fee

3. Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student shall each year

at enrolment pay the prescribed Students' Association fee, provided that:

(a) if at the time of enrolment application is made to the Students' Association, the Association may grant total or partial exemption from payment of the Students' Association fee on the grounds of hardship. A student aggrieved by the decision of the Association may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor who shall finally determine the matter;

Note: Applications under this clause should be made in writing to The President, Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association, PO Box 600, Wellington.

(b) any person with an academic or professional qualification acquired at a university, who is attending lectures other than for the purpose of preparing or qualifying for an academic or professional qualification, shall pay one-half of the full Students' Association fee for a full year's enrolment and one-quarter of the full Students' Association fee for a half-year enrolment;

(c) a student who is a full-time member of the staff of the University shall be exempt from the Students' Association fee, except those in receipt of a salary not in excess of the maximum payable to an assistant lecturer who choose to pay the fee.

Note: Under the constitution of the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association academic staff who receive a salary in excess of the maximum paid to an assistant lecturer are not eligible to join the Association.

(d) students of Wellington College of Education who are enrolled concurrently at Victoria University of Wellington in the BEd, are not liable for the Students' Association Fee in their first year, but shall pay one half of the Students' Association Fee in any subsequent year of enrolment.

(e) a student enrolled at Wellington College of Education, who is permitted to enrol concurrently at Victoria University for a programme other than the BEd, shall pay one half of the applicable Students' Association fee.

4. (a) All fees so received by the Registrar shall be paid to the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association (Incorporated) provided that the Council may direct the Registrar to withhold any sum necessary to pay for damage done in the students' common rooms.

(b) Unless the Students' Association is advised in writing by the student, upon payment of the Students' Association fee a student becomes a member of the Students' Association and is eligible to join any student organisation affiliated to the Association, subject to compliance with the constitution and rules. Membership of a club or society may, however, be restricted to members of a particular sex or of a particular faculty, and special rules apply to religious societies.

5. (a) A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from all internal courses to the Registrar on or before the third Friday of the first semester (in the case of a first half-year course), or on or before the third Friday of the second half year (in the case of second half-year enrolment only), or on or before the fourth Friday of the first semester (in the case of a

full-year course) shall be entitled to a refund of the Students' Association fee paid for that year.

(b) If a student makes a written application for a change of course which gives rise to an increase in the Students' Association fee, that amount must be paid when invoiced. If a student makes written application to withdraw from a course or courses and the Students' Association fee payable by the student is thereby decreased, the appropriate amount will be refunded only if the withdrawal is made during the period permitted for a refund of tuition fees for the course or courses, as set out in Section 11 (a), (d), (e) and (f) of this statute.

Student Services Levy

6. Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Services Levy. Students of Wellington College of Education who are enrolled concurrently at Victoria University of Wellington in the BEd, are not liable for the Student Services Levy in their first year, but shall pay one-half of the Student Services Levy in any subsequent year of enrolment.

7. A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from all internal courses to the Registrar on or before the third Friday of the first semester (in the case of a first half-year course), or on or before the third Friday of the second half year (in the case of second half-year enrolment only), or on or before the fourth Friday of the first semester (in the case of a full-year course) shall be entitled to a refund of the Student Services Levy paid for that year.

Note: This is a contribution to the provision of student services.

Student Assistance Levy

8. (a) Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Assistance Levy, provided that a student enrolling only for the BDes or BEd shall not be required to pay this fee.

(b) A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from all internal courses to the Registrar on or before the third Friday of the first semester (in the case of a first half-year course), or on or before the third Friday of the second half year (in the case of second half-year enrolment only), or on or before the fourth Friday of the first semester (in the case of a full-year course) shall be entitled to a refund of the Student Assistance Levy paid for that year.

Note: Monies from this levy go towards assisting students in financial difficulty who would otherwise be unable to continue their studies. Application forms are available from the Student Finance Adviser.

Payment of Fees

9. (a) Enrolment at Victoria University is not complete until all fees and levies established by this statute have been paid in full, including all outstanding fees from prior years.

(b) Where it is established to the satisfaction of the Registrar at the time of enrolment that all or part of the fees will be paid by a loan from the Student Loans Scheme, a scholarship or other award, or by an instalment arrangement provided for under this statute, a student will be entitled to pay that part of the fees so covered no later than four weeks after the last date set down for completion of enrolment.

(c) All other students not covered in (b) above shall each year on enrolment pay the prescribed fees and levies in full.

(d) If a student makes a written application for a change of course which gives rise to an increase in fees, that amount must be paid when invoiced.

Note: Students who are in default in payment of any fees will have their enrolment cancelled in accordance with Section 17 of this statute.

Payment by Instalment

10. (a) Domestic students whose tuition fee is at least half the maximum tuition fee payable may elect to pay their tuition fees by instalments and will be required to pay, in addition, the administration fee as specified in the Table of Fees, provided that students enrolled for the Professional Legal Studies or the CertEnglProf must pay their tuition fee in full at enrolment. A student who has made an arrangement to pay by instalments and who discontinues his or her course shall remain liable for the second instalment as it falls due unless exempted under Section 11 of this statute.

(b) Students enrolled for a full year who elect to pay by instalments will pay by two equal instalments and must pay their first instalment at enrolment (see Section 9 (a) above). The second instalment must be paid by 1 August 1997. Students enrolled only for a half year must pay their fees in full at enrolment.

(c) Students who fail to pay an instalment in full by the specified day or whose cheque is dishonoured (including stop payment of a cheque) will have their complete enrolment cancelled and will lose entitlement under Section 17 of this statute. Students will remain liable for all instalments as they fall due unless exempted under Section 11 of this statute.

(d) A student whose enrolment has been cancelled under Section 10(c) above may have his or her enrolment reinstated for the current year if the full instalment due and the Administration Fee of $45 for the reinstatement of an enrolment are paid no later than the first Friday of October.

Note: For 1997 the date is 3 October.

Withdrawals from Courses

11. (a) A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from a course to the Registrar on or before the third Friday of the first semester (in the case of a first half-year course), or on or before the third Friday of the second half-year (in the case of a second half-year course), or on or before the fourth Friday of the first semester (in the case of a full-year course)

shall be entitled to a refund of the tuition fees paid in respect of that course.

Notes: 1. *For 1997 these dates are:*

Full-year (Full)	*28 March*
First half year course (1/2)	*21 March*
Second half year course (2/2)	*1 August*

2. *Only in exceptional circumstances determined by the Manager, Student Finance Office will any refund be made if notification reaches the Registry after the dates shown above. In such cases applications will need to be supported by suitable documentary evidence.*

(b) Provided that students make a complete withdrawal from their programme in accordance with the dates in Section 11(a) above, the prescribed Administration Fee for complete withdrawals shall apply.

(c) Programme fees for programmes listed in the Schedule of Section 2 of the Table of Fees are refundable subject to the conditions set out in Section 11 (a) of this Statute.

(d) A student enrolled in a PhD or Masters Part 2 for six or twelve months, who gives written notice of withdrawal from enrolment within four or eight weeks respectively of having enrolled, shall receive a full refund of tuition fees.

(e) A student enrolled in the CertIndRelns, DipIndRelns, DipHRM, Cert EnglProf or the MLIS by distance education, who gives written notice of withdrawal before commencement of the programme, shall receive a full refund of fees. A student who gives written notice of withdrawal within four weeks of commencement of the programme, shall receive a two-thirds refund of tuition fees. A student enrolled in DipLibr by distance education who gives written notice of withdrawal within the second four weeks of each semester shall receive a one-third refund of tuition fees. A student enrolled in the DipHRM who elects to pay by instalments, but later gives written notice of withdrawal from the programme, will not be liable for tuition and programme fees for subsequent modules of the programme following the withdrawal.

(f) A student enrolled in a programme of less than six months duration, who gives written notice of withdrawal within four weeks of commencement of the programme, shall receive a full refund of tuition fees. These programmes include Professional Legal Studies.

(g) A student who is concurrently enrolled for any course (for this purpose called a "substantive course") and any prerequisite which is examined at an earlier part of the academic year must, on failing the prerequisite, withdraw from the substantive course and shall be entitled to a refund of the tuition fees paid in respect of the substantive course.

(h) Students who pay their tuition fees by instalments and who withdraw from one or more courses will have their tuition fees recalculated on the basis set out in subsection (a).

Note: The outcome will be either no change to the original fee assessment, or a refund will be payable or, if the refund is less than the amount still due, the remaining instalment will be reduced. If the recalculated fees of a student who is paying by instalments fall below half of the maximum tuition fee payable the student is no longer eligible to pay by instalments and must pay any balance of fees due on demand.

12. Any person with a degree or diploma from any university or with a professional qualification acquired as a student of any university who wishes to attend lectures (other than courses organised by the Centre for Continuing Education) other than for the purpose of preparing to qualify for any University examination or professional qualification may do so on payment of half the tuition fee specified for the course or courses concerned. Such students shall not be entitled to attend practical classes or be granted terms. A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from a non-credit course to the Registrar on or before the third Friday of the first semester (in the case of a first half-year course), or on or before the third Friday of the second half-year (in the case of a second half-year course),or on or before the fourth Friday of the first semester (in the case of a full-year course) shall be entitled to a refund of the tuition fees paid in respect of that course.

13. Where a candidate for a Master's Degree, or Bachelor with Honours degree, with the approval of the Chairperson of the Department, concurrently takes a supplementary course which is not to be examined, the additional tuition shall be covered by the composite fee payable for the course.

Note: Candidates wishing to be examined in the supplementary course must enrol for that course for Certificate of Proficiency and must pay the prescribed fee for that course, provided that no candidate, other than those enrolled for programmes listed in the Schedule of Section 2 of the Table of Fees, will be required to pay a tuition fee in excess of the fee payable for 30 credits.

14. A student who transfers from internal to extramural enrolment not later than the third Friday of the first semester in any year and who is entitled to a refund of all tuition fees paid in respect of internal enrolment shall pay the full extramural enrolment fees as prescribed in this statute. A student who transfers after the third Friday of the first semester in any year and who is not entitled to a full refund shall not be charged the extramural enrolment fees.

15. (a) A candidate who has enrolled for a course involving only the presentation of a thesis and who has not submitted the thesis shall become liable for a further year's fee on the anniversary of the original enrolment date, provided that, where a PhD candidate is in the third or subsequent year of the course or a Master's candidate is in the second or subsequent year of the course, that candidate shall be permitted to re-enrol and pay fees for a further period of either three months or six months upon provision of a written statement from the candidate's supervisor that he or she is satisfied that the thesis is likely to be completed within the proposed enrolment period. A candidate who fails to enrol and pay the fees due within one month of the anniversary of the original enrolment date will become liable to pay late fee of $60.

(b) Students who are required to revise their PhD thesis shall be liable for a fee equivalent to twelve months, six months or three months enrolment upon provision of a written statement from the student's supervisor that he or she is satisfied that the revision is likely to be completed within the proposed period.

(c) Students who are supported by their supervisor in a written request to extend their enrolment in a graduate course beyond the minimum time to complete that course, whether full-time or part-time, may apply for a tuition fee equivalent to six months or three months in order to complete the research paper or project component of the course.

Laboratory Breakages

16. A student who is responsible for breakage or loss in a laboratory will be sent an account for the cost of such breakage or loss and is required to pay the specified amount within one month of the date of the account. Any student who fails to pay such an account by the date specified will be liable for the penalties set out in Section 17.

Default in Payment of Fees

17. (a) Students who are in default in the payment of any fees due and payable under this statute or, in the payment of any monies due to the Notes Distribution Centre, or a University owned and/or controlled Hall of Residence, will have their enrolment cancelled and will lose their entitlement:

(I) to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library;

(ii) to sit examinations or have examination results credited to their academic record;

(iii) to have a degree conferred, or receive a transcript or academic certificate; and

(iv) to enrol in any other University course or have their academic records transferred to another university.

Notes: 1. *Students who fail to pay the second instalment of tuition fees by the due date will be in default in payment of fees in terms of this section and will have their enrolment cancelled.*

2. *Payment of a Student Allowance must also cease when enrolment is cancelled.*

(b) A student whose cheque is dishonoured or who stops payment on a cheque used to pay all or part of the fees due shall become liable for a penalty fee of $30 and shall have his or her enrolment cancelled immediately. Notwithstanding the cancellation of his or her enrolment, any student incurring this fee shall remain liable to pay this fee and any other penalty fees already incurred and shall be subject to the terms of sub-section (a) of this section.

(c) Students who have been in default in the payment of any fees and who then pay all monies due under this statute will have their entitlement to services listed under subsection (a) above restored unless this would be in contravention of other statutes of the university.

Table of Fees

All fees are determined by the number of credits a student is enrolling in for 1997. Courses and their credit values are listed in the Guide to Enrolment.
All fees shown include GST.

1. Tuition Fees

These include payment of examination fees except as otherwise prescribed. The maximum tuition fee payable by a student is $2,490 except where a student is enrolled in the DipLibr or MLIS by distance education, Professional Legal Studies and Certificate of Proficiency in English.
Tuition fees will be payable in relation to the number of credits for which a student has enrolled, in accordance with the following scale:

No. of credits	Fee payable
0-29	$83 per credit
30 and over	$2,490

Note: Tuition fees for BDes (except Professional Year 2 and 3 of the Design Stream) and BEd are available from the Student Finance Office.

2. Programme Fees

Courses or papers taken for the programmes listed in this schedule have additional programme fees to those fees detailed in Section 1 of the Table of Fees. Programme fees are calculated on a per credit basis. Students who started their degree or diploma before 1996 will have the capped programmed fee grandparented.

Programme	Per Credit Charge	Fee Per Semester
Master of Business Administration	• $166.67	$12,000
Master of Public Policy	• $100.00	$4,800
Master of Management Studies (Tech)	• $25.00	$1,800
Diploma in Accounting	• $56.25	$2,700
Diploma in Marketing	• $166.67	$6,000
Certificate in Business Administration	• $88.90	$3,200
Diploma in Business Administration	• $88.90	$4,800
Diploma in Human Resource Management	• $1,600 per semester	$4,800
Certificate in Information Systems	• $88.90	$3,200
Diploma in Information Systems	• $88.90	$4,800
Master of Communications	• $83.33	$6,000
Master of International Relations	$3,000 for 12 month qualification	
Master of Development Studies	$1,500 for 12 month qualification	
Master of Financial Mathematics	$1,500 for 2 year qualification	

* Students permitted to transfer from the Cert/DipBusAdmin into the MBA shall be required to pay the total programme fee for the MBA qualification with a programme fee credit from the Cert/DipBusAdmin.

Per Paper/Per Year	
Diploma/Masters in Library & Information Studies	$80 per paper except LIBR550
Master of Education (EDUC 582 and 583 only)	$250 per paper
Diploma in Social Work	$150 per paper
Diploma in Social Work (distance)	$340 per paper
MA (Applied) in Social Work	$150 per paper
MA (Applied) in Social Work or Criminal Justice (distance)	$340 per paper
MA (Applied) in Nursing & Midwifery	$200 per paper
MA Thesis (pt2) in Nursing & Midwifery	$300 per year

3. Diploma/Masters in Library and Information Studies (distance education)

The fee per paper will be $700 except for LIBR550 which will be $500. Tuition Fees payable under Section 1 of the Table of Fees are exempt.

4. Certificate of Proficiency in English

Domestic students enrolled for the Certificate of Proficiency in English at the English Language Institute shall pay tuition fees of $971 for every twelve weeks of enrolment in 1997.

5. Certificate of Proficiency and Transitional Certificate

Courses or papers taken for Certificate of Proficiency or TransCert will be charged at the appropriate rate set out in Section 1 above. Students permitted to enrol for Certificate of Proficiency in courses specified for the MBA, MPP, DipAcc, CertBusAdmin, DipBusAdmin, DipHRM, CertIS, DipIS, or DipMkt will be levied a programme fee determined by the Director of the Graduate School consistent with the statutes and the student's programme of studies.

6. Extramural Enrolment

	$
Tuition fee, per 6 credits or part thereof	145
Administration fee, per year	50
Use of University Library	50

7. Professional Legal Studies

Total tuition fee - to be determined

8. Fees for International Students in 1997

Note: Australian citizens, permanent residents of Australia and students from the Cook Islands, Niue and the Tokelau Islands are eligible to pay fees under the same conditions as New Zealand citizens.

The fees for full-time study set by the University will remain unchanged for the minimum prescribed duration of the qualification. The tuition fees are calculated on a per credit basis. For students enrolling after 1995 there is no fees cap, i.e. students will pay for all the courses that they enroll in.

	$
ARCHITECTURE	
ArchInt	15,000
BBSc/BDes	17,000
BBSc(Hons)	19,500
BArch(excluding Intermediate)	17,000
MBSc/MArch/PhD	19,500
ARTS	
BA	10,250
BA(Hons)	15,000
BMus	13,000
BMus(Hons)	15,000
MA/PhD	15,000
MA(Applied)/MEd	15,000
MMus/MLIS	16,500
MIR (Int. Relations)	15,000
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Arts	15,000
Communications	15,000
Teaching English as a Second Language	15,000
Non-graduate Diplomas/Certificates	
Maoritanga	10,250
Social Work	10,250
Proficiency in English	4,710
COMMERCE & ADMINISTRATION	
BCA	12,000
BCA(Hons)	15,000
MCA	15,000
MMS(Tech)	16,000
MBA	25,500
MPP	16,500

PhD	15,000
MCOMMS	16,500
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Information Systems	15,250
Accounting	15,250
Financial Maths	15,250
Business Administration	15,250
Human Resource Management	15,250
Non-graduate Diplomas/Certificates	
Industrial Relations	6,000
EDUCATION	
BEd	12,500
MEd	15,000
SCIENCE	
BSc	15,000
Health Sciences/Engineering Intermediate	15,000
BSc(Hons)	16,500
MSc/MCompSc/MConSc/MFinMath/MA (Applied)	
Environmental Studies/PhD	16,500
MDevStud	16,500
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Applied Science	17,320
Financial Mathematics	15,250
Computer Science	17,320
Operations Research & Statistics	15,250
Environmental Studies	17,320
LAW	
LLB	10,500
LLB(Hons)	15,000
LLM/PhD	15,000
TOURISM	
BTSM	12,000

Tuition Fee in Special Cases

The Registrar is authorised to set a tuition fee, consistent with University policy, for an international student who has permission to study in a programme other than in an established course or courses.

Special Fees

	$
Admission *ad eundem* (with credits)	
with an overseas qualification	120
with a New Zealand qualification	60

Admission *ad eundem* (at entrance level)	60
Admission *ad eundem* (with graduate status)	60
Non-refundable administration fee for places offered on the MBA, MMS (Tech), MPP, DipAcc, DipBusAdmin, CertBusAdmin, DipIS, CertIS, DipHRM and DipMkt programmes	300
Application fee for all international students	110
Application fee for Certificate of Proficiency in English	100
Application for transfer with credit from another New Zealand university	40
Administration fee for students enrolled at another New Zealand university for credit toward a qualification of this University	60
Provisional entrance	60
Application under Restricted Enrolment Statute	50
Late fee for applications under Restricted Enrolment Statute received after 14 January	40
Late enrolment fee	60
Penalty for dishonoured and stopped cheques	30
Payment by instalments	
Administration fee	44
Reinstatement of enrolment following cancellation	45
Administration fee for complete withdrawals on or before the refund dates	40
Change of course fee for an addition of a course except the first change in each half-year	40
Penalty fee for failure to provide accountability signature for student allowance by the due date	30
Administration fee for special examination arrangements:	
For examinations sat at Victoria at other than the scheduled time, per paper	70
For examinations sat away from Victoria within New Zealand, per paper	50
Overseas, per student per centre	60

Laboratory Breakages

Note: Students responsible for the loss or breakage of equipment etc. are required to meet the cost of this and will be sent an account. Failure to pay the account will render the student liable to certain penalties. See Sections 16 and 17 of the Fees Statute.

Course Materials and Activities

Professional Legal Studies
To be determined.

Class Notes
Charges may be made for notes, case studies and other material issued by Departments.

Application Fee	$
Doctorates (other than PhD)	1,000

Reconsideration Fee	
Reconsideration of scripts, each course	40

Non-credit Courses
See Section 12 of the Fees Statute

Certificates	
Transcript of academic record	7
Law certificate	5

All other certificates	
Additional copies received at the same time as initial, per copy	2

Replacements	
Replacement of ID Card	8
Replacement of Degree Certificate	75

Students' Association Fee
Maximum of $110 for 30 credits or more, made up of

Association subscription	$15.50 per trimester plus $1.70 per credit
Building Fund Levy	$2.00 per trimester plus $0.80 per credit

See Section 3 of the Fees Statute for exceptions

Refund of Union Building Fund Levy
A refund of the Union Building Fund Levy may be claimed by any student who has previously paid a full levy five times or more within the preceding ten years at this University or any other university in New Zealand. Applications for a refund must be made to the Fees Office on the appropriate form not later than 31 July in each year. Application forms are available from Student Records or the Student Finance Office.

Student Services Levy

	$
• Full year enrolment	45
• Half-year enrolment only	32

This is a contribution to the provision of university services including Accommodation Service, Careers Advisory Service, Student Finance Adviser, Student Health Service, Student Creche, Coordinator for Students with Disabilities, Student Learning Support.

Note: Student Services Levy for BDes (Except Professional Year 2 and 3 of the Interior Design Stream) and BEd are available from the Student Finance Office.

Student Assistance Levy

	$
More than 18 "fee credits"	24
0-18 "fee credits"	12

The University operates this fund to assist students in financial difficulty who would otherwise be unable to continue their studies. Application forms are available from the Student Finance Adviser .

Student Loans Scheme

Domestic students are able to borrow money to assist with payment of fees, course costs and living expenses through the Government loans scheme. Application forms are available from the Student Finance Office.

Summer Course Statute

This statute applies to undergraduate courses which will be offered for degree credit during the 1996/97 summer trimester.

1. General

Subject to the exceptions specified below, the General Statutes, the Personal Courses of Study Statute, and any relevant statutes governing courses of study will apply to undergraduate courses offered in the summer trimester.

2. Admission and Enrolment

Admission requirements must be met (or an application must have been made), enrolment procedures completed and tuition fees paid in full by the date specified for enrolment in summer trimester courses.

3. Fees

(a) The tuition fees for summer trimester courses will be calculated in accordance with the scale set out in the Table of Fees. The fees will be calculated on the basis of the fees applying during 1996 and will be calculated separately from, and be in addition to, the fees paid for the first and second trimesters of the academic years 1996 and 1997.

(b) Payment by instalments will not be permitted for summer trimester courses.

Note: In addition, a nominal reduced Students' Association Fee, Student Services Levy and Student Assistance Levy is payable.

4. Maximum Course Loads

Enrolments in summer trimester courses will not be counted in relation to degree statutes which set maximum enrolments for the year.

5. Restricted Enrolments

Enrolment in summer trimester courses will not be counted in the calculations referred to in Section 3 of the Restricted Enrolment Statute.

6. Withdrawals

(a) A student enrolled in a summer trimester course who gives written notice of withdrawal to the Registry on or before the second Friday of the course will not be regarded as having taken the course but no refund of the fees will be made unless the withdrawal was caused by extraordinary circumstances which have been adequately documented and unless the refund has been approved by the Manager, Student Finance Office.

(b) A student who withdraws after the second Friday of a summer trimester course will be regarded as having failed the course unless the withdrawal is approved by the Dean.

7. Academic Records

Enrolment in a summer trimester course will be shown as a summer course enrolment on the academic record of the student concerned.

Note: Aegrotats and Reconsiderations: summer trimester courses will be fully internally assessed. Accordingly, applications for aegrotat passes and reconsiderations cannot be made.

Terms

General Information

The satisfactory completion by an internal student of any University course involves more than the presentation to the required standard of certain pieces of assessed work and the passing of examinations. Lectures, tutorials, practical and field work are offered as an integral part of the learning experience of all internal students and participation in this programme is regarded as necessary to the satisfactory completion of any course of study. Written or oral work which is not assessed as part of the final mark for a course may be required as an aid in teaching that course or to assist students in understanding a particular aspect of the course. For this reason an internal student is required to keep Terms in all undergraduate courses. Terms are kept by attending classes and performing the other requirements set out in Section 1 below. In some courses, Terms requirements are simply to enrol in the course.

Extramural students in certain cases are required to complete course work in addition to the work required for assessment, and for this reason are also covered by the Terms Statute. At the beginning of every course, a Course Outline must be handed out to students and a reference copy must be available for consultation in the Department. This must give details of all work that is required for the keeping of Terms. This document must be available before the end of the second week of any course.

Terms will be awarded on the day on which lectures cease in each trimester unless a department has been given permission to set a later date. In that event, the date will be notified to students in the Course Outline. The actual dates for the current year are printed at the beginning of this Calendar. Departments which wish to issue Terms earlier than the last day of classes may do so and indicate that the list so released is the same as the list that will be posted officially on the university date, subject to the possibility of changes due to successful appeals.

Written Instructions and Academic Requirements

The following information for students is drawn either from material printed elsewhere in the Calendar or from procedures and decisions approved by the Academic Board.

1. Within two weeks following the commencement of any course, students will be notified in writing by the course coordinator of the academic requirements for the keeping of Terms and for passing the course. This information will be part of the Course Outline which will also be available for reference in the department.
2. The academic requirement for keeping Terms is the satisfactory performance of the written, oral, practical and other work specified. (Where courses are fully internally assessed, the level of academic performance needed to keep Terms will normally be less than that required to pass the course.)

   Note: Oral work in this context means that prescribed for courses, eg language courses, Law moots. Formal oral examinations are permitted only for Honours and Masters candidates.
3. The academic requirements for passing any undergraduate course are:
   (a) the keeping of Terms, and
   (b) attaining a satisfactory standard in either
      (i) course work, or
      (ii) a combination of a final examination and course work.

Terms Statute

Keeping Terms

1. In any undergraduate course in the University, students must keep Terms by complying with the requirements in the relevant Course Outline.
2. In any Honours or Masters programme which is not by thesis only, the student must keep a Terms requirement in the programme as a whole.
3. Subject to Section 3, extramural students are exempted from attendance at class, but otherwise have to comply with the requirements of the courses or papers for which they enrol as stated on the Course Outline.
4. An extramural student receiving tuition through Massey University shall keep Terms by complying with the statutes of that University.

Period for which Terms are valid

5. Terms in undergraduate courses shall be valid for the year of granting only. However, the Chairperson of Department may permit a student to carry forward some or all of the academic work for the Terms requirements if the student is repeating a course.

Appeal Provision

6. The decisions of the Chairperson are subject to appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Examination Statute

Timetables

1. (a) Examinations conducted by the Registry shall be held at the places and times specified in the examination timetables published by authority of the Council.

(b) A candidate enrolled in any course which includes any oral or practical examination shall appear in person to be examined at a centre appointed for the purpose.

Notes:

1. *Mid-year examination timetables are prepared in April when the course changes made on or before the approved date have been processed. The timetable will be placed on the noticeboards in the Registry and in the third-level foyer of the Kirk Building towards the end of April. Mid-year codeslips will be mailed in the week after Queen's Birthday weekend. Candidates will not be permitted to enter an examination room without their codeslips, so it is important to inform the Student Administration Office immediately of any change of address. The location of examination rooms will be placed on noticeboards at least ten days before the first examination and will be included on the codeslip. Timetables for end of year courses will be placed on noticeboards in early August. Any additions made to a course of study after the final timetable has been posted must be checked with the timetable to ensure that the addition does not introduce an examination clash. If a clash is unavoidable, an application must be made to the Examinations Coordinator to sit two examinations on the same day. End-of-year codeslips will be mailed in early October. The location of examination rooms will be placed on noticeboards in mid September.*

2. *Candidates who are enrolled as extramural students and who at the date of examination are not residing in the Wellington area must sit the examination at Victoria University unless arrangements can be made for them to be examined at an examination centre of another university. A fee is payable for such special arrangements.*

3. *Candidates who have strong objections on religious grounds to being examined on a sabbath or festival day should notify the Examinations Coordinator in writing at the time of enrolment. Any such candidate should be prepared, at a later date, to provide a certificate that he or she is a bona fide member of the congregation concerned.*

Eligibility for Examination

2. (a) Any candidate enrolled for a course shall on complying with the Terms Statute where applicable be eligible to be examined in that course.

(b) A candidate who is enrolled as an extramural student for any course for which an examination is to be held at the end of the academic year shall notify the Manager, Course Administration, on the form prescribed of his or her intention to sit that examination, and pay the prescribed fee if that examination is sat away from Wellington.

Examination Procedure

3. The academic requirements for passing any course shall be:
   (a) the keeping of terms (where the statutes so require), and
   (b) the attaining of a pass in such examination(s) or in-term work or such combination of in-term work and examination(s) as may be specified for that course.
   In addition the examiners or Board of Examiners may at their discretion require any candidate for Honours or for a Master's degree to attend for oral examination.
   (c) Where the academic requirements for passing any course are based on in-term work alone, students who consider they have suffered academic disadvantage may appeal a decision of the Chairperson to the Convener of the Academic Committee.
4. Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be issued under the authority of the Council.
5. In determining the grade to be awarded to a candidate the examiners may take into consideration, in addition to the work specified in Section 3(b), any other work done by the candidate during the course.
6. No candidate for an examination conducted by the Registry shall communicate with the examiner except through the Manager, Course Administration.
7. Any candidate who feels that the circumstances of an examination have caused them to suffer academic disadvantage may appeal to the Convener of Academic Committee.
   Note: This prohibition ceases to apply when the results have been returned to the Registry and placed on the departmental noticeboard.

Reconsideration of Scripts

8. (a) The script of a candidate for any degree, diploma or certificate of proficiency may be reconsidered by the examiners where the candidate makes written application to the Course Administration Office for reconsideration
   (i) for courses taught in the first trimester – before 10 August following the examinations, and
   (ii) for courses taught in the second trimester and for full-year courses – before 15 January following the examinations, and pays the prescribed fee.
   (b) Reconsideration shall cover only a careful re-marking of the scripts together with consideration of the results of the work done by the candidate during the course.
   (c) No information from the candidate shall be placed before the examiners.
   Notes: 1. *Under the terms of this section, results for courses which are fully internally assessed cannot be reconsidered.*
   2. *The results for mid-year examinations and end-of-year examinations are mailed to candidates.*

Aegrotat Pass

Note: The following Sections 9 to 13 apply in respect of Registry-conducted examinations only. Students who are prevented from completing components of work in fully internally-assessed courses, or who have been prevented from attending a departmental examination, or who consider that their performance in such an examination has been impaired, should report their circumstances to the staff member in charge of the course without delay. Departments will require students to provide documentation similar to that required in the following sections.

9. A candidate for a course who has been prevented by illness or injury from attending a Registry-conducted examination or who considers that his or her performance in any such examination has been impaired by illness or injury may, on application and with the approval of the Academic Board, be granted an aegrotat pass if:

(a) the candidate is

(i) an internal student, or

(ii) an extramural student who has attempted the examination or has submitted such written, oral, practical or other work as the Chairperson of the Department considers sufficient for an assessment under subsection (d) of this section to be made;

(b) the illness or injury is reported at the earliest possible opportunity. Medical documentation must be based on a consultation within a 24 hour period either side of the examination provided that this period can be extended on the advice of a medical referee or if it can be shown that this was beyond the student's control.

Note: If the candidate's regular doctor or dentist is not available the candidate should report at once to the Student Health Service.

(c) the candidate furnishes to the Manager, Course Administration, a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical or dental practitioner stating –

(i) that the candidate was examined on a certain date;

(ii) that in the practitioner's opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to attend the examination, or that in the practitioner's opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been impaired by illness or injury;

(iii) the nature of the illness or injury, in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his or her disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical or dental referee;

Note: The certificate should be furnished promptly. If not lodged before the examination result is known it should then be sent in immediately. If it is unreasonably delayed the application may be declined.

(d) the Chairperson of the Department certifies that, taking into account

(i) the work of the candidate in the course;

(ii) all work completed by the candidate in the examination;

(iii) the extent of the candidate's disability at or before the time of

the examination,the candidate is clearly worthy of a pass or, as the case may be, a pass with First Class, Second Class (first division), Second Class (second division), or Third Class Honours.Provided that First or Second Class Honours shall not be awarded to a candidate who is granted a pass in respect of an aegrotat application affecting more than half his or her papers.

Note: Candidates who consider that, as a result of medical or other problems or because of physical handicap, they would benefit from special facilities at examination time should get in touch as soon as possible with either the Examinations Coordinator or a member of the Student Health or Counselling Services.

10. A candidate may, on application and with the approval of the Academic Board, be granted an aegrotat pass by reason of:

(a) personal bereavement near the date of a Registry-conducted examination; or

(b) some other critical personal circumstance involving the health of a relative; or

(c) some exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control, which prevent a candidate for a course from attending a Registry-conducted examination or seriously impair the candidate's performance at such an examination.

Provided that:

(i) the conditions contained in subsections (a) and (d) of Section 9, and its provision regarding the award of First or Second Class Honours, shall, with necessary modifications, be complied with; and

(ii) the circumstances shall be reported at the earliest possible opportunity with such evidence as may be required to substantiate the claim, including if appropriate a statement from a counsellor approved by the University who must be prepared to discuss the reasons for his or her support with the appropriate University authority or referee.

(iii) Evidence as to the nature of the exceptional circumstances or as to the bereavement or illness of the relative must be provided. In the case of the death or illness of a person not a relative the evidence must indicate that the relationship led to personal grief or necessary absence.

Note: Criteria for accepting documentation of non-medical applications from persons other than members of the Counselling Service can be obtained on request.

11. Applications may be made by students for consideration in respect of impaired preparation time in the three weeks immediately prior to a Registry examination. A candidate who considers that his or her examination preparation has been impaired by an illness or trauma, for which he or she is under continuous and well documented care by a person qualified under Sections 9 or 10 of this Statute, may apply for special consideration. The student must demonstrate in his or her application that effective preparation for the

examination was not possible over the period immediately preceding the examination.

Note: Applications for consideration of impaired preparation time are made and considered in the same way as aegrotat applications.

12. Aegrotat applications should be submitted not later than 7 days after the student's (last) examination provided that the period may be extended by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

13. The Academic Board has delegated the power to decide aegrotat applications to the Convener of the Academic Committee. The power to review the Convener's decisions has been delegated to the Chairperson of the Academic Board.

Compensation Pass

14. (a) Where any candidate has failed in respect of any course to meet the requirements for passing specified in Section 3 of this statute, the Faculty shall have power to award to that candidate a compensation pass or unspecified credits if, in the opinion of the Faculty, the candidate's performance in the course of study justifies such an award.

(b) Each Faculty shall, from time to time, determine the criteria and procedures which it will employ in considering the award of compensation passes or unspecified credits under this section.

(c) A compensation pass or unspecified credits awarded under this section shall not satisfy any prerequisite of any course, nor shall such a pass or credits be credited to any course of study other than that for which the candidate was then enrolled.

(d) A decision taken by a Faculty under this provision may be appealed to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Thesis

15. The prescribed number of copies of a thesis shall be submitted to the Graduate Student Office, who shall forward them to the Chairperson of the Department concerned. Each copy submitted to the Graduate Student Office shall be in a format and binding satisfactory to the Librarian (see also the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 13 of the Library Statute).

Notes:

1. *Where a thesis is a part or whole of the course the relevant statute requires that a candidate shall communicate with his or her supervisor before commencing work for the thesis and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor in respect of that work including any departmental requirements as to the maximum length of the thesis.*
2. *The prescribed number of copies is specified in the statute for each degree.*
3. *If a thesis is submitted by the first day of November in any given year, it should normally be possible for the examination to be completed in time for the candidate to apply to graduate at the public ceremony to be held in the following year.*
4. *The supervisor is responsible for the deposit of the thesis in the Library as set out in Section 13 of the Library Statute and its note.*

Misconduct

16. (a) Any student who is guilty of or a party to any dishonest practice or other misconduct in connection with any examination commits an offence against this statute.

(b) In this section –

(i) 'a party' includes any student who in any way aids, assists, counsels, procures or encourages another to commit any dishonest practice or other misconduct in connection with any examination; and

(ii) 'examination' includes any work that may be taken into consideration in determining the grade to be awarded to a candidate.

(iii) 'other misconduct' includes any unreasonable disruption of an examination or any other conduct in relation to an examination which unreasonably distracts or impedes other students sitting the examination.

(c) Any breach of this statute shall be dealt with under the procedure laid down in the Statute on Conduct.

Minimum Pass Mark

17. The requirements for a pass in an undergraduate course for a degree or diploma are as follows:

(a) The candidate must obtain at least 50 per cent of the marks for the course.

(b) In any examination which counts for at least 40 per cent of the marks for the course as a whole (i.e. any Registry-conducted examination) a candidate must obtain at least 40 per cent of the marks for each paper.

(c) In modern foreign languages a candidate must obtain at least 40 per cent for the oral examination, which is of the value of half a paper.

(d) If the examiners have clearly specified in any paper that the achievement of a defined standard in any question or division of the paper is a condition of a pass in the examination as a whole, then failure to achieve that defined standard entails failure in the examination as a whole.

Where a course is being examined by a combination of in-term work and a Registry-conducted examination at the end of the course, a candidate must obtain at least 50 per cent in the in-term work and the examinations counting towards the final grade, and at least 40 per cent of the marks to be awarded for the end-of-course examination.

Special Pass

18. A candidate who has missed an examination because of mistaking its time, may, with the approval of the Convener of the Academic Committee, be awarded a special pass. A candidate may appeal a decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee to the Chairperson of the Academic Board.Computers and Electronic Calculators

19. (a) Examiners may authorise the use of computers or electronic calculators for Registry-conducted examinations, and may restrict the types of

machine to be used. Any such authorisation must be set out in the written instructions issued to students within the first two weeks of lectures. Machines must be silent in operation, hand-held, not connectable to telecommunications or computer networks, not capable of either voice or handwriting recognition, non-printing, and contain their own power source, and, unless otherwise specified, must not have a full set of alphabetic keys.

(b) Unless instructions in the examination paper state that machines may be used, none will be allowed.

(c) All machines may be subject to scrutiny and the clearing of memory and stored information.

(d) Where machines are permitted, an examiner will be required to be present at the beginning of the examination to check them.

(e) Candidates sitting examinations away from the University must, before the examination, obtain from the examiner approval for the particular make and model of machine which is proposed to be used in the examination. The necessary certificate, obtainable from the Registry, must be taken to the examination and produced on request.

(f) Candidates may not bring into an examination room any equipment which could be used to communicate with any person or device outside the room.

Library Statute

Preamble

The University Library is provided for the purpose of study and research by students and staff of the University. Every authorised user of the Library has a right to pursue work without unnecessary disturbance or distraction and has a corresponding duty to respect the rights of other users. The following statute is promulgated for the mutual benefit of all Library users.

Definitions

1. In this statute

'Due Date' means that date by which library material must be returned by the borrower, and where library material is recalled by a notice issued under section 7(a) means the date indicated in section 7(b);

'Librarian' means the person performing the duties of the University Librarian;

'Library' includes all reading rooms, periodical rooms, stack rooms and work rooms used primarily for the purposes of the University Library;

'Material' includes books, periodicals, maps, other printed publications of every description, manuscripts, microforms, photocopies, sound and video recordings, photographic slides, computer software, optical digital disks and calculators.

Authorised Users

2. The following persons may use the Library for reading and borrowing purposes:
   (a) Students currently enrolled at the University;
   (b) Staff of the University including for the purpose of this statute members of the teaching and research staff of the Wellington School of Medicine of the University of Otago and members of the research staff of the Malaghan Institute of Medical Research;
   (c) Members of the University Council;
   (d) Extramural students enrolled at any university who have paid the University fee for extramural students for the use of the Library;
   (e) Students enrolled for the courses of the Centre for Continuing Education;
   (f) Graduates of any university, persons engaged in research work and any other persons, provided that in all cases they satisfy the Librarian that their needs cannot reasonably be met in other ways.

Hours of Opening

3. (a) The Library shall be open to readers daily during the academic year, from the commencement of lectures to the end of final examinations, except on public holidays.
   (b) The Academic Board shall, on the recommendation of the Librarian, settle the times of opening and closing of the Library.

   Note: The hours of opening for each year are published at the end of this statute, in the current Library Leaflet and on the Library website (http://www.vuw.ac.nz/library).

Borrowing Entitlements and Restrictions

4. (a) Books shall be issued:
      (i) to staff of the University and members of the University Council for two months;
      (ii) to students enrolled in a postgraduate course for four weeks;
      (iii) to undergraduates for two weeks;
      (iv) to other users of the Library for four weeks.
   (b) Periodicals shall be issued:
      (i) to staff of the University and members of the University Council;
      (ii) to students enrolled in a postgraduate course;

      in all cases for two weeks provided that no person may borrow a current periodical before the date for first issue which is stamped on its cover.
   (c) Manuscripts, maps, sound and video recordings, photographic slides, microforms, computer software, optical digital disks and calculators may not be borrowed except in special circumstances at the Librarian's discretion.

Library Cards

5. (a) No person may use the Library without having a current Library Card, which must be produced on request.
   (b) Where a Library Card is lost by an authorised Library user, the user shall report that loss to the Librarian immediately.

(c) Library users are responsible for notifying the Librarian immediately of any change of their address.

(d) The Librarian may issue a new Library Card in the place of any that is lost or damaged on payment of the prescribed replacement charge.

Borrowing

6. (a) No person shall remove any library material from the Library without first having the loan properly recorded.

(b) All material borrowed from the Library shall be returned on or before the due date.

(c) The loss of any material shall immediately be reported to the Librarian.

(d) Lost library material remains the property of the University and must if found be returned to the Librarian notwithstanding the payment of any charge for replacement of the lost material.

(e) (i) No library material shall be privately lent or otherwise disposed of by any borrower.

(ii) Fines for overdue material will be charged to the borrower in whose name the issue of the material is recorded.

(f) Material on closed reserve may be used by a reader only within the Library and only for the period of use of the closed reserve item.

(g) All material issued on loan shall be returned by the borrower to the point from which it was issued.

Restrictions and Recall Provisions

7. (a) The Librarian may, where appropriate:

(i) withhold or restrict the circulation of any library material;

(ii) limit the number of items in the possession of a user at one time;

(iii) recall borrowed library material.

(b) Where the Librarian has recalled any library material, it shall be returned to the Library within five days of the date of the notice.

Fines and Sanctions

8. (a) Where library material is not returned by the due date the prescribed fine, as determined from time to time by the Council, shall be imposed unless the borrower satisfies the Librarian that circumstances have prevented the borrower from returning the item at the appropriate time.

(b) Where library material is not returned or a charge levied under this statute remains unpaid after 28 days the Librarian may suspend the offending borrower from use of the Library until the item is returned and the charge paid.

(c) Borrowers suspended from use of the Library under subsection (b) above shall have their names reported to the Chairperson of the Academic Board and until the material is returned and the charge paid shall not be entitled to:

(i) have their examination results credited to their academic records;

(ii) enrol in any other University course;

(iii) have their academic records transferred to any other university;

(iv) have their academic transcripts or any other certificates issued.

Note: A Table of Fines and Charges currently in force is published at the end of this statute.

Loss of Material

9. (a) Where library material is lost or damaged the borrower will be required to pay the cost as determined by the Librarian for replacement or repair of the item together with the prescribed administrative charge.

(b) Where the replacement charge for any lost library material has been paid and the lost material is subsequently returned to the Library, the Librarian may refund the whole or part of any charge made under subsection (a) above.

Conduct of Persons using the Library

10. (a) (i) No person shall talk in the formal reading areas of the Library.

(ii) In the catalogue and reference areas quiet conversation is permitted for the purpose of seeking assistance in the consultation of the catalogues or the use of the collections.

(b) No person shall create any unnecessary noise or disturbance or behave in a disorderly or improper manner in the Library.

(c) No person shall deliberately or carelessly mutilate, deface or misplace any library material or equipment.

(d) No person shall smoke or consume food or drink in the Library.

(e) Except with the prior authorisation of the Librarian no person shall distribute or post any notices in the Library.

(f) No person shall have in the Library any bags or personal belongings that are larger than can be reasonably accommodated under that person's chair.

(g) All persons shall when so requested by a member of the Library Staff present for inspection their bags and personal belongings as they leave the Library.

(h) All persons who use the Library shall identify themselves on request to a member of the Library staff.

(i) (i) Subject to subsection (ii) below every person shall leave items removed from the shelves on the tables in the reading rooms.

(ii) Persons using current periodicals, dictionaries, encyclopaedias, law reports and statutes shall replace them on the appropriate shelves after use.

Copying

11. Every person who uses a copying machine in the Library shall observe the limits required by the Copyright Act, 1994.

Note: For the convenience of users a Copyright Warning notice is placed on and above each copying machine.

Discipline

12. (a) Where a person using the Library breaches the requirements of good conduct imposed by section 10 of this statute, the Librarian shall, where appropriate:
    (i) request the person, orally or in writing, to comply with the statute;
    (ii) require the person to leave the Library for any period up to the end of that day;
    (iii) require the person to pay the cost of repairing or replacing materials that the person has damaged under section 10(c);
    (iv) require the person to dispose of all unauthorised notices which he or she has distributed or posted.

13. A student may appeal to the Council (or to any Committee of Council appointed to hear such appeals) against the imposition of any of the penalties provided for in this statute. Written notice of such appeal must be given to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the penalty. A student so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing and may appear in person or by counsel when the appeal is being determined. The Council (or Committee of Council) may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which could not have been imposed under this statute. Every penalty imposed under this statute shall be final unless the student appeals as provided in this subsection. The decision of the Council (or Committee of Council) on any appeal under this subsection is final.

Theses and Research Papers

14. Deposit of Theses
    (a) Theses which have been accepted for the award of a PhD degree or a Master's degree must be deposited in the Library. Two copies of a PhD thesis and one copy of a Master's thesis shall be so deposited.

    Note: The supervisor of the candidate is responsible for the deposit of the thesis in the Library immediately on receipt of advice from the Registrar that the degree is to be awarded.

    (b) The copies of every thesis deposited in the Library shall, unless the Librarian otherwise approves:
    (i) include the original copy;
    (ii) be on good quality paper of A4 size;
    (iii) be bound to the satisfaction of the Librarian and have the name of the author and the title printed on the outside;
    (iv) have bound with them a short abstract, in a form suitable for publication.

    Note: Students are recommended to consult the Librarian before proceeding with the binding of the thesis. A guide entitled Library Requirements for Deposit of Theses is available from the Library.

15. Deposit of Research Papers
    (a) Two copies of research papers accepted as part of the requirements for an MBA or an MPP degree must be deposited in the Library.

(b) The copies of research papers deposited in the Library shall conform with the requirements for presentation specified by the relevant Board of Studies.

16. Use of Theses and Research Papers

(a) Subject to subsection (c) below and to such conditions as the Librarian may impose, a thesis or research paper may be consulted and borrowed in the following circumstances:

(i) it may be consulted in the Library;

(ii) it may be borrowed by the Chairperson of a Department at Victoria University of Wellington or any person authorised by the Chairperson;

(iii) it may, with the consent of the Librarian, be borrowed by another library for consultation in that library.

(b) If the author of a thesis or research paper has so consented in writing, the Librarian and the Chairperson of the Department concerned may, on conditions which they consider will best protect the rights of the author, approve the making of a copy or other reproduction of the whole or any part of that thesis or research paper.

(c) (i) The author of a thesis or research paper may have the thesis or research paper withheld from consultation by any other person, other than the Chairperson of Department concerned or any person authorised by the Chairperson, if the Convener of the Academic Committee is satisfied that the request has been made on a specific ground that is one of those identified in the Official Information Act 1982 as a potentially "good reason" for withholding information.

(ii) Any request for such withholding of access to a thesis or research paper must be recommended to the Academic Committee by the Chairperson of Department, who must also recommend a period for such withholding of access, up to a maximum of two years. An extension (up to a total period of three years) may be given if the Academic Committee is satisfied that there are extraordinary circumstances that would cause significant hardship if an extension were not given. If the Academic Committee declines to grant an extension an appeal may be made to the Academic Board.

(iii) Subsections (i) and (ii) apply to all enrolments for theses and research papers made after 1 July 1990. The Academic Committee may approve transitional arrangements for students enrolled for theses and research papers before that date, and for authors whose work is withheld at that date under earlier statutes.

(iv) Any decision taken under this subsection by the Convener of the Academic Committee may be appealed to the Chairperson of the Academic Board.

Table of Library Fines and Charges

1. The following fines shall be charged on material which is kept out beyond the due date or time:
   (a) For material issued for use within the Library: $4 plus an additional $1 for each hour or part thereof that the Library is open.
   (b) For material issued for one week or less: $1 a day.
   (c) For material not returned within five days of a recall notice: $1.50 a day.
   (d) In all other cases: 15 cents a day.
   In no case shall the fine exceed $20 for any one item.
2. Extramural fee for the use of the Library: $50 per annum, except in the case of extramural MBA students* who are charged a separate fee of $250 per annum.
   * This refers to MBA students from other universities.
3. Privileged borrower card (granted under section 2(f)): $50 per annum.
4. Administrative charge for lost or damaged material, additional to the cost of replacement or repair: $10.
5. Replacement charge for lost or damaged Library Card: $1.

Note: All charges are inclusive of GST.

Library Hours of Opening

The hours of opening for 1997 are:

During the session:

First and Second Trimesters

Mondays - Thursdays	8.00 a.m. - 10.30 p.m.
Except: during the two mid-trimester breaks and last two weeks of the mid-year break	8.00 a.m. – 9.00 p.m.
Fridays	8.00 a.m. – 9.00 p.m.
Except: during the two mid-trimester breaks and last two weeks of the mid-year break	8.00 a.m. - 6.00 p.m.
Saturdays and Sundays	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.

Third Trimester (except for notified University Closed Period)

Mondays – Fridays	9.00 a.m. – 6.00 p.m.
Saturdays (Central and Law Library only)	1.00 p.m. – 5.30 p.m.
Sundays	Closed

Public Holidays

Wellington Anniversary	Closed
Waitangi Day	Closed
Easter The Library closes at 6 p.m. on the preceding Thursday and reopens	
Easter Monday	10.00 a.m. – 5.30 p.m.
Tuesday following	10.00 a.m. – 5.30 p.m.

Anzac Day	12 noon – 5.30 p.m.
Queen's Birthday	10.00 a.m. – 5.30 p.m.
Labour Day	8.00 a.m. – 10.30 p.m.

Note: Public Holidays at Christmas and New Year fall within the University's Closed Period

Graduation Statute

1. A person wishing to have a degree conferred or a diploma presented at an annual graduation ceremony shall make application to the Course Administration Office not later than the first day of March for the mid-year ceremonies or not later than the first day of October for the ceremonies in mid-December.
2. A person who has completed the qualifications for a degree or diploma may at any time apply to the Course Administration Office to have the degree conferred or the diploma presented at the next available meeting of Council.
3. Where (a) a qualification which has been conferred is credited substantially or in full to a subsequent qualification and (b) the statute for the subsequent qualification requires the abandonment of the prior qualification, the name of the student graduating will, in respect of the prior qualification, be removed from the roll of graduates upon conferment of the subsequent qualification.

Note: 1. *The statutes for the following qualifications currently require the abandonment of prior qualifications - MA(Applied), DipBusAdmin, DipIS, MFinMath, MLIS, DipAP*

2 *A student who has completed all the academic requirements for a degree or diploma and who has met all the other obligations (e.g. paid tuition fees and any other required fees and discharged any Library obligations) is normally sent a notice confirming the completion of the qualification and an application form for the conferment of the degree or presentation of the diploma following the official examination result notification in July or in mid-December. Students who consider that these documents have been inadvertently omitted should make enquiries without delay to the Course Administration Office. A student who wishes to graduate at one of the mid-year graduation ceremonies, and who has not met all outstanding obligations, must fulfil these no later than 1 March; those wishing to graduate at the mid-December ceremonies must fulfil these no later than 1 October.*

Academic Dress Statute

1. Graduates shall appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic dress proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted *ad eundem* may wear the academic costume of their own University.
2. (a) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.

(b) The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.

(c) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but is of black silk with facings 100mm wide of the same colour as the hood.

(d) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of a Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth.

3. (a) The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.

(b) The hood for a Bachelor's degree (other than the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science and the Degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies) is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur.

(c) The hood for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science is as for a Bachelor's degree but with a 15mm black stripe planted on the hood lining material at a distance of 30mm from the fur border.

(d) The hood for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours is lined with coloured silk and edged with white silk 75mm wide, 15mm being on the coloured silk lining and the remainder on the outside of the hood, and has a 15mm black stripe planted on the hood lining material at a distance of 30mm from the white silk border.

(e) The hood for a Bachelor's degree with Honours and for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies is lined with coloured silk and edged with white silk 75mm wide, 15mm being on the coloured lining and the remainder on the outside of the hood.

(f) The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk.

(g) The hood for the Master of Arts (Applied) in Nursing is lined with clover silk and edged with verdigris ribbon 15mm wide, placed 15mm from the edge.

4. The colour of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelor's and Master's degrees is as follows:

Architecture	Nasturtium (BCC 96)
Arts	Rose Pink (BCC 32)
Arts (Applied)	Clover (BCC 229)
Building Science	Nasturtium (BCC 96)
Business Administration	Old Gold (BCC 115)
Commerce	Orange (BCC 57)
Commerce and Administration	Marigold (BCC 56)
Communications	Malmaison Rose (BCC 16)
Computer Science	Mineral Blue (BCC 46)
Conservation Science	Juniper (BCC 192)
Design	Kenya Red (BCC 237)
Development Studies	Neyron Rose (BCC 35)
Education, Educational Studies	Peacock Green (BCC 123)
Financial Mathematics	Adonis Blue (BCC 85)
International Relations	Fuschia (BCC 199)

Laws	Pompadour (BCC 194)
Library and Information Studies	Mauve (BCC 225)
Management	Pastel Yellow (BCC 232)
Management (in Technology)	Champagne (BCC 4)
Music	White
Nursing	Verdigris (BCC 202)
Public Policy	Buttercup (BCC 53)
Science	Empire Blue (BCC 87)
Tourism	Fawn (BCC 138)

5. The hood for a Doctor's degree is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

Laws	Pompadour (BCC 194)
Literature	Rose Pink (BCC 32)
Music	White
Philosophy	Post Office Red (BCC209)
Science	Empire Blue (BCC 87)

6. (a) The official academic dress for graduands attending a graduation ceremony for the conferment of a degree is a gown and hood (as set out above) and a cap. The cap has been defined as a black trencher with a tassel.

   (b) The official academic dress for persons attending a graduation ceremony for the presentation of a diploma is a gown.

   (c) Graduands attending a graduation ceremony will process into the auditorium carrying their caps and will put them on when the Chancellor confers their degrees.

   (d) Persons who are to receive a degree or diploma who do not wear the official academic dress will not be permitted to process.

   Note: Graduands may, if they wish, wear a kahu maori (a Maori cloak) over their academic gown, under their hood.

7. Members of the teaching and administrative staff of this University who are not graduates of this University may wear on ceremonial occasions the academic dress of this University appropriate to their degree status.

   Notes: 1. *Staff members are encouraged to wear full academic dress.*

   2. *Academic dress is available on hire at any time through the Wellington Branch of the NZ Federation of University Women, who also sell kitsets for making up Academic hoods. Contact the Graduation Office for details.*

Statute on Conduct

1 Preamble

Members of the University community are expected to contribute with reason and consideration to the University's role, guiding values and standing and to regulate their own conduct so as not to impede or prejudice the work of other members of the community. They are entitled to work, learn, study and participate in the social

aspects of the University's life in an environment of safety and respect.

It is expected that members of the University community will act with integrity and in a professional manner, and demonstrate respect for others and their confidences when given. Those with seniority or authority have a particular responsibility to ensure that these standards are upheld and that a sensitivity to unequal degrees of power is displayed.

If differences or disputes arise between members of the University community, it is expected that they will attempt to resolve any conflict themselves, co-operatively and in a professional manner. The formal procedures prescribed in this statute should only be used where other methods of resolving conflicts or regulating conduct would be ineffective or inappropriate.

It is the policy of the University that all disciplinary procedures conform to the principles of natural justice. The procedures in this statute have been adopted to safeguard the rights of individuals in this respect.

2 Breaches of the Statute

(1) A member of the University community is in breach of this statute if he or she engages in any of the conduct prohibited by subsection (2) of this section -

(a) Within the University precincts; or

(b) In the context of any official University activity; or

(c) Where the behaviour in question arises directly as a result of his or her position or role within the University community.

Note: Section 2(1)(c) is designed to encompass, for example, harassment of a student by a member of the academic staff outside the University precincts, but it is intended to exclude, for example, behaviour which occurs in the context of social interaction between students outside the University precincts.

(2) Subject to subsection (3) of this section, the conduct prohibited by this statute, as defined in section 4, is:

(a) Discrimination;

(b) Sexual harassment;

(c) Racial harassment;

(d) Causing racial disharmony;

(e) Misuse of authority;

(f) Misconduct in research;

(g) Misconduct involving a conflict of interest;

(h) Examination misconduct;

(i) Library misconduct;

(j) Information systems misconduct;

(k) Misuse of information;

(l) Student misconduct; or

(m) Other misconduct.

(3) This statute does not prohibit any act or omission in good faith for the purpose of assisting or advancing persons or groups of persons who need or may reasonably be supposed to need assistance or advancement

in order to achieve an equal place with other members of the University community.
cf. Section 73 Human Rights Act 1993.

3 General Definitions

(1) "Member of the University community" means:

(a) A member of the academic or general staff employed by the University, Victoria Link Limited or the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation, whether employed on a temporary, permanent, full-time, part-time or casual basis (in this statute called a "staff member");

(b) A member of the Council of the University;

(c) An academic visitor to the University;

(d) A student or other person who is studying or working at the University under an exchange with any other institution;

(e) A professor emeritus or senior associate of the University;

(f) An honorary research associate, honorary lecturer or honorary fellow;

(g) Any person who is pursuing any course of study at the University, including any person enrolled as an internal or extramural student and any person attending any examination conducted by the University (in this statute called a "student");

(h) Any person who provides services directly to students or staff on University precincts;

(i) A resident in a Hall of Residence which is managed by the University, whether or not the resident is a student at the University.

Notes: 1 *Except as specifically provided in their residential tenancy agreement, residents in Halls of Residence not managed by the University are not covered by this Statute or the procedures in it.*

2 *It is standard University practice for every formal arrangement with an independent contractor, commercial tenant or other group using University facilities to contain a requirement that the independent contractor, tenant or group and their employees will comply with University statutes while on campus. Any matter of concern in relation to a contractor, tenant or other group on campus shall be referred in the first instance to the Registrar.*

(2) "University precincts" means all premises, grounds and buildings owned by, in the possession of, or administered by the University, including Halls of Residence.

(3) "Disciplinary Committee" means the Committee appointed under section 10(2).

(4) "Appeals Committee" means the Committee appointed by Council under section 17(2) to hear appeals.

4 Definitions of Prohibited Conduct

(1) Discrimination

(a) "Discrimination" means conduct which:

(i) Results or is likely to result in less favourable treatment, or creates or is likely to create a less favourable environment, for any person or group of people than for another person or group of people in the same or similar circumstances by reason of any of the prohibited grounds set out in section 21 Human Rights Act 1993; and

(ii) Does not fall within any of the relevant exceptions in Part II of the Human Rights Act 1993.

(b) The prohibited grounds of discrimination in section 21 of the Human Rights Act 1993 are:

(i) Sex, including pregnancy and childbirth
(ii) Marital status
(iii) Religious belief
(iv) Ethical belief
(v) Colour
(vi) Race
(vii) Ethnic or national origins, including nationality and citizenship
(viii) Disability
(ix) Age
(x) Political opinion
(xi) Employment status
(xii) Family status
(xiii) Sexual orientation

(c) Discrimination may arise from official statements, actions, omissions, decisions or policies as well as from informal or personal statements or conduct.

(2) Sexual harassment

(a) "Sexual harassment" has the meaning given to it in section 62 of the Human Rights Act 1993, which defines sexual harassment as:

(i) The making of a request of any other person for sexual intercourse, sexual contact, or other form of sexual activity which contains an implied or overt promise of preferential treatment or an implied or overt threat of detrimental treatment; or

(ii) By the use of language (whether written or spoken) of a sexual nature, or of visual material of a sexual nature, or by physical behaviour of a sexual nature, subjecting any other person to behaviour that is unwelcome or offensive to that person (whether or not that is conveyed to the person complained about) and is either repeated, or of such a significant nature that it has a detrimental effect on that person.

(b) "Use" in the context of sexual harassment includes the display or causing or allowing the display of visual material of a sexual nature.

(c) Nothing in this section shall apply to the use or presentation of language or materials which is reasonably required for bona fide educational purposes.

(d) Nothing in this section shall apply unless the person complained about knew, or ought reasonably to have known, that the behaviour complained of was unwelcomed or unwanted by the complainant.

(3) Racial harassment

(a) "Racial harassment" has the meaning given to it in section 63 of the Human Rights Act 1993, which defines racial harassment as the use of language (whether written or spoken) or visual material or physical behaviour that:

(i) Expresses hostility against, or brings into contempt or ridicule, any other person on the ground of the colour, race, or ethnic or national origins of that person; and

(ii) Is hurtful or offensive to that other person (whether or not that is conveyed to the person complained about); and

(iii) Is either repeated, or of such a significant nature that it has a detrimental effect on that other person.

(b) Nothing in this section shall apply to the use or presentation of language or materials which is reasonably required for bona fide educational purposes.

(4) Causing racial disharmony

(a) "Causing racial disharmony" means:

(i) Publishing or distributing written, visual or electronic material which is threatening, abusive, or insulting, or broadcasting by means of radio or television words which are threatening, abusive, or insulting; or

(ii) Using in any public place as defined in section 2 (1) of the Summary Offences Act 1981, or within the hearing of persons in any such public place, or at any meeting to which the public are invited or have access, or at any lecture, seminar, tutorial, laboratory or field work activity, words which are threatening, abusive, or insulting; or

(iii) Using in any place words which are threatening, abusive, or insulting if the person using the words knew or ought to have known that the words were reasonably likely to be published in a newspaper, magazine, or periodical or broadcast by means of radio or television -being matter or words likely to excite hostility against or bring into contempt any group of persons in or who may be coming

to New Zealand on the ground of the colour, race, or ethnic or national origins of that group of persons.

(b) Nothing in this section shall apply to the use or presentation of written, visual or electronic matter or words which is reasonably required for bona fide educational purposes.

(5) Misuse of authority

"Misuse of authority" means conduct by a member of the University community in relation to another member of the University community of lesser status which:

(a) Intimidates or humiliates that other person by belittling them, or repeatedly and excessively criticising or reprimanding them, or repeatedly and excessively scrutinising their work; or

(b) Makes demands which are unreasonable or outside that other person's appointed job or their role within the University.

(6) Misconduct in research

(a) "Misconduct in research" means:

(i) The fabrication of data, including claiming results where none have been obtained;

(ii) The falsification of data, including fraudulent changingof records;

(iii) Plagiarism, including the direct copying of textual material, the use of other people's data without acknowledgment and the use of ideas from other people without adequate attribution;

(iv) Misleading ascription of authorship, including listing authors without their permission, attributing work to others who have not in fact contributed to the research, and failing to acknowledge work primarily produced by a research student/trainee/associate;

(v) Intentional infringements of the guidelines issued by the University's Human Ethics Committee and Animal Ethics Committee, or of other relevant professional practices and codes of ethics;

(vi) Other research practices which bring or are likely to bring the University into disrepute.

(b) Misconduct does not include honest errors or honest differences in the interpretation of data or conclusions drawn from them.

(7) Misconduct involving a conflict of interest

(a) In terms of assessment, "misconduct involving a conflict of interest" means:

(i) A failure by an academic staff member or an honorary research associate, honorary lecturer or honorary fellow to disclose to the Chairperson (or where he or she believes that disclosure to the Chairperson would be inappropriate, to the Dean) the existence of any kind of

personal or financial relationship with a student for whom he or she has an assessment responsibility, where that relationship could reasonably be perceived as giving rise to a conflict of interest; or

(ii) Non-compliance with the steps taken by the Chairperson or Dean to ensure equitable assessment of the work of that student.

Note: Where such a relationship is disclosed to the Chairperson or Dean he or she shall initiate formal steps to ensure equitable assessment and to satisfy professional requirements. In taking such steps, the Chairperson or Dean shall have due regard to the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993 and in particular shall not use for any other purpose the information disclosed to him or her.

(b) In terms of employment, "misconduct involving a conflict of interest" means:

(i) A failure by a staff member to disclose to the appropriate Manager (such as a Chairperson, a Section Head, a Dean or the Registrar) the existence of any kind of personal or financial relationship with another staff member where he or she has a responsibility for or may directly influence decisions about the appointment, promotion, probation, leave, or discipline of that other staff member, where that relationship could reasonably be perceived as giving rise to a conflict of interest;

(ii) Non-compliance with the steps taken by the Manager to ensure equitable treatment of that other staff member.

Note: Normally a staff member would be expected to withdraw from any decision-making in relation to another staff member with whom they have a personal or financial relationship, where that relationship could reasonably be perceived as giving rise to a conflict of interest. Where this is not practicable, the staff member must disclose the relationship to the appropriate Manager, who shall initiate formal steps to ensure equitable treatment and to satisfy professional requirements. In taking such steps, the Manager shall have due regard to the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993 and in particular shall not use for any other purpose the information disclosed to him or her.

(c) In terms of other activities, "misconduct involving a conflict of interest" means:

(i) A failure by a staff member to disclose to the appropriate Manager (such as a Chairperson, a Section Head, a Dean or the Registrar) any affiliation with, family connection to, or financial involvement in, any organisation or business entity which may be in conflict with the discharge of his or her University duties or responsibilities; or

(ii) Non-compliance with steps taken by the appropriate Manager to ensure that the staff member does not personally benefit as a result of any transaction between the organisation or business entity with which he or she is affiliated, connected or involved, and the University.

Note: Where such an affiliation, connection or involvement is disclosed to the appropriate Manager, he or she shall initiate formal steps to ensure that the staff member is not involved on behalf of the University in any transaction from which that staff member may personally benefit as a result of the affiliation, connection or involvement. In taking such steps, the Manager shall have due regard to the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993 and in particular shall not use for any other purpose the information disclosed to him or her.

(9) Examination Misconduct

"Examination misconduct" means conduct in breach of section 16 of the Examination Statute.

(10) Library Misconduct

"Library misconduct" means:

(a) A serious breach of any of the provisions of the Library Statute;

(b) Repeated breaches of the Library Statute which when taken together amount to a serious breach; or

(c) A failure to comply with any reasonable requirement of the Librarian under section 12(a) of the Library Statute.

(11) Information Systems Misconduct

"Information Systems misconduct" means conduct in breach of section 2 of the Information Systems Statute.

(12) Misuse of Information"Misuse of Information" means:

(a) Divulging information given under an express undertaking that it will be kept confidential, or divulging personal information as defined by the Privacy Act 1993, to any person who is not an authorised recipient of that information, unless in fulfilment of any legal obligations of the University;

(b) Perusing personal information files, whether on a University database or other information collection, for information other than for work-related reasons;

(c) Intentionally perusing any other information to which the person has no authorised access;

(d) Intentionally introducing erroneous or misleading material into, falsifying, or deleting without authorisation information from, any University database or information collection;

(e) Any act or omission in breach of the Privacy Act 1993 or the Official Information Act 1982.

(13) Student Misconduct

"Student misconduct" means the following conduct by a student:

(a) Being in any part of the University precincts, knowing that he or she is not entitled to be there at that time;

(b) Wilfully impeding the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise;

(c) Knowingly failing to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts;

(d) Knowingly failing to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by a Warden, or any person acting under the authority of a Warden, in a Hall of Residence.

(14) Other Misconduct

"Other misconduct" means:

(a) Wilfully or recklessly damaging or defacing, or wilfully moving without authority, any property of the University, or any other property within the University precincts;

(b) Wilfully creating any nuisance;

(c) Wilfully obstructing any member of the University community or any person employed at the University in the due performance of his or her functions or of the work he or she is required to perform;

(d) Failing to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Registrar and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;

(e) Committing any criminal offence;

(f) Committing any breach of the Smoke-Free Environment Policy as published in the University Calendar;

(g) Committing any breach of any rule of conduct made by any authorised person provided that reasonable notice of that rule has been given to members of the University community generally or to the member of the University community charged with misconduct before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place;

(h) Repeatedly or excessively insulting or threatening any other person in public;

(i) Behaving in any way, without reasonable cause, which brings or is likely to bring the University into disrepute;

Note: This is not intended to apply to reasonable comment by members of the University community in the exercise of academic freedom.

(j) Assisting another member of the University community in the commission of, or counselling, procuring or encouraging another member of the University community to commit, any breach of this statute.

5 Grievance Procedures Under This Statute

(1) Any person who alleges a breach of this statute, whether or not that person has been affected by the prohibited conduct, may seek assistance or support in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) Seek assistance or support from another member of the University community;

Note: Appropriate people may include sexual harassment contact support persons and professional health and counselling staff.

(b) Make an informal approach to the appropriate Manager of the

relevant Department or facility of the University such as a Chairperson, a Section Head, a Dean, a warden of a Hall of Residence or the Registrar;

(c) Approach the Adviser on Grievance Resolution or the Director, Human Resources for assistance;

(d) Make a formal complaint to the appropriate Manager of the relevant Department of the University such as a Chairperson, a Section Head or a Dean, or to the Registrar, Deputy Vice-Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor;

(e) In the case of a concern or grievance by a staff member, submit a personal grievance under the procedures set out in the First Schedule to the Employment Contracts Act 1991;

(f) In the case of discrimination, sexual harassment, racial harassment or causing racial disharmony, make a complaint to the Human Rights Commission under the Human Rights Act 1993;

(g) In the case of criminal behaviour, such as theft, rape or assault, make a complaint to the police.

Note: *Where a grievance or allegation of misconduct has been reported to an outside agency such as the Police or the Human Rights Commission, the University will not normally proceed to resolve any formal complaint until the outside agency has disposed of it.*

(2) Where a member of the University staff to whom an informal approach or a formal complaint under this statute may be made is advised of any complaint or grievance under this statute, he or she has a duty to assist the person with the complaint or grievance and to inform that person of the availability of all the courses of action available under this statute.

6 Protection for Complainants

No member of the University community may deny or threaten to deny any benefit, or cause or threaten to cause any detriment, to any person as a result of any complaint which has been made or may be made in good faith under the provisions of this statute.

7 Confidentiality

(1) Subject to subsection (2) of this section, a person making an informal approach to a Manager under section 5(1)(b), or referring a complaint to the Adviser on Grievance Resolution under section 5(1)(c), may require that the matter be treated as confidential.

(2) Where the person receiving the complaint has knowledge of other independent complaints from separate individuals about a particular person, or the pattern of alleged misconduct is such that there is reasonable cause to suspect that other breaches of this statute may occur, the person may, and in cases where the behaviour continues shall, report the matter to the Vice-Chancellor, whether or not the complainant wishes the matter to be taken further.

(3) Every person receiving a complaint shall explain these limits of confidentiality to the complainant at the outset.

8 Informal Approach

(1) Where an informal approach has been made to the appropriate Manager of the relevant Department of the University (hereafter in this section called "the Manager") under section 5(1)(b), the Manager shall first determine whether, on the evidence provided by the complainant, there has been a possible breach of this statute.

(2) If there is evidence of a possible breach of this statute and the complainant wishes the matter to be taken further, the Manager shall discuss the matter with the respondent and:

(a) Shall endeavour to effect a negotiated remedy under section 11(2); and

(b) (i) If the person complained about accepts that the prohibited conduct occurred, may recommend that a warning be given under section 11(4);

(ii) May make a formal complaint under section 5(1)(d).

9 Approach to the Adviser on Grievance Resolution

Where a concern or grievance has been referred to the Adviser on Grievance Resolution under section 5(1)(c), the Adviser on Grievance Resolution shall seek to effect a negotiated remedy under section 15(2) or otherwise to resolve the matter, either by facilitating a meeting between the parties or by meeting with each party separately.

10 Formal complaint

(1) Where a formal complaint is made under section 5(1)(d), it shall be forwarded forthwith to the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee.

(2) The Disciplinary Committee shall consist of three members, one of whom shall be a Standing Convener appointed by the Vice-Chancellor and two of whom shall be members appointed by the Vice-Chancellor for the purposes of each case referred to it.

(3) The Convener of the Disciplinary Committee may decide to take no further action on a formal complaint if in his or her opinion:

(a) The evidence provided by the complainant does not disclose a possible breach of this statute; or

(b) The subject matter of the complaint is trivial; or

(c) The complaint is frivolous or vexatious or not made in good faith.

(4) Unless the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee decides to take no further action under subsection (3), the Convener shall advise the respondent of the substance of the complaint within 15 working days of its receipt and request the respondent to indicate within five working days whether the allegation is accepted or denied.

(5) If the allegation is not accepted and the Disciplinary Committee believes that further investigation of the complaint is required, it shall appoint an investigator to make enquiries and to report to it on any evidence relevant to the complaint. If the nature of the complaint or the evidence

in relation to it requires that there be a hearing, the Disciplinary Committee shall meet to hear or consider the evidence presented orally or in writing. Both the complainant and the respondent shall be given reasonable notice of the time of any hearing. The respondent may elect to write an answer to the complaint, may appear in person or by counsel when the complaint is being heard, and may give evidence and call witnesses. The complainant and the respondent may also be accompanied by any other person to act as adviser or representative, subject to any conditions attaching to such advice or representation which the Disciplinary Committee thinks fit to impose. The Disciplinary Committee shall ensure that a full record is kept of the hearing.

(6) Following the receipt of any report obtained or the completion of any hearing held under subsection (5) of this section, the Disciplinary Committee shall consider the evidence and determine the matter fairly without regard to the strict rules of evidence and procedure as practised in courts of law.

11 Remedies

(1) Where the Disciplinary Committee determines that a formal complaint has no substance or cannot be established, no further action will be taken.

(2) Where a concern or grievance under this statute is the subject of an informal approach under section 5(1)(b) or an approach to the Adviser on Grievance Resolution under section 5(1)(c), or is found to be substantiated after a formal complaint under section 5(1)(d), a negotiated remedy, where appropriate agreed to in writing, may be effected. This may include the following:

(a) A public or private apology, either written or spoken;

(b) Undertakings as to future behaviour;

(c) An educational, supervision or counselling programme for the respondent;

(d) A change to attributed authorship;

(e) Compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;

(f) Any other remedy to relieve the complainant's distress and/or correct the mistake and/or repair the damage.

(3) If the person complained about accepts that the prohibited conduct occurred and a negotiated remedy is effected under subsection (2) of this section, the Human Resources Directorate shall be notified of the negotiated remedy and shall note it on that person's file. Before a negotiated remedy is agreed to, the person complained about shall be informed that the outcome will be noted on his or her file.

(4) Where a concern or grievance is the subject of an informal approach under section 5(1)(b) and the person complained about accepts that the prohibited conduct occurred, the appropriate Manager may recommend,

in the case of academic staff to the Vice-Chancellor and in the case of general staff to the Registrar, that an oral or written warning be given. If such warning is given, this shall be noted on the staff member's file in the Human Resources Directorate.

(5) Where a formal complaint against a student is found to be substantiated, the Disciplinary Committee, in addition to or instead of effecting any negotiated remedy under subsection (2), may impose any of the following penalties:

(a) A warning;

(b) An order to pay compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;

(c) Suspension from classes;

(d) Suspension of access to all or any part of the University facilities or services;

(e) The withdrawal of library services;

(f) The withdrawal of information technology services;

(g) Termination of an enrolment;

(h) In the case of examination misconduct, cancellation in full or in part of the mark for the examination in respect of which the misconduct occurred and disqualification from sitting any examination.It may also provide any other available remedy to the complainant to relieve distress and/or repair the damage and/or correct the mistake.

(6) Where a formal complaint against any member of the University community other than a student is found to be substantiated, the Disciplinary Committee, in addition to or instead of effecting any negotiated remedy under subsection (2), may recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that one or more of the following penalties, where applicable, are imposed:

(a) A warning which shall contain a statement of the possible consequences if the behaviour recurs, and which in the case of a staff member shall be noted on the staff member's file in the Human Resources Directorate;

(b) A warning of termination of employment, which shall be noted on the staff member's file in the Human Resources Directorate;

(c) An order to pay compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;

(d) The withdrawal of access to all or any part of University facilities or services;

(e) The withdrawal of library services;

(f) The withdrawal of honorary status as a member of the University community;

(g) Where this is permitted by the staff member's contract of employment, the termination of employment. It may also recommend the provision of any other available remedy to the

complainant to relieve distress and/or repair the damage and/or correct the mistake.

12 Disciplinary Powers of the Registrar

(1) If the Registrar believes on reasonable grounds that a student has committed or is committing a breach of this statute and that immediate action is required to ensure that either the work of other members of the University community is not impeded or prejudiced, or that the peace and good order of the University is maintained, the Registrar may instruct the student to cease the misconduct and/or vacate the area where the misconduct has occurred. The Registrar may in addition, or instead, at that time or later -

(a) Suspend the student from attendance at the University for a period not exceeding two weeks; or

(b) Ban the student from any designated part of the University for a period not exceeding two weeks;

(c) In the case of misconduct in class (including any lecture, tutorial, seminar or laboratory) exclude the student from not more than three successive meetings of that class.

(2) A decision of the Registrar made under subsection (l) shall take effect as soon as the student is advised of it.

(3) The Registrar must within two working days of making a decision under subsection (1) (a), (b) or (c) advise the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee of the decision and provide both the Convener and the student with a written statement of the reasons for it. The Convener shall review the decision and shall confirm it or modify, suspend or terminate it as he or she thinks fit.

(4) Where the Registrar suspends or excludes a student under subsection (1) for more than 24 hours and the student is subsequently found following a formal complaint under section 5(1)(d) or an appeal under section 17 to be not guilty of any breach of this statute, reasonable allowance shall be made in the assessment of that student's work for any academic disadvantage arising from the suspension or exclusion.

13 Disciplinary Powers of Persons in Charge of a Class

(1) If a person in charge of a class (including any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory or field trip) has reasonable grounds for believing that a student in the class has committed or is committing a breach of this statute and that immediate action is required to ensure that the activities within the class are not obstructed or impeded, that person may exclude the student from the remainder of the class.

(2) Any such exclusion shall be reported to the Registrar as soon as practicable.

14 Disciplinary Powers of General Manager, Student Union Complex

(1) If the General Manager, Student Union Complex, believes on reasonable grounds that any person, club or society has committed or is committing

a breach of this statute within the precincts of the Student Union facilities (which for the time being includes the Student Union Complex, the Recreation Centre, the tennis courts and pavilion and the Boyd Wilson field and clubrooms) and that immediate action is required to ensure that the peace and good order of the Student Union facilities are maintained, he or she may instruct the person, club or society to cease the misconduct and/or vacate the area where the misconduct has occurred. The General Manager may in addition, or instead, at that time or later -

(a) Order the payment of compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;

(b) Ban the person, club or society from the Student Union facilities or any part thereof for any specified period which he or she thinks fit. (Note: under the Trespass Act 1980 any person banned needs to be notified of that ban either orally or by way of registered letter.)

(2) A decision of the General Manager made under subsection (1) shall take effect as soon as the person, club or society is advised of it.

(3) The General Manager must within two working days of making a decision under subsection (1) (a) or (b) advise the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee of the decision and provide both the Convener and the person, club or society with a written statement of the reasons for it. The Convener shall review the decision and shall confirm it or modify, suspend or terminate it as he or she thinks fit.

15 Disciplinary Powers of Wardens of Halls of Residence

(1) If a Warden of a Hall of Residence believes on reasonable grounds that a person has committed or is committing in the Hall of Residence a breach of this statute, or of any rules governing behaviour in the Hall of Residence which have been notified to residents, and that action is required to ensure that the peace and good order of the Hall of Residence is maintained, he or she may instruct the person to cease the misconduct and/or vacate the area where the misconduct has occurred. The Warden may in addition, or instead, at that time or later -

(a) Where the person is not a resident of the Hall of Residence, ban the person from the Hall of Residence or any part thereof for any specified period which he or she thinks fit. (Note: under the Trespass Act 1980 any person banned needs to be notified of that ban either orally or by way of registered letter.)

(b) Where the person is resident in the Hall of Residence -

(i) Give the person an oral or written warning;

(ii) Impose a fine not exceeding twice the single room weekly full board rate;

(iii) Order the payment of compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;

(iv) Assign a particular community service project within the Hall of Residence;

(v) Exclude the person from any particular area of, or particular social activities in, the Hall of Residence;

(vi) Exclude the person from the Hall of Residence for any specified period which he or she thinks fit;

(vii) Give the person not less than 24 hours' notice of eviction from the Hall of Residence, provided that where the notice period is less than two working days, the approval of the Registrar or the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee is to be obtained before the notice of eviction takes effect.

(2) A decision of a Warden made under subsection (1) shall take effect as soon as the person is advised of it.

(3) The Warden must within two working days of making a decision under subsection (1) (a) or (b) advise the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee of the decision and provide both the Convener and the person with a written statement of the reasons for it. The Convener shall review the decision and shall confirm it or modify, suspend or terminate it as he or she thinks fit.

16 Disciplinary Powers of the Students Association

(1) The Students Association, as represented by a Committee of three Executive members not involved in the case being heard, who are appointed by the Students Association Executive, may discipline any student, club or society for conduct which breaches any rule of the Association or its affiliated clubs or societies.

(2) Where a student from a club or society is found, following a disciplinary inquiry by the Students Association, to have committed a breach of subsection (1) of this section, the Students Association may:

(a) Order the payment of compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the breach;

(b) In the case of a club or society, order the disaffiliation of that club or society;

(c) In the case of a student, remove all or any of the membership privileges of the Association for a period not exceeding one year;

(d) Recommend to the General Manager, Student Union Complex, that the student, club or society be banned for a specified period from the Student Union facilities (which for the time being includes the Student Union Complex, the Recreation Centre, the tennis courts and pavilion and the Boyd Wilson field and clubrooms) or any part thereof; and the General Manager, Student Union Complex, shall have discretionary power to act on such a recommendation. (Note: under the Trespass Act 1980 any person banned needs to be notified of that ban either orally or by way of registered letter.)

17 Appeals

(1) The complainant or the respondent may appeal to Council from any decision or recommendation made under this statute, by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within four weeks of being notified of the decision.

(2) The appeal shall be heard by a Committee of Council appointed to hear disciplinary appeals. That Committee shall consist of three members, a Convener and one other member being appointed by Council on an annual basis and the third being an ad hoc appointment for each appeal.

(3) Where an appeal is lodged, a statement of the decision or recommendation, all written evidence and the record of any hearing before the Disciplinary Committee shall be forwarded as soon as reasonably practicable to the Appeals Committee and to the parties to the appeal.

(4) The Appeals Committee may in its discretion rehear the whole or any part of the evidence and receive further evidence orally or in writing. It may dismiss or allow the appeal, or vary the penalty or recommendation, but it may not impose a penalty or make a recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor which could not have been imposed or made under this statute.

(5) The Convener of the Appeals Committee may suspend the operation of any penalty or other remedy imposed under this statute pending the hearing and determination of the appeal.

18 Records

(1) Unless the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee or of the Appeals Committee specifies otherwise in relation to any student file, all files in respect of complaints or inquiries under this statute shall be destroyed after a maximum period of five years from the date of the most recent complaint concerning the member of the University community to whom the file relates.

(2) Where any negotiated remedy or warning or other penalty imposed under section 11 is noted on a staff member's file in the Human Resources Directorate and no further prohibited conduct has occurred within a period of five years, it shall be deleted from the file.

Smoke-Free Environment Policy

31 July 1996

The following statement is a summary of the University's smoke-free environment policy. A full statement can be obtained on application to the Works Registrar.

1 The University's smoke-free environment policy is to protect the rights of non-smoking staff members, students and visitors while on the University campus sites from being forced to be exposed to passive smoking.

2 The University campus sites are defined as sites containing properties owned or leased and managed by the University for its operations. The University campus sites include spaces within 154 Featherston Street building, the Government Building, Student Union Complex, Tennis Pavilion, Island Bay Marine Laboratory, Student and Staff Creches at 67, 69 and 71 Fairlie Tce, 2 Clermont Terrace and 33 Salamanca Road, and Kohanga Reo at 48a Devon Street, Student Accommodation at Te Aro Hall and Weir House.

3 All University managed halls of residence have their own smoke-free environment policies which are consistent with the University's smoke-free environment policy. No hall will decline any application for place in their hall purely on the basis that the person is a smoker.

4 All enclosed areas in campus sites are smoke-free areas except for special allocated smoking areas and fully enclosed individual staff or student offices within houses and buildings which have not been declared as a completely smoke-free house or building.

5 Enclosed areas defined in this policy include all lecture, seminar and other teaching rooms, foyers and corridors, lifts and staircases laboratories, toilets, staff rooms including the Staff Club, cafes and restaurants, recreation centre space including changing rooms, library space, meeting rooms, University-owned or hired vehicles, service areas and open plan office areas. The Rankine Brown quadrangle is not defined as an enclosed area and smoking is permitted in this area. Additional smoking areas may be defined and will be so marked. Shared offices are considered smoke-free areas unless written consent is obtained from all occupants of the enclosed space to make it a smoking area.

6 The following houses and buildings have been declared to be completely smoke-free:

- Government Building
- Murphy Building
- 42-44 Kelburn Parade
- Hunter Building
- Robert Stout Building

7 Though fully enclosed individual student or staff offices can be smoking areas, the individual student or staff member will be permitted to smoke in their rooms only when the doors are closed and windows opened for ventilation. The staff members or students who normally smoke in such offices are not permitted to smoke while they are holdings meetings in their offices.

8 Any breach of this smoke-free environment policy shall constitute "other misconduct" as defined in the Statute on Conduct. All University contractors, consultants and visitors are required to comply with this policy.

Note: Reference is made to the policy on smoking in Section 10(d) of the Library Statute.

Information Systems Statute

1. In this statute 'electronic network' means any system intended for the transfer of information in digital form to which users of any computer system controlled and operated by the University whether in the University or elsewhere have access;

   'Digital information system' means any computer system together with its associated electronic or optical data storage systems, including but not limited to magnetic memory, disk, tape and CD-ROM and the electronic network;

   'Director' in relation to any digital information system means the person authorised by the University to control it or in the case of systems which are not controlled and operated by this University but may be accessed from campus electronic networks, the Director of Information Technology Services.

2. No person shall:
   - (a) gain access or attempt to gain access to a digital information system without authorisation as a user by the Director;
   - (b) (i) obtain or remove from the system any information to which they are not entitled; or
     - (ii) modify information on or erase information from the system, unless entitled to do so; or
     - (iii) attempt either (i) or (ii) above;
   - (c) use or attempt to use a digital information system so as to cause costs to be incurred -
     - (i) by the University without the consent of the Chairperson of Department or other person with appropriate administrative responsibility; or
     - (ii) by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation;
   - (d) use a digital information system in such a way as to contravene any requirements for its use laid down by the Director and notified to users.

3. If the Director believes on reasonable grounds that a person has committed a breach of section 2 of this statute and that immediate action is required to ensure that the work of other users of a digital information system is not impeded or prejudiced, he or she may exclude the person from the use of the system for such period not exceeding two weeks as he or she thinks fit. Exclusion of a student for more than one day when the student is using the system for course work shall be reported to the Chairperson of the Department involved.

4. The Director must within two working days of making a decision under subsection (3) advise the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee of the decision and provide both the Convener and the excluded person with a written statement of the reasons for it. The Convener of the Disciplinary Committee shall review the decision and shall confirm it or modify, suspend or terminate it as he or she thinks fit.

5. A person excluded under subsection (3) from any decision may, after confirmation of that exclusion by the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee under subsection (5), appeal against that exclusion. The appeal shall proceed as if it were an appeal under section 17 of the Statute on Conduct.

Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute

1. The Council may confer the following honorary degrees and awards: Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Science, Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Music; and honorary awards for distinguished service and for long service to the University.
2. An honorary degree may be conferred on any person whom the Council deems worthy of the honour, provided that the Academic Board has endorsed the Committee's recommendation.
3. Nominations for honorary degrees shall be made to the Vice-Chancellor confidentially by any member of: (a) the Council, (b) the Academic Board, (c) the Committee on Honorary Degrees and Awards, or (d) the academic staff (as defined in the VUW Council Elections Statute 1990). Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award of the degree. The Vice-Chancellor shall bring each nomination and the accompanying statement before the Committee appointed pursuant to this statute.
4. If the Committee recommends the award of an honorary degree the Vice-Chancellor shall bring the recommendation before the Academic Board of the University. If the Academic Board endorses the recommendation the Vice-Chancellor shall bring it before the Council of the University, which shall determine whether the honorary degree proposed in the recommendation shall be conferred.
5. An honorary award for distinguished service to the University may be conferred, on the recommendation of the Committee on Honorary Degrees and Awards, on any person whom the Council deems worthy of the honour.
6. Nominations for honorary awards may be made to the Vice-Chancellor confidentially by any member of the University Council, staff or student body. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award. The Vice-Chancellor shall bring each nomination and the accompanying statement before the Committee appointed pursuant to the statute.
7. If the Committee recommends the honorary award, the Vice-Chancellor shall bring the recommendation before the Council of the University which shall determine whether the award proposed in the recommendation shall be conferred.
8. An honorary award for long service will be conferred by Council on a member of the University Staff to recognise long service to the University.
9. All proceedings under this statute shall be confidential and taken in committee. A resolution of Council conferring an honorary degree or an honorary award

shall also be taken in committee and shall remain confidential until the award is accepted.

10. The Committee on Honorary Degrees and Awards shall be appointed by the Council of the University and shall consist of the Vice-Chancellor, four members of Council who are not members of the Academic Board of the University, the Chairperson of the Academic Board, three members of the academic staff of the University appointed on the nomination of the Academic Board and a graduate nominated by the VUWSA.
With the exception of the VUWSA nominee, the appointed members of the Committee shall hold office for such period as the Council may determine, but an appointed member shall cease to hold office on ceasing to be a member of the Council or the Academic Board, as the case may be. Any casual vacancy shall be filled by appointment of a person having the same qualification as that of the vacating member.

English Language Competency

1 Tuition at VUW is normally in the English language, though students will be required to write and speak Maori or foreign languages in certain courses.

2 During their courses at VUW, students will be expected to:

(a) write grammatically correct English. They are expected to develop ideas and express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically, essays or reports of about 1000 words are expected of first-year students. Even in courses where diagrams, drawings, and mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is still needed. Essays and reports are the main type of written work set for in-term work and essays are the most common form of examination question.

(b) read actively and with understanding. Students need to find relevant information without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative, to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.

(c) listen to and discern key points. Students will have to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.

(d) speak freely and clearly. Students are expected to contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.

3 The VUW Counselling Service runs a Student Learning Support Programme to provide learning assistance and study skills to those who wish to improve their academic performance. Workshops and individual tuition are available in February and throughout the year.

4 The English Language Institute (ELI) offers the following language courses.

(a) Intensive English for Academic Purposes courses:
For students from a non-English speaking background who have not yet reached a level where they can cope with the demands of academic study through the medium of English, the ELI offers three 12-week

courses each year (ELIN 931, ELIN 932, ELIN 933).
In addition there is a shorter course (ELIN 935) taught in January which caters for students who have recently completed their seventh form year at a New Zealand school and who wish to prepare for study at a tertiary institution.

(b) Academic writing courses:
These courses are offered to students who have sufficient ability to use English for university study but wish to develop that ability to a higher level. There is a 6-credit course (WRIT 151) which aims at developing the academic writing, reading and study skills of non-native speakers of English. Another 6 credit course (WRIT 101) aims to improve the academic writing and general communication skills of both native and non-native speakers of English.

5 Students should not hesitate to approach University departments for help or clarification. Some departments offer additional or streamed tutorials for students from a non-English speaking background.

Policy on the Use of Te Reo Maori for Assessment

1 Both English and Maori are recognised as official languages in New Zealand. Tuition at Victoria University of Wellington is normally in the English language, though students will be required to write and speak Maori or foreign languages in certain courses.

2 The University has adopted a policy which provides for students to use te reo Maori in assessment except where (a) a course is taught fully or partly in a language other than English or Maori and the assessment requires students to demonstrate their facility in that language or (b) where facility in the English language is central to the objectives of all or part of the course.

3 Wherever possible any student wishing to use te reo Maori in a Registry examination should advise the Examinations Officer at least one month before the examination is to be sat. The examiner will be advised and if he/she indicates that they are not competent to mark the paper in te reo Maori the Examinations Officer will arrange for it to be translated into English as soon as the examination is complete, and returned to the examiner.

4 The translator will translate exactly what appears in the examination answer book and the examiner will mark the translation as they would mark any other examination paper though, where necessary, the examiner may seek clarification of the translation of the paper from the translator.

5 The university realises that some native speakers of te reo Maori might use Maori/English interchangeably in answering some examination papers. Any student who does so is encouraged to inform the Examinations Officer immediately after the examination. Where an examiner discovers a script

written in te reo Maori of which the Examinations Officer was not notified in advance they will return it immediately to the Examinations Officer who will arrange for its translation.

6 Students applying to have their Registry examination script returned will also receive a copy of the translation.

7 The policy provides for those students who wish to submit written work in Maori to discuss with the department concerned how they will mark internally assessed work submitted in te reo Maori. University departments are expected to make their own arrangements including deciding whether or not to have the work translated. However, it is expected that students would give advance notice of their intention to complete a piece of work in te reo Maori and the department would then negotiate with them as to how it would be marked. Where an internally assessed piece of work has been translated the student will receive back both the original and the translation.

8 There is a procedure for students who consider they have a grievance with regard to either the translation itself or the process for translation and/or marking their paper.

Full details of the policy on the use of te reo Maori in assessment are available on request from the Examinations Office in the Hunter Building.

Courses of Study

C

Personal Courses of Study Statute

PART 1: GENERAL

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the statutes for all degrees and diplomas listed in the Degrees Statute and for all other academic qualifications of this University.

1. In this statute:
   (a) The single word "qualification(s)" is used for degree(s) and, where appropriate, for other academic qualification(s).
   (b) A "personal course of study" means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other qualification in accordance with the course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for that qualification.
   (c) The single word "course(s)" is used for those components of a course of study usually known in an undergraduate degree as course(s), and in an Honours degree as paper(s).
   (d) The word "Chairperson" includes, where appropriate, the Convener or Director of any other body charged with the administration of the statute for a qualification.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate for a qualification shall comply with the statute for that qualification.
3. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate (including the number of credits in which they may enrol) shall require the approval of the Academic Board. The Chairperson of each Department in which the candidate proposes (i) to satisfy the subject requirements at advanced level for an undergraduate qualification, or (ii) to study for a postgraduate qualification (other than PhD), shall act on behalf of the Board in giving that approval.
   (b) The combined personal courses of study of any candidate for two qualifications shall require the approval of the Chairpersons of both of the Departments concerned.
   (c) Chairpersons may nominate other members of their Departments to approve personal courses of study and additions to personal courses of study on their behalf.
4. Subject to Section 3, a candidate for an undergraduate qualification (other than LLB and LLB(Hons)) shall neither
   (a) in any year enrol for more than 48 credits, nor
   (b) in any half year enrol for courses equivalent in total to more than 27 credits except with the permission of the Academic Board. The Dean of the appropriate Faculty will act on behalf of the Board in giving that permission. For the purpose of subsection (b), half of the credit value of each full-year course shall be attributed to each half year.

   Note: For BSc candidates the total workload in timetabled classes in any week of the academic year shall not normally exceed 30 hours.

5. Before attending classes a candidate shall have submitted the duly approved personal course of study to the Registrar.
6. The Convener of the Academic Committee may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with the statute for a qualification.

Enrolment in more than one course of study

7. (a) A candidate taking courses of study toward two degrees or diplomas or toward a degree and a diploma shall comply with the statutes governing both courses of study. Except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean, a candidate shall not enrol in courses having a total credit value exceeding the maximum number allowed by the statute of either course of study. A candidate who seeks exemption from a statute governing either course of study shall submit an application in writing to the Academic Registrar before enrolling.

(b) Only in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean shall a candidate be permitted to be enrolled for a course of study at the Victoria University of Wellington while concurrently enrolled for a course of study at another New Zealand university, polytechnic, wananga, or college of education other than the Wellington College of Education.

Enrolment for course already passed

8. Only in special circumstances and with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean will a candidate be allowed to enrol for any course, other than a Special Topic, which has already been credited to a degree or diploma in that candidate's name.

Note: In such cases the second enrolment for the course will normally be for "Certificate of Proficiency Only".

Changes in personal courses of study

9. *Additions*

Any candidate who wishes to add a course after the commencement of the academic year must apply on the appropriate form and obtain the approval of the lecturer in charge of any course which the candidate wishes to enter and of the Chairperson of the Department which approved the personal course of study. Each such application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee, provided that this fee will not be charged for any application if it is made during the first two weeks of each half year.

Note: In 1997, these periods are 3-14 March and 14-25 July inclusive.

Additions may be approved as follows:

(a) for a full-year course until the fourth Friday of the first semester;

(b) for a half year course until the second Friday of that half year. In special cases, and on payment of the prescribed late fee, the Dean of the appropriate Faculty may approve the addition of a course at a later time.

Note: A candidate who has not yet enrolled for the year must enrol by the second Friday of the first semester.

10. *Withdrawals*

(a) Any candidate who wishes to withdraw from a course must apply on the appropriate form.

(b) A candidate who withdraws after the specified point in a course, as set out in clause (c), will be regarded as having failed the course unless the withdrawal has been approved by the Dean.

(c) The specified points for courses are as follows:

(i) for a first half-year course, the first Friday of the second semester;

(ii) for a second half-year course, the first Friday of the third semester;

(iii) for a full-year course, the second Friday following resumption of lectures after the mid-year break.

(d) A Dean will not approve a withdrawal unless satisfied that:

(i) there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the course up to that point; and

(ii) there are medical or personal circumstances which make it in the candidate's best interest not to complete the course, and that normally these circumstances have arisen since the specified cut-off date for withdrawals.

Notes: 1. *In exceptional circumstances where the criteria in (d)(i) are unable to be met, because of the medical or personal circumstances referred to in (d)(ii), relief may be available under Section 27 of this statute.*

2. *Students who are making a complete withdrawal under the terms of Section 10 should refer to Section 13(a) of the Fees Statute concerning the payment of an Administration Fee.*

3. *For 1997 the relevant dates are as follows:*

Period of Tuition	*Refund if withdrawal made by*	*Application to Dean needed after*
Full year	*28 March*	*25 July*
First trimester	*21 March*	*23 May*
Second trimester	*1 August*	*12 September*

4. *Any additional fees arising from the change of course will be calculated and will become payable when the change of course form is returned to the Student Administration Office. Any refund that becomes due will be posted to the student when the procedures have been completed.*

5. *The operative date for any change of course is the date when the form is received by the Registrar. If forms are posted, due allowance should be made for postal delays to ensure that the form arrives before the relevant deadline.*

Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

11. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall comply with any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions specified in the statute for the relevant qualification, so that

(i) a pass in a prerequisite for a course is necessary before a candidate may be enrolled for that course;

(ii) either a pass or concurrent enrolment in any corequisite for a course is necessary before a candidate may be enrolled for that course;

(iii) a candidate may not be credited, either for the same qualification or for two different qualifications, with (both of) two courses which are restricted against each other; provided that a candidate who has gained credits from one such course may subsequently elect to replace these with credits from the other course that is restricted against it.

(b) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(i), if in the opinion of the Chairperson of the Department offering a course a candidate is qualified to enrol for that course the Chairperson may exempt the candidate from any prerequisite or corequisite, except where the statutes for the candidate's qualification stipulate otherwise.

Note: In any case where more than one prerequisite is stipulated or where optional prerequisites are stipulated, the prerequisite course to which the exemption relates shall be specified.

(c) Where a candidate has passed a course from which exemption from any prerequisite has been granted the candidate may enrol in that prerequisite only with the specific approval of the Chairperson of the Department concerned.

(d) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(ii), if in the opinion of the Chairperson of the Department offering a course a candidate is qualified to enrol for that course the Chairperson may exempt the candidate from any corequisite, except where the statutes for the candidate's qualification stipulate otherwise.

(e) Any decision taken under this Section may be appealed to the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).

Cross-credits from one qualification to another

12. (a) A pass in a course for one qualification may be credited as a pass for no more than one other qualification if the statute for that latter qualification permits such cross-crediting of the kind and to the extent proposed; provided that a course may not be cross-credited unless it was passed at the standard required in the course of study to which it is to be cross-credited.

(b) No course or paper for a Bachelor's degree with Honours (other than LLB(Hons)) or a Master's degree shall be credited to more than one course of study.

(c) A candidate who is unable to cross-credit a course compulsory in the second course of study, or has passed at this or any other institution a course equivalent to a compulsory course, may present another course approved by the appropriate Associate Dean in place of it.

Abandonment of previous passes

13. A candidate who has credits surplus to a qualification or credited to a qualification which has not yet been conferred or awarded, may be permitted

by the appropriate Associate Dean to abandon passes to another qualification. Where abandonment is to a qualification which did not exist at the time the surplus credits were passed, the student must meet criteria laid down by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Note: The Academic Committee has identified the following criteria as necessary for a request for abandonment to a new qualification to be granted:

The qualification has been introduced since the courses were passed;

The student met the prerequisite requirements of the new qualification before first enrolment for the courses they wish to abandon;

The course prescriptions are largely unchanged;

The student met all the course requirements within the time limit of the new course statute;

The Chairperson of the relevant department supports the request.

PART 2: HONOURS AND MASTERS DEGREES

14. Sections 15 to 18 apply to the following degrees: BBSc(Hons), MBSc Part 1, BArch, MDes, BA(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), MIR, MLIS, BMus(Hons), MMus, BCA(Hons), MBA, MCA, MMS(Tech), MPP, MEd, LLB(Hons), LLM, BSc(Hons), MSc, MCompSc, MConSc and MDevStud.

15. A person who has been awarded in one subject one of the following degrees may be a candidate for the degree in another subject: BA(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), BMus(Hons), MMus, BCA(Hons), MCA, BSc(Hons), MSc.

16. (a) No person may be examined in the same subject for more than one of the degrees.

(b) No candidate for any of the degrees listed in Section 14 shall obtain credit for that degree for any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for any other qualification, or any paper which in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean is substantially equivalent to any such paper, but where such a course is compulsory in the second course of study may present another course approved by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Substitution of papers

17. (a) A candidate for any of the degrees listed in Section 14 may, with the approval of the Chairpersons concerned, substitute for optional papers in the prescription of the subject being presented papers from another subject or subjects, as provided in the relevant degree statute, for not more than half the papers required. Such papers may be taken at another degree granting institution, normally in New Zealand.

(b) In approving a personal course of study containing papers substituted pursuant to this section the Chairperson shall ensure that the substituted papers shall be relevant and complementary to the other papers being presented by the candidate.

(c) Any degree certificate issued to a candidate in respect of a personal course of study authorised by this section shall show the substitution(s) made.

Enrolment in, and assessment of, prescribed papers

18. (a) The Honours or Masters course shall be one course, entailing for each candidate a coherent programme of study. The assessment to be made is of the candidate's quality of mind and command of the subject displayed over a range of material and tasks appropriate to the limited time specified for the course. The class of Honours to be awarded or the award of Distinction or Merit shall be assessed on the candidate's performance as a whole.

(b) A personal course of study for the prescribed papers may be for one or more years. Except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean, no more than 25% of a personal course of study may consist of pure research papers. All the papers shall be examined within the maximum time defined in the statute for the degree.

(c) A candidate shall be examined by end-of-course examinations, or by a combination of such examinations and other assessment procedures for individual papers (including mid-year examinations), as approved by the Chairperson.

Classes of Honours or award of Distinction or Merit

19. For the degrees of BBSc(Hons), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BCA(Hons), and BSc(Hons):

(a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), Second Class Honours (second division) and Third Class Honours.

(b) First or Second Class Honours shall not be awarded in any subject unless all of the requirements for the award are completed by the end of the period approved for the candidate to be examined for the degree in that subject, provided however that a candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of First or Second Class Honours, subject to the provision of subsection (c).

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of First or Second Class Honours in any subject only if all the requirements for the award have been completed within two years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree in that subject in the case of BBSc(Hons), BMus(Hons), BCA(Hons) and BSc(Hons), and within four years in the case of BA(Hons), provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean of the appropriate Faculty after consultation with the Chairperson.

20. For the degrees of MBSc, MMus, MCA and MSc, where the candidate's personal course of study includes both Parts and for BArch, and LLM:

(a) The degree may be awarded with Honours.

(b) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), and Second Class Honours (second division).

(c) Honours shall not be awarded if the candidate's performance in the papers at the first attempt is unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, except as provided in subsection (e).

(d) A candidate who offers any paper already failed, or any paper which in the opinion of the Academic Board is substantially equivalent to such a paper, shall not be awarded the degree with Honours, except as provided in subsection (e).

(e) A candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(f) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within the time specified in the statute for the degree, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean after consultation with the Chairperson.

21. For the degrees of:

(a) MBSc, , MMus, MCA and MSc, where the candidate is admitted directly to Part 2; and

(b) MArch, MDes, MA, MA(Applied), MComms, MIR, MLIS, MMS, MPP, MEd, MCompSc, MConSc and MDevStud: the Dean of the appropriate faculty may recommend to the Convener of the Academic Committee that a candidate be

(i) awarded the degree "with Distinction" if, in the opinion of the examiners and the external assessor, the work is at an A or A+ standard overall or

(ii) awarded the degree "with Merit" if the work is at an Añ or B+ standard.

PART 3: MASTERS DEGREES BY THESIS

22. Sections in this part apply only to the following degrees: MA, MArch, MA(Applied), MMus, MMS(Tech), MEd, LLM, MConSc, MEnvStud and Part 2 of MBSc, MCA, MPP and MSc.

23. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The research for and the preparation of the thesis shall be supervised by a professor or lecturer appointed by the relevant Chairperson. If the supervisor is appointed from outside the University, on the recommendation of the Chairperson, a second suitably qualified person who should be a member of the academic staff of the University, should be appointed. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor(s) before commencing work for the thesis and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor, including any departmental requirements as to the maximum length of the thesis. (See Section 14 of the Library Statute regarding the format of the thesis etc.)

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject being presented; or,

in the case of MA, MA(Applied), MMus, MEd and Part 2 of MCA and MSc, may consist of a review of the literature of some special problem which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation of an aspect of this problem.

(c) The research for the thesis may, with the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean (Research), be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.

(d) The work for the thesis should require normally one year but not less than one semester, of full-time work, or the equivalent in part-time work. Part-time status (and the payment of part-time fees) shall only be granted to candidates whose employment, or personal circumstances make full-time research impractical. Note however the following provisos:

(i) With the approval of the supervisor(s) and the Chairperson of the Department a full-time candidate may engage in other academically relevant work for an average of not more than six hours per week during any calendar year, this time to include preparation, marking and any other ancillary activities necessarily involved in the work; and

(ii) A candidate may take such statutory, recreational and other holidays, and undertake such domestic duties as are normally regarded as consistent with a full-time occupation.

(e) A candidate who has completed the thesis may make application to the Graduate Students' Office to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by

(i) two copies of the thesis in each of which is bound a short abstract of the thesis;

(ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of the relevant statutes and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

(f) A candidate shall present the thesis within the time specified in the relevant statutes, but this period may at any time be extended by the Dean of the appropriate on such conditions as are thought appropriate.

(g) The Associate Dean (Research) of the appropriate Faculty, on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on the thesis for a specified period of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

Note: The Associate Dean (Research) would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.

(h) The thesis shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the relevant Chairperson, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be a professor or lecturer of the University or other person appointed by the appropriate Associate Dean on the recommendation of the Chairperson and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Note: Provisos exist for MA (Applied) and MPP. See the statutes for MA (Applied), Section 8(b) and MPP, Section 5(b).

Result of the examination

24. (a) Having received the reports of the examiners of the thesis (and of any papers prescribed for the candidate under the relevant statutes) the Chairperson shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the Registrar who shall advise the candidate of the result.

(b) If the examiners consider that the thesis is not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that it be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.

PART 4: MISCELLANEOUS

Transition from earlier regulations and statutes

25. (a) Subject to subsection (c), a candidate enrolled for a qualification prior to a change in regulations and statutes for that qualification is entitled to continue under the regulations and statutes in force at the time immediately prior to the change and in accordance with a determination to be made in each case by the appropriate Associate Dean concerning the way in which the requirements of the earlier regulations and statutes are to be met.

(b) In making the determination provided for in subsection (a) the Associate Dean shall endeavour to avoid undue hardship and in particular shall, as appropriate,

(i) take account of how long the candidate has been enrolled;

(ii) decide that, if passes in a course taught before the change of regulations and statutes and a course introduced through the change of regulations and statutes are substantially equivalent, they shall not both be credited.

Note: The schedules to current statutes for degrees and other academic qualifications generally make against current courses explicit restrictions relating to courses which have been taught within the last 7 years. Information about courses last taught more than 7 years ago which may be restricted against current courses can be obtained on request from the Academic Registrar and Departments.

(c) Subsections (a) and (b) do not apply if the current statutes for the qualification exclude the right to continue under the earlier regulations and statutes or if they make specific provision for the transition.

26. This section applies only to the following degrees: BBSc, BArch, BA, BMus, BCA, LLB, BSc.

(a) Each BA, BCA and BMus unit passed before 1972, and each BSc unit passed before 1973, shall count as 12 credits, and each half unit or reading knowledge as 6 credits, but no candidate who has passed such unit, half unit or reading knowledge shall enrol in its equivalent as scheduled for any degree.

(b) The units and their stages of the earlier regulations and statutes shall be deemed to be of equivalent standard to the courses scheduled for current degrees in accordance with the following table:

Courses numbered	*Equivalent stage*
100-199	Stage 1 or Reading Knowledge
200-299	Stage II
300-399	Stage III

PART 5: ACADEMIC GRIEVANCE

27. (a) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred with respect to a statute, and provision for appeal exists in that statute, a student must use that provision.

Note: For information on which statutes contain appeal provisions, see the statement on Academic Grievance Procedures which follows this statute.

(b) Where no other appeal provision exists, the student shall have the right to appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee, to whom the Academic Board has delegated its powers in this respect.

Notes: 1. *The student shall have the right to make submissions in writing and to appear in person before the Convener, accompanied by a supporter or supporters if so desired, and/or by counsel;*

2. *The Dean of the appropriate faculty shall be given an opportunity to make recommendations to the Convener, who shall give due consideration to any such recommendations.*

(c) Where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee that academic disadvantage has occurred, the Convener of the Academic Committee may give such direction (including if appropriate the reference of the matter back to the original decision-maker) or make such provision as is thought fit. "Academic disadvantage" includes -

(i) an amendment to regulations and statutes involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements that has caused a student undue hardship;

(ii) a situation in which official advice has been given and acted upon, as a result of which a student's personal course of study is not in accordance with the regulations and statutes and undue hardship would be caused if the student were compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations and statutes;

(iii) exceptional circumstances, including circumstances arising from decisions taken under University regulations and statutes, involving academic disadvantage to the student.

Note: In this provision the expression "exceptional circumstances" refers to unforeseeable, or atypical events affecting the student.

(d) A student dissatisfied with the decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee may appeal to the Chairperson of the Academic Board; either the Chairperson or the student may elect that the appeal not be heard

by the Chairperson of the Academic Board but be dealt with by an Academic Board Committee established to hear appeals. That Committee shall comprise the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) as Convener, another academic staff member of the Board and a student member of the Board. Any application shall be made within 4 weeks of the notification to the student of the decision made under subsection (c) or within such further period as the Committee may allow.

(e) Any student dissatisfied with any decision of the Board made under subsection (d), or under the appeal provisions contained in other statutes, may, where there are serious deficiencies in the process of lower decision-making bodies, apply to have the decision reviewed by the Council's Academic Grievance Committee. That Committee shall consist of 5 members appointed by the Council, including 2 appointed on the nomination of the Academic Board and 1 appointed on the nomination of the Students' Association. The quorum of the Committee shall be 3. Any application shall be made within 4 weeks of the notification to the student of the decision made under subsection (d) or within such further period as the Committee may allow.

(f) Any student applying under subsections (d) or (e) shall have the right to make submissions in writing and to appear at any hearing in person, accompanied by a supporter, or supporters, if so desired, and/or by counsel before the Chairperson of the Academic Board, any Academic Board Committee or the Council's Academic Grievance Committee as appropriate. In other respects the Chairperson or the Committee shall follow a procedure which is appropriate to the subject matter of the review, which protects the rights of the student, and which ensures so far as possible that the Chairperson or the Committee is fully informed about the matters subject to the review.

Note: Council has endorsed a document which sets out procedures to be followed in relation to academic grievances. Copies may be obtained from the Deputy Academic Registrar.

ACADEMIC GRIEVANCE PROVISIONS

The university has a well-developed academic grievance procedure to assist students who feel aggrieved on academic grounds. In general students should talk to the tutor or lecturer concerned, or if they are not satisfied with the result of that meeting, see the departmental Chairperson or the Associate Dean of Students for their Faculty.

Students who, for whatever reason, prefer not to talk directly with the lecturer, or feel the problem is not being solved, can contact other people to discuss the problem. These include VUWSA class and faculty representatives, the Students' Association's full-time Education Co-ordinator, and the University's Deputy Academic Registrar, in the capacity of Student Grievance Co-ordinator.

The remedies which exist are as follows:

Enrolment

Entrance, matriculation and credit transfer Admission Statute and credit transfer provisions in course of study statutes)
All matters relating to these procedures are decided by the Convener of the Academic Committee and reviewed by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

Entry to courses with limited enrolments (Limitation of Entry)
Decisions under Managed Enrolment procedures are made by faculties which must also have an established review procedure to which students have recourse. Appeals against the decisions of the faculty review are made to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

Restricted Enrolment (Restricted Enrolment Statute)
Decisions of faculties are reviewed by the Enrolment Review Committee (Restricted Enrolment Statute Appeal Procedure).

Assessment Award of Terms (Terms Statute S.1)
Decided by Chairperson and reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Examining (Examination Statute)
Decisions on matters related to internal assessment (S.3) by a Chairperson are reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean (Students) and may be appealed to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Aegrotat passes (Examination Statute S.9 to S.13)

Special Pass (Examination Statute S.18)

Complaints regarding examination circumstances
Decisions by the Convener of the Academic Committee on the above matters are reviewed by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic). (Students should note that examiners have the right to dispose of scripts after three months and that any examining appeals should be lodged promptly.)

Compensation pass (S.10)
Decided by the relevant faculty on the basis of criteria set out in Instructions to Examiners (available in the University Library) and reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Misconduct (S.15 and S.16)
Appeals against a finding of the Chairperson of Academic Board or Convenor of its Disciplinary Committee – see Statute on Conduct.

Waiver of prerequisites (Personal Courses of Study Statute S.11)
Decided by the Chairperson and reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).

Extensions of time (referred to in course of study statutes)
Decided by the appropriate Dean and reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Withholding of theses from public access (Library Statute s.16(c))
Decisions on requests are made by the Convener of the Academic Committee and reviewed by the Chairperson of the Academic Board.

Quality of teaching is the responsibility of the Chairperson and reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean.

Workload of courses is the responsibility of the Chairperson, monitored by the Faculty Workloads and Assessment Committee, and reviewed by the Associate Dean (Students).

Harassment by teachers – see Statute on Conduct

Matters which have not been resolved informally at the departmental or faculty level may be taken up formally with the Convener of the Academic Committee through the Deputy Academic Registrar. The Dean or Chairperson of the relevant faculty or department will be given an opportunity to comment and make recommendations on the complaint and the student may ask to be interviewed.

Any student dissatisfied with the decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee may ask to have the decision reviewed by the Chairperson of the Academic Board.

If at any time in this process new information becomes available, the matter will be referred back to those making the original decision to review for themselves.

If the complaint is not upheld by the Convener of the Academic Committee, or on review by the Chairperson of the Academic Board, or any Board committee established to hear appeals, the complainant may invoke the provisions of Section 5 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute - Academic Grievance, provided it has been agreed that the case meets the test of "exceptional circumstances".

Council has endorsed a document which sets out procedures to be followed in relation to academic grievances. Copies may be obtained from the Deputy Academic Registrar.

Cancellation of Courses

The Courses to be offered by the University in the 1997 year listed in this Calendar are available on the basis of sufficient University resources and student demand and provided it is possible, and economic, for the University to offer those courses. Courses may be cancelled by the University as a result of insufficient resources or student demand, or if other unforeseen circumstances arise which make it impossible or uneconomic for those courses to continue to be made available.

BArch

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be awarded to a candidate who

has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for normally five, and not less than four years, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Dean of Architecture such practical work as may be prescribed.

Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) of Architecture, this may be replaced or supplemented by fieldwork and excursions.

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
4. (a) Except as provided in Sections 6 and 8 of this statute, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of not less than 186 credits divided into two parts, namely
   (i) the Architecture Intermediate (42 credits)
   (ii) the Four Professional Years (144 credits)
   (b) A candidate shall complete the Architecture Intermediate before being considered for enrolment in the First Professional Year. In exceptional circumstances, candidates who have failed part of the Architecture Intermediate may be credited with a pass in the Architecture Intermediate as a whole if their performance overall is considered by the Dean of Architecture to be of sufficiently high standard.

Architecture Intermediate

5. (a) The Architecture Intermediate shall consist of 42 credits in the following courses (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents:
   (i) 6 approved credits in Architectural History and Theory, Art History or Design History and Theory
   6 approved credits in Architectural Technologies
   6 approved credits in Design
   6 approved credits in Mathematics or Physics at 100-level

   Notes: 1. Approved courses at VUW include: History - ARCH 171, 172, DESN 171, 172, 173, ARTH 103 Design - ARCH 111, DESN 111, 113, 115 Architectural Technologies - ARCH 181, PHYS 131

   2. Students who pass with 60% or better in Bursary Mathematics (Calculus) and Physics would normally be permitted to substitute another course for the required Mathematics or Physics course.

   (ii) Additional approved credits from courses from time to time prescribed for any first degree of this University to give a total of 42 credits.

   (b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 42 credits in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for the Architecture Intermediate as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, be deemed to have completed the Architecture

Intermediate provided that such discretion will only be exercised in conjunction with a recommendation from the Dean of Architecture that the candidate should be admitted to the First Professional Year.

6. The Academic Board may at its discretion exempt from the Architecture Intermediate and admit to the First Professional Year a candidate who has
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree or for the award of a diploma at any New Zealand university, or
   (b) passed the written and practical examinations including Stage 3 Mathematics (or similar approved courses) and has qualified for the award of any of the following certificates, namely the
   New Zealand Certificate in Building
   New Zealand Certificate in Architectural Draughting
   New Zealand Certificate in Engineering
   New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying
   or other courses of comparable standard.
   At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) of Architecture candidates may be exempted from the requirement to have passed Stage 3 Mathematics.

   Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any credits under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

7. The Architecture Intermediate may be taken at any New Zealand University which offers approved equivalent courses.

   Note: Information on what courses would be approved under this section may be obtained from the Faculty of Architecture.

Professional Course of Study

8. The Convener, Academic Committee, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) of Architecture, may admit to the professional course of study a student who has produced evidence of qualification for entry to the BArch through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and give such credit as is appropriate.

9. (a) Each of the four Professional Years shall normally each consist of a one-year course of full-time study in the following courses as specified in the Schedule to this statute:
   First Professional Year: ARCH 211, 212, 241, 251, and 12 elective credits in courses numbered 100-299 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any course or courses offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) of Architecture for this purpose.
   Second Professional Year: ARCH 311, 312, 341, 351 and 12 elective credits in courses numbered 100-399 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any course or courses offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Associate Dean (Students

and Academic Planning) of Architecture for this purpose.
Third Professional Year: ARCH 411, 412, 431, 441, 451, and 12 elective credits in courses numbered 200-499 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any course or courses offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) of Architecture for this purpose.
Fourth Professional Year: ARCH 461, 481, and 18 elective credits in courses numbered 200-499 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any course or courses offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) of Architecture for this purpose.

(b) Every personal course of study shall include 18 credits from approved courses in architectural history and theory, art history or design history and theory.

(c) Every personal course of study shall include 12 credits from approved courses in management, including ARCH 461.

(d) Every personal course of study shall include ARCH 489 or equivalent.

Honours

10. The BArch degree may be awarded with Honours to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The following classes of Honours may be awarded: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), and Second Class Honours (second division).

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

11. Every personal course of study shall include at least 138 credits in courses credited solely to the BArch degree.

(a) Up to 48 credits in courses common to the BArch degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.

(b) Exemptions from the Architecture Intermediate granted under Section 6(a) and (b) shall be deemed to be a crediting of 42 credits under the provision of subsection (a) of this section.

(c) A candidate who has qualified for admission to the Professional course under Section 6(b), or who has obtained credits in a course or courses in subjects related to those in the Professional Course in any other course of study may, at the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, be credited with up to 6 credits of the Professional Course, provided that such credits shall be deemed to be included within the application of subsection (a).

12. Notwithstanding anything contained in this statute a candidate for the BArch degree who has passed the written and practical examinations and qualified for the award of any of the following certificates, namely the

New Zealand Certificate in Building
New Zealand Certificate in Architectural Draughting
New Zealand Certificate in Engineering
New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying

or other courses of comparable standard may be credited with such specified courses, or exempted from such unspecified courses, not exceeding in either case 36 credits in total, as the Convener, Academic Committee, may determine.

Schedule to the BArch Statute

See Classes and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Faculty of Architecture Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARCH 111	Architectural Design	6			ARCH 212 passed before 1996
ARCH 171	History of Architecture	6			
ARCH 172	History of Architecture	6			
ARCH 181	Architectural Technologies	6			
ARCH 201	Communication	6			ARCH 202, BBSC 201
ARCH 211	Architectural Design	6			ARCH 212 passed before 1996
ARCH 212	Architectural Design	6	ARCH 211		ARCH 234
ARCH 241	Construction	6			ARCH 242, BBSC 241
ARCH 244	Building Quantities and Estimating	6	ARCH 241 or BBSC 241		BBSC 244
ARCH 251	Structures	6			ARCH 252, BBSC 251
ARCH 261	Building Economics	6			BBSC 261
ARCH 271	History of Architecture	6	ARCH (171 or 172 or 181)		
ARCH 272	Architectural Theory and Criticism	6	ARCH (171 or 172); 12 credits at 200-level		ARCH 274, 281 passed in 1990, ITDN 371 passed in 1994
ARCH 281	Special Topic	6			
ARCH 282	Special Topic	6			
ARCH 289	Independent Study	6			
ARCH 301	Communication in Practice	6	Core courses in 1st Professional Year of BArch or BBSc		ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, BBSc 301
ARCH 302	Graphic Communication	6	ARCH 312		ARCH 301 passed before 1996
ARCH 303	Computer Applications	6	ARCH 241 *or* BBSC 241		BBSC 303
ARCH 311	Architectural Design	6	ARCH 212		ARCH 213, 314
ARCH 312	Architectural Design	6	ARCH 311	ARCH 341	ARCH 343 passed before 1996
ARCH 321	Building Performance	6	ARCH 431, 451 *or* BBSC 331	BBSC 341 (BBSc students only)	ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-95, BBSC 321

ARCH 332	Environmental Control	6	ARCH 312 or BBSC 331	BBSC 332
ARCH 341	Construction	6	ARCH 241 or BBSC 241	ARCH 243, BBSC 341
ARCH 343	Construction Studies	6	ARCH 341 or BBSC 341	BBSC 343
ARCH 351	Structures	6	ARCH 251 or BBSC 251	ARCH 253 or BBSC 351
ARCH 352	Structural Systems	6	ARCH 351 or BBSC 351	BBSC 352
ARCH 363	Management Principles and Practice	6	18 200-level credits in Architecture, Building Science or Design	ARCH 262, 361, BBSC 363
ARCH 371	Ideas and Forms of Cities	6	ARCH (171 *or* 172 *or* equivalent); 12 200-level credits	ARCH 272 passed before 1996
ARCH 372	Architecture and Critical Theory	6	ARCH 272	
ARCH 373	Urban Design History and Theory	6	ARCH (171 *or* 172), 12 200-level credits	ARCH 315
ARCH 379	History of Architecture	6	ARCH 272 *or* equivalent	ARCH 372 passed before 1996, ARCH 471 passed in 1996
ARCH 381	Special Topic	6		
ARCH 382	Special Topic	6		
ARCH 411	Architectural Design	6	ARCH 312	ARCH 311 passed before 1996
ARCH 412	Architectural Design	6	ARCH 411	
ARCH 431	Services	3	ARCH 312	ARCH 331
ARCH 441	Construction	6	ARCH 341	ARCH 341 passed before 1996
ARCH 451	Structural Systems	3	ARCH 351	ARCH 351 passed before 1996
ARCH 461	Professional Practice	6	ARCH 363 *or* BBSC 363 *or* equivalent	ARCH 362
ARCH 462	Practice Management	6	ARCH 461	ARCH 362
ARCH 463	Project Management	6	ARCH 362 or 461	ARCH 361
ARCH 481	Architectural Design	12	3rd Professional Year core courses	ARCH 388
ARCH 489	Architectural Research	6	3rd Professional Year core courses	ARCH 389

MArch

Statute for the Degree of Master of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before enrolment have
   - (a) (i) qualified for admission to BArch; or
     - (ii) qualified for the award of an architecture diploma and been accepted by the Convener, Academic Committee on the recommendation of the Dean of Architecture as a candidate for the degree; or
     - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

   Note: Approval under this subsection has been delegated only to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

   - (b) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. (a) A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of research, keeping terms and presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein.
   - (b) A candidate shall be enrolled for the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student or two years in the case of a part-time student.
   - (c) The course of study may, with the approval of the Convener, Academic Committee, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
3. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.* The thesis shall be presented within three years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree.

BBSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Building Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than three years, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Dean of Architecture such practical work as may be prescribed.

   Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a

laboratory, workshop or drawing office. With the permission of the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) of Architecture, this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
4. Except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 of this statute the course of study shall consist of not less than 114 credits divided into two parts, namely
   (a) the Building Science Intermediate (42 credits)
   (b) the First and Second Professional Years (72 credits)

Building Science Intermediate

5. Except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 of this statute a candidate shall complete the Building Science Intermediate before enrolment in the First Professional Year. In exceptional circumstances, candidates who have failed part of the Building Science Intermediate may be credited with a pass in the Building Science Intermediate as a whole if their performance overall is considered by the Dean of Architecture to be of a sufficiently high standard.
6. (a) The Building Science Intermediate shall consist of 42 credits in the following courses (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents:
   (i) 6 approved credits in Architectural History and Theory, Art History or Design History and Theory
   6 approved credits in Architectural Technologies
   6 approved credits in each of Mathematics and Physics

   Notes: 1. *Students who pass with 60% or better in Bursary Mathematics (Calculus) and/or Physics would normally be permitted to substitute another course for one of the required Maths or Physics courses.*

   2. *Approved courses at VUW include: History - ARCH 171, 172, DESN 171, 172, 173, ARTH 103 Architectural Technologies - ARCH 181, PHYS 131*

   3. *Students should select elective courses in their Building Science Intermediate that will permit them to follow studies in disciplinary areas other than Building Science in following years even if admitted to the Professional Years of the Building Science Degree.*

   (ii) Additional approved credits from courses from time to time prescribed for any first degree of this University to give a total of 42 credits.

   (b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 42 credits in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for Building Science Intermediate as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, be credited with a pass in the Building Science Intermediate as a whole provided that such discretion will only be exercised in conjunction with a recommendation from the Dean of Architecture that the candidate should be admitted to the First Professional Year.

7. The Convener, Academic Committee, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) of Architecture, may exempt from the Building Science Intermediate and admit to the First Professional Year a candidate who has
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree or for the award of a diploma at any New Zealand university, or
   (b) passed the written and practical examination including Stage 3 and 4 Mathematics (or similar approved courses) and has qualified for the award of any of the following certificates, namely the
   New Zealand Certificate in Building
   New Zealand Certificate in Architectural Draughting
   New Zealand Certificate in Engineering
   New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying
   New Zealand Certificate in Science
   or other courses of comparable standard. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) of Architecture candidates may be exempted from the requirement to have passed Stage 3 and 4 Mathematics.

   Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any credits under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

8. The Building Science Intermediate may be taken at any New Zealand University which offers approved equivalent courses.

   Note: Information on what courses would be approved under this section may be obtained from the Faculty of Architecture.

Professional Course of Study

9. The Convener, Academic Committee, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) of Architecture, may admit to the professional course of study, a student who has produced evidence of qualification for entry to the BBSc through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and give such credit as is appropriate, up to a maximum of 42 credits.

10. (a) The First and Second Professional Years shall normally each consist of a one-year course of full-time study as follows:
   First professional Year: BBSC 231, 241, 251 and 18 elective credits normally chosen from courses numbered 100-299 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) of Architecture, any course or courses offered for any other first degree of this University.
   Second Professional Year: BBSC 331, 341, 351 and 18 elective credits normally chosen from courses numbered 100-399 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) of Architecture, any course or courses offered for any other first degree of this University.

(b) Every personal course of study shall include 6 approved credits in Design or any other course approved as equivalent by the Dean of Architecture offered at VUW or at another university.

(c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) of Architecture, a candidate who fails to pass all the courses of the First Professional Year may be permitted to enrol in the courses required to complete that Year and in courses for the Second Professional Year.

Cross-credits and Exemptions

11. Every personal course of study shall include at least 66 credits in courses credited solely to the BBSc degree.

12. (a) Up to 48 credits in courses common to the BBSc degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.

(b) Exemptions from the Building Science Intermediate granted under Section 7(a) and (b) shall be deemed to be a crediting of 42 credits under the provision of subsection (a) of this section.

(c) A candidate who has qualified for admission to the Professional course under Section 7(b), or who has obtained credits in a course or courses in subjects related to those in the Professional Course in any other course of study may, at the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, be credited with up to 6 credits of the Professional Course, provided that such credits shall be deemed to be included within the application of subsection (a).

13. Notwithstanding anything contained in this statute a candidate for the BBSc degree who has passed the written and practical examinations and qualified for the award of any of the following certificates, namely the

New Zealand Certificate in Building
New Zealand Certificate in Architectural Draughting
New Zealand Certificate in Engineering
New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying
New Zealand Certificate in Science

or other courses of comparable standard may be credited with such specified courses, or exempted from such unspecified courses, not exceeding in either case 36 credits in total, as the Convener, Academic Committee, may determine.

Schedule to the BBSc Statute

See Classes and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Faculty of Architecture Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
BBSC 201	Communications	6			ARCH 201, 202
BBSC 231	Environmental Science	6	ARCH 181 *or* equivalent *or* 6 approved mathematics or physics credits		ARCH 212 passed before 1996, 234
BBSC 241	Construction	6			ARCH 241, 242
BBSC 244	Building Quantities and Estimating	6	BBSC 241 or ARCH 241		ARCH 244
BBSC 251	Structures	6			ARCH 251, 252
BBSC 261	Building Economics	6			ARCH 261
BBSC 271	History of Building Technology	6	ARCH (171 or 172 or 181)		
BBSC 281	Special Topic	6			
BBSC 282	Special Topic	6			
BBSC 301	Communication in Practice	6	Core courses in 1st Professional Year of BBSc or BArch		ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, 301
BBSC 303	Computer Applications	6	BBSC 241 or ARCH 241		ARCH 303
BBSC 321	Building Performance	6	BBSC 331 or ARCH 431, 451	BBSC 341 (BBSc students only)	ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-95, 321
BBSC 331	Environmental Science	6	BBSC 231		
BBSC 332	Environmental Control	6	BBSC 331 or ARCH 312		ARCH 332
BBSC 341	Construction	6	BBSC 241 or ARCH 241		ARCH 243, 341
BBSC 343	Construction Studies	6	BBSC 341 or ARCH 341		ARCH 343
BBSC 351	Structures	6	BBSC 251 or ARCH 251		ARCH 253, 351
BBSC 352	Structural systems	6	BBSC 351 or ARCH 351		ARCH 352
BBSC 363	Management Principles and Practice	6	18 200-level credits in Architecture, Building Science or Design		ARCH 262, 361, 363
BBSC 381	Special Topic	6			
BBSC 382	Special Topic	6			
BBSC 389	Independent Study	6			

BBSc Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for admission to BBSc, and
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Architecture, subject to appeal to the Convener, Academic Committee, of adequate course performance and practical preparation to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

   Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, keeping terms and passing the examination in the subject Building Science. The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Associate Dean (Research) of Architecture.
   (b) The prescription for the course of study is as defined in the University Calendar.

   Note: If the personal course of study is to be spread over more than one year see Section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

3. Substitution of papers

The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A candidate for BBSc(Hons) may substitute papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and LLM.

4. Classes of Honours

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BBSc(Hons) Statute

An approved personal course of study consisting of four 400-level BBSC courses or their equivalent.

Course	Title	Credits	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites	Restrictions
BBSC 401	Research Method	9			
BBSC 402	Building Studies	9			
BBSC 403	Numerical Methods in Building Technology	9			
BBSC 431	Lighting of Buildings	9			
BBSC 432	Buildings and Energy	9			
BBSC 433	Architectural Aerodynamics	9			
BBSC 441	Advanced Construction Studies	9			
BBSC 442	Building Materials Performance	9			
BBSC 443	People, Fire and Buildings	9			
BBSC 451	Structural Design Forms	9			
BBSC 452	Building Response to Earthquake and Wind	9			
BBSC 481	Special Topic	9			

MBSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Building Science shall before enrolment have
   - (a) (i) qualified for admission to BBSc, or
     (ii) qualified for admission to the BBSc(Hons) degree, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MBSc except with the permission of the Dean of Architecture, or
     (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
   - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Architecture, subject to appeal to the Convener, Academic Committee, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

   Note: Approval under subsection (a) (iii) has been delegated only to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

2. (a) The course of study for MBSc consists of Part 1 and Part 2. Part 1 consists of a prescribed course of study and examinations and Part 2 consists of a thesis and, up to two additional papers if required by the Dean of Architecture.
   - (b) (i) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts. Except with the permission of the Dean of Architecture, candidates will not be enrolled for Part 2 unless their course work for Part 1 is at minimum B level.
     (ii) Candidates qualified for admission to the BBSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1. (iii) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BBSc(Hons) who has not yet been examined for the degree, and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MBSc degree may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the first day of October in the year in which the candidate would otherwise have been examined for BBSc(Hons). For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MBSc shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BBSc(Hons) from which the transfer is made.

3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations, of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise. The amount of practical work in a

subject shall be as determined by the Associate Dean (Research) of Architecture.

Note: Subject to Sections 6 and 8 a candidate for Part 1 of the degree may spread the work for that Part over more than one year. In such a case the candidate shall nominate in which end-of-year examination period each paper presented for Part 1 will be examined. A candidate wishing to retain eligibility for Honours will be examined in all papers presented in Part 1 in the one end-of-year examination period.

4. The Part 1 examination shall consist of papers as prescribed in the University Calendar, with such substitutes as may be approved in accordance with Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

5. Substitution of Papers

The provisions concerning the substitution of papers in MBSc Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for MBSc may substitute papers from those prescribed for BArch, BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), MA, MCA Part 1, LLM and MSc.

6. Part 2 shall consist of:
   (a) A prescribed course of research, keeping terms and presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein.
   (b) Examinations in such papers, not exceeding two, as may be required by the Associate Dean (Research) of Architecture. The value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the total.
7. A candidate shall be enrolled for Part 2 of the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student and two years in the case of a part-time student.
8. The course of study for Part 2 of the degree may, with the approval of the Convener, Academic Committee, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
9. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
   For full-time students the thesis shall be presented within two years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment for Part 1 or within one year and six months of the candidate's first enrolment in Part 2. For part-time students the thesis shall be presented within three years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment for Part 1 or within two years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment in Part 2.
10. If the work of a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 or otherwise not eligible to be awarded the MBSc degree with honours is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient merit, the candidate may be awarded the MBSc degree 'with distinction'.
11. For personal courses of study which include both Parts the provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean of Architecture.

Note: Approval of an extension of the eligibility period will usually also require approval under Section 23(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for extension of time for the presentation of a thesis. Extension of the period will be granted if it is clearly necessary because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate. A candidate refused extension under Section 20(f) may still be granted an extension under Section 23(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and so be able to qualify for the award of the degree without Honours.

12. For a course of study including both Parts the Faculty of Architecture shall determine the value of marks in each Part, provided that each Part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.

BDes

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Design (Industrial), (Interior), (Photographic), (Textiles), (Visual Communications) shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than four years, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee such practical work as may be prescribed.

   Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Head of the School of Design this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
4. Except as provided elsewhere in this statute the course of study shall consist of not less than 150 credits divided into two parts, namely
   (a) Design Year One (42 credits)
   (b) the Professional Course in one of the specialisations named in Section 1 (108 credits).

Part 1: Design Year One

5. Entry to Design Year One will be based on assessment of a folio of submitted work and on the academic record of secondary and tertiary studies.

   Note: Applicants who do not have a university entrance qualification must also apply to the university for admission under the appropriate category of eligibility (See Admission Statute)

6. (a) Design Year One shall consist of 42 credits in the following courses (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents:
   (i) DESN 101, 111, 171 (18 credits)

(ii) 6 credits from DESN 112, 113, 114 as a prerequisite for entry to the Professional Course, as follows:
DESN 113 for Industrial Design
DESN 113 for Interior Design
DESN 114 for Photographic Design
DESN 112 or 113 for Textile Design
DESN 112 for Visual Communications Design

(iii) 18 credits from the following courses:
- a further course or courses from DESN 112,113,114
- other Electives approved by the Head of the School of Design.*

(b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 42 credits in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for Design Year One as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Convener of the Academic Committee, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Design, be admitted to the First Professional Year.

7. (a) Candidates accepted into the First Professional Year who have not complied with the requirements of Design Year One may be required to enrol in DESN 171 and courses for the First Professional Year.

(b) At the discretion of the Head of the School of Design, a candidate who has failed one course of Design Year One may be permitted to enter the First Professional Year, but during the First Professional Year they must successfully complete that course, if it is a core course, or pass an alternative course. They cannot enrol in the First Professional Year in any course for which the failed course is a prerequisite.

Professional Course of Study

8. The Convener of the Academic Committee may admit to the Professional Course of study a student who has produced satisfactory evidence of qualification for entry to the BDes through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind. Candidates admitted under this section shall not qualify for the award of the degree unless an approved personal course of study has been followed for at least three years.

9. (a) The Professional Course in each specialism shall normally consist of a three-year programme of full-time study in the following courses, as specified in the Schedule to this or other degrees:

Part 2: Industrial Design

First Professional Year:

DESN 233, IDDN 201, 202, 211, 231, 271 and 6 credits from the following:
- DESN and IDDN courses numbered 100-299.
- other Electives approved by the Head of the School of Design.*

Second Professional Year:

DESN 302, IDDN 311, 331, 371 and 12 credits from the following:
- DESN and IDDN courses numbered 200-399.

- other Electives approved by the Head of the School of Design.*

Third Professional Year:

IDDN 361, 385, 386, 387 and 12 credits from the following:

- DESN and IDDN courses numbered 300-399.
- other Electives approved by the Head of the School of Design.*

Part 2: Interior Design

First Professional Year:

ITDN 211, 212, 231, 234, 271 and 6 credits from the following:

- DESN and ITDN courses numbered 100-299.
- other Electives approved by the Head of the School of Design.*

Second Professional Year:

ITDN 311, 312, 331, 334, 371 and 6 credits from the following:

- DESN and ITDN courses numbered 200-399.
- other Electives approved by the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) School of Architecture.*

Third Professional Year:

ITDN 313, 361, 385 and 12 credits from the following:

- DESN and ITDN courses numbered 300-399.
- other Electives approved by the Associate Dean (Students and Academic Planning) School of Architecture.*

Part 2: Photographic Design

First Professional Year:

PHDN 211, 212, 213, 232, 270; and 6 credits from the following:

- DESN and PHDN courses numbered 100-299.
- other Electives approved by the Head of the School of Design.*

Second Professional Year:

PHDN 311, 312, 313, 371; and 12 credits from the following:

- DESN and PHDN courses numbered 200-399.
- other Electives approved by the Head of the School of Design.*

Third Professional Year:

PHDN 317, PHDN 361 and one of PHDN 314, 315, 316; and 12 credits from the following:

- a further course or courses from PHDN 314, 315, 316.
- DESN and PHDN courses numbered 300-399.
- other Electives approved by the Head of the School of Design.*

Part 2: Textile Design

First Professional Year:

TXDN 211, 212, 231, 271 and 12 credits, including at least 6 at 200-level from the following:

- DESN and TXDN courses numbered 100-299.
- other Electives approved by the Head of the School of Design.*

Second Professional Year:
TXDN 311, 312, 331, 371 and 12 credits, including at least 6 at 300-level from the following:

- DESN and TXDN courses numbered 200-399.
- other Electives approved by the Head of the School of Design.*

Third Professional Year:
TXDN 361, one of TXDN 313, 315, 316, one of TXDN 385, 386, 387; and 6 credits from the following.

- DESN and TXDN courses numbered 300-399.
- other Electives approved by the Head of the School of Design.*

Part 2: Visual Communications Design
First Professional Year:
VCDN 213, 271 and two of DESN 204, 231, VCDN 201, 202, 204, 211, 212, 233, 241; and 12 credits from the following:

- DESN and VCDN courses numbered 100-299.
- other Electives approved by the Head of the School of Design.*

Second Professional Year:
VCDN 371 and two of DESN 231, VCDN 301, 302, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316; and 18 credits from the following:

- DESN and VCDN courses numbered 200-399.
- other Electives approved by the Head of the School of Design.*

Third Professional Year:
VCDN 361, 385 386 and 12 credits from the following:

- DESN and VCDN courses numbered 300-399.
- other Electives approved by the Head of the School of Design.*

** Such Electives may include courses offered by the Wellington Polytechnic School of Design. Any such course shall be deemed to be the equivalent of such number of credits as the Academic Board may determine. See the Architecture and Design Prospectuses for information on electives approved under this provision.*

(b) At the discretion of the Head of the School of Design a candidate who fails to pass all the courses of a Professional Year may be permitted to enrol in the courses required to complete that Year and in courses for the following Year.

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

10. (a) Subject to Section 13, a candidate who has first enrolled at Wellington Polytechnic prior to 1992 for a course of study towards a Diploma in Design may, on abandoning enrolment for that qualification and transferring to the BDes, be granted the following credit:

(i) After the successful completion of the first year of the course of study for the Diploma: DESN 101, 111 and 6 credits from DESN 112-114

(ii) After the successful completion of the second year of the course of study for the Diploma: DESN 101, 111, 6 credits from DESN 112-114 and 18 elective credits at 100 or 200 level as appropriate

(iii) After the successful completion of the third year of the course of study for the Diploma: DESN 101, 111, 6 credits from DESN 112-114 and 42 elective credits at 100 or 200 level as appropriate

Notes: 1. *Successful completion is normally equated with performance at a minimum B-average grade overall.*

2. *At the discretion of the Board of Studies this provision may be extended to a candidate who has been enrolled for a qualification of comparable standard awarded by an approved New Zealand tertiary institution.*

(b) Subject to Section 13, a candidate who was first enrolled at Wellington Polytechnic in or after 1992 for a course of study towards a Diploma in Design may, on abandoning enrolment forthat qualification and transferring to the BDes, be granted the following credit:

(i) After the successful completion of the first year of the course of study for the Diploma: DESN 101, 111, 171, 6 credits from DESN 112-114 and 18 elective credits at 100 level

(ii) After the successful completion of the second year of the course of study for the Diploma: Up to 78 credits at 100-200 level including Design Year One.

Note: *Note 1 following subsection (a) applies.*

(c) Subject to Section 13, at the discretion of the Convener of the Academic Committee, a candidate who has qualified for the award of a Wellington Polytechnic Diploma or Certificate in Design commenced in or before 1991 and who has demonstrated a sufficiently high standard in design-related studies may be granted the following credit towards the BDes:

(i) for a four-year Diploma: DESN 101, 111, 6 credits from DESN 112-114 and 60 credits in courses equivalent to those passed for the Diploma

(ii) for a three-year Diploma: DESN 101, 111, 6 credits from DESN 112-114 and 42 elective credits

(iii) for a two-year Certificate: DESN 101, 111, 6 credits from DESN 112-114 and 18 elective credits at 100 or 200 level as appropriate

Notes: 1. *Note 1 following subsection (a) applies.*

2. *At the discretion of the Board of Studies this provision may be extended to a candidate who has been awarded a qualification of comparable standard awarded by an approved New Zealand tertiary institution.*

(d) Subject to Section 13, at the discretion of the Convener of the Academic Committee, a candidate who has qualified for the award of a Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Design commenced in or subsequent to 1992 and who has demonstrated a sufficiently high standard in design-related studies may be granted the following credit towards the BDes: DESN 101, 111, 6 credits from DESN 112-114 and up to 90 credits at 100 or 200 level as appropriate

11. Every personal course of study shall include at least 102 credits in courses credited solely to the BDes degree, unless exemptions have been given under either (i), Section 8, in which case the personal course of study shall include at

least 108 credits in courses credited solely to the BDes degree, or (ii) under Section 10 (a) and (b), in which case the personal course of study shall include at least 72 credits in courses credited solely to the BDes degree.

12. Except as provided in Section 10, a maximum of 48 credits in courses common to the BDes any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.

13. A candidate for the BDes degree who has satisfactorily completed courses for a design-related qualification in a tertiary institution may be granted credits towards the degree under the Admission Statute, following presentation of evidence that enrolment for that other qualification has been abandoned.

Schedule to the BDes Statute

See Classes and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Faculty of Architecture Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
DESN 101	Drawing Fundamentals I	6			
DESN 103	Life Drawing 1	6			
DESN 104	Introduction to Computers for Designers	6		DESN 111 and one of DESN 112, 113, 114	
DESN 111	2D & 3D Principles & Practices of Design	6			
DESN 112	2D Principles and Practices of Design	6	DESN 111		
DESN 113	3D Principles and Practices of Design	6	DESN 111		
DESN 114	Photo Communication	6			
DESN 115	Creative Processes	6	DESN 111	One of DESN 112, 113, 114, or ARCH 211	
DESN 170	Maori Art and Contemporary Maori Design	6			
DESN 171	Cult. Hist. & Soc. Paradigms	6			
DESN 172	Maori Design Conventions and Social History	6			
DESN 173	Post Industrial Revolution Design History	6			
DESN 203	Life Drawing 2	6	DESN 103		
DESN 204	Drawing for Design 1	6	DESN 101	Or ARCH 201	
DESN 211	Contemporary Maori Art & Design 1	6	DESN 170		
DESN 212	Product Design 1	6	DESN 113	Or one of IDDN 211, ITDN 211, TXDN 211	
DESN 213	Stage and Theatre Design	6		Or one of ARCH 211, VCDN 213, IDDN/ITDN/ PHDN/TXDN 211	

DESN 214	Exhibition Design	6	DESN 113	Or ARCH 211	
DESN 215	Furniture Design	6	DESN 113	Or ARCH 211	
DESN 230	Psychology of Visual Perception	6	12 credits		
DESN 231	Photography for Design 1	6	DESN 114		PHDN 211
DESN 232	Printmaking 1	6		Or one of IDDN/ITDN/ PHDN/TXDN 211, VCDN 213, ARCH 211	
DESN 233	Ergonomics 1	6	12 DESN credits	Or ARCH 211	ITDN 234
DESN 234	Colour and Lighting		DESN 111 or ARCH 211		
DESN 235	Audio Visual	6	One of DESN 112, 113, 114	Or ARCH 211	
DESN 272	New Zealand Design	6	DESN 171		
DESN 273	Artefacts and Ritual in Design	6	One of ITDN 271, IDDN 271, TXDN 271, VCDN 271, BBSC 271 or equivalent		
DESN 302	Visual Communication for Designers 2	6	One of DESN 201, 204, ARCH 201		
DESN 303	Life Drawing 3	6	DESN 203		
DESN 304	Computer Aided Design	6	DESN 104		
DESN 305	Drawing for Design 2	6	DESN 201 or 204		
DESN 311	Contemporary Maori Art & Design 2	6	DESN 211		
DESN 312	Product Design 2	6	One of DESN 212, IDDN 311		
DESN 313	Theatre Design	6	DESN 213		
DESN 314	Exhibition Desgn	6	DESN 214		
DESN 315	Furniture Design 2	6	DESN 215		
DESN 330	Physiology and Psychology of Colour Perception	6	One of DESN 230, 234, PSYC 224		
DESN 331	Photography for Design 2	6	DESN 231		
DESN 332	Printmaking 2	6	DESN 232		
DESN 333	Ergonomics 2	6	DESN 233		
DESN 334	Audio Visual	6	DESN 235		
DESN 335	Audio Visual	6	DESN 334		
IDDN 201	Visual Communication for Designers	3	DESN 101	DESN 201	
IDDN 202	Visual Communication for Designers	3	IDDN 201	DESN 202	
IDDN 211	Indus. Des. Meth. & Pract. 1	6	DESN 113	Or ARCH 211	

IDDN 231	Materials & Processes 1	6	DESN 113		
IDDN 271	History of Industrial Design	6	One of DESN 171, ARCH 171, 172		PHDN 270, ITDN/ PHDN/TXDN/ VCDN 271
IDDN 311	Indus. Des. Meth. & Pract. 2	6	IDDN 211		
IDDN 312	Whiteware Design	6	IDDN 311		
IDDN 331	Materials and Processes 2	6	IDDN 231		
IDDN 361	Prof. Pract. for Indus. Designers	6		IDDN 387	DESN 301, ITDN/ PHDN/TXDN/ VCDN 361
IDDN 362	Industrial Design and National Resource Development	6	12 200-level IDDN credits		
IDDN 371	Indus. Des. Theory & Criticism	6	IDDN 271		
IDDN 381	Independent Study	6 }			
IDDN 382	Independent Study	6 }	12 200-level IDDN		
IDDN 383	Special Topic	6 }	credits		
IDDN 384	Special Topic	6 }			
IDDN 385	Indus. Des. Research Project A	6 }	12 300-level IDDN		
IDDN 386	Indus. Des. Research Project B	6 }	credits		
IDDN 387	Industrial Design Major Project		12 300-level IDDN credits	IDDN 385, 386	
ITDN 211	Int. Arch. & Design	6	DESN 113	Or ARCH 211	
ITDN 212	Int. Arch. & Design	6	ITDN 211		
ITDN 231	Material Processes & Const. 1	6	ITDN 211 or IDDN 211		
ITDN 234	Human and Environmental Factors	6	12 credits		DESN 233
ITDN 271	Hist. of Interior Design	6	One of DESN 171, ARCH 171, 172		PHDN 270, IDDN/ TXDN/VCDN 271
ITDN 311	Int. Arch. & Design	6	ITDN 212		
ITDN 312	Int. Arch. & Design	6	ITDN 311		
ITDN 313	Int. Arch. & Design	6	ITDN 311		
ITDN 331	Material Processes & Constr. 2	6	ITDN 231		
ITDN 334	Int. Bldg. Systems & Performance	6	ITDN 234		
ITDN 361	Prof. Pract. for Int. Designers	6		ITDN 385	DESN 301, IDDN/ PHDN/TXDN/ VCDN 361
ITDN 371	Int. Des. Theory & Criticism	6	ITDN 271		
ITDN 373	Interiors & Building Conservation	6	12 200-level	IDDN/ ITDN/ARCH credits	
ITDN 381	Independent Study	6 }			

ITDN 382	Independent Study	6 }	12 200-level ITDN		
ITDN 383	Special Topic	6 }	credits		
ITDN 384	Special Topic	6 }			
ITDN 385	Int. Design Research Project	12	12 300-level ITDN credits	ITDN 313	
PHDN 211	Visual Modifiers	6 }			
PHDN 212	Portrait & Figure	6 }		Or ARCH 211	
PHDN 213	Social Documentary	6 }	DESN 114		
PHDN 232	Light Sources for Photography	6 }			
PHDN 233	Photoscience	6 }			
PHDN 270	History of Photography	6	One of DESN 171, ARTH 101, ARCH 171, 172		IDDN/ITDN/ TXDN/VCDN 271
PHDN 271	History of NZ Photography	6	One of DESN 171, ARTH 101, ARCH 171, 172		
PHDN 301	Electronic Imaging	6	First Professional Year		
PHDN 311	Object as Social Symbol	6	One of PHDN 212, 213 PHDN 313		
PHDN 312	Social Documentary	6	PHDN 311	PHDN 371	
PHDN 313	Landscape & Architecture	6	PHDN 311		
PHDN 314	The Photograph as Fine Art	6 }			
PHDN 315	Social Documentary	6 }	12 300-level PHDN credits PHDN 317		
PHDN 316	The Photographic Studio	6	12 300-level PHDN credits, including PHDN 311		
PHDN 317	Photographic Research Project		One of PHDN 311, 312, 313		
PHDN 361	Prof. Practice of Photography	6		PHDN 317	DESN 301, IDDN/ ITDN/TXDN/VCDN 361
PHDN 371	Photo. Theory & Criticism 1	6	One of PHDN 271, DESN 230		
PHDN 372	Photo. Theory & Criticism 2		PHDN 371		
PHDN 373	Archival Photo. & Processes	6	PHDN 270		
PHDN 374	History of Photo. Style & Content	6	One of PHDN 270, 271, 371		
PHDN 375	Concepts to Published Work	6		PHDN 311 or one of VCDN 301, 311, 313, 315	
PHDN 381	Independent Study	6 }			
PHDN 382	Independent Study	6 }	12 200-level PHDN		
PHDN 383	Special Topic	6 }	credits		
PHDN 384	Special Topic	6 }			
TXDN 211	Surface Pattern Design 1	6	DESN 112 or 113	Or ARCH 211	
TXDN 212	Textile Concepts 1	6 }	DESN 112 or 113		

TXDN 231	Constructed Textiles 1	6 }			
TXDN 271	Hist. of Textile Design	6	One of DESN 171, ARCH 171, 172		PHDN 270, IDDN/ ITDN/VCDN 271
TXDN 301	Computers for Textile	6		TXDN 311	
TXDN 311	Surface Pattern Design 2	6	TXDN 211		
TXDN 312	Textile Concepts 2	6	TXDN 212		
TXDN 313	Textile Concepts 3	12 }			
TXDN 315	Text. for Apparel Des. Project	12 }	12 300-level TXDN		
TXDN 316	Text. for Interiors Des. Project	12 }	credits		
TDXN 331	Constructed Textiles 2	6	TXDN 231		
TXDN 361	Prof. Pract. for Text. Designers	6		One of TXDN 313, 315, 316, 385	DESN 301, IDDN/ ITDN/PHDN/VCDN 361
TXDN 371	Text. Theory & Criticism	6	TXDN 271		
TXDN 381	Independent Study	6 }			
TXDN 382	Independent Study	6 }	12 200-level TXDN		
TXDN 383	Special Topic	6 }	credits		
TXDN 384	Special Topic	6 }			
TXDN 385	Text. Tech. Research Project	12	12 300-level TXDN credits		
TXDN 386	Constructed Textiles Research Project	12	12 300-level TXDN credits		
TXDN 386	Surface Pattern Research Project	12	12 300-level TXDN credits		
VCDN 201	Computer Graphics	6	DESN 104		
VCDN 202	Environmental Graphics	6	DESN 112 or 113	Or ARCH 211	
VCDN 203	Electronic Media	6	DESN 104	Or ARCH 201	
VCDN 204	Computer Aided Publishing	6	One of DESN 104, ARCH 201		
VCDN 211	Advertising 1	6 }			
VCDN 212	Illustration 1	6 }	DESN 112	Or ARCH 201	
VCDN 213	Graphic Design 1	6 }			
VCDN 233	Typography 1	6	DESN 112	VCDN 213	
VCDN 241	Packaging 1	6	DESN 112 or 113	*Or* one of IDDN 211, ITDN 211	
VCDN 271	History of Visual Communications	6	One of DESN 171, ARCH 171, 172		PHDN 270/IDDN/ ITDN/TXDN 271
VCDN 301	Computer Graphics	6	VCDN 201		
VCDN 302	Computer Graphics	6	VCDN 301		
VCDN 303	Videographics	6	VCDN (201 or 203)		
VCDN 304	Computing for Graphic Design	6	VCDN 204		VCDN 305 and VCDN

VCDN 305	Computing for Illustration	6	DESN 104, VCDN 212		383/4 in 1994/5 VCDN 304 and VCDN 383/4 in 1994/5
VCDN 306	Design for Interactivity 1	6	VCDN 201		
VCDN 307	Design for Interactivity 2	6	VCDN 306		
VCDN 311	Graphic Design	6	VCDN 213		
VCDN 312	Graphic Design	6	VCDN 311		
VCDN 313	Advertising	6	VCDN 211		
VCDN 314	Advertising	6	VCDN 313		
VCDN 315	Illustration	6	VCDN 212		
VCDN 316	Illustration	6	VCDN 315		
VCDN 333	Typography 2	6	VCDN 213, 233	VCDN 204	
VCDN 341	Packaging 2	6	VCDN 241		
VCDN 361	Prof. Pract. for Visual Comm. Designers	6	12 300-level VCDN credits		DESN 301, IDDN/ITDN/PHDN/TXDN 361
VCDN 362	Marketing Communication	6	12 200-level VCDN credits		
VCDN 371	Visual Comm.-Theory & Crit.	6	VCDN 271		
VCDN 381	Independent Study	6 }			
VCDN 382	Independent Study	6 }	12 200-level VCDN		
VCDN 383	Special Topic	6 }	credits		
VCDN 384	Special Topic	6 }			
VCDN 385	Visual Comm. Research Topic	9 }	12 300-level VCDN		
VCDN 386	Visual Comm. Major Project	9 }	credits		

MDes

Statute for the Degree of Master of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Design shall before enrolment have
   - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BDes degree; or
     - (ii) qualified for the award of a design diploma and been accepted by the Convener, Academic Committee on the recommendation of the Dean of Architecture as a candidate for the degree; or
     - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   - (b) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. (a) A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study, keeping terms and presenting a thesis or design composition under the conditions prescribed herein.
   - (b) A candidate shall be enrolled for the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student and two years in the case of a part-time student.
   - (c) The course of study may, with the approval of the Convener, Academic Committee, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
3. In the case of a candidate undertaking the MDes by thesis the provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3. The thesis shall be presented within three years of the candidates first enrolment for the degree.
4. In the case of a candidate undertaking the MDes by design composition:
   - (a) A candidate shall prepare a design composition, or compositions, under the supervision of an academic member of staff appointed by the Dean in consultation with the Head of the School of Design, provided that other persons may be so appointed by the Convener, Academic Committee on the recommendation of the Dean in consultation with the Head of the School of Design. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work on the design composition(s) and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor.
   - (b) A candidate shall prepare a written report, or other form of record, analysing the theoretical issues being explored and, if necessary, the outcomes of those explorations if not self-evident in the design composition(s).
   - (c) A candidate who has completed the design composition(s) and report or record may apply to the Registrar to be examined. The application

shall be accompanied by (i) the design composition(s) (if practicable) and two copies of the report or record and (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the design composition(s) and report or record.

(d) A candidate shall present the design composition(s) and report or record within two years of first enrolling for the degree, but this period may at any time be extended by the Associate Dean (Research) on such conditions as she or he thinks fit.

(e) The Associate Dean (Research), on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on the composition(s) for a specified space of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

Note: The Associate Dean (Research) would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.

(f) The design composition(s) and report or record will be examined by two examiners appointed by the Dean in consultation with the Head of the School of Design, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be an academic member of staff and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington. An oral examination of the candidate may be requested by the examiners if they deem it appropriate.

(g) Having received the reports of the examiners of the composition(s) and report or record the Dean in consultation with the Head of the School of Design shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the Registrar who will advise the candidate of the result.

(h) If the examiners consider the composition(s) to be not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the work be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.

BA

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than three years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute and except as specifically provided in Section 5 hereof,

the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington), selected from the schedule to this statute, and having a total credit value (as assigned in the said schedule) of not less than 108, of which

(a) not more than 60 credits shall be for courses numbered 100-199 in the said schedule;

(b) not more than 24 credits shall be for NURS courses. Credits will be restricted to courses numbered 100-299.

(c) not more than 24 credits shall be selected from MUSI 102, 191, 192, 202.

(d) a total of not more than 48 credits shall be for courses from the following: BCHM, BIOL, BOTY, CHEM, COMP, GEOL, MATS, NURS, PHSI, PHYS, ZOOL.

(e) a total of not more than 48 credits shall be for courses listed in the BDes Schedule.

3. The statutes for BDes, BMus, BNurs, BCA and BSc shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate wishes to take any course which is scheduled for any of those degrees.

Prospective candidates for this degree, who have not previously been enrolled at a university, should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study from the Liaison Office.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for at least one of the subjects listed therein.

Note: Satisfying the requirements for a subject in this section is commonly referred to as a 'major' in that subject.

Subject	*Requirements*
Anthropology	36 credits in ANTH courses including (a) ANTH 204 and 6 additional credits in ANTH courses numbered 200-299 (b) 12 credits in ANTH courses numbered 300-399 for 6 of which MAOR 312 may be substituted.
Architectural Studies	48 credits, comprising: (a) ARTH 103, ARCH 171, 172, 379; (b) one of the following: ARCH 373, IDDN 371, ITDN 371; (c) 12 credits selected from: ARTH 200-399, CLAS 202, 209, 302, 309, HIST 320, or approved 200 or 300-level courses.
Art History	36 credits in ARTH courses including (a) 12 100-level ARTH credits (b) 12 credits in ARTH courses numbered 200-299

(c) 12 credits in ARTH courses numbered300-399, for 6 of which MAORI 312 may be substituted.

Asian Studies
(a) ASIA 201, ASIA 301
(b) 18 further credits in approved advanced courses with significant content in Asian Studies, at least 6 of which must be at 300-level.

Chinese
30 credits in CHIN courses numbered 200-399 including CHIN 312 and at least 6 other 300 level credits.

Classical Studies
36 credits in CLAS courses including
(a) 12 credits chosen from CLAS 100-199, PHIL 121. The Chairperson of theDepartment may approve the substitution of 6 GREE or 6 LATI credits for 6 cred its from CLAS 100-199.
(b) 12 credits chosen from CLAS 200-299, CRIT 201
(c) 12 credits in CLAS courses numbered 300-399.
At least one course from each of the following groups must be included:
(i) CLAS 101, 203, 204, 210, 211, 303, 304, 310, 311
(ii) CLAS 102, 202, 209, 302, 309
(iii) CLAS 104, 105, 207, 208, 307, 308.

Criminology
30 credits in CRIM courses comprising
(a) CRIM 211
(b) 24 further credits in CRIM courses of which18 credits must be from CRIM courses numbered 300-399.

Economic History
12 credits in ECHI courses numbered 300-399. Where a candidate's personal course of study includes 18 credits in ECHI courses numbered 200-399, 6 approved credits numbered 300-399 may be substituted for ECHI 300-level credits.
For the purpose of this subject requirement ECON 310 is deemed to be an ECHI course.

Economics
(a) QUAN 101 or QUAN 111, 102;
or equivalent courses in Mathematics and Statistics
(b) At least three of ECON 201, 202, QUAN 201, MOFI 202 (STAT 231 may be substituted for QUAN 201)
(c) At least 12 credits from ECON courses numbered 300-399, (other than ECON 328), MOFI 301-305, QUAN 301-302.
The Chairperson of Economics may approve the inclusion of ECON 328 or the substitution of ECHI or INRC courses numbered 300-399.

Education
(a) EDUC 111, 112 or approved equivalents
(b) 24 credits in EDUC courses of which 12 credits must be from EDUC 300-399

English Language

(a) ENGL 215, 224 and either LING 211 or ENGL 214. (With the approval of the Chairperson one of the above courses may be replaced with one of the following: LING 222, LING 322.)
(b) ENGL 321 and either 322 or 318.
(c) 12 credits comprising either
  (i) a course or courses in a second language or languages, and/or
  (ii) introductory literature course(s) such as ENGL 105, CLAS 101.

English Literature

42 credits in ENGL courses numbered 105, 208-220, 223-225 and 308-318, including 12 credits from ENGL 308-318. 6 credits at the 200 or 300 level may be substituted from other courses approved by the Chairperson of the Department. At least one course from each of the following groups must be included:
(i) ENGL 214, 215, 224
(ii) ENGL 208, 210, 308
(iii) ENGL 209, 315, 316.

Environmental Studies

(a) (ECON 110 and 120) or ECON 102; STAT 193 or an equivalent background in statistics; and one of BIOL 112, BIOL 132, 6 credits from CHEM 100-199, GEOL 131, PHYS 131.
(b) 6 credits from MAOR 214, MAOR 215/ACCY 224, PUBL 207, or an approved course in environmental law.
(c) (i) ENVI 314/GEOG 314; BIOL 214/GEOL 214
  (ii) 2 of ZOOL 314, BOTY 314, BIOL 313, or BIOL 321, and (iii) a further six 300-level credits.

Note: For 1997 students may satisfy the subject requirements for Environmental Studies with BIOL 314 instead of BIOL 214 in (c)(i), in which case the requirement (c)(ii) will be satisfied with only one of the listed courses.

European Studies

EURO 101 and EURO 301; one of FREN 311, GERM 311, ITAL 311, RUSS 305; 6 approved advanced credits with significant content of comparative European studies.

French

30 credits in FREN courses numbered 200-399 including FREN 211, 221, 311 and two of 331, 332, 333.

Geography

12 credits in GEOG courses numbered 300-399 as prescribed in the Schedule to the BSc Statute.

German

24 credits in GERM courses numbered 200-399 including GERM 311 and one of GERM 314, 318.

Greek

CLAS 104 and 12 credits in GREE courses numbered 300-399.

History

At least 30 credits in any of the following: HIST courses numbered 200-399 ARTH courses numbered 200-399

	ECHI courses numbered 200-399 CLAS courses 207, 307 and 208, 308. of which (i) at least 18 credits shall be in HIST courses numbered 200-399 (ii) at least 12 credits shall be in HIST, ARTH, or ECHI courses numbered 300-399, or CLAS 307 or 308 (iii) at least 6 credits shall be in HIST courses numbered 300-399.
Japanese	30 credits in JAPA courses numbered 200-399, including JAPA 302.
Latin	CLAS 105 and 36 credits from LATI 100-399, including at least 12 credits from LATI 300-399. Provided that a candidate may, with approval, substitute CLAS 101 for LATI 103.
Linguistics	(a) LING 211, LING 220, LING 221, LING 320 and one of LING 321-329. b) 12 credits in approved courses in a second language or languages provided that a candidate whose language in the home or school is not English will be exempted from this requirement.
Maori Studies	(a) MAOR 311, 313 (b) 6 further credits from MAOR 212-299, 312-399, for which ANTH 205 or HIST 317 may be substituted.
Mathematics	(a) 12 300-level credits from MATH, OPRE, STAT and PHIL 311, including at least 6 MATH credits but not including MATH 371 (b) one of MATH 113, 115, 206 (c) one of MATH 114, 116, 207
Modern Languages	(a) Either (i) two of CHIN 311, FREN 311, GERM 311, INDO 301, ITAL 311, JAPA 301, MAOR 311, RUSS 305, SAMO 301; or (ii) one of the above 300-level courses together with the equivalent of 6 300-level credits in another language approved by the Dean in consultation with the Convener of the Modern Languages Board of Studies. (b) 12 credits from LING 200-399.
Music	(a) MUSI 108, 141 (b) 30 MUSI credits including at least 12 credits at 300-level and at least one course from each of the following groups: (i) MUSI 241, 242, 243, 244, 341, 342, 342, 344 (ii) MUSI 151, 171, 245, 345 (iii) MUSI 161, 262, 263, 361, 362

Philosophy	36 credits in PHIL courses including (a) PHIL 203 (b) at least 24 credits above 100 level (c) at least 12 300-level credits The Department may approve the substitution of up to 12 credits in other courses for any of these requirements.
Politics	42 credits in POLS courses, including at least 12 credits in courses numbered 300-399.
Psychology	At least 36 credits in PSYC courses including at least 12 from PSYC 301-399.
Public Policy	(a) POLS 110 or an approved alternative and ECON 101 or an approved alternative (b) (i) PUBL 201 (ii) PUBL 204 or SPOL 205 or an approved alternative (iii) PUBL 202 or 203 or 6 approved credits (c) PUBL 301 and 6 further credits from PUBL 302-399.
Religious Studies	36 RELI credits, including at least 12 credits from RELI 200-299 and at least 12 credits from RELI 300-399. The Department may approve the substitution of up to 12 credits in other courses.
Russian	36 credits in RUSS courses numbered 200-399 (excluding 234 and 237) including RUSS 305 and one of RUSS 335, 336, 337 or (with approval of the Head of Section) RUSS 334.
Science Subjects	36 credits, including at least 12 credits at 300 level, from one or more of the following subjects: BCHM, BIOL, BOTY, CHEM, COMP, GEOL, MATS, PHSI, PHYS, ZOOL.
Social Policy	36 credits in SPOL, including SPOL 205, and at least 12 credits in SPOL courses numbered 300-399 including SPOL 302. 6 approved PUBL credits may be substituted for 6 200-level SPOL credits. The Department may approve the substitution of 6 200- or 300-level SPOL credits for SPOL 205 if SOSC 212 has been passed.
Sociology	36 credits in SOSC courses including (a) SOSC 211 and 212 (b) 12 credits in SOSC courses numbered 300-399. The Department may approve the substitution of 6 200- or 300-level SOSC credits for SOSC 212 if SPOL 205 has been passed.
Statistics and Operations Research	12 credits in COMP, FINM, MATH, OPRE, QUAN or STAT courses numbered 300-399 of which at least 6 credits must be from OPRE 351, 352, STAT 331 and STAT 333.

Theatre and Film	(a) THFI 201 (b) 12 credits in THFI, DRAM or FILM courses numbered 300-399 (c) 12 further credits in THFI, DRAM or FILM courses, or DESN 213, for 6 of which another approved course may be substituted.
Women's Studies	36 credits in WISC courses, including at least 12 credits in courses numbered 300-399. The Department may approve the substitution of up to 6 credits in other courses.

Cross-Credits and Combined Courses

5. (a) At the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, up to 48 credits in courses common to the BA degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study. In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BA degree shall satisfy the requirements of Section 4 hereof and include 48 credits in courses numbered 200-399 not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course of study.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 48 credits. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of credits. Faculty policy is that a candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for the Diploma in Maoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit between the Diploma and the BA all the courses common to both schedules, up to a maximum of 30 credits. Candidates whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a qualification other than the Diploma will be able to cross-credit a maximum of 12 credits to the Diploma.

(b) (i) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Social Work after first enrolment in the Diploma before 1988, may be credited with SOSC 101 and with SPOL 111 and 112 for the BA degree, and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 24 credits authorised in subsection (a) above.

(ii) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Social Work after first enrolment in 1988 or later may be credited with 24 unspecified 100 level credits for the BA degree, and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 24 credits authorised in subsection (a) above.

(c) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Public Administration may be credited with 6 unspecified 100-level credits for the BA degree, and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 6 credits authorised in subsection (a) above.

(d) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Business Administration may be credited with 12 unspecified 100-level credits for the BA degree, and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 12 credits authorised by subsection (a) above.

Note: The note following Section 6 applies.

(e) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language may be credited with up to 12 unspecified 200-level credits for the BA degree, and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 12 credits authorised in subsection (a) above.

(f) At the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, a candidate who has been awarded the Certificate in Criminology may be credited with up to 12 unspecified 100-level credits for the BA degree, and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of up to 12 credits authorised by subsection (a) above.

Note: *The note following section 6 applies.*

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in this statute a candidate for BA may be credited with a total of not more than 36 credits under the following provisions.

(a) A candidate admitted in and after 1989 to a programme of combined studies supervised by the VUW/Wellington College of Education Joint Studies Board may be granted credit as follows:

36 credits in Teaching Studies, 18 (TEAC 101) on the successful completion of the first two years of the College's diploma programme, and 18 (TEAC 201-12 credits, and TEAC 301-6 credits) on the completion of the diploma course.

(b) A candidate who has completed in or after 1984 a two-year or three-year course of teacher training at Wellington College of Education and who has qualified for the award of a college of education diploma may be granted credit as follows: 24 credits at the 100 level or 18 credits including 6 at 200-level for a two-year course 24 credits at the 100-level and 12 credits at the 200-level for a three-year course. A candidate who has qualified for the one-year Certificate in Childcare at Wellington College of Education may be granted 12 credits at the 100-level. At the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee some of the credits so awarded may be granted as specified credits. At the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee the provision in this subsection may be extended to candidates who undertook part of their studies at another New Zealand college of education.

(c) A candidate who, between 1976 and 1983, completed a two-year or three-year course of teacher training at the Wellington College of Education and who qualified for the award of a college of education diploma may be credited with unspecified courses having a value of not more than 18 credits for a two-year course, or 24 credits for a three-year course, as the Convener, Academic Committee may determine.

(d) A candidate who has passed with merit the examinations for a New Zealand Certificate in Commerce, Science or Statistics, or

other qualification of comparable standard, may be credited with such specified or unspecified courses, not exceeding 36 credits in total, as the Convener, Academic Committee may determine.

(e) A candidate who has qualified for the award of a Centre for Continuing Education certificate may, at the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, be granted credit as follows: Up to 18 unspecified 100-level credits for the Certificate in Social Studies. Up to 18 unspecified 100-level credits for the Pacific Island Senior Management Course. Up to 12 unspecified 100-level credits for the Police Officer's Course in Criminology. Up to 12 unspecified 100-level credits for the course for probation officers in Criminal Justice, Sentencing and Penal Policy.

Note: 1 *Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any credits under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.*

2 *Students considering transferring from an incomplete Bed to the BA should consult the Associate Dean (Students) concerning what credit they may be granted.*

Schedule to the BA Statute

See Classes and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate Departmental Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ANTH 101	Foundations of Society and Culture	6			
ANTH 102	Social and Cultural Diversity	6	ANTH 101		
ANTH 104	Society and Culture in the Pacific	6			
ANTH 105	An Ethnographic Region	6			
ANTH 201	Topics in Social and Cultural Organisation	6	ANTH 101, 102		
ANTH 204	Topics in Modern Anthropological Thought	6	ANTH 101, 102		
ANTH 205	Ethnic Relations in N.Z.	6	12 credits in ANTH or MAOR		
ANTH 208	Topics in Cognition and Symbolism	6	ANTH 101, 102		
ANTH 209	Topics in Economic and Political Anthropology	6	ANTH 101, 102		
ANTH 211	Topics in Gender	6	ANTH 101, 102		ANTH 201 passed in 1987-1991
ANTH 308	Tradition and Transformation	6			
ANTH 309	Ideology and Social Structure	6			
ANTH 310	A History of Anthropological	6	ANTH 102, and one		
ANTH 311	Research in Anthropology	6	of ANTH 200-299		
ANTH 312	Selected Ethnographic Issues	6			
ANTH 313	The Study of Complex Societies	6			
ANTH 314	Special Topic	6	ANTH 102 and one of ANTH 200-299 or 12 approved credits		
ANTH 315	Selected Topic	6	ANTH 102 and one of ANTH 200-299 or 12 approved credits		
ARCH 171	History of Architecture	6			
ARCH 172	History of Architecture	6			
ARCH 181	Architectural Technologies	6			
ARCH 271	History of Architecture	6	ARCH (171 or 172 or 181)		
ARCH 272	Architectural Theory and Criticism	6	ARCH 171 or ARCH 172, plus 12 credits at 200-level		ARCH 281 passed in 1990

ARCH 371	Ideas and Forms of Cities	6	ARCH 171 or 172 or equivalent; 12 200-level credits	ARCH 272 passed before 1996
ARCH 372	Architecture and Critical Theory	6	ARCH 272	
ARCH 373	Urban Design History and Theory	6	ARCH (171 or 172); 12 200-level credits	ARCH 315
ARCH 379	History of Architecture	6	ARCH 272 or equivalent	ARCH 372 passed becfore 1996, ARCH 471 passed in 1996
ARTH 103	Introduction to Art History Theory	12		ARTH 101
ARTH 213	Art in Aotearoa/New Zealand	6	ARTH 103	ARTH 102
ARTH 216	Byzantine and Medieval Art	6	ARTH 103	ARTH 333
ARTH 217	The Renaissance	6	ARTH 103	ARTH 220 and ARTH 330
ARTH 218	The Baroque	6	ARTH 103	ARTH 221
ARTH 219	Modernism and Postmodernism	6	ARTH 103	ARTH 332
ARTH 222	Neoclassicism to Impressionism	6	ARTH 103	ARTH 302
ARTH 224	Women Artists	6	ARTH 103	ARTH 306 passed in 1992
ARTH 310	Topics in Colonial Art	6	12 200-level ARTH credits, including ARTH 213	
ARTH 311	Topics in Contemporary NZ Art	6	12 200-level ARTH credits, including ARTH 213	ARTH 335 (passed in 1996)
ARTH 315	Topics in 18th Century Art	6	12 200-level ARTH credits, including ARTH 218	
ARTH 316	Topics in 19th Century Art	6	12 200-level ARTH credits, including ARTH 222	
ARTH 317	Topics in 20th Century Art	6	12 200-level ARTH credits, including ARTH 219	ARTH 332 (passed in 1995 and 1996)
ARTH 335	Special Topic	6		
ASIA 201	Introduction to the Study of Asia	6	6 approved credits	
ASIA 301	Selected Topics in the Study of Asia	6	ASIA 201 and 12 approved credits	
BBSC 271	History of Building Technology	6	ARCH 171 or 172	
For BCHM courses see BSc Schedule				
For BIOL courses see BSc Schedule				
For BOTY courses see BSc Schedule				
For CHEM courses see BSc Schedule				
CHIN 111	Chinese 1	12		ASIA 111

CHIN 112	Intro. to Chinese Civilisation	6		
CHIN 211	Chinese Language 2A	6	CHIN 111	ASIA 211
CHIN 212	Chinese Language 2B	6	CHIN 211	ASIA 212
CHIN 213	Modern Chinese Literature	6	CHIN 211	
CHIN 311	Chinese Language 3A	6	CHIN 212	ASIA 311
CHIN 312	Chinese Language 3B	6	CHIN 311	
CHIN 313	Classical Chinese Language & Literature	6	CHIN 212	
CLAS 101	Greek Lit. in Translation	6		
CLAS 102	Greek Art	6		
CLAS 104	Greek Hist.: Government and Society	6		
CLAS 105	Roman Hist.: Government and Society	6		
CLAS 202	Etruscan and Roman Art	6	12 credits	
CLAS 203	Greek and Roman Drama	6	12 credits	CLAS 303
CLAS 204	Greek Mythology	6	12 credits	CLAS 304
CLAS 207	Roman Social History	6	12 credits	CLAS 307
CLAS 208	Greek Society	6	12 credits	CLAS 308
CLAS 209	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	6	12 credits	CLAS 309
CLAS 210	Greek and Roman Epic	6	12 credits	CLAS 310
CLAS 211	Classical Approaches to Myth	6	12 credits	CLAS 311
CLAS 302	Etruscan and Roman Art	6	Any 2 of CLAS 203, 204, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, CRIT 201	CLAS 202
CLAS 303	Greek and Roman Drama	6	Any 2 of CLAS 202, 204, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, CRIT 201	CLAS 203
CLAS 304	Greek Mythology	6	Any 2 of CLAS 202, 203, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, CRIT 201	CLAS 204
CLAS 307	Roman Social History	6	Any 2 of CLAS 202, 203, 204, 208, 209, 210, 211, CRIT 201	CLAS 207
CLAS 308	Greek Society	6	Any 2 of CLAS 202, 203, 204, 207, 209, 210, 211, CRIT 201	CLAS 208
CLAS 309	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	6	Any 2 of CLAS 202, 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211, CRIT 201	CLAS 209
CLAS 310	Greek and Roman Epic	6	Any 2 of CLAS 202, 203, 204, 207, 208, 209, 211, CRIT 201	CLAS 210

CLAS 311	Classical Approaches to Myth	6	Any 2 of CLAS 202, 203, 204, 207, 208, 209, 210, CRIT 201		CLAS 211
COMM 201	Introduction to Communications	6	24 approved credits		
For COMP courses see BSc Schedule					
COOK 101	Intro. to Cook Islands Maori	6			RARO 101, KUKI 101
COOK 102	Elementary Cook Islands Maori	6			RARO 102, KUKI 102
COOK 104	Cook Islands Society: Past and Present	6			
COOK 201	Cook Islands Korero 1	6	COOK 102		RARO 121, KUKI 121
COOK 202	Cook Islands Korero 2	6	COOK 201		
CRIM 211	Intro. to Crim. Thought	6	12 credits		CRIM 801
CRIM 212	Crime in N.Z.	6	CRIM 211		CRIM 804, 805
CRIM 311	Policing and Criminal Justice	6	6 200-level CRIM credits or an approved alternative		CRIM 803, LAWS 314
CRIM 312	Penal Policy and Practice	6	CRIM 211		CRIM 806
CRIM 313	Women, Crime & Social Control	6	CRIM 211		
CRIM 314	Special Topic	6	CRIM 211		
CRIM 315	Youth and Crime	6	CRIM 211		CRIM 314 in 1994
CRIM 316	Criminological Theory	6	CRIM 211		CRIM 213
CRIT 201	European Tragedy	6	12 credits		
CRIT 202	European Romanticism	6	12 credits		
For DESN courses see BDes Schedule					
DRAM 203	Space, Light and Text	6	12 credits	THFI 201	
DRAM 205	Drama in Performance A	6	THFI 201, DRAM 203		DRAM 204, 305
DRAM 206	Drama in Performance B	6	THFI 201, DRAM 203		DRAM 204, 306
DRAM 301	Company	6	DRAM 205 or 206		
DRAM 302	Conventions of Drama & Theatre	6	DRAM 205 or 206		
DRAM 304	Theatre Directing	6	DRAM 301, 302, or 307		
DRAM 305	Theatre History A	6	THFI 201		DRAM 202, 204, 205
DRAM 306	Theatre History B	6	THFI 201		DRAM 204 passed prior to 1995
DRAM 307	Theatre of Aotearoa/New Zealand	6	THFI 201		DRAM 311
DRAM 321	Composition, Production, Performance	6	DRAM 301, 302 or 307		
ECHI 151	The Development of Corporate Capabilities	6			
ECHI 202	Development of the Modern	6	ECON 101 or 102 or 120 or		

	International Economy				
ECHI 204	N.Z. Economic History	6	HIST 101 or 104 or 105 ECON 101 or 102 or 120 or HIST 101 or 104 or 105		ECHI 302
ECHI 205	The Emergence of Modern Business Enterprise	6	12 100-level credits in HIST, ECON or other approved subjects		
ECHI 301	Comparative Economic Development	6	6 200-level credits in ECON or ECHI and either ECON 101 or 102 or 120		
ECHI 303	Modern British Economic History	6	6 200-level ECHI credits and either ECON 101 or 102 or 120		ECHI 201
ECHI 305	Special Topic	6	6 200-level ECHI credits and either ECON 101 or 102 or 120		
ECON 102	Introduction to Applied Economics	6			ECON 101, 113, (ECON 110 and 120)
ECON 110	Introduction to Microeconomics	6			ECON 101
ECON 120	Introduction to Macroeconomics	6			ECON 101
ECON 201	Microeconomics	6	(ECON 101 or ECON 110), (QUAN 101 or QUAN 111 or MATH 113 or MATH 115)		
ECON 202	Macroeconomics	6	(ECON 101 or ECON 120), (QUAN 101 or QUAN 111 or MATH 113 or MATH 115)		
ECON 224	Introduction to Public Economics	6	ECON 101 or ECON 120 or PUBL 201 or 12 approved credits		PUBL 203
ECON 305	Macroeconomic Theory	6	ECON 202		
ECON 307	Public Sector Economics	6	ECON 201 or PUBL 203	ECON 201	PUBL 303
ECON 309	International Economics	6	ECON 201 or 202		
ECON 310	History of Economic Thought	6	(ECON 101 and 6 200-level credits in ECON or ECHI) or (ECON 102 and 6 200-level credits in ECON or ECHI) or (ECON 110, ECON 120 and 6 200-level credits in ECON or ECHI)		
ECON 314	Microeconomics: Information and Markets	6	ECON 201		
ECON 328	Special Topic	6	ECON 101, QUAN 111 and any 12 200-level credits in courses for the BCA		
ECON 333	Labour Economics	6	ECON 201 or 202 or (ECON 101 and INRC 202) or (ECON 110, 120 and INRC 202)		
ECON 334	Sex Roles and the Economy	6	(ECON 101 and 6 200-level credits) or		WISC 304

ECON 334	Sex Roles and the Economy	6	(ECON 101 and 6 200-level credits) or (ECON 110, 120 and 6 200-level credits) or WISC 201	WISC 304
ECON 335	Managerial Economics	6	(ECON 101 or 110, 120) and 6 approved ACCY, ECON or MOFI 200-level credits	
EDUC 111	Education and Society	6		EDUC 151
EDUC 112	Human Development and Learning	6		EDUC 152
EDUC 225	Educational Aims and Policies	6	EDUC 111 or EDUC 151 or 12 credits	EDUC 224
EDUC 226	Educational Ideals and Institutions	6	EDUC 111 or EDUC 151 or 12 credits	EDUC 222, 223
EDUC 234	Educational Psychology	6	EDUC 112 or EDUC 152	EDUC 231, 232, 233
EDUC 236	Human Development 2	6	EDUC 234	EDUC 371, 235
EDUC 302	Assessment and Evaluation in Education	6	12 relevant 200-level credits	
EDUC 303	Learning Processes	6	EDUC 234 and 6 200-level credits in EDUC or PSYC, or EDUC 252	EDUC 335
EDUC 304	Gender and Education	6	12 200-level credits including 6 200-level EDUC or WISC credits	
EDUC 305	Multiethnic Education	6	12 200-level credits in EDUC, ANTH, HIST, MAOR, POLS, SOSC or WISC	
EDUC 306	Peace Education	6	12 200-level credits including 6 200-level EDUC credits	
EDUC 307	Maori Education: Thinking Globally Acting Locally	6	12 200-level credits in EDUC, ANTH, ECON, HIST, LING, MAOR, POLS, SOSC, or WISC	
EDUC 308	Classroom Studies	6	12 200-level credits including 6 200-level EDUC credits	
EDUC 309	Policy Studies	6	12 relevant 200-level credits	
EDUC 310	Children, Computers and Schools	6	12 relevant 200-level credits	
EDUC 311	Early Childhood Education	6	12 relevant 200 level credits	EDUC 372 passed 1991-1993
EDUC 312	Whakaakoranga Tangata Whenua Hei Oranga/Self-determination of Indigenous People through Education	6	12 200-level credits in EDUC or MAOR	EDUC 372 passed 1994-96
EDUC 323	Curriculum Studies	6	12 200-level credits including 6 200-level EDUC credits	

EDUC 334	Special Education	6	EDUC 234 and 6 200-level credits in EDUC or PSYC or EDUC 252
EDUC 369	Education Research Methods	6	12 relevant 200 level credits
EDUC 370	Issues in Guidance and Counselling	6	EDUC 234 and one of EDUC 236, PSYC 221, SOSC 201, 204, 207, 211 or EDUC 252
EDUC 372	Special Field	6	6 relevant 200-level credits
EDUC 384	Educational Administration	6	12 200-level credits including 6 200-level EDUC credits
ENGL 105	Introduction to Literary Studies	12	
ENGL 208	Shakespeare	6 }	
ENGL 209	The Novel	6 }	
ENGL 210	Renaissance Literature	6 }	ENGL 105
ENGL 214	Middle English Literature	6 }	
ENGL 215	Old English Literature	6	ENGL 105 or 12 approved credits
ENGL 216	Modern Poetry	6 }	
ENGL 217	Modern Drama	6 }	
ENGL 218	American Literature	6 }	ENGL 105
ENGL 219	New Zealand Literature	6 }	
ENGL 220	Australian Literature	6 }	
ENGL 223	Reading Women Writers	6 }	
ENGL 224	Literary History of English Language	6	ENGL 105 or 12 approved credits
ENGL 225	Special Topic	6	ENGL 105
ENGL 253	Poetry Workshop	6	12 credits and an appropriate standard in written composition
ENGL 254	Short Fiction Workshop	6	12 credits and an appropriate standard in written composition
ENGL 255	Children's Writing Workshop	6	12 credits and an appropriate standard in written composition
ENGL 308	Renaissance Literature	6 }	
ENGL 309	Modern Novel	6 }	
ENGL 315	Restoration & 18th Century Literature	6 }	12 credits from ENGL 208-220, 223-239
ENGL 316	Romantic and Victorian Literature	6 }	
ENGL 317	Special Topic	6 }	
ENGL 318	Middle English Texts	6	ENGL 214 plus 6 credits from ENGL 200-239

ENGL 317 passed in 1991, ENGL 322

			ENGL 200-239	1991, ENGL 322
ENGL 321	Old English Language	6	ENGL 215 or with the approval of the Chairperson, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning	
ENGL 322	Middle English Language	6	ENGL 321	ENGL 318
ENVI 114	Environment and Resources: the Foundations	6		GEOG 114
ENVI 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	6	ENVI 114, GEOG 111	GEOG 214
ENVI 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	6	ENVI 214	GEOG 314
EURO 101	Intro. to European Studies	6		
EURO 301	The Making of Modern Europe	6	EURO 101; and one of FREN 211, GERM 211, ITAL 211, RUSS 205; and 6 approved advanced credits with significant content of comparative European studies	
FILM 231	History and Criticism of Film	6	THFI 201	DRAM 231
FILM 237	Cinema of Aotearoa/New Zealand	6	THFI 201	DRAM 311
FILM 331	Film Analysis	6	FILM 231	DRAM 331
FILM 332	Film Production	6	FILM 231	DRAM 332
FILM 333	National Cinema A	6	FILM 231	DRAM 333
FILM 334	National Cinema B	6	FILM 231	DRAM 333
FILM 335	Documentary Film	6	FILM 231	DRAM 321 passed in 1994
FILM 336	Issues in Feminist Film Studies	6	FILM 231 or WISC 202	DRAM 322 passed in 1994 or 1995
FILM 337	Cinema of Aotearoa/New Zealand	6	THFI 201	DRAM 311, FILM 237
FINM 371	Financial Mathematics	6	MATH 113 or MATH 115 or FINM 365 QUAN 111; 12 approved credits at 200 level	FINM 861 QUAN 371
FREN 104	Intro. to French Studies	6		
FREN 112	French Language for Beginners			FREN 122
FREN 113	Elementary French	6	FREN 112 (or equivalent)	FREN 122
FREN 123	French Language 1A	6		
FREN 124	French Language 1B	6		

FREN 211	French Language	6	FREN 123, 124		
FREN 221	French Literary Studies	6	FREN 123, 124		
FREN 311	French Language	6	FREN 211		
FREN 331	19th & 20th Century French Literature	6	FREN 211, 221		
FREN 332	20th Century French World Literature	6	FREN 211, 221		
FREN 333	French Literary Studies	6	FREN 211, 221		
GEOG 111	Fundamentals of Geography				GEOG 101
GEOG 112	Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin	6			
GEOG 114	Environment and Resources: the Foundations	6			ENVI 114
GEOG 115	Geographical Interpretation and Design Cartography	6			CART 111, CART 112
GEOG 212	Development concepts in East-Asia	6	GEOG 101 or GEOG 112	GEOG 223	GEOG 203
GEOG 213	Physical Environmental Processes	6	GEOG 101 or 12 100-level credits in GEOL or BIOL 112		
GEOG 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	6	ENVI 114, GEOG 111		ENVI 214
GEOG 215	Geographical analysis and representation	6	GEOG 101 or GEOG 115 or 6 approved credits		
GEOG 216	Urban and Population Geography	6	GEOG 101		GEOG 202
GEOG 223	Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods	3	GEOG 101 or 12 approved 100-level credits		GEOG 203
GEOG 311	Geography of New Zealand and Australia	6	12 200-level credits in GEOG		GEOG 301
GEOG 312	Development Experience in SE Asia	6	GEOG 212 and 6 other GEOG 200-level credits		GEOG 302
GEOG 313	Advanced Physical Environmental Processes	6	GEOG 213, GEOG 223 and a further 6 200-level credits in GEOG or GEOL; or 12 200-level credits in Geology	GEOG 323	GEOG 304
GEOG 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	6	GEOG 214		ENVI 314
GEOG 315	Research and Field Methods in Geography	6	12 200-level credits in GEOG		
GEOG 316	Economic Geography	6	6 200-level credits in GEOG or ECON		

GEOG 323	Advanced Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods	3	GEOG 213 or 12 approved 200-level credits		GEOG 304
For GEOL courses see BSc Schedule					
GERM 103	Introduction to the German Language	6			GERM 102
GERM 104	Elementary German	6	GERM 103		GERM 102
GERM 112	German Language 1	6			
GERM 113	German Literature 1	6		GERM 112	
GERM 114	German Economy, Society and Culture 1	6		GERM 112	
GERM 211	German Language 2	6	GERM (112, 113) or GERM (112, 114)		
GERM 213	German Literature 2	6	GERM 112, 113	GERM 211	
GERM 214	German Economy, Society and Culture 2	6	GERM 112, 114	GERM 211	
GERM 311	German Language 3	6	GERM 211		
GERM 314	German Economy, Society and Culture 3	6	GERM 211, 214	GERM 311	
GERM 318	German Literature 3	6	GERM 211, 213	GERM 311	
GREE 112	Introduction to Greek 6				
GREE 113	Elementary Greek	6	GREE 112 or a required standard in Greek		
GREE 215	Intermediate Greek	6	GREE 113		
GREE 216	Greek Literature	6	GREE 215		
GREE 315	Advanced Greek Literature A	6	GREE 216	CLAS 104	
GREE 316	Advanced Greek Literature B	6	GREE 216	CLAS 104	
HIST 101	Medieval History	12			
HIST 104	New Zealand History	12			
HIST 105	Modern Europe	12			
HIST 211	Early Modern Europe	6 }			
HIST 212	Early Modern Britain	6 }			
HIST 213	18th Century Britain	6 }			
HIST 214	Britain since 1815	6 }			
HIST 215	American History	6 }	12 credits in 100-level HIST courses or both CLAS 104 and 105		
HIST 216	Indian History	6 }			
HIST 218	Special Topic	6 }			
HIST 219	Pacific History	6 }			
HIST 220	Medieval History	6 }			HIST 101

HIST 221	French History	6		
HIST 222	Australian History	6		
HIST 223	German History	6		
HIST 224	New Zealand Labour History	6		
HIST 225	Chinese History	6		
HIST 226	International History	6		
HIST 227	Special Topic	6		
HIST 228	Special Topic	6		
HIST 309	Special Topic	6	At least 12 credits from any of the following: HIST 200-299 ECHI 200-299 ARTH 200-299 and CLAS 207 of which at least 6 credits shall be in HIST courses numbered 200-299	PHIL 363, POLS 363 HIST 324 passed before 1992
HIST 311	Early Modern Britain	6		
HIST 315	American History	6		
HIST 316	New Zealand History	6		
HIST 317	New Zealand History	6		
HIST 318	Special Topic	6		
HIST 320	Urban History	6		
HIST 321	International History	6		
HIST 322	French History	6		
HIST 323	Commonwealth History	6		
HIST 324	Comparative Labour History	6		
HIST 325	Gender and History	6		
HIST 326	Asian History	6		
HIST 327	Special Topic	6		
HIST 328	Women's History	6		
Hist 329	Special topic	6		
For IDDN courses see BDes Schedule				
INDO 121	Indonesian Language 1A	6		INDO 122 INDO 101, ASIA 101
INDO 122	Indonesian Language 1B	6		INDO 121 INDO 101, ASIA 101
INDO 211	Indonesian Language 2	6	INDO 122	INDO 201, 202, ASIA 201, 202
INDO 221	Indonesian Literary Studies	6	INDO 122	
INDO 301	Indonesian Lang. & Literature	6	INDO 202	
For INFO courses see BCA Schedule				
INRC 202	Employment Relations in New Zealand	6	12 approved credits	

INRC 302	Practice of Employment Relations in New Zealand	6	INRC 202	
INRC 303	Comparative Industrial Relations	6	INRC 202	
INRC 304	Workplace Industrial Relations	6	INRC 202 or 18 approved credits	INRC 306 passed in 1993 or 1994
INRC 306	Special Topic	6	INRC 202 and 18 approved credits	
ITAL 114	Intro. to the Italian Language	6		ITAL 112, 113
ITAL 115	Elementary Italian	6	ITAL 112 or 113 or 114	(both ITAL 112 and 113)
ITAL 205	Italian Literature	6 }	(both ITAL 112 and	
ITAL 211	Italian Language	6 }	113) or ITAL 115	
ITAL 305	Italian Literature	6	ITAL 211 or 205	
ITAL 311	Italian Language	6	ITAL 211	
For ITDN courses see BDes Schedule				
JAPA 103	Introduction to the Japanese Language	6		JAPA 101/102
JAPA 104	Japanese Language 1	12		JAPA 102
JAPA 201	Japanese Language 2	12		JAPA 102
JAPA 211	Modern Japan	6	24 credits	
JAPA 221	Readings in Japanese Culture and Society	6	JAPA 104	JAPA 201
JAPA 231	Japanese Linguistics	6	JAPA 102	
JAPA 301	Japanese Language 3A	6	JAPA 201	
JAPA 302	Japanese Language 3B	6	JAPA 301	
JAPA 311	Japanese Intellectual History	6	JAPA 201	JAPA 301
JAPA 321	Modern Japanese Literature	6	JAPA 201	JAPA 301
LATI 103	Introduction to Latin	6		
LATI 104	Elementary Latin	6	LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin	
LATI 213	Latin Literature and Language A	6	LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin	LATI 220
LATI 214	Latin Literature and Language B	6	LATI 213	LATI 220
LATI 330	Advanced Latin Language	6	LATI 214	
LATI 331	Advanced Latin Literature	6	LATI 214	
LATI 332	Advanced Latin Literature	6	LATI 214	
LATI 333	Advanced Latin Literature	6	LATI 214	
LAWS 101	Legal System	12 }	See LLB	

LIBR 101	Information Organisation and Retrieval	6	
LING 211	Introduction to Linguistics	6	12 credits
LING 220	Linguistic Analysis	6	LING 211
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	6	LING 211
LING 222	Language and Education	6	12 credits
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	6	LING 211 or MAOR 222
LING 320	Advanced Linguistic Analysis	6	LING 220
LING 321	Language in Use	6	LING 211 or LING 221
LING 322	New Zealand English	6	LING 211
LING 323	Psycholinguistics	6	LING 211
LING 324	Special Topic	6	LING 211
MAOR 101	Intro. to Maori	6	
MAOR 102	Elementary Maori	6	
MAOR 121	Te Reo Maori 1	12	MAOR 102
MAOR 122	The Peopling of Polynesia	6	
MAOR 123	Maori Society and Culture	6	
MAOR 124	The Science of the Maori	6	6 credits from 100-level Maori or permission of Chairperson
MAOR 211	Te Reo Maori 2A	6	
MAOR 212	Culture and Technology	6 }	6 credits in Maori Language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 214	Maori Land and Sea Tenure	6 }	
MAOR 215	Maori Resource Management	6	6 credits in Maori language and one of MAOR 123, ECON 110, ACCY 221 ACCY 206, 224
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	6	12 100-level credits MAOR 211
MAOR 221	Te Reo Maori 2B	6	12 credits from MAOR 100-199 MAOR 211
MAOR 222	Current Issues in Maori Language	12	MAOR 212 or 6 approved 200-level credits
MAOR 311	Te Reo Maori 3	6	MAOR 212 or 214
MAOR 312	The Arts of the Maori	6	MAOR 311
MAOR 313	Customary Concepts of the Maori	6	MAOR 211
MAOR 321	Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikorero	6	
MAOR 322	Topics in the structure of Maori Language	6	

LING 212	LING 311	
ENGL 245	LING 216, LING 312	
LING 215	ENGL 248	
LING 214		
LING 313		
ENGL 245	LING 216, LING 312	
In 1998, LING 314		

Language

For MARK courses see BCA Schedule

MATH 103	Introductory Calculus	6		ECON 111, QUAN103, QUAN 111, QUAN 101; may not concurrently enrol in MATH 113 or 115 or credit MATH 103 after passing MATH 113 or 115; (see also para graph below)*
MATH 104	Introductory Algebra	6		May not enrol concurrently in MATH 114 or MATH 116 or credit MATH 104 after passing MATH 114 or MATH 116 MATH 113 Calculus 6
MATH 115	(see also paragraph below)*			
MATH 114	Algebra and Geometry	6		
MATH 116	(see also paragraph below)*			
MATH 115	Calculus	6		
MATH 113	(see also paragraph below)*			
MATH 116	Algebra and Geometry	6		
MATH 114	(see also paragraph below)*			
MATH 122	Applied Mathematics	6		
MATH 206	Calculus	6	MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)	
MATH 207	Linear Algebra	6	MATH (114 or 116)	MATH 215
MATH 208	Analysis	6	MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)	MATH 216
MATH 209	Differential Equations & Computational Methods	6	MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)	The combination of MATH 206 and MATH 241 passed before 1992
MATH 214	Discrete Mathematics	6	MATH 114 or 116	
MATH 217	Geometry	3	MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)	

* Restrictions in MATH 100-level courses A candidate may not credit QUAN 101 or QUAN 111 in addition to more than one of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116.

MATH 271	The Mathematical Experience	6	MATH 103 or 104 or completion of the first year of the BEd, or with	

			the permission of the Chairperson of Mathematics a comparable background in mathematics		
MATH 301	Calculus	6	MATH 206 or 209		MATH 306
MATH 302	Groups	3	MATH 207 or 214		MATH 311
MATH 303	Rings and Fields	3	MATH 302		MATH 311
MATH 304	Complex Analysis	3	MATH 206 and 208		MATH 306
MATH 305	Spaces of Analysis	3	MATH 207 and 208		MATH 312
MATH 307	Computational Mathematics	3	At least two of MATH 206, 207, 208, 209		MATH 341
MATH 314	Combinatorics	3	MATH 207 or 214		
MATH 322	Applied Mathematics	6	MATH 206 and (207 or 209)		
MATH 371	Mathematics Education	6	MATH 271 or 6 approved 200-level MATH credits		
MATH 380	Special Topic	6	6 approved 200-level MATH credits		
MATH 381	Special Topic	3	6 approved 200-level MATH credits		
MATH 382	Special Topic	3	6 approved 200-level MATH credits		
MATS 201	Introduction to Materials Science	6	CHEM 190 or (CHEM 104 and either CHEM 103 or CHEM 265) PHYS 103; MATH (113 or 115); MATH (114 or 116)		MATS 301 passed before1994, PHYS 205
MATS 301	Advanced Techniques in Materials Science	6	MATS 201; CHEM 272 or PHYS (205, 207)		
For MGMT courses see BCA Schedule					
MOFI 201	Finance	6	(ECON 101 or 110) and QUAN 111, 102 or approved substitutes)		
MOFI 202	Money and Finance	6	ECON 101 or 120		
MOFI 301	Corporate Finance	6	MOFI 201		
MOFI 302	Financial Policy and Management	6	MOFI 201		
MOFI 303	Monetary Economics	6	MOFI 202, QUAN 101 or QUAN 111		
MOFI 305	Investments	6	MOFI 201		
MOFI 306	Special Topic	6	MOFI 201		
MUSI 102	Musical Performance	12		MUSI 108 and 6 other MUSI credits	Limited entry. May not enrol in or credit 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102
MUSI 103	Composition	12		MUSI 108	
MUSI 104	Acoustics	6			

MUSI 104	Acoustics	6			
MUSI 105	Basic Musical Techniques	6			
MUSI 107	Musicianship	6			
MUSI 108	Materials of Music	6			
MUSI 126	European Languages for Singers	6			
MUSI 132	Music Education	6			
MUSI 141	Introduction to Western Music	6			
MUSI 151	Western Music since 1950	6			
MUSI 161	Intro. to World Music	6			
MUSI 171	New Zealand Music	6			
MUSI 191	Preparatory Musical Performance	6			See Limitation of entry
MUSI 192	Preparatory Musical Performance	6	MUSI 191		See Limitation of entry
MUSI 202	Musical Performance	12	At least a B-pass in MUSI 102, 108, at least 12 other Music credits		
MUSI 207	Musicianship (Conducting)	6	MUSI 107		
MUSI 218	Materials of Music	6	MUSI 108		
MUSI 241	Music in the Medieval and	6	MUSI 108		MUSI 341
MUSI 242	Music in the Baroque Era	6	MUSI 108		MUSI 342
MUSI 243	Music in the Classical Era	6	MUSI 108		MUSI 343
MUSI 244	Music in the Romantic Era	6	MUSI 108		MUSI 344
MUSI 245	Western Music 1900-1950	6	MUSI 108		MUSI 345
MUSI 262	Pacific Islands Music and Dance	6	MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 6 approved credits		MUSI 362
MUSI 263	Music of Asia	6	MUSI 161 or 162 or 6 approved credits		
MUSI 264	Special Topic	6	MUSI 161 or 6 relevant credits		
MUSI 341	Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras	6	MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 242-245		MUSI 241
MUSI 342	Music in the Baroque Era	6	MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 241, 243, 244, 245		MUSI 242
MUSI 343	Music in the Classical Era	6	MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 241, 242, 244, 245		MUSI 243
MUSI 344	Music in the Romantic Era	6	MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 241-244		MUSI 244
MUSI 345	Western Music 1900-1950	6	MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 241, 242, 243, 245		MUSI 245
MUSI 361	Ethnomusicology: Technique and Theory	6	MUSI 262 or 263		
MUSI 362	Pacific Islands Music and Dance	6	MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 and 6 approved credits		MUSI 262

MUSI 371	Special Topic	6	MUSI 108	
OPRE 251	Operations Research	6	STAT 131 and 6 further approved 100-level MATH credits; or a comparable background in mathematics, statistics and computing approved by the Chairperson of ISOR	May not subsequently credit STAT 131
OPRE 351	Operations Research	6	OPRE 251 and 6 approved 200-level credits in mathematics or statistics	
OPRE 352	Simulation and Stochastic Models	3	STAT 231; COMP 102 (or a comparable background in programming)	
OPRE 358	Special Topic	3	6 approved credits from courses at 200- or 300-level	
OPRE 359	Special Topic	3	6 approved credits from courses at 200- or 300-level	
For PHDN courses see BDes Schedule				
PHIL 104	Argument and Analysis	6		
PHIL 105	Problems of Philosophy	6		
PHIL 106	Business and Applied Ethics	6		
PHIL 201	Theory of Knowledge	6	12 PHIL credits	
PHIL 202	Ethics	6	12 PHIL credits	
PHIL 203	Introduction to Logic	6	12 credits	
PHIL 205	Indian Philosophy	6	12 PHIL credits or 6 PHIL credits and RELI 111	
PHIL 217	Feminist Theory	6	6 credits in PHIL or WISC	PHIL 317 (passed in 1991), WISC 217
PHIL 224	Philosophy of Religion	6	12 PHIL credits or 6 PHIL and 6 RELI credits	creditsPHIL 223, 323 (passed in 1992) RELI 215, PHIL 324
PHIL 225	Metaphysics	6 }		PHIL 325
PHIL 231	Philosophy of Language	6 }		PHIL 331
PHIL 233	Philosophy of Social Science	6 }	12 PHIL credits	PHIL 333
PHIL 261	Social and Political Philosophy	6 }		POLS 261
PHIL 262	Moral and Political Philosophy	6 }		POLS 262
PHIL 311	Logic	6	PHIL 203	
PHIL 312	Value	6 }		
PHIL 313	Aesthetics	6 }	12 PHIL credits	
PHIL 314	Contemporary Philosophy	6 }	including 6 from	

PHIL 315	Special Topic	6 }	200-399	
PHIL 316	Philosophy of Mind	6 }		
PHIL 317	Feminist Philosophy	6	12 credits from WISC 201, PHIL 100-399 including 6 credits from WISC 201, PHIL 200-399	PHIL 217, WISC 217
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	6 }	12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399	
PHIL 319	Philosophy of Biology	6 }		
PHIL 320	Selected Topic in Philosophy	6 }		
PHIL 324	Philosophy of Religion	6	12 PHIL credits or 6 PHIL credits and 6 RELI credits including 6 from PHIL or RELI 200-399	PHIL 233, 323 (passed in 1992), RELI 215, PHIL 224
PHIL 325	Metaphysics	6	12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399	PHIL 225
PHIL 331	Philosophy of Language	6 }	12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399	PHIL 231
PHIL 333	Philosophy of Social Science	6 }		PHIL 233
PHIL 361	Ethics and Politics	6	12 PHIL credits including at least one of PHIL 202, 261, 262	POLS 361
PHIL 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	6	12 credits from HIST 211, PHIL 100-399 including at least one of HIST 211, PHIL 202, 261, 262	POLS 362
PHIL 363	A Topic in Political Philosophy	6	12 PHIL credits including at least one of PHIL 202, 261, 262	HIST 327 (from 1995), POLS 363
For PHSI courses see BSc Schedule For PHYS courses see BSc Schedule				
POLS 110	Introduction to Politics	12		
POLS 203	Intro. to Asian Politics	6 }		
POLS 205	Western Democracies	6 }		
POLS 206	New Zealand Politics	6 }		
POLS 207	Introduction to Comparative Political Behaviour	6 }	POLS 110	
POLS 208	Selected Topic	6 }		
POLS 209	Selected Topic in Comparative Politics	6 }		
POLS 210	Introduction to Comparative Political Economy	6 }		POLS 208 passed in 1992, 1993
POLS 235	Concepts and Practice of Public Administration	6 }		PUBL 202

POLS 236	Development Policy and Management	6		PUBL 205
POLS 238	Public Power and Administrative Behaviour	6	POLS 110	PUBL 206
POLS 244	International Relations & New Zealand	6		
POLS 245	Foreign Policy Analysis	6		
POLS 246	International Political Economy	6		
POLS 247	Selected Topic in International Relations	6		
POLS 248	Introduction to Conflict Analysis	6		POLS 247 passed in 1992, 1993
POLS 261	Social and Political Philosophy	6		PHIL 261
POLS 262	Moral and Political Philosophy	6		PHIL 262
POLS 351 C	omparative Politics: Europe	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299, including POLS 205	
POLS 352	Comparative Politics: Special Topic	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299	
POLS 353	Comparative Politics: New Zealand	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299, including POLS 206	
POLS 354	Comparative Politics: Pacific Rim	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299, including POLS 203	
POLS 355	Comparative Politics: Selected Topic	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299	
POLS 356	Political Sociology	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299	
POLS 357	Contemporary Issues in Comparative Politics	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299	POLS 352 passed in 1991
POLS 358	Comparative Politics: Selected Topic	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299	
POLS 361	Ethics and Politics	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299 including at least one of POLS 202, 261, 262	PHIL 361
POLS 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	6	12 credits at 200-level from HIST, POLS, including at least 6 from HIST 211, POLS 202, 261, 262	PHIL 362
POLS 363	A Topic in Political Philosophy	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299 including at least one of POLS 202, 261, 262	HIST 327 (from 1995), PHIL 363
POLS 371	International Cooperation and Conflict	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299, including POLS 248	

POLS 372	International Systems Change	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299, including at least 6 from POLS 244-249	
POLS 373	International Relations in the Pacific	6		
POLS 374	International Relations Theory	6		
POLS 380	Public Management	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299 including POLS 235	PUBL 302
POLS 381	The Accountability of the Executive	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299 including at least one of POLS 206, 235	POLS 336, PUBL 304
POLS 382	Special Topic	6	12 credits from POLS 200-299	
PSYC 121	Introduction to Psychology 1	6		
PSYC 122	Introduction to Psychology 2	6	PSYC 121	
PSYC 221	Social Psychology and Individual Differences	6	PSYC 121, 122	
PSYC 222	Learning	6	PSYC 121, 122	
PSYC 223	Information and Control in Organisms	6	PSYC 121 or PSYC 122; STAT 131 or STAT 193	
PSYC 224	Perception	6	PSYC 121, 122	
PSYC 321	Personality and Abnormal Psychology	6	12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course	
PSYC 322	Memory and Cognition	6	12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course	
PSYC 323	Sensory Systems	6	MATH 113 or 115, STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course; 6 approved 200-level credits	
PSYC 324	Developmental Psychology	6	12 credits from PSYC 220-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course	
PSYC 325	Special Topic	6	12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course	
PSYC 326	Language, Thought and Social Behaviour	6	12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course	
PSYC 327	Neuropsychology	6	12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course	
PUBL 201	Introduction to Public Policy	6	ECON 101 or 120 or POLS 110	
PUBL 202	Concepts and Practice of Public Administration	6	POLS 110 or PUBL 201	POLS 235
PUBL 203	Introduction to Public Economics	6	ECON 101 or 120 or POLS 110 or 12 approved credits	ECON 224

PUBL 204	Techniques of Policy Analysis	6	PUBL 201 or 12 approved credits	
PUBL 205	Development Policy and Management	6	PUBL 201 or 12 approved credits	POLS 236
PUBL 206	Public Power and Administrative Behaviour	6	PUBL 201 or 12 approved credits	POLS 238
PUBL 207	Environmental Policy	6	6 credits from PUBL 200-299 or 12 approved credits	
PUBL 208	Special Topic	6	PUBL 201 or 12 approved credits	
PUBL 301	Policy Analysis	6	PUBL 201 and 204, or an approved alternative	POLS 333, 382, PUBL 305
PUBL 302	Public Management	6	PUBL 202 or 12 approved 200-level credits	POLS 380
PUBL 303	Public Sector Economics	6	PUBL 203 or ECON 201 ECON 201 ECON 307	
PUBL 304	The Accountability of the Executive	6	12 credits from PUBL 200-299	POLS 336, 381
PUBL 305	Special Topics	6	12 credits from PUBL 200-299	POLS 333, 382
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	6		ECON 112, MATH 102, 193; may not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193
QUAN 103	Introductory Mathematics Business	6		ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101; may not enrol concurrently in any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116, or credit QUAN 103 after passing QUAN 111 or any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116
QUAN 111	Mathematics Economics and Finance	6		MATH 103, QUAN 101, any two of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116
QUAN 201	Applied Econ. Stats.	6	(ECON 101 or 120) and either (QUAN 103, 102) or (QUAN 111, 102) or approved substitutes	ECON 213
QUAN 301	Econometrics	6	ECON (201 or 202) (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)	ECON 313
QUAN 302	Business and Economic Forecasting	6	6 approved 200-level credits in courses with significant statistical content	

QUAN 312	Dynamic Systems and Resource Economics	6	6 approved 200-level credits in ECON/QUAN/MAT H/OPRE	QUAN 302 passed in 1989-91
QUAN 371	Financial Mathematics	6	MATH 113 or MATH 115 or QUAN 111; 12 approved credits at 200 level	FINM 365, FINM 861, FINM 371
RELI 102	Contemporary Western Religions	6		RELI 112
RELI 103	Contemporary Asian Religions	6		RELI 111
RELI 201	Primal Religions: Methods and Issues	6		RELI 213
RELI 202	Religions in New Zealand	6		RELI 319
RELI 203	Islam: The Sword and the Crescent	6		
RELI 204	Chinese and Japanese Religions: The Dragon and the Lotus	6		
RELI 205	The Religions of India: Gods, Goddesses and the Sacred	6	12 100-level RELI credits	
RELI 206	Buddhism: The Noble Path	6		
RELI 207	Judaism: Israel, Holocaust and Diaspora	6		
RELI 208	Christianity: The Followers of Jesus	6		
RELI 209	Interpreting the Bible	6		RELI 211
RELI 301	Religion and the Environment	6		
RELI 302	Religion and Gender	6		RELI 315
RELI 303	New Religious Movements and New Age Spirituality	6		
RELI 304	Myth	6	12 200-level RELI credits	
RELI 305	Death, Dying and Religion	6		
RELI 306	Belief and Unbelief: Religion and Modernity	6		RELI 313
RELI 307	Comparing Religions and the Search for Truth	6		
RELI 308	Pacific Religions	6		
RUSS 102	Intro. to Russian Language	6		RUSS 112
RUSS 103	Elementary Russian	6	RUSS 102	RUSS 112
RUSS 113	Classical Russian Lit. in Translation	6		
RUSS 116	Russian Society and Culture A in Translation	6		RUSS 216
RUSS 204	Russian Language 2A	6	RUSS 103	RUSS 201
RUSS 205	Russian Literature 2B	6	RUSS 204	RUSS 310

RUSS 216	Russian Society and Culture A	6		RUSS 204	RUSS 116
RUSS 234	Modern Russian Literature in Translation	6	12 credits		
RUSS 235	Classical Russian Literature	6		RUSS 204	RUSS 335
RUSS 236	Modern Russian Literature	6		RUSS 204	RUSS 336
RUSS 237	Russian Society and Culture B in Translation	6	RUSS 116 or 12 credits		RUSS 337
RUSS 304	Russian Language 3A	6	RUSS 205		RUSS 310 (passed in 1995)
RUSS 305	Russian Language 3B	6	RUSS 304		
RUSS 334	Special Topic	6		RUSS 304	
RUSS 335	Classical Russian Literature	6	RUSS 236	RUSS 304	RUSS 235
RUSS 336	Modern Russian Literature	6	RUSS 235	RUSS 304	RUSS 236
RUSS 337	Russian Society and Culture B	6	RUSS 216	RUSS304	RUSS 237
SAMO 101	Introduction to Samoan	6			
SAMO 102	Elementary Samoan	6	SAMO 101		
SAMO 201	Gagana Samoa 2A	6	SAMO 102 or equivalent language competence		SAMO 121
SAMO 202	Gagana Samoa 2B	6	SAMO 201 or equivalent language competence		
SAMO 301	Gagana Samoa 3	6	SAMO 202 or equivalent language competence		
SAMO 302	Interpreting and Translation	6	SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan; evidence of advanced English Proficiency		
SCED 301	Science Education	6	12 relevant 200-level credits		
SOSC 101	Introduction to Sociology	12			
SOSC 201	Interpretive Sociology	6	SOSC 101 or 12 approved credits		
SOSC 203	Population Studies	6	SOSC 101 or 12 approved credits		SPOL 207
SOSC 204	Community Studies	6 }	SOSC 101 or		
SOSC 205	Sociology of Religion	6 }	12 approved		
SOSC 207	Sociology of the Family	6 }	credits		
SOSC 211	Sociological Thought	6 }			
SOSC 212	Research Methods in Sociology	6 }	SOSC 101		
SOSC 213	Sociology of Japanese Religion	6	SOSC 101 or 12 approved credits		
SOSC 214	Special Topic	6	SOSC 101 or 12 approved credits		
SOSC 302	Demography	6 }			SPOL305

SOSC 303	Sociology of Deviance	6 }		
SOSC 305	Social Organisation	6 }		
SOSC 306	Special Topic	6 }		
SOSC 307	Work and Society	6 }	12 credits from	
SOSC 311	Sociological Theory	6 }	SOSC 200-299	
SOSC 312	Social Research & Practice	6 }		
SOSC 313	Social Inequality	6 }		SPOL 306
SOSC 314	The Sociology of Health and Illness	6 }		SOSC 306 passed 1989-1993
SOSC 315	Sociology of Gender	6	12 credits from SOSC 200-299	SOSC 306 passed in 1994, 1995
SPAN 111	Introduction to the Spanish Language	6		SPAN 101
SPAN 112	Elementary Spanish	6	SPAN 111	SPAN 101
SPOL 111	An Introduction to Social Policy	6		
SPOL 112	Planning Social Services	6		
SPOL 203	Special Topic	6 }		
SPOL 204	Social Intervention and the Welfare State	6 }		SOWK 822
SPOL 205	Methods of Social Science Research	6 }	SPOL 111, 112 or 12 approved credits	
SPOL 207	Population Studies and Social Policy	6 }		SOSC 203
SPOL 208	Ageing and Social Policy	6 }		SPOL 206, SPOL 203 passed 1990-91, SPOL 308
SPOL 209	Social Policy and the Family	6 }		SPOL 202, SPOL 309
SPOL 210	Biculturalism and Social Policy	6 }		SPOL 203 passed 1992-1993
SPOL 301	New Zealand Social Policy	6 }		
SPOL 302	Social Policy & Administration	6 }	12 SPOL credits incl at least 6 credits from SPOL 200-299	
SPOL 304	Special Topic	6 }		
SPOL 305	Demography	6 }		
SPOL 306	Social Inequality	6 }		SOSC 302
SPOL 308	Ageing and Social Policy	6 }		SOSC 313
			12 SPOL credits including at least 6 credits from SPOL 200-209	SPOL 206, SPOL 203 passed 1990-91, SPOL 208

SPOL 309	Social Policy and the Family	6 }		SPOL 202, SPOL 209
STAT 131	Probability and Data Analysis	6		MATH 131; may not enrol in or credit STAT 131 after passing STAT 231 or MATH 331. For concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 the permission of the Chairperson, ISOR is required
STAT 193	Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences	6		MATH 193; may not enrol in or credit STAT 193 after passing STAT 231 or MATH 231. For concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 the permission of the Chairperson, ISOR is required
STAT 231	Statistics	6	MATH (113 or 115, 114 comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Chairperson of the ISOR	May not subsequently enrol in or credit any of STAT 193, QUAN102 or STAT 131 (for concurrent enrolment in any of these three courses the permission of the Chairperson, ISOR is required); MATH 231
STAT 291	Applied Statistics	6	STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Chairperson, ISOR)	MATH 291, 292, 293
STAT 331	Statistics	6	MATH 206, 207, STAT 231	MATH 331
STAT 333	Probability	3	MATH 206, STAT 231	MATH 332, 333
STAT 338	Special Topic	3	6 approved credits at 200- or 300-level	
STAT 339	Special Topic	3	6 approved credits at 200- or 300-level	
STAT 392	Sample Surveys	3	STAT 193 or equivalent background;	OPRE 359 passed in

			12 approved credits at 200- or 300-level	1991
THFI 201	Intro to Theatre and Film	6	12 credits	DRAM 202
THFI 221	Special Topic	6	6 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM credits	
THFI 312	Topic in Theatre & Film	6	THFI 201	
THFI 313	Shakespeare on Film	6	THFI 201	DRAM 312 passed in 1992, 1993
THFI 314	Genre Study	6	THFI 201	DRAM 312 passed in 1995
THFI 322	Special Topic	6	6 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM credits	
THFI 323	Special Topic	6	6 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM credits	
For TXDN and VCDN courses see BDes Schedule				
WISC 101	Intro. to Women's Studies	6		May not credit WISC 101 after passing WISC 201 or 202
WISC 201	Women in Society	6	WISC 101 or 12 approved credits	
WISC 202	Images of Women	6	WISC 101 or 12 approved credits	
WISC 203	Special Topic	6	6 WISC credits	
WISC 217	Feminist Theory	6	6 credits in PHIL or WISC	PHIL 317 passed in 1991, PHIL 217
WISC 301	Feminism & Social Theory	6	PHIL 217 or WISC 217	
WISC 302	Feminist Writing	6	6 200-level WISC credits	
WISC 303	Women, Biography and Autobiography	6	6 200- or 300-level WISC credits or approved alternative	
WISC 304	Sex Roles and the Economy	6	WISC 201 or (ECON 101 and 6 approved 200-level credits)	ECON 334
WISC 305	Feminist Analyses of Science	6	WISC 201	
WISC 306	Maori Women's Studies B Mana Wahine	6	6 200- or 300-level WISC credits or approved alternative	
WRIT 101	Writing English	6		
WRIT 151	English for Academic Purposes	6		May not concurrently enrol in WRIT 101 or credit WRIT 151 after passing WRIT 101

For ZOOL courses see BSc Schedule

BA Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours shall before enrolment have
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of this University, and
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Department concerned, subject to appeal to the Dean of Arts, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
   (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 2 for the subject presented.

   Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.
   (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subjects	*Prerequisites* (where there is no entry in this column the prerequisites are the Subject Requirements listed in BA Statute, Section 4 for the subject concerned)
Anthropology	
Classical Studies	
Criminology	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) from Criminology and either CRIM 213 or CRIM 316
Economic History	
Economics	12 credits in ECON courses numbered 300-399
Education	
English	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for either English Language or English Literature.
French	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for a BA in French (or, with the approval of the Chairperson of the School of European Languages, the subject Modern Languages, including at least FREN 311)
Geography	
German	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for German (or, with the approval of the Chairperson of the School of European Languages, the subject Modern Languages, including at least GERM 311)
Greek	
History	
History and Literature of	
Music	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for

	Music
International Relations	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Politics including 12 credits from POLS 370-379
Japanese	
Latin	
Linguistics	
Maori Studies	
Mathematics	As for BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, or, in the case of a candidate who completed the course of study for the BA degree prior to 1972, the requirements for entry to the BA(Hons) degree applying at that time.
Modern Languages	
Philosophy	
Politics	
Psychology	
Public Administration	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Politics including at least 12 credits from POLS 380-389
Public Policy	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Public Policy including 12 credits from PUBL 300-399
Religious Studies	
Russian	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Russian (or, with the approval of the Chairperson of the School of European Languages, the subject Modern Languages including at least RUSS 310 or RUSS 305)
Social Policy	
Sociology	
Statistics and Operations Research	As for BSc (Hons) in Statistics and Operations Research
Women's Studies	

(b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein. Before enrolment in any subject or paper, the approval must be obtained of the Chairperson of the relevant Department, or the Head of Section in the case of French, German, Italian, Japanese or Russian, or the Convener of the Board of Studies in the case of Modern Languages or Women's Studies.

Subject	*Requirements*
Anthropology	Four papers from ANTH 401-489, including 408
Classical Studies	Four papers from CLAS 401-489
Criminology	Four papers from CRIM 401-489
Economic History	Eight half papers from ECHI 401-489, including ECHI 403 and MMCA 401

Economics	Eight half papers, normally including at least ECON 402/403 or ECON 404/405. Six further half papers shall be selected from ECON 401-489, ECHI 401-489, MMCA 401 and MOFI 401-406.
Education	Four papers from EDUC 401-489
English	Four papers from ENGL 401-489
French	Four papers from FREN 401-489, including FREN 401
Geography	Four papers from GEOG 401-489, PHYG 401-489
German	Four papers from GERM 401-489, including GERM 401
Greek	Four papers from GREE 401-489
History	Four papers from HIST 401-489
History and Literature of Music	Four papers from MUSI 407-419
International Relations	Four papers from POLS 441-447
Japanese	Four papers from JAPA 401-489, including JAPA 401
Latin	Four papers from LATI 401-489
Linguistics	Four papers from LING 401-489
Maori Studies	Four papers from MAOR 401-489
Mathematics	Five papers or their equivalent from MATH 401-489; 6 credits from courses labelled MATH 300-322 not previously passed may be included (6 credits are equivalent to one paper)
Modern Languages	Four papers from 400-level courses as follows: (a) Two of FREN 401, GERM 401, ITAL 401, JAPA 401, MAOR 406 and RUSS 401; (b) one of LING 401-489, ENGL 454 (c) one of FREN 403, GERM 402, JAPA 402, MAOR 404, RUSS 402 A special topic or an essay may be offered instead of (c)
Philosophy	Four papers from PHIL 401-489
Politics	Four papers from POLS 401-427
Psychology	Four papers from PSYC 401-489
Public Administration	Four papers from POLS 431-436
Public Policy	Eight half papers or their equivalent from PUBL 401-489, including PUBL 401-403 and MMCA 401
Religious Studies	Four papers from RELI 401-489
Russian	Four papers from RUSS 401-489, including RUSS 401
Social Policy	Four papers from SPOL 401-489
Sociology	Four papers from SOSC 401-489, including SOSC 489
Statistics and Operations Research	Five papers or their equivalent from ECON 406-409, ECON 508-509, OPRE 451-453, ORST 431, 481, 489, STAT 431-433; 6 credits from courses labelled MATH, STAT, OPRE, FINM, COMP or QUAN 300-399, or FINM 862 or 865, may be included (6 credits are equivalent to one paper; FINM 862 is considered a

6 credit subject and FINM 865 a 3 credit subject).

Women's Studies	Four papers from WISC 401-489, including WISC 401

(c) In addition the following papers are offered for possible inclusion in one of the above subjects in accordance with Section 5 below

Art History	(two papers)
Theatre and Film	(two papers)
Italian	(two papers)

(d) Half papers may be offered. For the purposes of this statute two half papers are equivalent to one paper.

3. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, keeping terms and passing the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 2. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Chairperson.

(b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Arts.

(c) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MA, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelors degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelors degree with Honours, in place of the Masters degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BA(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MA from which the transfer is made.

4. The Chairperson may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite prescribed by this statute, except Sections 1 and 2(a).

5. Substitution of papers

The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A candidate for BA(Hons) may substitute papers from those prescribed for BArch (400-level papers), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), MBSc, MCA Part 1, MComms, MDevStud, MEd and LLM.

6. Classes of Honours

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute

See 2(a) of this Statute for the papers required, and see the appropriate departmental postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Course	Title	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ANTH 406	Special Topic			
ANTH 407	Ideas and Approaches			
ANTH 408	Method			
ANTH 409	Perspectives and Problems			
ANTH 410	Current Directions in Anthropological Thought			
ANTH 411	Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology			
ANTH 412	Anthropological Perspectives on Development			
ANTH 489	Research Essay			
ARTH 401	Methodology			
ARTH 489	Research Essay			
CLAS 401	Literary Genre			
CLAS 402	Art			
CLAS 404	History and Historiography			
CLAS 405	Research Essay			
CLAS 406	Special Topic			
CRIM 413	Victims in the Criminal Justice System			CRIM 515
CRIM 414	Issues in Crime Prevention			CRIM 516
CRIM 415	Psychology and Crime			
CRIM 416	The Sociology of Punishment			
CRIM 417	Special Topic			
CRIM 418	Researching Crime	CRIM 417 passed in 1996		
CRIM 489	Research Paper			
DRAM 480	Special Topic			
DRAM 489	Research Project			
ECHI 401	Theories of Growth and Development (half paper)	12 300-level ECON orECHI credits		
		ECHI 402 or ECON 415		
ECHI 402	Economic Growth in History (half paper)	ECHI 401 or ECON 414		
ECHI 403	The Theory and Methods of Economic History(half paper)	MMCA 401		
ECHI 405	Research Project in NZ Economic and Business History (half paper)	ECHI 404 or ECHI 410		

History (half paper)

ECHI 406	Special Topic (half paper)		
ECHI 407	Special Topic (half paper)		
ECHI 410	Business History (half paper)	ECHI 205, 303 or 12 300-level MARK or MGMT credits	
ECHI 411	Communist Utopia and Economic Reform	6 ECHI 300-level credits	
ECHI 412	Advanced Comparative Economic Development	6 ECHI 300-level credits	
ECHI 413	New Zealand in the World Economy, 1900-80	ECHI 204 or ECHI 303	
ECHI 414	Trade and Industry in Asia since 1945	EECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305	
ECON 401	Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry (half paper)	MMCA 401	
ECON 402	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A (half paper)	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 403
ECON 403	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B (half paper)	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 402
ECON 404	Advanced Microeconomic Theory A (half paper)	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 405
ECON 405	Advanced Microeconomic Theory B (half paper)	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 404
ECON 406	Economic Dynamics A (half paper)	12 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level credits	
ECON 407	Economic Dynamics B (half paper)	ECON 406 or an approved background in economics or mathematics	
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A (half paper)	QUAN 301 or equivalent	
ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B (half paper)	ECON 408	
ECON 410	Public Economics A (half paper)	ECON 307 or PUBL 303 or equivalent	PUBL 410
ECON 411	Public Economics B (half paper)	ECON 201 or 410	PUBL 411
ECON 412	International Economics A (half paper)	ECON 309 or 314 or 201	
ECON 413	International Economics B (half paper)	ECON 309 or 305	
ECON 414	Theories of Growth and Development (half paper)		ECON 415 or ECHI 402
ECON 415	Topics in Development Economics (half paper)	ECON 414 or ECHI 401	
ECON 416	Labour Markets (half paper)		
ECON 417	Topics in Advanced Labour Economics (half paper)	ECON 333 or 416	
ECON 418	Special Topic (half paper)		
ECON 419	Special Topic (half paper)		
EDUC 403	Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand		
EDUC 404	Developmental and Educational Psychology		
EDUC 408	Psychology and Education of the Learner		EDUC 534
EDUC 409	Guidance and Counselling	12 credits from EDUC 303, 304, 308, 334, 370, or PSYC 300-level courses	EDUC 535
EDUC 411	History of Education		
EDUC 413	Special Topic		EDUC 523 passed in 1996

EDUC 415	Schooling, Work and Unemployment	
EDUC 416	Special Topic	EDUC 532 passed in 1996
EDUC 431	Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools	EDUC 531
EDUC 489	Research Paper in Education	
ENGL 401	Old English	
ENGL 402	Icelandic	
ENGL 403	Chaucer	
ENGL 404	Medieval Studies 1	
ENGL 405	Medieval Studies 2	
ENGL 406	Medieval Studies 3	
ENGL 407	Renaissance Studies	
ENGL 408	Spenser	
ENGL 409	Shakespeare	
ENGL 410	Milton	
ENGL 411	17th Century Poetry	
ENGL 420	Modern Fiction	
ENGL 422	Modern Poetry	
ENGL 423	New Zealand Literature	
ENGL 426	Novel Studies	
ENGL 427	The Victorian Novel	
ENGL 430	Literary Scholarship	
ENGL 431	Literary Criticism	
ENGL 432	A Special Period	
ENGL 433	A Special Author	
ENGL 434	A Topic in Drama	
ENGL 435	Special Topic	
ENGL 436	Special Topic	
ENGL 437	Special Topic	
ENGL 438	Literary Linguistics	ELIN 505
ENGL 450	Middle English Language	
ENGL 454	Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis	LING 409
ENGL 457	Special Topic	
ENGL 458	Early Women Writers	
ENGL 459	18th Century and Romantic Studies	
ENGL 489	Research Essay	

FILM 480	Special Topic
FILM 489	Research Project
FREN 401	Advanced French Language
FREN 403	Advanced Translation
FREN 406	17th and 18th Century French Literature
FREN 407	19th Century French Literature
FREN 408	20th Century French Literature
FREN 410	Advanced Francophone Studies
FREN 411	Special Topic 1
FREN 412	Special Topic 2
FREN 414	A Period of French Literature
FREN 415	A Major French-Speaking Author
FREN 418	Studies in French Society
FREN 419	French Film Studies
FREN 420	Introduction to Literary Theory
FREN 489	Research Essay
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies
GEOG 406	The Geography of Economic and Social Systems
GEOG 408	Special Research Topic
GEOG 409	Regional Resource Planning
GEOG 410	Urban Studies
GEOG 411	Special Topic
GEOG 412	Economic and Political Change in Europe
GEOG 414	Environment and Business
GERM 401	Advanced Language Study
GERM 402	History of the German Language
GERM 403	German Poetry
GERM 404	German Drama
GERM 405	The German Novelle
GERM 406	The German Novel
GERM 407	A Period of German Literature
GERM 408	Medieval German Language and Literature
GERM 409	A Major German Author
GERM 410	A Major 20th-century German Author
GERM 411	Special Topic 1
GERM 412	Special Topic 2
GERM 489	Research Essay

GREE 401	Greek Prose Texts
GREE 402	Greek Tragedy
GREE 403	Greek Verse Texts
GREE 404	Research Essay
HIST 401	The Debate on the English Civil War
HIST 403	Pacific History
HIST 404	A Topic in the History of the United States
HIST 405	Medieval History
HIST 407	A Special Topic
HIST 408	A Topic in Asian History
HIST 409	New Zealand and the Outside World
HIST 411	A Special Topic
HIST 412	A Special Topic
HIST 413	Old World and New World
HIST 414	Victorian Studies
HIST 415	Peasant Societies in Historical Perspective
HIST 416	Crime in Historical Perspective
HIST 417	Edwardian England
HIST 418	A Special Topic
HIST 419	A Special Topic
HIST 420	A Special Topic
HIST 421	Imperialisms and Colonialisms
HIST 489	Research Essay
ITAL 401	Italian Language
ITAL 407	Special Topic
JAPA 401	Advanced Japanese Language
JAPA 402	Readings in Modern Japan
JAPA 403	Modern Japanese Literature
JAPA 404	Japanese Intellectual History
JAPA 405	Special Topic
JAPA 406	Special Topic
JAPA 489	Research Essay
LATI 401	Latin Prose Texts
LATI 402	Augustans
LATI 403	Latin Verse Texts
LATI 404	Research Essay
LING 401	Topics in Syntax and Semantics

LING 402	Language in Culture and Society		
LING 403	Phonetics and Phonology		
LING 404	Psycholinguistics		
LING 406	Special Topic		
LING 407	Special Topic		
LING 408	Morphology		
LING 409	Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis		ENGL 454
LING 489	Research Essay		
MAOR 402	Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art		
MAOR 404	Whaikorero		
MAOR 405	Tribal Ethnographies		
MAOR 406	Te Reo O Nga Tohunga - The Language of the Masters		
MAOR 407	Te Kaupapa Tutahi/Special Topic		
MAOR 489	Research Essay		
MATH 401	Algebra	MATH 302, 303	
MATH 402	Analysis	MATH 305	
MATH 403	Differential Equations	MATH 301	
MATH 404	Quantum Mechanics		
MATH 405	Topology	MATH 301, 305	
MATH 406	Fluid Mechanics	MATH 322	
MATH 410	General Relativity	MATH 322	
MATH 414	Combinatorics		
MATH 416	Numerical Analysis		
MATH 420	Mathematical Logic		
MATH 425	Theory of Computation		
MATH 430	Nonstandard Analysis		
MATH 451	Geometry (half paper)		
MATH 452	General Topology (half paper)	MATH 305	
MATH 455	Differential Topology (half paper)	MATH 301	
MATH 456	Complex Analysis (half paper)		
MATH 480	Special Topic		
MATH 481	Special Topic		
MATH 482	Special Topic (half paper)		
MATH 483	Special Topic (half paper)		
MMCA 401	Methodology		
MOFI 401	Options (half paper)	MOFI 201	

MOFI 402	Corporate Finance (half paper)	MOFI 201
MOFI 403	Monetary Economics A (half paper)	MOFI 303 or ECON 305 MOFI 404
MOFI 404	Monetary Economics B (half paper)	MOFI 403
MOFI 405	Special Topic (half paper)	
MOFI 406	Special Topic (half paper)	
MOFI 407	Advanced Investments (half paper)	MOFI 201 and 12 approved 300-level credits
MUSI 407	A 20th Century Composer	
MUSI 409	Music Education	
MUSI 410	Ethnomusicology	
MUSI 411	Criticism of Music	
MUSI 413	Western Music Studies 1	
MUSI 414	Western Music Studies 2	
MUSI 415	Music in New Zealand	
MUSI 416	Theories of Analysis	
MUSI 417	Acoustics	
MUSI 418	Special Topic	
MUSI 419	Special Topic	
OPRE 451	Operations Research Applications	OPRE 351
OPRE 452	Deterministic Operations Research	OPRE 351 and MATH 206
OPRE 453	Simulation and Stochastic Models	OPRE 352 and STAT 231
ORST 431	Applied Statistics	STAT 331
ORST 481	Special Topic	
ORST 489	Project	
PHIL 401	History of Philosophy	
PHIL 402	Logic	
PHIL 403	Metaphysics and Epistemology	
PHIL 404	Philosophy of Values	
PHIL 405	Analytical Philosophy	
PHIL 406	Philosophy of Language	
PHIL 408	Research Topic	
PHIL 409	Topics in Contemporary Philosophy	
PHIL 410	Special Topic	PHIL 313 PHIL 318
PHIL 411	Philosophy of Science	
PHIL 412	Readings in Historical and Contemporary Philosophy	
POLS 401	Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Theory	
POLS 402	A Selected Topic in Political Theory	

POLS 414	Selected Topic in Comparative Politics	
POLS 416	Comparative Politics: Political Development in Asia	
POLS 417	Comparative Politics: Europe	
POLS 418	Comparative Politics: Special Topic	
POLS 419	Government and Politics in New Zealand	
POLS 420	Selected Topic in Comparative Politics	
POLS 421	A Selected Topic in Political Sociology	
POLS 423	A Research Paper in Politics	
POLS 427	Special Topic	
POLS 431	Issues in Public Administration	PUBL 412/413
POLS 432	Some Aspects of Policy Analysis	PUBL 406/407
POLS 433	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	PUBL 404/405
POLS 434	A Research Paper in Public Administration	PUBL 414/415
POLS 436	State and the Economy	PUBL 408/409
POLS 441	International Political Economy	
POLS 442	Strategy and Foreign Policy	
POLS 443	International Relations Theory	
POLS 444	International Relations in Asia	
POLS 445	International Politics of Development	
POLS 446	A Research Paper in International Relations	
POLS 447	Cooperation and Conflict in the Contemporary World	
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	
PSYC 402	Social Psychology	
PSYC 403	Personality and Social Cognition	
PSYC 404	Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research	
PSYC 405	Industrial Psychology	
PSYC 406	Psychophysics	
PSYC 408	Perception	
PSYC 409	Learning	
PSYC 410	Research Topic	
PSYC 411	Applied Experimental Psychology	
PSYC 412	Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice	
PSYC 413	Cognitive Psychology	
PSYC 414	Health Psychology	
PSYC 415	Developmental Psychology	
PSYC 416	Organisational Psychology	
PSYC 417	Special Topic	
PSYC 418	Language and Communication	

PSYC 419	Special Topic		
PSYC 450	Clinical Assessment and Intervention	(course restricted to students who have gained entry to the postgraduate Clinical Psychology training programme.)	
PUBL 401	Methodology in Public Policy	MMCA 401	
PUBL 402	Advanced Public Policy A (half paper)	PUBL 301 or equivalent	
PUBL 403	Advanced Public Policy B (half paper)	PUBL 402	
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies A (half paper)	PUBL 301 or equivalent	POLS 433
PUBL 405	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies B (half paper)	PUBL 404	POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policymaking A (half paper)	12 300-level PUBL credits or equivalent	POLS 432
PUBL 407	Some Aspects of Policymaking B (half paper)	PUBL 406	POLS 432
PUBL 408	State and the Economy A (half paper)	12 300-level PUBL or POLS credits	POLS 436
PUBL 409	State and the Economy B (half paper)	PUBL 408	POLS 436
PUBL 410	Public Economics A (half paper)	PUBL 303 or ECON 307or equivalent	ECON 410
PUBL 411	Public Economics B (half paper)	ECON 201 or PUBL 410	ECON 411
PUBL 412	Special Topic (half paper)		POLS 431
PUBL 413	Special Topic (half paper)		POLS 431
PUBL 414	Special Topic (half paper)		POLS 434
PUBL 415	Special Topic (half paper)		POLS 434
RELI 401	Methods and Issues in theStudy of Religion		
RELI 402	Chinese Religions		
RELI 403	Indian Religions		
RELI 404	Contemporary Religions in the Middle East		
RELI 405	Modernity and Christianity		
RELI 406	Politics, Religion and Globalisation		
RELI 407	Religion and the Arts		
RELI 408	Special Topic		
RELI 409	Language Paper I (Intermediate)		
RELI 410	Language Paper II (Advanced)		
RELI 489	Research Essay		
RUSS 401	Language		
RUSS 402	History of Language		
RUSS 403	19th Century Prose		
RUSS 404	19th Century Poetry		
RUSS 405	20th Century Literature		
RUSS 406	Drama		

RUSS 406	Drama	

RUSS 407	Special Topic	
RUSS 489	Research Essay	
SOSC 401	Sociological Theory	
SOSC 402	Sociology of Religion	
SOSC 403	Demography	
SOSC 404	The Body and Society	
SOSC 405	Urban Sociology	
SOSC 407	Social Inequality	
SOSC 408	Formal Organisation	
SOSC 409	Sociology of Gender	
SOSC 410	Intergroup Relations in Plural Societies	
SOSC 411	Interpersonal Relations	
SOSC 412	Family and Intimate Relations	
SOSC 413	Special Topic	
SOSC 489	Research Paper	
SPOL 401	Theories of Welfare	
SPOL 402	Social Policy Analysis	
SPOL 403	Social Policy and Population Trends	
SPOL 404	Policy and Programme Implementation	
SPOL 405	Special Topic	
SPOL 489	Research Paper	
STAT 431	Mathematical Statistics	STAT 331 and 6 further 300-level STAT or MATH credits
STAT 432	Time Series Analysis	STAT 331
STAT 433	Probability and Stochastic Processes	MATH 301, STAT 333.
THFI 480	Special Topic	
THFI 489	Research Project	
WISC 401	Feminist Theory and Methodology	
WISC 402	Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies	
WISC 403	Women's Lives	WISC 303
WISC 404	Gender, Work and the Economy	WISC 304
WISC 405	Women and Health	WISC 305
WISC 406	Nga Whakaaro Tohetohe o Nga	WISC 306
WISC 407	Feminist Pedagogical Theory and its Application in Teaching Women's Studies	
WISC 409	Special Topic	
WISC 410	Special Topic	
WISC 489	Research Essay	

MA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for admission to the BA(Hons) degree and been accepted as a candidate for the degree in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 4, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MA except with the permission of the Chairperson of the relevant Department.
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Chairperson, subject to appeal to the Dean of Arts, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. The course of study for MA consists of a thesis or papers and/or research project(s) as specified in Section 6(b).
   (a) Except with the approval of the Associate Dean of Arts (Research), admission shall be in the subject of the BA(Hons) degree or in a subject from which a paper was included in the personal course of study for that qualification.
   (b) Other candidates for admission shall, before enrolment, have
      (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a New Zealand university and for the award of one of the qualifications listed below or such other qualification in the discipline as the Chairperson deems appropriate; and obtained the permission of the appropriate Chairperson to be enrolled for MA:

Qualification	*Chairperson*
Diploma in Library and Information Studies	Department of Library and Information Studies
Master of Library and Information Studies	Department of Library and Information Studies
Diploma in Social Science Research or the Diploma in Social Work	Applied Social Sciences
Diploma in Communications	Professor of Communications
Master of Communications	Professor of Communications
Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language	Professor of Applied Linguistics
Diploma in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages	Professor of Applied Linguistics

or

(ii) in the case of MA in Linguistics by coursework, have a bachelor's degree in Linguistics, English Language, a language other than English or an equivalent qualification and not less than two years' professional experience in dealing with linguistic matters; or

(iii) in the case of MA in Applied Linguistics by coursework, have a bachelor's degree in Linguistics, English Language, Education, a language other than English, or an equivalent qualification, and not less than two years' professional experience in language education or other aspects of Applied Linguistics; or

(iv) in the case of the MA in Creative Writing, have qualified for admission to the degree of a New Zealand university and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of Creative Writing of qualification for entry to the degree on the basis of satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English.

(v) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one academic year, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Associate Dean (Research) may allow a shorter period. A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study in one of the subjects listed in the BA(Hons) Statute, keeping terms and, with the approval of the Chairperson, either

(a) presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein; or

(b) being examined in such combination of papers, or papers and thesis, or papers and research project(s), or research project(s) as shall be approved by the chairperson(s) of the department(s) concerned. The chairperson(s) of the department(s) concerned shall at enrolment determine the value of marks for the thesis, research project(s) and papers provided that, if a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks. The personal course of study of every candidate for MA by coursework shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.

4. The personal course of study of every candidate for MA shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

Subject	*Requirements*
Anthropology	A satisfactory thesis (ANTH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student
Applied Linguistics	Either (a) a satisfactory thesis (ELIN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, or

	(b) a thesis and one or two papers (chosen from ELIN 501-512), or (c) four papers chosen from ELIN 501-512 and a research project (ELIN 589). Up to two papers may be selected from LING 501-504 and LING 506-508.
Art History	A satisfactory thesis (ARTH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Classical Studies	A satisfactory thesis (CLAS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Chairperson of the Department may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Classics	A satisfactory thesis (CLAS 592) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Communications	A satisfactory thesis (COMM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Creative Writing	ENGL 551, 552, 553
Criminology	A satisfactory thesis (CRIM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Economic History	A satisfactory thesis (ECHI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Economics	Either (a) four half papers numbered ECON 501-511, or (b) A satisfactory thesis (ECON 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Education	A satisfactory thesis (EDUC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
English	A satisfactory thesis (ENGL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Chairperson of the Department may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to

	a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
French	A satisfactory thesis (FREN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Geography	A satisfactory thesis (GEOG 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
German	A satisfactory thesis (GERM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
History	A satisfactory thesis (HIST 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
History and Literature of Music	A satisfactory thesis (MUSI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Chairperson of the Department may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
International Relations	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 592) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Chairperson of the Department of Politics may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Italian	A satisfactory thesis (ITAL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Japanese	A satisfactory thesis (JAPA 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Library and Information Studies	A satisfactory thesis (LIBR 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Chairperson of the Department may approve the inclusion of up to four papers from those prescribed for the MLIS, provided those papers have not already been credited to another qualification. The total

	value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Linguistics	Either (a) a satisfactory thesis (LING 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Chairperson of the Department may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from LING 401-419 or LING 501-519 provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA; or (b) four papers from LING 501-519 and a research paper LING 589 (equivalent to one paper). Papers from LING 401-419 not already credited to a qualification may be substituted for one or two of LING 501-519.
Maori Studies	A satisfactory thesis (MAOR 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Mathematics	Either (a) A satisfactory thesis (MATH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, with the possible addition of one or two papers (MATH 548, 549) on special topics in mathematics that are altogether worth less than the thesis; or (b) an Advanced Course of Study (MATH 592), comprising an approved combination of reading and lecture courses together with a research project.
Modern Languages	A satisfactory thesis (LANG 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Chairperson of the Department may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or of LANG 501, 502, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Nursing and Midwifery	A satisfactory thesis (NURS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Philosophy	A satisfactory thesis (PHIL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Politics	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after comypletion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Chairperson of the Department may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Psychology	A satisfactory thesis (PSYC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Public Administration	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 593) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Chairperson of the Department of Politics may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Public Policy	A satisfactory thesis (PUBL 591) (equivalent to four papers) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Chairperson of the Public Policy Group may approve the inclusion of PUBL 501 and/or PUBL 502. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Recreation and Leisure Studies	A satisfactory thesis (RECN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Religious Studies	A satisfactory thesis (RELI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Russian	A satisfactory thesis (RUSS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Social Policy	A satisfactory thesis (SPOL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Social Policy may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers

	have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Social Work	A satisfactory thesis (SOWK 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Sociology	A satisfactory thesis (SOSC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Social Policy may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Statistics and Operations Research	Two papers (ORST 511 and 512), on special topics in statistics and operations research, together with a thesis (ORST 591) of more value than the two papers presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In appropriate circumstances the Chairperson of ISOR may waive the requirement of one or both papers.
Theatre and Film	A satisfactory thesis, which may be based on practical work (DRAM 591), presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Women's Studies	A satisfactory thesis (WISC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

5. *The provisions concerning the substitution of papers in MA are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.* A candidate for MA may substitute papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA(Applied), MAP, MComms, MDevStud, MEd, MEnvStud, MIR, MLIS and LLM.

6. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.* The requirements for the degree shall be completed within two years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, or, in the case of MA by coursework, within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Arts may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of either period.

Schedule to the MA Statute

See the appropriate departmental postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Course	Title	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
1. MA by Coursework in Applied Linguistics				
ELIN 501	Current Issues in Applied Linguistics			
ELIN 502	Language Learning Theory			
ELIN 503	Corpus Linguistics			
ELIN 504	English as an International Language			
ELIN 505	Literary Linguistics			ENGL 438
ELIN 506	Measurement and Assessment in Applied Linguistics			
ELIN 507	Language Curriculum Development			
ELIN 508	Special Topic			
ELIN 509	Special Topic			
ELIN 510	Research Methodology in Applied Linguistics			
ELIN 511	Special Topic			
ELIN 512	Special Topic			
ELIN 589	Research Project			
2. MA in Creative Writing				
ENGL 551	Workshop			
ENGL 552	Reading Programme			
ENGL 553	Portfolio			ENGL 551 and 552
3. MA by coursework in Economics				
ECON 502	Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics A (half paper)			
ECON 503	Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics B (half paper)	ECON 403		
ECON 504	Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory A (half paper)	ECON 405		
ECON 505	Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory B (half paper)	ECON 405		
ECON 508	Topics in Advanced Econometrics A (half paper)			

ECON 509	Topics in Advanced Econometrics B (half paper)	ECON 409
ECON 510	Research Topic (half paper)	
ECON 511	Research Topic (half paper)	

4. MA by coursework in Linguistics

LING 501	Special Topic
LING 502	Special Topic
LING 503	Formal Linguistics
LING 504	Sociolinguistics
LING 505	Research Methods in Linguistics
LING 506	Language Policy
LING 507	Language and Education
LING 508	Language in New Zealand
LING 589	Research Paper

5. Further coursework papers available in the MA degree (also see s.5)

MATH 548	Special Topic
MATH 549	Special Topic
ORST 511	Special Topic
ORST 512	Special Topic

MA (Applied)

Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied) shall, before enrolment, have

(a) either

(i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or

Notes: 1. *For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.*

(iii) in the case of Recreation and Leisure Studies only, qualified for the award of the Diploma in Physical Education (Otago), or completed the requirements for a qualification which in the opinion of the Convener, Academic Committee is the equivalent of that Diploma for the purposes of this statute; and

(b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Chairperson of the Department concerned. For the purposes of this statute the relevant Chairperson in the case of Recreation and Leisure Studies, Environmental Studies and Nursing and Midwifery is the Convener of the Board of Studies and in the case of Criminal Justice is the Director of the Institute of Criminology; and

(c) met the following prerequisites before enrolment in specific areas of the qualification will be permitted:

Criminal Justice (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above) no fewer than 12 credits in approved 300-level courses.

Rehabilitation Studies (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above) no fewer than 12 credits in approved 300-level courses.

Social Science Research (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above) no fewer than 12 credits in approved 300-level courses.

Social Work

no fewer than 12 credits in approved 300-level courses.

Recreation and Leisure Studies (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above) no fewer than 12 credits in approved 300-level courses.

Environmental Studies (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above) no fewer than 12 credits in approved 300-level courses.

Nursing or Midwifery (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above) no fewer than 12 credits in approved 300-level courses.

2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years,

keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the examinations in one of the following subjects:

Criminal Justice
Environmental Studies
Nursing or Midwifery
Rehabilitation Studies
Recreation and Leisure Studies
Social Science Research
Social Work

The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.

(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean of Arts (Research) may in special cases extend that period.

(c) The personal course of study of every candidate for MA(Applied) shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein:

Subject	*Requirements*
Criminal Justice	Eight papers comprising (a) CRIM 511, 521, 512, 522; (b) CRIM 593 (equivalent to two papers) or 555 (one paper); and (c) two or three further papers selected from CRIM 513-518 and papers from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
Environmental Studies	Eight papers comprising ENVI 501, 502, 512, 522, 593 (equivalent to two papers) and two further approved papers from another subject or subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
Nursing or Midwifery	Eight papers comprising (a) NURS 511 or NURS 513, and NURS 512, 515, 521, 522; (b) either NURS 593 (equivalent to two papers) or a paper on an advanced topic and NURS 555; (c) one further theory paper from NURS 516, 517, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535 or from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
Recreation and Leisure Studies	Eight papers comprising (a) RECN 511, 512, 515, 522; (b) either RECN 593 (equivalent to two papers) or RECN 555 and an approved paper on an advanced topic; (c) two further papers selected from RECN 517, 521, 524, 526 and approved papers from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.

Rehabilitation Studies	Eight papers comprising (a) REHB 511, 512, 514, 515, 522; (b) another paper selected from approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree, including REHB 517 or 521; (c) either REHB 593 (equivalent to two papers) or REHB 555 (one paper) and one further paper selected from approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
Social Science Research	Eight papers comprising SSRE 511, 512, 521, 522, 593 (equivalent to two papers) and two further papers selected from: SSRE 516, 517 and approved papers from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
Social Work	Eight papers comprising SOWK 511, 512, 514, 515, 521, 522, and either SOWK 593 (equivalent to two papers) or SOWK 555 and one further paper selected from SOWK 517, 524, 525; or approved papers from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.

3. The Convener, Board of Studies may, at his or her discretion, grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a).
4. Each course of study for the degree shall consist of the following components:
   (a) four papers
   (b) two units of practice, each having the value of one paper
   (c) either
      (i) a thesis having the value of two papers or
      (ii) a paper on an advanced topic and a research paper.
5. (a) A candidate may, with the approval of the Chairpersons of Departments concerned, substitute one or two papers from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.
   (b) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Chairperson of the Department concerned, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper for it.
   (c) In no case shall the total number of papers substituted in accordance with subsections (a) and (b) of this section exceed two.
   (d) A candidate shall not transfer to the degree any course or paper previously credited to another degree or diploma.
   (e) Notwithstanding Section 5(b)-(d), a candidate for the Second Year of the MA(Applied) in Social Science Research who holds the Diploma in Social Science Research shall complete the following components:
      (i) one paper
      (ii) a second year unit of practice having the value of one paper
      (iii) a thesis having the value of two papersand notwithstanding Section 2(a) and 2(b) shall complete the requirements of the

degree within two years from first enrolment.

(f) Notwithstanding Section 5(b)-(d), a candidate for the Second Year of the MA (Applied) in Rehabilitation Studies who holds the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies with at least a B average shall complete the following components:

(i) one paper

(ii) a second year unit of practice having the value of one paper

(iii) either a thesis having the value of two papers, or a paper on an advanced topic and a research paper

6. (a) A candidate admitted under Section 5(e) above is required to abandon the DipSocScRes upon conferment of the MA(Applied) in Social Science Research.

(b) A candidate admitted under Section 5(f) above is required to abandon the DipRehbStud upon conferment of the MA (Applied) in Rehabilitation Studies.

7. Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the Chairperson of the appropriate Department and under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convener, Board of Studies.

8. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

(a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.

Note: In order that the examination process may be completed in time for a mid-year conferment, the thesis shall be presented by 31 January in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.

(b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 21(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Convener of the Board of Studies may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.

(c) The award of distinction shall be made on the combined results of the papers, assessment of practical skills and the examination of the thesis.

Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute

See the appropriate departmental postgraduate or MA(Applied) prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
1. MA(Applied) in Criminal Justice				
CRIM 511	Crime in New Zealand - Class, Ethnicity and Sex Issues			
CRIM 512	Practicum 1			SOWK 817
CRIM 513	Penal Practice			
CRIM 514	Youth and Crime			SOWK 818, CRIM 312, 806
CRIM 515	Victims in the Criminal Justice System			SOWK 837, CRIM 315, CRIM 314 passed in 1994
CRIM 516	Issues in Crime Prevention			SOWK 838, CRIM 413
CRIM 517	Special Topic			CRIM 414
CRIM 518	Researching Crime			
CRIM 521	Principles and Practices of Intervention with Offenders			CRIM 417 passed in 1996,CRIM 418 SOWK 836
CRIM 522	Practicum 2			
CRIM 555	A Research Paper in Criminal Justice			
CRIM 593	Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)	CRIM 418 or 518 or another approved course in social science research methods		
2. MA(Applied) in Environmental Studies				
ENVI 501	Nature Conservation and Environmental Management			
ENVI 502	Regional Resource Planning			
ENVI 503	Environmental and Planning Law			
ENVI 512	Practicum 1			
ENVI 517	Special Topic			
ENVI 522	Practicum 2			
ENVI 593	Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)			

3. MA(Applied) in Nursing or Midwifery

NURS 511	Nursing Knowledge - Analysis and Critique
NURS 512	Practicum 1
NURS 513	Midwifery Knowledge - Analysis and Critique
NURS 515	Health Research in Nursing and Midwifery
NURS 516	Special Topic
NURS 517	Special Topic
NURS 521	Health Policy and an Ethic of Care
NURS 522	Practicum 2
NURS 531	Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa/ New Zealand
NURS 532	Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy
NURS 533	Health, Language and Culture
NURS 534	Mental Health Care in Complex Contexts
NURS 535	People in Life-Challenging Situations - Palliative Care and Hospice Nursing
NURS 555	A Research Paper in Nursing
NURS 593	Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)

4. MA(Applied) in Recreation and Leisure Studies

RECN 511	Leisure
RECN 512	Practicum
RECN 515	Methods
RECN 517	Special Topic
RECN 521	Culture and Power
RECN 522	Advanced Practical Work
RECN 524	Strategic Policy Development
RECN 526	Special Topic
RECN 555	A Research Paper in Recreation and Leisure Studies
RECN 593	Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)

5. MA(Applied) in Rehabilitation Studies

REHB 511	Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation
REHB 512	Practicum 1
REHB 514	Rehabilitation Policy in Practice
REHB 515	Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability
REHB 517	Approved Honours or Masters Level Paper
REHB 521	Advanced Case Management
REHB 802	
REHB 805	
REHB 801	
REHB 803	

REHB 522	Practicum 2
REHB 555	A Research Paper in Rehabilitation Studies
REHB 593	Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)

6. MA(Applied) in Social Science Research

SSRE 511	Processes and Organisation of Research
SSRE 512	Social Research Practicum 1
SSRE 516	Special Topic
SSRE 517	Special Topic
SSRE 521	Strategies and Techniques of Research
SSRE 522	Social Research Practicum 2
SSRE 593	Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)

7. MA(Applied) in Social Work

SOWK 511	Principles and Practice of Social Work 1
SOWK 512	Social Work Practicum 1
SOWK 514	Social Policy 1
SOWK 515	Applied Sociology 1
SOWK 516	Special Topic
SOWK 517	Special Topic
SOWK 521	Principles and Practice of Social Work 2
SOWK 522	Social Work Practicum 2
SOWK 524	Social Policy 2
SOWK 525	Applied Sociology 2
SOWK 555	A Research Paper in Social Work
SOWK 593	Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)

MComms

Statute for the Degree of Master of Communications

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Course of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Communications shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) either
      (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelors degree; or
      (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) have at least two year's professional experience in some area of communications* at a level acceptable to the Chairperson; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Chairperson of the Department.

   Note: *Areas of communications in which professional experience will normally be acceptable include telecommunications; broadcasting and film; advertising; and writing. Applicants from other areas will also be considered.*

2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study of not less than two years of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study, keeping terms and performing the practical work. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Dean of the Faculty of Arts may, in special cases, extend that period.
3. Each candidate's personal course of study shall consist of eight papers: COMM 501, COMM 502, COMM 503, COMM 504, COMM 505, COMM 589 (two papers) and one paper from COMM 506-517 or from approved electives.
4. A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Chairperson of the Department, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper from the courses prescribed for Honours and Masters degrees.
5. Any practical work shall be carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Chairperson of the Department of Communication Studies.
6. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
7. The Research Project (COMM 589) shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Dean of Arts may, in special cases, extend that period.
8. (a) Notwithstanding Section 3, at the discretion of the Chairperson a holder of the Diploma in Communications may be admitted to the degree of MComms on completion of COMM 589 and either one paper from

COMM 506-517 or an elective.

(b) Notwithstanding Section 2(a) and 2(b) a candidate enrolled under (a) above shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years from first enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

(c) A candidate admitted under (a) above is required to abandon the DipCommns upon conferment of the MComms.

Schedule to the MComms Statute

See the Department of Communications Studies prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Course	Title
COMM 501	Introduction to Communications Theory
COMM 502	Developments in Information Technology
COMM 503	Impact of Information Technology on National and Global Communications
COMM 504	Contemporary Directions in Communications Research
COMM 505	Design Issues and News Media
COMM 506	Selected Topic in Communications
COMM 507	Selected Topic in Communications
COMM 508	Selected Topic in Communications
COMM 509	Selected Topic in Communications
COMM 517	Special Topic
COMM 589	Research Project

MDevStud, DipDevStud

Statute for the Degree of Master of Development Studies and the Diploma in Development Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Development Studies shall, before enrolment have;
   - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours; or
   - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convenor of the Academic Committee of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Development Studies.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, kept terms, and passed the appropriate examinations.
3. Every full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate first enrolled, and every part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolment, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Board of Development Studies.
4. Where a candidate wishes to take a course which is also scheduled for another degree, the statutes for that degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

   Part 1 Four papers
   - (a) DEVE 501 Development Theory and Practice
   - (b) At least one of: ANTH 412, GEOG 504, MAOR 407, POLS 445, either ECHI 401 and ECHI 402 or ECON 414 and ECON 415.
   - (c) Not more than two other papers from BIOL 504, GEOG 501, 506, 509, 514, PHYG 501, 503, 504, POLS 414, 444, SOSC 403, or another approved paper.

   Part 2

   DEVE 589 Research Paper in Development Studies equivalent to two Honours papers (one third of the degree).
6. A candidate must obtain a pass in each paper and in the Research Paper to which will apply the conditions laid down in Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3: Masters Degrees by Thesis 21 (a), (b), (d), (e), (f) and (g).
7. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.

8. A candidate whose work is judged by the Board of Development Studies to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the Master of Development Studies "with distinction" or "with merit" as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Part 2:21(b).
9. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Diploma in Development Studies.
   (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Diploma in Development Studies.
10. (a) A candidate who holds a Diploma in Development Studies may subsequently at the discretion of the Convener of the Board of Development Studies be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Development Studies.
    (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under section 10(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipDevStud upon conferment of the degree of Master of Development Studies.

MIR/DipIR

Statute for the Degree of Master of International Relations and the Diploma in International Relations

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of International Relations shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, and passing the appropriate examinations at the required standard.
3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.
4. The personal course of study every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

Part 1

(a) POLS 588: World Politics (equivalent to two papers)

(b) one 400-level paper taken from those listed in the Schedule to the MIR statute

(c) either a second 400-level paper taken from those listed in the MIR schedule or two 500-level half papers taken from those listed in the MIR schedule, provided that the Director of the programme may approve the substitution of one such half paper from other disciplines.

Part 2 POLS 589:

Extended Research Essay in International Relations

5. No candidate who fails POLS 588 World Politics shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.

6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma, or where the course it is restricted against is presented for another degree or diploma.

7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Diploma in International Relations.

   (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Diploma in International Relations.

9. (a) A candidate who holds a Diploma in International Relations may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of International Relations.

   (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under section 8(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipIR upon conferment of the degree.

Schedule to the MIR Statute

See the Department of Politics prospectuses for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Prerequisites	Restrictions
POLS 416	Comparative Politics: Asia		
POLS 418	Comparative Politics: Special Topic		
POLS 441	International Political Economy		
POLS 442	Strategy and Foreign Policy		
POLS 443	International Relations Theory		
POLS 444	International Relations in Asia		
POLS 445	International Politics of Development		
POLS 447	Cooperation and Conflict in the Contemporary World		
POLS 471	International Political Economy		
POLS 472	Strategy and Foreign Policy		
POLS 543	Introduction to Asian Politics (half paper)		POLS 203
POLS 544	International Relations and NZ (half paper)		POLS 244
POLS 545	Foreign Policy Analysis (half paper)		POLS 245
POLS 546	International Political Economy (half paper)		POLS 246
POLS 548	Introduction to Conflict Analysis (half paper)		POLS 248
POLS 570	Comparative Politics: Pacific Rim (half paper)		POLS 354
POLS 571	International Cooperation and Conflict (half paper)		POLS 371
POLS 572	International Systems Change (half paper)		POLS 372
POLS 573	International Relations in the Pacific (half paper)		POLS 373
POLS 574	International Relations Theory (half paper)		POLS 374
POLS 582	Special Topic in International Relations (half paper)		POLS 382
POLS 588	World Politics (equivalent to two papers)		
POLS 589	Extended Research Essay in International Relations (equivalent to two papers)	POLS 588	

BMus

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than three years, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, completing to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the School such practical work as may be prescribed, and participating to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the School in approved choral or instrumental work within the University during enrolment for the degree.
2. Subject to this statute the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington), selected from the schedule to this statute, and having a total credit value of not less than 108. Provided however that not more than 60 credits shall be for courses numbered 100-199 in the said schedule.
3. The BA Statute shall apply with the necessary modifications where a candidate wishes to take any course which is also a subject of examination for that degree.

Prospective candidates for this degree, who have not previously been enrolled at a university, should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study from the Liaison Office.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements, as set out in the following table, for one of the options listed therein.

Option	*Requirements*
(a) History and Literature of Music	(i) MUSI 108, 107 or 207, 141, 151 or 171; (ii) at least 6 credits from MUSI 161, 262, 263; (iii) MUSI 241 or 341, 242 or 342, 243 or 343, 244 or 344, 245 or 345 with at least 12 credits at 300-level. The Chairperson of the School of Music may approve the substitution of MUSI 371 (or, in exceptional cases, of 6 other approved MUSI credits) for one of the courses listed in (iii). (iv) at least 48 credits selected from the following schedule provided that not more than 24 approved credits not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.
(b) Composition	MUSI 103, 107 or 207, 108, 203, 216, 303, at least 6 credits from MUSI 141, 151, 171, 241/341, 242/342, 243/343, 244/344, 245/345, and at least 42 credits, selected from the

following schedule provided that not more than 12 approved credits not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.

(c) Performance — MUSI 102, 107 or 207, 108, 202, 302, at least 12 credits from MUSI 141, 151, 171, 241/341, 242/342, 243/343, 244/344, 245/345, and at least 42 credits selected from the following schedule provided that not more than 12 approved credits (or in the case of candidates in voice 24 such credits) not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.

Note: Candidates intending to go on to BMus(Hons) should note the prerequisites contained in Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute.

Cross-Credits and Combined Courses

5. At the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee up to 48 credits in courses common to the BMus degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study. In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BMus degree shall satisfy the requirements of Section 4 hereof and include 48 credits in courses numbered 200-399 (of which at least 12 shall be in courses numbered 300-399) not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 48 credits. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of credits. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this section should be addressed to the Manager, Student Administration Office.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 4 of this statute a candidate for BMus may be credited with a total of not more than 36 credits under the following provisions:

(a) A candidate who has

(i) completed in or after 1976 a two-year or three-year course of teacher training at Wellington College of Education and who has qualified for the award of a college of education diploma (at the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee this provision may be extended to candidates who undertook part of their studies at another New Zealand college of education); or

(ii) passed with merit the examinations for a New Zealand Certificate in Commerce, Science or Statistics, or other qualification of comparable standard;

may be credited with the course or courses for BA referred to in Section 4 hereof as the Convener, Academic Committee shall determine. Any credits so granted shall have a total value of not more than 24 in respect of a BMus in History and Literature of Music, or not more than 12 in respect of a BMus in Composition or in Performance. No more than 18 credits may be granted under (i) for a two-year course of teacher training. Any credits granted under (i) shall be deemed to be 'for courses

numbered 100-199' for the purpose of Section 2.

(b) A candidate who has passed the examinations of the Wellington Polytechnic Conservatorium of Music may be credited with specified or unspecified courses as follows:

(i) for the Certificate of Music no more than 18 100- or 200-level credits;

(ii) for the Diploma in Music no more than 30 100- or 200-level credits, as the Convener, Academic Committee shall determine.

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any credits under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

Schedule to the BMus Statute

See Classes and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Prospectus of the School of Music for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 102*	Musical Performance	12		MUSI 108 and 6 other MUSI credits	May not enrol in or credit MUSI 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102*
MUSI 103	Composition	12		MUSI 108	
MUSI 104	Acoustics	6		MUSI 108	
MUSI 105	Basic Musical Techniques	6			
MUSI 107	Musicianship	6			
MUSI 108	Materials of Music	6			
MUSI 126	European Languages for Singers	6			
MUSI 132	Composition for the Classroom	6			
MUSI 141	Intro. to Western Music	6			
MUSI 151	Western Music since 1950	6			
MUSI 161	Intro. to World Music	6			
MUSI 171	New Zealand Music	6			
MUSI 191*	Preparatory Musical Performance	6			
MUSI 192*	Preparatory Musical Performance	6	MUSI 191		
MUSI 193	Accompanying	4			MUSI 102 (piano)
MUSI 194	Orchestral Studies	4			MUSI 102
MUSI 202*	Musical Performance	12	At least a B-pass in MUSI 102, MUSI 108 and 12 other MUSI credits		
MUSI 203	Composition	12	MUSI 108, MUSI 103		
MUSI 204	Electronic Composition	6	MUSI 104		
MUSI 207	Musicianship (Conducting)	6	MUSI 107		
MUSI 216	Instrumentation	12	At least one of MUSI 103, 108, 203		
MUSI 218	Materials of Music	6	MUSI 108		
MUSI 226**	Chamber Music	6		MUSI 202	
MUSI 241	Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras	6	MUSI 108		MUSI 341
MUSI 242	Music in the Baroque Era	6	MUSI 108		MUSI 342
MUSI 243	Music in the Classical Era	6	MUSI 108		MUSI 343

MUSI 243	Music in the Classical Era	6	MUSI 108		MUSI 343

MUSI 244	Music in the Romantic Era	6	MUSI 108		MUSI 344
MUSI 245	Western Music 1900-1950	6	MUSI 108		MUSI 345
MUSI 262	Pacific Islands Music and Dance	6	MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 6 approved credits		MUSI 362
MUSI 263	Music of Asia	6	MUSI 161 or 162 or 6 approved credits		
MUSI 264	Special Topic	6	MUSI 161 or 6 relevant credits		
MUSI 293	Accompanying	4		MUSI 202 (piano)	
MUSI 294	Orchestral Studies	4		MUSI 202	
MUSI 298	Special Project in Music	2	After 1998, MUSI 193 or 194		
				In 1997-98, MUSI 393 or 394	
MUSI 302*	Musical Performance	18	At least a B-pass in MUSI 202, MUSI 107, 109 and at least 36 other MUSI credits		
MUSI 303	Composition	12	MUSI 203, 218		
MUSI 304	Electronic Composition	6	MUSI 204		MUSI 306
MUSI 326**	Chamber Music	6	MUSI 226	MUSI 302	
MUSI 341	Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras	6	MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 242-245		MUSI 241
MUSI 342	Music in the Baroque Era	6	MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 241, 243, 244, 245		MUSI 242
MUSI 343	Music in the Classical Era	6	MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 241, 242, 244, 245		MUSI 243
MUSI 344	Music in the Romantic Era	6	MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 241, 242, 243, 245		MUSI 244
MUSI 345	Western Music 1900-1950	6	MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 241-244		MUSI 245
MUSI 361	Ethnomusicology: Technique and Theory	6	MUSI 262 or 263		
MUSI 362	Pacific Islands Music and Dance	6	MUSI 161 or MAOR 123 and 6 approved 200-level credits		MUSI 262
MUSI 371	Special Topics	6	MUSI 109		
MUSI 393	Accompanying	4		MUSI 302 (piano)	
MUSI 394	Orchestral Studies	4		MUSI 302	

* All candidates wishing to enrol in Musical Performance courses must consult the Chairperson of the School of Music not later than the date set out in the Enrolment Statute. The Convener, Academic Committee has approved the following options: carillon, classical guitar, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard orchestral instrument. Applications to present other standard instruments must be made to the Chairperson of the School of Music by the same date.

** Entry to MUSI 226/326 shall be limited to candidates presenting standard chamber music instruments.

BMus Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours shall before enrolment have
   (a) qualified for admission to BMus, and
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the School, subject to appeal to the Dean of Arts, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
   (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 2 for the subject presented.

   Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see theTransitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

2. (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subject	*Prerequisites*
Composition	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Composition
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in the History and Literature of Music
Performance	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Performance

   (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

Subject	*Requirements*
Composition	*Either* one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 421-426 *or* two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations
History and Literature of Music	MUSI 413, and three papers from MUSI 407-411, 414-419
Performance	*Either* one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 431-434 *or* two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations

3. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, keeping terms, passing the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 2, completing to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the School such practical work as may be prescribed, and participating in approved choral or instrumental work within the University during enrolment for the degree.

   Note: If the personal course of study is to be spread over more than one year see Section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. The Chairperson of the School may in its discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a) and (b).

5. (a) Where in addition to examination scripts practical examinations are prescribed by this statute the award shall be made on the combined results. Each practical examination shall be of the value of one paper.

(b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Chairperson of the School, and each candidate in Performance shall present one of those options.

6. Classes of Honours

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BMus Honours Statute

See Section 2 of this Statute for the papers required, and see the School of Music postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title
MUSI 407	A 20th Century Composer
MUSI 409	Music Education
MUSI 410	Ethnomusicology
MUSI 411	Criticism of Music
MUSI 413	Western Music Studies 1
MUSI 414	Western Music Studies 2
MUSI 415	Music in New Zealand
MUSI 416	Theories of Analysis
MUSI 417	Acoustics
MUSI 418	Special Topic
MUSI 419	Special Topic
MUSI 421	Composition: Instrumental/Vocal
MUSI 422	Electronic Composition
MUSI 423	Composition: Theatrical
MUSI 424	Composition: School Music
MUSI 425	Arrangements and Orchestrations
MUSI 426	A Combination of Two Halves taken from MUSI 421-425
MUSI 431	Performance: Solo
MUSI 432	Performance: Period 1
MUSI 433	Performance Skills
MUSI 434	Performance: Ensemble

MMus

Statute for the Degree of Master of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall, before enrolment, have:
   - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BMus degree in this university, or
   - (ii) qualified for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree and been accepted as a candidate for the degree in one of the subjects described in section 2, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MMus except with the permission of the Chairperson of the School of Music, or
   - (iii) enrolled as a candidate for the BMus(Hons) and obtained approval of the Chairperson of the School of Music for concurrent enrolment as a candidate for MMus, provided that such a candidate shall not be admitted to the MMus degree without qualifying for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree, or
   - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Chairperson, subject to appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

2. (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subject	*Prerequisites*
Composition	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Composition
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in the History and Literature of Music
Performance	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Performance

(b) The personal course of study of every candidate for Part 1 shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

Subject	*Requirements*
Composition	*Either* one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 421-426 *or* two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations
History and Literature of Music	Four papers from MUSI 407-419
Performance	*Either* one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 431-434 *or* two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations

3. Admission to MMus Part 2

The course of study for MMus consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both parts being in

the same subject. Part 1 consists of a course of study and examinations in a subject as specified in BMus(Hons) Section 2, and part 2 consists of a course of study as described in sections 4-9. The personal course of study of every candidate for MMus Part 1 shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to the BMus Honours statute.

(a) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts. Except with the permission of the Chairperson of the School of Music, candidates will not be enrolled for Part 2 unless their course work for Part 1 is at least at B- level.

(b) Candidates qualified for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree who offer the same subject as for the BMus(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.

(c) Other candidates for direct admission to MMus (Part 2) shall, before enrolment, have:

(i) qualified for admission to a BMus(Hons) degree of another New Zealand university, or

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

(d) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BMus(Hons) who has not yet been awarded the degree in that subject and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MMus degree may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the closing date for receipt of applications from returning students for the following year. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MMus shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BMus(Hons) from which the transfer is made.

4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of normally not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations. In exceptional cases approved by the Convener of the Academic Committee a candidate may complete both Part 1 and Part 2 in one calendar year.

5. A candidate in Composition shall keep terms by preparing an original composition or compositions (MUSI 592) of a scope approved by the Chairperson of the School and shall present the composition(s) under the terms prescribed herein.

6. A candidate in History and Literature of Music shall follow a prescribed course of research, keeping terms and presenting a thesis (MUSI 591) under the conditions prescribed herein. In addition, a candidate shall be examined in such papers, not exceeding two, as may be prescribed by the Chairperson of the School. The value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the total.

7. (a) A candidate in Performance shall keep terms by
   (i) preparing a recital programme (MUSI 501),
   (ii) preparing a major ensemble work (MUSI 502),
   (iii) following a prescribed course of research and presenting a dissertation (MUSI 589), and
   (iv) preparing for an oral examination (MUSI 503).

   (b) A candidate shall give a public presentation of
   (i) a solo recital programme, and
   (ii) a major ensemble work under the conditions prescribed herein.

8. In the case of a candidate in Composition:

   (a) A candidate shall prepare a composition or compositions under the supervision of a professor or lecturer appointed by the Chairperson of the School, provided that other persons may be so appointed by the Convener, Academic Committee on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the School. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work on the composition(s) and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor.

   (b) A candidate who has completed the composition(s) may apply to the Registrar to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by
   (i) two copies of the composition(s);
   (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the composition(s).

   (c) A candidate shall present the composition(s) within two years of first enrolling for the degree, but this period may at any time be extended by the Associate Dean of Arts (Research) on such conditions as he or she thinks fit.

   (d) The Associate Dean of Arts (Research), on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on the composition(s) for a specified period of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

   Note: *The Associate Dean of Arts (Research) would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.*

   (e) The composition(s) shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the Chairperson of the School, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be a professor or lecturer or other person appointed by the Convener, Academic Committee on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the School, and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.

   (f) Having received the reports of the examiners of the composition(s) the Chairperson of the School shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the Registrar who shall advise the candidate of the result.

   (g) If the examiners consider the composition(s) to be not entirely suitable

for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the work be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.

9. In the case of a candidate in Performance:

(a) A candidate shall prepare a well-balanced recital programme and a major ensemble work under the supervision of a professor or lecturer appointed by the Chairperson of the School, provided that other persons may be so appointed by the Convener, Academic Committee on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the School. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work on the programme and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor. In exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control the ensemble performance may, with the permission of the Convener, Academic Committee, be replaced by a further recital programme.

(b) A candidate shall prepare a dissertation of approximately 15,000 words on an original topic of relevance to the performance area and shall prepare for an oral examination covering specified aspects of the history, technique and repertoire of the instrument or voice type under the supervision of a professor or lecturer so appointed by the Chairperson of the School, provided that other persons may be so appointed by the Convener, Academic Committee on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the School. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work for the dissertation and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor.

(c) A candidate who has completed the work specified in Section 5(a) may apply to the Registrar to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by

(i) two copies of the dissertation in each of which is bound a short abstract of the dissertation;

(ii) a statement from the supervisors certifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the dissertation;

(iii) a list of the works to be performed in the solo recital, and the title of the major ensemble work.

(d) A candidate shall submit the dissertation and present the solo recital programme and major ensemble work within two years of first enrolling for the degree, but this period may at any time be extended by the Associate Dean of Arts (Research) on such conditions as he or she thinks fit.

(e) The Associate Dean of Arts (Research), on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on the programme for a specified period of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

Note: The Associate Dean of Arts (Research) would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.

(f) The performance of the solo recital and major ensemble work shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the Chairperson of the School, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be a professor or lecturer or other person appointed by the Convener, Academic Committee on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the School, and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.

(g) The dissertation shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the Chairperson of the School, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be a professor or lecturer or other person appointed by the Convener, Academic Committee on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the School, and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.

(h) An oral examination on specified aspects of the history, technique and repertoire of the candidate's instrument or voice type will be conducted by the examiners specified in subsection (g).

(i) The four sections of the work being examined shall contribute towards the final result in the following proportions:

(i)	dissertation	15%
(ii)	oral examination	15%
(iii)	performance of solo recital	35%
(iv)	performance of ensemble work	35%

A pass must be achieved in each of the four sections. Having received the reports of the examiners of the dissertation, the oral examination, the solo recital and the ensemble performance the Chairperson of the School shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the Registrar who shall advise the candidate of the result.

(j) If the examiners consider the dissertation or oral examination to be not of a sufficient standard for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and/or that the candidate be asked to sit the oral examination again at a later date. In the cases where the examiners judge the solo recital and/or major ensemble work to be not suitable for acceptance for the degree, candidates will not normally be allowed to present their work for re-examination. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Convener, Academic Committee may permit a candidate to present the solo recital and/or major ensemble work for re-examination.

10. *In the case of a candidate in History and Literature of Music the provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

The thesis shall be presented within two years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree.

BNurs

The regulations and prescriptions for the Bachelor of Nursing degree were last published in the 1993 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1993 should seek advice from the Department of Nursing and Midwifery as to the best course of action to follow.

DipArts

Statute for the Diploma in Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Arts shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the diploma.
   (b) on the recommendation of the Chairperson as specified in subsection 4(a) below, have been granted permission by the Convener of the Academic Committee to enrol, being in the final year of study for a degree as specified in subsection (a) above.
   (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Dean of Arts.
4. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the chairperson of a department offering a subject in which the candidate is enrolled for credits at 300 level or above.
   (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall contain at least 30 credits from at least 5 courses at the 200-500 level, including at least 3 courses at the 300 level or above, from papers offered for BA, BA(Hons), BMus, BMus(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), and MEd, provided that
      (i) a 200 or 300 level course worth 12 credits or more may be counted as 2 courses; and
      (ii) in exceptional circumstances the chairperson may approve the inclusion of one paper from those offered for other Masters degrees.

5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the diploma who fails in any course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 14 of the Examination Statute.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses totalling no more than 12 credits passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Arts may, at the discretion of the Convenor, Academic Committee, be credited to the Diploma.
7. Except with the permission of the Convener of the Academic Committee a candidate shall not obtain credit for the diploma for any course or paper previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
9. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.

DipJapaStud*

Statute for the Diploma in Japanese Studies

**This diploma programme will not be offered in 1997.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Japanese Studies shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma.
   (b) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Except with the approval of the Academic Board a candidate shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
4. (a) (i) The personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute and totalling not less than 36 credits. The personal course of study shall include JAPA 889 - Research Paper and JAPA 801 - Japanese Society.
   (ii) Should a student be judged by the Coordinator of Japanese

Studies to have insufficient background by way of Japan-related study or experience to embark upon the Research Paper immediately in enrolment for the Diploma the student would be directed first to complete the compulsory JAPA 801 and two other papers before beginning the Research Paper. Such a student will be required to take a minimum of two years to complete the Diploma.

(b) The Coordinator of Japanese Studies shall ensure that the course of study of each candidate constitutes a coherent course of study.

5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma by gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma who fails in any course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course in accordance with the provisions of Section 14 of the Examination Statute.

6. Courses included in the schedule to this statute which have already been credited by a candidate for this Diploma to an incomplete qualification may be credited to the Diploma only if abandoned from, and therefore no longer credited to, the original qualification.

DipRehbStud

Statute for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

This statute is be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment:
   (a) be accepted by the Chairperson of the Department; and
   (b) (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a University in New Zealand; or
   (ii) have submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the convener of the Academic Committee of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience in social or rehabilitation services; and
   (c) have at least two years professional experience or in the case of candidates admitted under 1(b)(ii), at least three years professional experience.

2. The diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required practical and in-term work, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination in any part of the course of study.

3. The duration of the course of study shall be one full-time year of study on a modular basis consisting of 64 contact hours for each of 3 papers REHB 801-803 plus a rehabilitation practicum consisting of a 70-day placement and a

supervised rehabilitation project.

4. (a) the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of five courses:

REHB 801	Rehabilitation Policy in Practice
REHB 802	Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation
REHB 803	Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability
REHB 804	Rehabilitation Project
REHB 805	Rehabilitation Practicum

(b) a candidate who has passed for a university qualification a course equivalent to one of the courses listed in the schedule other than REHB 804 and REHB 805, may substitute an alternative course approved by the Chairperson of Department.

5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 14 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Chairperson of Applied Social Sciences.

6. A candidate who fails twice in a person course of study shall be permitted to re-enrol for the diploma only with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

DipSocWk

Statute for the Diploma in Social Work

This statute is be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Social Work shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, be accepted by the Chairperson of the Department:
   (a) as having adequate qualifications or experience in the social services to undertake the course of study, and
   (b) as being likely to benefit from professional training.
   Note: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications to enrol as a candidate for the diploma.

2. The diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required practical and in-term work, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination in any part of the course of study.

3. (a) A personal course of study for the diploma shall consist of two years of full-time study or, with the approval of the Chairperson of Department, a longer period of part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within five years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean of Arts (Students) may in special cases extend that period.

4. (a) The course of study for the diploma shall consist of the following courses as specified in the schedule to this statute: SOWK 811, 812, 815, 832 and 835; either 813, 814 or 817; either 831 or 836; and one of either 834, 837, 838 and 839.

(b) A candidate may, with the approval of the Chairpersons of Departments concerned, substitute one or two papers from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.

(c) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Chairperson of the Department concerned, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper for it.

(d) In no case shall the total number of papers substituted in accordance with subsections (b) and (c) of this section exceed two.

(e) A candidate shall not transfer to the diploma any course or paper previously credited to another degree or diploma.

Note: A full-time candidate shall normally enrol in the first year for SOWK 811, 812, 814 and 815, and in the second year for SOWK 831, 832, 834 and 835. A part-time candidate shall enrol as directed by the Chairperson of the Department.

5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 14 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Chairperson of Applied Social Sciences.

6. A candidate who fails twice in a personal course of study shall be permitted to re-enrol for the diploma only with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

7. A candidate who has been presented with the Certificate in Social Studies and who includes SOWK 813 as part of the Diploma in Social Work is required to abandon the Certificate in Social Studies on presentation of the Diploma.

8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

Schedule to the DipSocWk Statute

Course	*Title*
SOWK 811	Principles and Practices of Social Work (C) SOWK 812 (X) SOWK 801, 805
SOWK 812	Social Work Practicum 1 (C) SOWK 811 (X) SOWK 806
SOWK 813	Social Policy and the Law (X) SOWK 823
SOWK 814	Social Policy 1 (C) SOWK 815 (X) SOWK 823
SOWK 815	Applied Sociology 1 (C) SOWK 814 (X) SOSC 101, SOWK 803, 828
SOWK 817	Crime in New Zealand - Class, Ethnicity and Sex Issues (C) SOWK 815 (X) CRIM 511
SOWK 831	Social Work Practice and Evaluation (P) SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815 (C) SOWK 832 (X) SOWK 803, 826
SOWK 832	Social Work Practicum 2 (P) SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815 (C) SOWK 831 (X) SOWK 829
SOWK 834	Social Policy 2 (P) SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815 (C) SOWK 835 (X) SOWK 825
SOWK 835	Applied Sociology 2 (P) SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815 (C) SOWK 834 (X) SOSC 101, SOWK 824, 828
SOWK 836	Principles and Practices of Intervention with Offenders (C) SOWK 832 (X) CRIM 521
SOWK 837	Penal Practice (C) SOWK 835 (X) CRIM 513, CRIM 312
SOWK 838	Youth and Crime (C) SOWK 835 (X) CRIM 514, CRIM 314 (prior to 1994), CRIM 315
SOWK 839	Victims in the Criminal Justice System (C) SOWK 835 (X) CRIM 515

DipAdvSocWk

Statute for the Diploma in Advanced Social Work

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Diploma in Advanced Social Work shall be granted to candidates who have followed the prescribed course of study at Victoria University of

Wellington, and who have passed the required examination(s) or in-term work or such combination of in-term work and examination(s) as may be specified and have fulfilled the other conditions hereinafter prescribed.

2. A candidate for the diploma shall before enrolment
   (a) have been awarded the DipSocWk or MA(Applied) in Social Work by this University or hold an equivalent university qualification; and
   (b) have at least two years' practical experience in social work since obtaining a first professional qualification; and
   (c) have satisfied the Chairperson of Applied Social Sciences that further professional training is likely to be beneficial; and
   (d) have been accepted as a candidate.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall be determined by the Professor of Social Work after consultation with the candidate.
4. A personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of one year full time, or two years part-time study, provided that the Associate Dean of Arts (Students) may in special cases extend that period.
5. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of 36 credits, comprising:
   (a) SOWK 841: Advanced Social Work Theory: New Zealand Practices (6 credits);
   (b) SOWK 842: Social Policy and the Organisation of Services (6 credits);
   (c) SOWK 848: Practicum (12 credits);
   (d) 12 further credits being either
      (i) 12 credits from the following: SOWK 843: Supervision of Social Work Practice (6 credits); SOWK 844: Managing Services and Team Development (6 credits); SOWK 845: Hapu and Iwi Development (6 credits); SOWK 846: Quality Assurance and Evaluation (6 credits); SOWK 847: Clinical Practice in Social Work (6 credits); SOWK 849: Special Topic (6 credits); or
      (ii) 12 approved credits (or their equivalent) as prescribed for BA, BA(Hons), or MA(Applied).
   (e) The prescriptions for the courses SOWK 841 to 849 shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
6. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 14 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Chairperson of Applied Social Sciences.
7. A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any course or paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a course or paper.

DipLibr

Statute for the Diploma in Library and Information Studies

The Diploma is being phased out. Courses are available only to those students already enrolled in the DipLibr programme. Consult the Chairperson, Library and Information Studies, for further information.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Library and Information Studies shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. (a) A personal course of study shall consist of thirteen courses in library and information studies. With the approval of the Chairpersons of Departments concerned a candidate may substitute, for up to two courses, a course or courses at 300- or a higher level prescribed for another subject.
   (b) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study for one year of full-time study or two or three consecutive years of part-time study provided that the Associate Dean of Arts (Students) may in special cases extend the period.
4. A candidate shall perform to the satisfaction of the Chairperson the required periods of practical work under the supervision of University teachers or persons approved by the Convener, Academic Committee, and report thereon in the manner required.
5. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination.
6. (a) A candidate shall qualify for the award of the diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the diploma, who fails in any course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 14 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Chairperson of the Department of Library and Information Studies.
   (b) A candidate who fails a course may be permitted to re-enrol in that course in the next year only with the permission of the Chairperson of the Department of Library and Information Studies. In special circumstances the Associate Dean of Arts (Students) may approve re-enrolment at a later time than that specified in this subsection.

(c) A candidate who has failed more than one course at the end of the first semester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course at the end of the first two semesters) shall be permitted to enrol for subsequent courses only with the permission of the Chairperson of the Department of Library and Information Studies.

7. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma, except that a candidate who has qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at any university in New Zealand and who holds the New Zealand Library Studies Certificate may be granted credit for up to four core courses at the discretion of the Chairperson of the Department of Library and Information Studies.
8. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
9. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

MLIS

Statute for the Master of Library and Information Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Library and Information Studies shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) either
      (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or
      (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Chairperson of the Department.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. A personal course of study for the MLIS shall consist of three parts, namely
   (a) Nine core courses consisting of:

LIBR 520	Information in Society
LIBR 521	Theory of Management
LIBR 522	Management of New Zealand Library and Information Services
LIBR 523	Information Sources
LIBR 524	Information Services and Retrieval

LIBR 525 Information Technology
LIBR 526 Bibliographic Organisation
LIBR 527 Intellectual Access to Information
LIBR 528 Research Methods and User Studies

(b) One of the following Electives
LIBR 530 Maori Information Sources
LIBR 531 Resources for New Zealand Studies
LIBR 532 Health Information
LIBR 533 Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval
LIBR 534 Introduction to Archives Management
LIBR 535 Introduction to Records Management
LIBR 536 The Art of the Book
LIBR 537 Children's Literature
LIBR 539 Services to Special User Groups
LIBR 540 Special Topic
LIBR 541 Special Topic

(c) LIBR 550 A Research project

4. (a) With the approval of the Chairperson of the Department of Library and Information Studies a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in a core subject may substitute one or more elective courses for an equivalent number of core courses.

(b) With the approval of the Chairpersons of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute for up to two courses in 3(a) or 3(b) a course or courses, of at least equivalent weight at 400-level or higher, prescribed for another subject.

5. A candidate shall follow a course of personal study for one calendar year of full-time study or two or three years of part-time study provided that the Dean of Arts may in special cases extend the period.

6. (a) A candidate who fails any course may be permitted to re-enrol in that course in the next year. In special circumstances the Convener of the Academic Committee may approve re-enrolment at a later time than that specified in this subsection.

(b) A candidate who has failed more than one course at the end of the first semester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course at the end of the first two semesters) shall be permitted to enrol for subsequent courses only with the permission of the Chairperson of the Department of Library and Information Studies.

7. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the MLIS for any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma except that:

(a) with the permission of the Chairperson of the Department of Library and Information Studies a candidate with the DipLibr may be granted credit for eight core courses of the MLIS and may substitute one elective course for one core course at the discretion of the Chairperson;

(b) a candidate awarded credit under section (a) shall be required to abandon the DipLibr upon conferment of the MLIS.

8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
9. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any credits under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

DipMaori/Tohu Maori

Statute for the Diploma in Maoritanga/Tohu Maoritanga

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Maoritanga shall before enrolment have satisfied the Chairperson of the School of Maori Studies that they are likely to benefit from the course of study.
2. Candidates for the Diploma shall follow the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, performing the required practical work and passing the required examinations.
3. (a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b) the course of study shall consist of five courses from the schedule to this statute and include:
   (i) MAOR 121; and
   (ii) at least one of MAOR 122, 123, 212, 214; and
   (iii) at least two of MAOR 801, 802, 803; and
   (iv) MAOR 804, providing that a candidate who satisfies the Chairperson of the School of Maori Studies that they have the required study skills may be exempted from MAOR 804.

   (b) Candidates who have not attained the required level of proficiency in Maori language for entry to MAOR 121 shall also include MAOR 101 and 102 in their personal courses of study for the Diploma.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Diploma shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 14 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Chairperson of the School of Maori Studies.
6. Courses included in the schedule to this statute which have already been credited by a candidate for this Diploma to an incomplete qualification may be credited to the Diploma only if abandoned from and therefore no longer credited to the original qualification.

Note: Faculty policy is that a candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for

the Diploma in Maoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit between the Diploma and the BA all the courses common to both schedules, up to a maximum of 30 credits. Candidates whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a qualification other than the Diploma will be able to cross-credit a maximum of 12 credits to the Diploma. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this policy should be addressed to the Manager, Student Administration Office.

Schedule to the DipMaori/Tohu Maori Statute

Course	Title	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MAOR 101	Introduction to Maori	6			
MAOR 102	Elementary Maori	6			
MAOR 121	Te Reo Maori 1	12	MAOR 102		
MAOR 122	The Peopling of Polynesia	6			
MAOR 123	Maori Society and Culture	6			
MAOR 124	The Science of the Maori	6			
MAOR 212	Culture and Technology	6	MAOR 102 and either MAOR 122 or 123		
MAOR 214	Maori Land and Sea Tenure	6	MAOR 123 and 6 credits in Maori language		
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	6	6 credits in Maori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124		
MAOR 801	Marae Practice	6		MAOR 121	
MAOR 802	Waiata Performance	6		MAOR 121	
MAOR 803	Te Mahi Taonga (Practical Maori Art)	6		MAOR 121	
MAOR 804	Tikanga Tuhi (Study Skills)	6			

DipTchgMaori

Statute for the Diploma in Teaching Maori

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Teaching Maori shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convenor of the Academic Committee of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; and
   (b) satisfied the Chairperson of the School of Maori Studies of sufficient ability in the Maori language through a process of endorsement by kaumatua, to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, and passing the required examinations.
3. (a) The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean of Arts (Students) may, in special cases, extend that period.
4. The personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of six papers, as follows: MAOR 820, MAOR 821, MAOR 822 or ELIN 805, LING 211 or MAOR 222, LING 223 or ELIN 803, MAOR 823 or MAOR 824.
5. Choice of options must be approved by the Chairperson of Maori Studies.
6. A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Chairperson of the School, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute either MAOR 823 Special Topic, and/or MAOR 824 Research Paper, or another paper approved by the Chairperson of the School.
7. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the diploma for any course credited to, or currently being presented for, another degree or diploma.
8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 14 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Chairperson of the School of Maori Studies.

Schedule to the DipTchgMaori Statute

Course	Title	Credits	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MAOR 820	Te Matatau ki te Reo Maori (Maori Language Proficiency)	6		MAOR 322
MAOR 821	Te Reo Maori me ona Ahuatanga (Description of Maori through the medium of Maori)	6		
MAOR 822	Planning and Development; and Curriculum Studies	6		EDUC 323
MAOR 823	Special Topic	6		
MAOR 824	Research Paper	6		
LING 211	Introduction to Linguistics	6		
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	6	LING 211 or MAOR 222	LING 214
ELIN 803	Language Acquisition and Language Use	6		
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	6		

DipTESOL

Statute for the Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the English Language Institute of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years' teaching experience.

   Note: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications to enrol as a candidate for the Diploma.
2. The diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for one academic year as a full-time student or for a longer period as a part-time student, performing the required practical and in-term work, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations. At the discretion of the Chairperson of the English Language Institute, a candidate may be required to attend for an oral examination.
3. Subject to the Statute and except as specifically provided in Section 4, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of ELIN 803, 804 and

805 and one other course, either ELIN 823 or one course selected from ELIN 501-580, or any other course approved by the Chairperson.

4. Candidates who have not acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who do not have recent experience in learning another language, will be required, as part of the requirement for ELIN 803, to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. Exemption from this requirement must be approved by the Chairperson of the English Language Institute.

5. With the approval of the Chairperson of the English Language Institute and subject to the requirements of Section 3 a candidate may include in a personal course of study a course or courses prescribed in the schedule to the statute of any other degree or diploma. For the purposes of determining equivalent academic weight, each course listed in the schedule to this statute shall be deemed to be the equivalent of such number of credits as the Convener, Academic Committee determines.

6. (a) Notwithstanding 5(b), a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any course which he or she has already passed or is currently presenting, for another degree or diploma;

(b) A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Diploma.

7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.

8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate completing requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Chairperson of the English Language Institute.

Schedule to the DipTESOL Statute

Course	Title	Course	Title
ELIN 803	Language Acquisition and Language Use	ELIN 808	English Through the Curriculum
ELIN 804	Description of English	ELIN 809	Functional Analysis of English
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	ELIN 810	Issues in Language Education
ELIN 823	Studies in Language Teaching and Learning	ELIN 816	Special Topic
		ELIN 817	Special Topic
		ELIN 818	Research Paper
For students enrolled before 1997:		ELIN 820	Curriculum Design
ELIN 806	Language Proficiency	ELIN 821	Language Testing
ELIN 807	English for Specific Purposes	ELIN 822	Special Topic

CertTESOL*

Statute for the Certificate in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages

**This Certificate will be offered only when resources permit.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages shall before enrolment have
   (a) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the English Language Institute of an adequate level of education and experience to undertake the course of study;
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to those who follow a course of study of the English Language Institute of Victoria University of Wellington, and either
   (a) keep terms and pass the appropriate examinations in the following courses: ELIN 804 and ELIN 805, or
   (b) attain a standard in the DipTESL deemed by the Chairperson of the English Language Institute to be equivalent to that of the Certificate.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
4. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Certificate, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Chairperson of the English Language Institute.
5. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed in one half year of full-time study or an equivalent period of study.

CertEnglProf

Statute for the Certificate of Proficiency in English

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Certificate of Proficiency in English shall, before enrolment, have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the English Language Institute that they are likely to benefit from the course of study as a preparation for study in a tertiary institution in the following academic year.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to those who follow a course of study of the English Language Institute of Victoria University of Wellington, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.

3. The Certificate shall be awarded after satisfactory completion of a course of at least twelve weeks of full-time study or an equivalent period of part-time study. The levels of proficiency attained will be described in a separate profile of skills in English.
4. The prescription for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

BCA

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than three years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in Sections 5, 6 and 7 hereof, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. These courses shall have a total credit value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 108, of which not more than 60 shall be for courses numbered 100-199. At least 60 credits shall be selected from the schedule to this statute.

> *Prospective candidates for this degree, who have not previously been enrolled at a university, should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study from the Liaison Office.*

3. Every personal course of study shall include:

Part 1

ECON 110 or ECON 201
FCOM 110
QUAN 102

Part 2

(a) ACCY 111
COML 203
ECON 120 or ECON 202

(b) Two courses from MARK 201, MGMT 202, PUBL 201, INRC 202

(c) At least 18 credits numbered 300-399, including 6 credits in each of two subjects or subject areas, with at least 12 selected from the schedule to this statute.

Where, in the opinion of the Associate Dean, Undergraduate Students, Commerce and Administration, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any Part 1 or Part 2(a) or Part 2(b) course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Sections 6, 7 and 8 hereof, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of equivalent credit value.

Part 1 shall be completed before enrolment in any course numbered 200-399 selected from the schedule to this statute, except in the following circumstances:

(i) Candidates for whom ECON 110 has been waived as a prerequisite for ECON 201 (see note to ECON 201 in the Classes and Prescriptions section of this Calendar) may enrol in ECON 201 for Part 1.

(ii) Candidates who have qualified for admission to a bachelor's degree or candidates who have completed the New Zealand Diploma in Business may enrol in courses numbered 200-399 selected from the schedule to this statute only if they enrol concurrently* in all courses required to complete Part 1.

(iii) Candidates transferring from another degree programme who have been given credit for ECON 110 and QUAN 102 but not for FCOM 110 may enrol in courses numbered 200-399 selected from the schedule to this statute only if they enrol concurrently* in FCOM 110.

(iv) Candidates who have passed two Part 1 courses and have obtained a D grade in the third may enrol in courses numbered 200-399 selected from the schedule to this statute only if they enrol concurrently* in the course to complete Part 1.

Note: *Candidates who withdraw from a course required to complete Part 1 will not be considered to be enrolled concurrently. If in a subsequent year any Part 1 courses are outstanding they must be completed before approval will be given for any further enrolment in courses numbered 200-399 from the schedule to this statute.*

4. A candidate may, but is not obliged to, present one or more major subjects for the BCA by satisfying the requirements set out in the following table, provided that no course numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject:

Accountancy	ACCY 221, 222, 223, 308 and 6 further credits from ACCY 300-399
Commercial Law	12 credits from COML 300-399
Econometrics	(a) QUAN 111 or equivalent, (ECON 201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231) (b) QUAN 301 (c) 6 further credits from QUAN 300-399, STAT 331.
Economic History	12 credits from ECHI 300-399, ECON 310; except that 6 approved 300 level credits may be substituted if a candidate has passed 18 credits from ECHI 200-399.

Economics	(a) QUAN 111 or equivalent (b) 18 credits from ECON 201, 202, (QUAN 201 or STAT 231), MOFI 202 (c) At least 12 credits from ECON courses numbered 300-399, MOFI 303, QUAN 301. The Chairperson of Economics may approve the substitution of 6 credits from ECHI, INRC or other MOFI or QUAN courses numbered 300-399.
Industrial Relations	(a) INRC 202 (b) 12 credits from INRC 300-399 (c) 6 further credits from COML 302, ECON 333, MGMT 305, INRC 300-399.
Information Systems	INFO 211, 212, 213, and 12 credits from INFO 300-399.
Management	(a) MGMT 201 and MGMT 202 (b) 12 credits from MGMT 300-399 (c) 6 further credits from MGMT 203, 204, MGMT 300-399
Marketing	MARK 202 and 18 credits from MARK 300-399.
Money and Finance	(a) QUAN 111 or equivalent (b) MOFI 201 and 202 (c) 12 credits from MOFI 300-399 (the Chairperson of Money and Finance may approve the substitution of one ACCY or ECON course numbered 300-399).
Public Policy	(a) POLS 110 or approved alternative (b) PUBL 201, and (PUBL 202 or PUBL 203 or 6 approved credits) (c) PUBL 301 and 6 further credits from PUBL 302-399

5. The statutes of any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for any of those degrees.

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

6. (a) A candidate who has completed the examinations for admission to the New Zealand Society of Accountants may, on proof thereof, and at the discretion of the Dean, be credited with up to 36 credits in courses numbered 100-299.

   (b) A candidate obtaining credit under this section shall not thereafter obtain credit for any ACCY course, nor for any COML course numbered 200-299.

7. Notwithstanding anything in this statute a candidate may, with the permission of the Convener, Academic Committee, be credited with a total of not more than 36 credits numbered 100-199 under the following provisions:

(a) A candidate who has passed the examinations for the New Zealand Certificate in Commerce or any other comparable professional qualification may be credited with up to 36 credits.

(b) A candidate who has passed the examinations for the New Zealand Diploma in Business may be credited with up to 36 credits.

(c) A candidate who has completed in or after 1976 a two-year or three-year course of teacher training at Wellington College of Education and who has qualified for the award of a college of education diploma may be credited with up to 18 unspecified credits, as the Convener, Academic Committee may determine. At the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee this provision may be extended to candidates who undertook part of their studies at another New Zealand college of education.

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any credits under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

8. (a) At the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, up to 48 credits in courses common to the BCA degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study. In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BCA degree shall satisfy the requirements of Sections 2 and 3 hereof and include 48 credits in courses numbered 200-399 (of which at least 18 shall be in courses numbered 300-399) not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course of study.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 48 credits. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of credits. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this subsection should be addressed to the Manager, Student Administration Office.

(b) A candidate who has completed in or after 1993 the Diploma in Business Administration may be credited with 18 unspecified 100-level credits and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 18 credits authorised by subsection (a) above.

(c) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Information Systems may be credited with 18 unspecified 100-level credits and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 18 credits authorised by subsection (a) above.

(d) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Human Resource Management may be credited with 12 unspecified 100-level credits and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 12 credits authorised by subsection (a) above.

(e) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Industrial Relations may be credited with 12 unspecified 100-level credits and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 12 credits authorised by subsection (a) above.

Note: The note following Section 7 applies.

Transitional Arrangements

9. (a) Candidates who began their course of study under the statute in force before 1996 may complete the degree under that statute with the modifications in part (b) of this section, provided that they do so before the end of 1999. They may choose however to complete under this statute.

(b) Candidates completing under the statute in force before 1996 may substitute ECON 110 and ECON 120 for ECON 101 for Part 1 of the degree, and may substitute ACCY 111 for one ACCY course numbered 200-299 in Part 2(a)(i) of the degree.

(c) When candidates began their course of study under the statute in force before 1996 and elect to complete their degree under this statute, the following conditions shall apply:

(i) Candidates who have passed ECON 101 will be deemed to have satisfied the requirements to pass ECON 110 for Part 1 and ECON 120 for Part 2(a) of the degree.

(ii) Candidates who have passed STAT 193 or STAT 131 will be deemed to have satisfied the requirement to pass QUAN 102 for Part 1 of the degree.

(iii) Candidates who have passed ACCY 221 will be deemed to have satisfied the requirement to pass ACCY 111 for Part 2(a) of the degree.

(iv) Candidates who have passed both ECON 101 and QUAN 102 (or STAT 193 or STAT 131) may enrol in courses numbered 200-399 selected from the schedule to this statute only if they enrol concurrently in FCOM 110. Candidates who withdraw from FCOM 110 will not be considered to be enrolled concurrently. If in a subsequent year FCOM 110 is still outstanding, it must be passed before the student may enrol in any further courses numbered 200-399 from this schedule.

(v) Candidates who have not already passed both ECON 101 and one of QUAN 102, STAT 193, STAT 131 must complete Part 1 of the degree under this statute (subject to (i) and (ii) above) before enrolling in any course numbered 200-399 selected from the schedule to this statute.

DipProfAcc

Statute for the Diploma in Professional Accounting

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Professional Accounting shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) qualified for enrolment in, or qualified for admission to, the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration at Victoria University of Wellington; or
   (b) qualified for admission to a degree in commerce at a university in New Zealand or overseas and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of Accountancy of having previously completed courses of study adequate to proceeding with the courses of study required to complete the Diploma.
2. The diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Subject to the provision in Section 4, the courses of study for the diploma shall consist of:
   (a) three courses selected from the following list, ACCY 224, 302, 303, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 314, 315, and 316; and
   (b) two courses selected from among the 200 or 300 level COML, ECON, INFO, MARK, MGMT, or MOFI labelled courses included in the schedule to the BCA statute; and
   (c) 6 credits selected from the schedules of any first degree of this University.
4. Courses included in the Diploma must be selected so that the set of courses comprising the combination of the candidate's diploma and commerce degree and other programmes of study include the following courses (or their equivalent):
   (a) ACCY 111, 221, 222, 223, 303, 305, 308, and 2 courses selected from ACCY 224, 302, 306, 307, 309, 314, 315 and 316; and
   (b) FCOM 110, INFO 211, MARK 201, MGMT 202, MOFI 201, COML 203, COML 303 and one of COML 301 and 305; and
   (c) ECON 110 and 120, QUAN 111 and 102.
5. A candidate shall not qualify for award of the diploma prior to having qualified for admission to a commerce degree.
6. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the diploma for any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
7. The statute for the BCA degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Schedule to the BCA Statute

See Classes and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Faculty of Commerce and Administration BCA prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Note: The availability of individual courses in any year will depend on a sufficient level of student demand and on staff availability.

Part 1 courses

Subject Area/ Course	Title	Credits	Prerequisites*	Corequisites	Restrictions
ECON 110	Introduction to Microeconomics	6			ECON 101
FCOM 110	The New Zealand Commercial Environment	6			
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	6			ECON 112, MATH 102, 193; may not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193

** BCA students refer also to section 3 of the BCA Statute.*

Part 2 courses

SubjectArea/ Course	Title	Credits	Prerequisites*	Corequisites	Restrictions
Accountancy					
ACCY 111	Accountancy	6			ACCY 101; may not credit ACCY 111 after passing ACCY 221
ACCY 221	Financial Accounting 1	6	ACCY 111, ECON 110, FCOM 110		ACCY 101, 102
ACCY 222	Financial Accounting 2	6	ACCY 221		ACCY 202
ACCY 223	Management Accounting	6	ACCY 111, ECON 110, FCOM 110, QUAN 102		ACCY 203
ACCY 224	Maori Resource Management	6	6 MAOR language credits and one of ACCY 111, ECON 110, MAOR 123		ACCY 206, MAOR 215
ACCY 302	Advanced Management Accounting	6	ACCY 223		
ACCY 303	Auditing	6	ACCY 222		
ACCY 305	Taxation, Trusts and Estate Planning	6	ACCY 222 or 223		
ACCY 306	Financial Statement Analysis	6	MOFI 201 and ACCY 221		MOFI 304
ACCY 308	Advanced Financial Accounting	6	ACCY 222		

ACCY 309	International Accounting Topics	6	ACCY 222 or MOFI 201	
ACCY 314	Behavioural Accounting	6	6 credits in 200-level ACCY courses	
ACCY 315	Advanced Maori Resource Management	6	ACCY 224 or MAOR 215	
ACCY 316	Special Topic	6	6 credits in 200-level ACCY courses	
Commercial Law				
COML 203	Legal Environment of Business	6	18 approved credits	COML 101, LAWS 101
COML 301	Law of Special Contracts	6	COML 203 or LAWS 101	LAWS 322 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 350, LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 302	Labour Law	6	COML 203 or LAWS 101 or 6 INRC credits	LAWS 355
COML 303	Law of Organisations	6	COML 203 or LAWS 101	LAWS 352 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 360, LAWS 361
COML 304	Competition Law	6	COML 203 or LAWS 101	LAWS 356 (1995 or after)
COML 305	Law of Commercial Obligations	6	COML 203 or LAWS 101	COML 201, LAWS 211
COML 306	The Law of International Trade and Finance	6	COML 203 or LAWS 101	LAWS 354 (1995 or after)
COML 307	Special Topic	6	COML 203 or LAWS 101	
COML 308	Marketing Law	6	COML 203 or LAWS 101	
Economic History				
ECHI 151	The Development of Corporate Capabilities	6		
ECHI 202	The Development of the Modern International Economy	6	ECON 101 or 102 or 120 or HIST 101 or 104 or 105	
ECHI 204	New Zealand Economic History	6	ECON 101 or 102 or 120 or HIST 101 or 104 or 105	
ECHI 205	The Emergence of Modern Business Enterprise	6	12 100-level credits in ECON, HIST or other approved subjects	

ECHI 301	Comparative Economic Development	6	6 200-level credits in ECON or ECHI and either ECON 101 or 102 or 120		
ECHI 303	Modern British Economic History	6	6 200-level ECHI credits and either ECON 101 or 102 or 120		
ECHI 305	Special Topic	6	6 200-level ECHI credits and either ECON 101 or 102 or 120		
Economics					
ECON 120	Introduction to Macroeconomics	6			ECON 101
ECON 201	Microeconomics	6	(ECON 101 or ECON 110), (QUAN 101 or QUAN 111 or MATH 113 or MATH 115)		
ECON 202	Macroeconomics	6	(ECON 101 or ECON 120), (QUAN 101 or QUAN 111 or MATH 113 or MATH 115)		
ECON 224	Introduction to Public Economics	6	ECON 101 or ECON 120 or PUBL 201 or 12 approved credits		PUBL 203
ECON 305	Macroeconomic Theory	6	ECON 202		
ECON 307	Public Sector Economics	6	ECON 201 or PUBL 203	ECON 201	PUBL 303
ECON 309	International Economics	6	ECON 201 or 202		
ECON 310	History of Economic Thought	6	(ECON 101 and 6 200-level credits in ECON or ECHI) or (ECON 102 and 6 200-level credits in ECON or ECHI) or (ECON 110, ECON 120 and 6 200-level credits in ECON or ECHI)		
ECON 314	Microeconomics: Information and Markets	6	ECON 201		
ECON 328	Special Topic	6	6 approved 200-level ECON credits		
ECON 334	Sex Roles and the Economy	6	(ECON 101 and 6 200-level credits) or (ECON 110, 120 and 6 200-level credits) or WISC 201		WISC 304
ECON 335	Managerial Economics	6	(ECON 101 or 110, 120) and 6 approved ACCY, ECON or MOFI 200-level credits		

Industrial Relations				
ECON 333	Labour Economics	6	ECON 201 or 202 or (ECON 101 and INRC 202) or (ECON 110, 120 and INRC 202)	
INRC 202	Employment Relations in New Zealand	6	12 approved credits	INRC 201
INRC 302	Practice of Employment Relations in New Zealand	6	INRC 202	INRC 301
INRC 303	Comparative Industrial Relations	6	INRC 202	INRC 301
INRC 304	Workplace Industrial Relations	6	INRC 202 or 18 approved credits	INRC 306 (passed in 1993-94)
Information Systems				
INFO 211	Information Systems	6	18 approved credits	INFO 151
INFO 212	Systems Analysis	6	INFO 151 or INFO 211	ACCY 304
INFO 213	Management Support Systems	6	INFO 151 or INFO 211	
INFO 311	Information Resource Management	6	INFO 151 or INFO 211	
INFO 312	Systems Design and Implementation	6	INFO 212, 213	
INFO 313	Information Services Management	6	INFO 213	
INFO 314	Special Topic	6	INFO 211, 212	
Management				
MGMT 151	Management Information Systems	6	18 approved credits	
MGMT 201	Management	6	18 approved credits	BUAD 113
MGMT 202	Organisational Behaviour	6	18 approved credits	BUAD 211
MGMT 203	Operations Management ñ Services & Manufacturing	6	18 approved credits	BUAD 213, 853
MGMT 204	Introduction to Managerial Decision Analysis	6	QUAN 102 plus 12 approved credits	BUAD 214
MGMT 301	Strategic Management	6	MGMT 201	BUAD 315
MGMT 302	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	6	MGMT 202	BUAD 311
MGMT 303	Operations Strategy ñ Services & Manufacturing	6	MGMT 203	BUAD 313, 853, 863
MGMT 304	Advanced Managerial Decision Analysis	6	MGMT 204	BUAD 314
MGMT 305	Human Resources	6	MGMT 202	BUAD 323, 861

MGMT 306	Management of Innovation	6	6 approved 200-level credits	
MGMT 307	Special Topic	6	6 200-level MGMT credits approved by the Chairperson	
Marketing				
MARK 201	Marketing	6	18 approved credits	BUAD 212
MARK 202	Marketing and Buyer Behaviour	6	MARK 201	BUAD 212, 852
MARK 203	Marketing Information Management	6	MARK 201	BUAD 317
MARK 301	Marketing Management	6	MARK 202	BUAD 312, 852, 862
MARK 302	International Marketing	6	MARK 202	BUAD 322
MARK 303	Marketing of Services	6	MARK 202	BUAD 324
MARK 304	Special Topic	6	6 200-level credits approved by the Chairperson	
MARK 305	Marketing Planning	7	MARK 202	
Money and Finance				
MOFI 201	Finance	6	(ECON 101 or 110) and (QUAN 111, 102 or approved substitutes)	ACCY 204
MOFI 202	Money and Finance	6	ECON 101 or 120	ECON 203
MOFI 301	Corporate Finance	6	MOFI 201	ACCY 301
MOFI 302	Financial Policy and Management	6	MOFI 201	ACCY 313
MOFI 303	Monetary Economics	6	MOFI 202, QUAN 101 or QUAN 111	ECON 306
MOFI 305	Investments	6	MOFI 201	
MOFI 306	Special Topic	6	6 200-level MOFI credits approved by the Chairperson	
Public Policy				
ACCY 307	Government Accounting and Finance	6	ACCY 222 or 223	
PUBL 201	Introduction to Public Policy	6	ECON 101 or 120 or POLS 110	
PUBL 202	Concepts and Practice of Public Administration	6	POLS 110 or PUBL 201	POLS 235
PUBL 203	Introduction to Public Economics	6	ECON 101 or 120 or PUBL 201 or 12 approved credits	ECON 224
PUBL 205	Development Policy and Management	6	PUBL 201 or 12 approved credits	POLS 236

PUBL 206	Public Power and Administrative Behaviour	6	PUBL 201 or 12 approved credits	POLS 238
PUBL 207	Environmental Policy	6	6 credits from PUBL 201-299 or 12 approved credits	
PUBL 208	Special Topic	6	PUBL 201 or 12 approved credits	
PUBL 301	Policy Analysis	6	PUBL 201 or 204, or an approved alternative	POLS 333
PUBL 302	Public Management	6	PUBL 202 or 12 approved 200-level credits	POLS 380
PUBL 303	Public Sector Economics	6	PUBL 203 or ECON 201	ECON 201 ECON 307
PUBL 304	The Accountability of the Executive	6	12 credits from PUBL 201-299	POLS 381
PUBL 305	Special Topic	6	12 credits from PUBL 201-299	

Econometrics

QUAN 103	Introductory Maths for Business	6		ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101; may not enrol concurrently in any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116, or credit QUAN 103 after passing QUAN 111 or any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116
QUAN 111	Mathematics for Economics and Finance	6		ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101, any two of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116
QUAN 201	Applied Economic Statistics	6	(ECON 101 or 120) and either (QUAN 103, QUAN 102) or (QUAN 111, 102) or approved substitutes	ECON 213
QUAN 301	Econometrics	6	ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)	ECON 313
QUAN 302	Business and Economic Forecasting	6	6 200-level credits from QUAN, STAT, OPRE or MGMT 204 or ACCY 223	
QUAN 312	Dynamic Systems & Resource Economics	6	6 200-level credits from QUAN, MATH, OPRE or ECON 201 or ECON 202	QUAN 302 passed in 1989-91

QUAN 371	Financial Mathematics	6	MATH 113 (or 115) or QUAN 111, plus 12 approved credits at 200-level	FINM 365, FINM 861

Faculty Special Topics

FCOM 101	Special Topic	6	
FCOM 102	Special Topic	6	
FCOM 103	Special Topic	6	
FCOM 201	Special Topic	6	24 100-level BCA credits
FCOM 202	Special Topic	6	24 100-level BCA credits
FCOM 203	Special Topic	6	24 100-level BCA credits

Note BCA students refer also to section 3 of the BCA Statute.

BCA Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours shall before enrolment have
   (a) qualified for admission to the BCA degree, and
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the director of the specialisation concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean, Graduate Studies and Research, Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
   (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 4(a) of the MCA Statute for the specialisation presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean, Graduate Studies and Research Commerce and Administration.

   Notes: 1. *Candidates admitted without a BCA will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BCA degree.*
   2. *For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.*

2. (a) The course of study for BCA(Hons) consists of Part 1 of the MCA degree.
   (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MCA, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelors degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelors degree with Honours in place of the Masters degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BCA(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MCA from which the transfer is made.

3. (a) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than two years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.
   (b) A candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Committee under Section 17(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, be assessed in four half papers in each of the four half years. A candidate without such permission may spread the work over two years and retain eligibility for honours provided all half papers are assessed in the second year.

4. (a) The subjects of examination, their specialisations and their prerequisites shall be as set down for MCA Part 1.
   (b) The prescriptions for the specialisations are as defined in the University Calendar.
   (c) For the purposes of this statute two half papers are equivalent to one paper.

5. Substitution of papers

The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for BCA(Hons) are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A candidate for BCA(Hons) may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for MCA, BA(Hons), MA Part 1, BSc(Hons) and LLM.

6. Classes of Honours

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

MCA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration shall before enrolment have
   - (a) (i) qualified for admission to BCA or BCA(Hons) or qualified for the DipAcc or the DipIS. At the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, persons who have qualified for admission to another degree may become candidates for MCA; or
     (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean, Graduate Studies and Research, Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
   - (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 4 for the specialisation presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean, Graduate Studies and Research, Commerce and Administration.

   Notes: 1. *Candidates admitted without a BCA under 1(a)(i) will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BCA degree.*

   2. *For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and the Admission Statutes.*

2. A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BCA(Hons) in any subject who has not yet been awarded the degree in that subject and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MCA degree in that subject, may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the closing date for receipt of applications* from returning students for the following year.

For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MCA shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BCA(Hons) from which the transfer is made.

Note: The closing date for the receipt of Applications to Study for 1997 is 4 December 1996.

3. The course of study for MCA consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both Parts being in the same subject. A candidate may be directly admitted to Part 2 without offering Part 1 in the following circumstances:
   (a) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BCA(Hons) and offers the same subject for MCA; or
   (b) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BA(Hons) in Economics or Economic History, and offers Economics for MCA; or
   (c) the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one and one-half academic years and not more than three years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations; except that
   (a) a candidate who offers a thesis for Part 2 may be permitted to complete the degree in one calendar year if it can be shown that appropriate supervision of the thesis can be arranged over the summer period, and
   (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete the requirements in not less than one and not more than two academic years.
5. (a) The subjects of examination, their specialisation and their prerequisites shall be:

Subject	*Specialisation*	*Prerequisites*
Accountancy		12 credits in ACCY courses numbered 300-399
Economics		12 credits in ECON courses numbered 300-399
Economics	Economic History	12 credits in ECHI courses numbered 300-399
Economics	Money and Finance	12 credits in MOFI courses numbered 300-399
Marketing		12 credits in MARK courses numbered 300-399
Public Policy		12 credits in courses numbered PUBL 300-399

   (b) The prescriptions for the above specialisations are as defined in the University Calendar.
   (c) For the purposes of this statute two half papers are equivalent to one paper.
6. (a) The Part 1 examination shall consist of four papers as laid down in the prescription for one of the above specialisations.

(b) Part 2 shall consist of either examination in two advanced papers or the preparation and examination of a thesis as laid down in the prescription for one of the above specialisations; provided that a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall present a thesis for examination.

The provisions concerning the award of the degree with Distinction or with Merit, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in Parts 2 and 3 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

7. Substitution of papers

The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for MCA Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for MCA Part 1 may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for MCA, BA(Hons), MA Part 1, BSc(Hons), LLM and MMS(Tech) provided that only one paper may be substituted from MMS(Tech). Papers for Part 2 shall be drawn only from the subject being offered for examination.

8. A candidate will not be permitted to proceed to Part 2 unless the course work for Part 1 is at least at B level.

9. Classes of Honours

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Dean after consultation with the Chairperson. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

Note: Provision is made in the BCA(Hons) Statute for transferring from Part 1 of MCA.

Schedule to the MCA Statute

Subject area/ Course	Title	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Accountancy				
ACCY 401	Methodology in Accounting	MMCA 401		
ACCY 402	Current Issues in Management Accounting	ACCY 223, and either ACCY 302 or ACCY 314		
ACCY 403	Applied Management Accounting	ACCY 402		
ACCY 404	Governmental Accounting and Finance	ACCY 307 or ACCY 308		
ACCY 405	Foundations of Public Sector Accounting	ACCY 404		
ACCY 406	Special Topic			
ACCY 407	Special Topic			
ACCY 408	Special Topic			
ACCY 409	Special Topic			
ACCY 410	Advanced Taxation	ACCY 222		
ACCY 411	Applied Taxation	ACCY 410		
ACCY 412	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	ACCY 308		
ACCY 413	Accounting, Organisations and Society	ACCY 308 or ACCY 307		
ACCY 501	Current Research in Accountancy A	Part 1 of Accountancy subject for MCA	ACCY 502	
ACCY 502	Current Research in Accountancy B	Part 1 of Accountancy subject for MCA	ACCY 501	
ACCY 503	Research Proposal	Part 1 of Accountancy subject for MCA		
ACCY 504	Research Proposal	Part 1 of Accountancy subject for MCA		
Commercial Law				
COML 401	Advanced Competition Law A	6 credits of 300-level COML		
COML 402	Advanced Competition Law B	COML 401		
COML 403	Special Topic			
Economic History				
ECHI 401	Theories of Growth and Development	12 300-level credits in ECON or ECHI	ECHI 402 or ECON 415	
ECHI 402	Economic Growth in History	ECHI 401 or ECON 414		
ECHI 403	The Theory and Methods of Economic History	MMCA 401		

ECHI 405	Research Project in New Zealand Economic and Business History	ECHI 404 or ECHI 410		
ECHI 406	Special Topic			
ECHI 407	Special Topic			
ECHI 410	Business History	ECHI 205, 303 or 12 credits in MARK or MGMT papers numbers 300-399		
ECHI 411	Communist Utopia and Economic Reform	6 300-level credits in ECHI		
ECHI 412	Advanced Comparative Economic Development	6 300-level credits in ECHI		
ECHI 413	New Zealand in the World Economy, 1900-80	ECHI 204 or ECHI 303		
ECHI 414	Trade and Industry in Asia since 1945	ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305		

Economics

ECON 401	Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry	MMCA 401		
ECON 402	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 403	
ECON 403	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 402	
ECON 404	Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 405	
ECON 405	Advanced Microeconomic Theory B	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 404	
ECON 406	Economic Dynamics A	12 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level credits. QUAN 312 is recommended, and ECON 305 or ECON 314 would be advantageous.		
ECON 407	Economic Dynamics B	ECON 406 or an approved background in economics and mathematics; QUAN 312 is recommended, and ECON 305 or 314 would be advantageous.		
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	QUAN 301 or its equivalent		
ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	ECON 408		
ECON 410	Public Economics A	PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent.		PUBL 410
ECON 411	Public Economics B	ECON 201 or ECON 410		PUBL 411
ECON 412	International Economics A	ECON 309 or ECON 314 or ECON 201		
ECON 413	International Economics B	ECON 309 or ECON 305		
ECON 414	Theories of Growth and Development		ECON415 or ECHI 402	

ECON 415	Topics in Development Economics	ECON 414 or ECHI 401
ECON 416	Labour Markets	
ECON 417	Topics in Advanced Labour Economics	ECON 333 or ECON 416
ECON 418	Special Topic	
ECON 419	Special Topic	
ECON 502	Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics A	
ECON 503	Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics B	ECON 403; ECON 408 is recommended.
ECON 504	Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	ECON 405
ECON 505	Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory B	ECON 405
ECON 508	Topics in Advanced Econometrics A	
ECON 509	Topics in Advanced Econometrics B	ECON 409
ECON 510	Research Topic	Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA
ECON 511	Research Topic	Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA

Information Systems

INFO 401	Research in Information Systems	INFO 311, INFO 312
INFO 402	Strategic Technologies and Management Support	INFO 311, INFO 312
INFO 403	Special Topic	
INFO 404	Special Topic	

Industrial Relations

INRC 401	Industrial Relations Policy	
INRC 402	Theoretical Perspectives of Industrial Relations	INRC 401

Marketing

MARK 401	Advanced Marketing Management	6 MARK 300-level credits
MARK 402	Consumers, Technology and Product Development	6 MARK 300-level credits
MARK 403	Advanced International Marketing	6 MARK 300-level credits
MARK 404	Special Topic	6 MARK 300-level credits
MARK 405	Methodology in Management and Marketing	6 MARK 300-level credits

MARK 406	Managing Marketing Communications	6 MARK 300-level credits	
MARK 409	Dissertation	MARK 405	

Management

MGMT 401	Managerial Decision Processes	12 MGMT 300-level credits	
MGMT 402	Organisation Dynamics	12 MGMT 300-level credits	

Methodology

MMCA 401	Methodology		
MMCA 402	Management, Business and Government		

Money and Finance

MOFI 401	Options	MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended	
MOFI 402	Corporate Finance	MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended	
MOFI 403	Monetary Economics A	MOFI 303 or ECON 305	MOFI 404
MOFI 404	Monetary Economics B	MOFI 403	
MOFI 405	Special Topic		
MOFI 406	Special Topic		
MOFI 407	Advanced Investments	MOFI 201 and 12 approved 300-level credits	

Public Policy

PUBL 401	Methodology in Public Policy	MMCA 401	
PUBL 402	Advanced Public Policy A	PUBL 301 or equivalent	
PUBL 403	Advanced Public Policy B	PUBL 402	
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power In Western Democracies A	PUBL 301 or equivalent	POLS 433
PUBL 405	Bureaucratic Power In Western Democracies B	PUBL 404	POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policy-Making A		POLS 432
PUBL 407	Some Aspects of Policy-Making B	PUBL 406	POLS 432

PUBL 408	State and the Economy A	POLS 436	
PUBL 409	State and the Economy B	PUBL 408	
PUBL 410	Public Economics A	PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent	POLS 436
PUBL 411	Public Economics B	ECON 201 or PUBL 410	ECON 410
PUBL 412	Special Topic		ECON 411
PUBL 413	Special Topic		
PUBL 414	Special Topic		
PUBL 415	Special Topic		
PUBL 501/502	Research Paper in Public Policy	Part 1 of the Public Policy subject for the MCA	
PUBL 503/504	Advanced Topic in Public Policy	Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA	
PUBL 595	Thesis in Public Policy	Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA	

BTSM

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter:
   (i) followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than three years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
   (ii) performed the period of approved practical work to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean, Undergraduate Students.
   Note: Practical work in this section means normally carried out in January-February and November-December of Years One and Two.
2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in Section 5 hereof, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. These courses shall have a total credit value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 108 of which not more than 54 shall be for courses numbered 100-199. At least 96 credits shall be selected from the schedule to this statute.
3. Every personal course of study shall include:

Part 1

ECON 113
MGMT 151
or any other 6 credits with the approval of the Associate Dean, Undergraduate Students
TOUR 101
TOUR 106
ACCY 111
ACCY 211
COML 203
MARK 201
MGMT 201
MGMT 202
INRC 211
or INRC 202 in 1997
MGMT 301

Where, in the opinion of the Associate Dean, Undergraduate Students, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required for any Part 1 course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 5 hereof, exemption from the Part 1 course may be granted. In any such case the candidate shall substitute an approved course of equivalent

credit value.

Part2

(a) The following courses:
TOUR 104
TOUR 105
TOUR 202
MARK 312
and

(b) Twelve credits from courses selected from any first degree of this University.

4. The statutes of any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for those degrees.

Cross Credits and Exemptions

5. (a) At the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, up to 48 credits in courses common to the BTSM degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study. In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BTSM degree shall satisfy the requirements of Sections 2 and 3 hereof and include 54 credits in courses numbered 200-399 (of which at least 12 shall be in courses numbered 300-399) not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course of study.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 48 credits. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (eg a Diploma) will be granted a smaller number of credits (see also subsections (b) and (c) below). Enquiries regarding eligibility under this subsection should be addressed to the Manager, Student Administration Office.

(b) A candidate who has passed the examinations for the New Zealand Diploma in Business will be credited with up to 36 credits and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 36 credits authorised by subsection (a) above.

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any credits under this section may be granted, the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean, Undergraduate Students, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from all or part of the industry experience requirement.

Schedule to the BTSM Statute

See Classes and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Faculty of Commerce and Administration BTSM prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ACCY 111	Accountancy	6			ACCY 101; may not credit ACCY 111 after passing ACCY 221
ACCY 211	Accounting for Tourism	6	ACCY 111		ACCY 203, 223
COML 203	Legal Environment of Business	6	18 approved* credits		COML 101, LAWS 101
ECON 113	Economics for Tourism	6			ECON 101, 102
INRC 211	Employee Relations	6	MGMT 202		INRC 201, 202
MARK 201	Marketing	6	18 approved* credits		
MARK 303	Marketing of Services	6	MARK 201 + 6 approved* credits		
MARK 312	Tourism Marketing	6	MARK 201 + 6 approved* credits		
MGMT 151	Introduction to Business Communication	6			
MGMT 201	Management	6	18 approved* credits		
MGMT 202	Organisational Behaviour	6	18 approved* credits		
MGMT 301	Strategic Management	6	MGMT 201		
TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism	6			
TOUR 104	Business Environment of Tourism	6			FCOM 101 (passed in 1995)
TOUR 105	The Structure of Service Providers Within the Tourism Industry	6	TOUR 104		FCOM 102 (passed in 1995)
TOUR 106	Computer-based Information Systems	6			COMP 130, INFO 111
TOUR 202	Tourism Planning	6	TOUR 104, 105		
TOUR 220	Special Topic	6	12 credits from TOUR 101, 104, 105		
TOUR 320	Special Topic	6		TOUR 202	

* *"approved" credits would normally be credits from the first year of this degree.*

MMS

Statute for the Degree of Master of Management Studies

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Management Studies shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand and have satisfied the Convener, MMS Board of Studies as being qualified to be enrolled for the degree; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years and not more than four academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations. The candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree in one of the following specialisations:
   Technology
   Decision Sciences.
3. The course of study for the MMS degree shall consist of the following:

Part 1

MMMS 505 -	Research Methods	(half paper)
MMMS 511 -	Managerial Decision Processes	(half paper)
MMMS 512 -	Organisation Dynamics	(half paper)
MMMS 514 -	Strategic Management	(half paper)

and two approved full papers or four half papers as prescribed in the University Calendar for the Technology and Decision Sciences specialisations.

Part 2

Either Such a combination of papers as shall be approved by the Board of Studies and a research project of the value of two full papers (MMMS 595) completed in not less than half one academic year and not more than one academic year

or A thesis of the value of four full papers (MMMS 591)
A suitably qualified candidate shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

4. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
5. *The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*
6. The MMS degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the Board of Studies to be of sufficient merit.

Schedule to the MMS Statute

Subject area/ Course	Title	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MMMS 502	Strategic Management of Technology			
MMMS 503	Emerging Technologies			
MMMS 504	Quality Management			
MMMS 505	Research Methods			
MMMS 506	Technology Management and Government Policy			
MMMS 507	Special Topic			
MMMS 508	Special Topic			
MMMS 509	Management of Technological Projects			MMMS 501
MMMS 511	Managerial Decision Processes			
MMMS 512	Organisation Dynamics			
MMMS 514	Strategic Management			
MMMS 521	Policy Modelling			
MMMS 522	Problem Structuring Methodologies			
MMMS 591	Thesis			
MMMS 595	Research Project			

CertIndRelns, DipIndRelns

Statute for the Certificate in Industrial Relations and the Diploma in Industrial Relations

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Certificate in Industrial Relations and the Diploma in Industrial Relations shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed courses of study at the Industrial Relations Centre of Victoria University and who pass the required examinations and fulfil the other conditions hereinafter prescribed,
2. Candidates shall not be enrolled for the Certificate unless they have:
   (a) attained the age of 21 years; and
   (b) either had at least two years' practical experience in industrial relations or satisfied the Director of the Industrial Relations Centre that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; and
   (c) been accepted as candidates for the Certificate.
3. Candidates shall not be enrolled for the Diploma unless they have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Industrial Relations: and
   (b) been accepted as candidates for the Diploma.

   Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.
4. The duration of the Certificate course of study shall be 200 class contact hours. The duration of the Diploma course of study shall be 120 class contact hours.
5. The Certificate course of study will cover the following:
   (a) Industrial relations at the enterprise level.
   (b) The machinery of industrial relations.
6. The Diploma course of study will cover industrial relations policy and the role of Government in industrial relations.
7. Successful completion of the Diploma course of study includes the submission of a satisfactory written report embodying results of research on a topic approved by the Director of the Industrial Relations Centre.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate and for the Diploma shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

CertWorkComm

Statute for the Certificate in Workplace Communication

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Workplace Communication shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) had at least four years' equivalent full-time paid employment *or* satisfied the Chairperson of the Industrial Relations Group that they are likely

to benefit from the course of study; and

(b) been accepted by the Chairperson as a candidate for the Certificate.

2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute.

3. The personal course of study of each candidate shall comprise 4 core modules and 4 optional modules, making a total of 200 class contact hours.

4. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

5. A candidate who has passed for another tertiary qualification a subject or subjects approved by the Convener of the Academic Committee on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the Industrial Relations Group as equivalent to a maximum of any two modules in the Certificate, may be credited with up to two of those modules.

6. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the modules making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Certificate, who fails in any one module, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that module, in accordance with the provisions of Section 14 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Chairperson of the Industrial Relations Group.

7. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed in a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 4 years of part-time study.

MBA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration shall before enrolment:

(a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand and have satisfied the MBA Director as being qualified to be enrolled for the degree; or

(ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

(b) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MBA Director.

Notes: 1. *Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.*

2. *Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications. In assessing applications, one factor considered is the applicantÆs performance in*

the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT). Intending applicants should make early arrangements to take this test which is compulsory. A free Bulletin of Information on GMAT may be obtained from the Examinations Officer, Victoria University of Wellington, P.O. Box 600, Wellington.

2. Subject to the provisions of Section 4, the degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study equivalent to not less than two academic years of full-time study or three years' part-time study, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations and completing two days of programmed skills workshops. Every candidate shall be examined in a course in the year of enrolment for that course. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the MBA Director.

3. Except as provided in Section 3(e), the course of study for the MBA degree shall consist of four parts, namely:

(a) *Part 1: Discipline Foundations*

GBGM 801 Accounting and Finance
GBGM 802 Commercial Law
GBGM 803 Economics
GBGM 804 Problem Solving and Decision Analysis
GBGM 805 Organisational Behaviour
GBGM 806 Information Systems

(b) *Part 2: Foundations of Management*

Four courses comprising:

MMBA 517 Accounting and Financial Management
MMBA 518 Marketing Management
MMBA 519 Managing People and Organisations
MMBA 520 Operations Management and Statistics

(c) *Part 3: Strategic Management*

MMBA 534 Strategic Management I
MMBA 535 Strategic Management II

(d) *Part 4: Electives*

Six courses selected with the approval of the MBA Director from courses numbered MMBA 531, MMBA 532 and MMBA 533-608 as defined in the University Calendar. MMBA 532 shall have the value of two courses. Candidates may substitute for not more than three Part 4 courses

(i) with the approval of the MBA Director, a course or courses from any graduate diploma or Masters degree offered by the Faculty of Commerce and Administration; or

(ii) with the approval of the MBA Director, any course or courses offered by other institutions and accepted as being of equivalent standard.

(iii) A candidate may elect to take a specialisation in accountancy. A candidate selecting to specialise in accountancy must comply with all the requirements for the degree and in Part 4 of the MBA select 6 courses from MMBA 601-608 prescribed for the accountancy specialisation as listed in the MBA Classes and

Prescriptions section of the University Calendar. Each candidate's programme of study for the specialisation will be subject to approval by the MBA Director.

(e) A candidate who has passed for another degree, a course or courses approved by the MBA Director as equivalent to any of those prescribed for Parts 1 and 2 of the MBA programme, may be exempted from these courses by substituting the same number of courses. The substitution can be chosen from among MBA electives, or be a course or courses specified in Section 3(d)(i) and (ii). Every candidate's personal course of study shall consist of 10 courses in Parts 1 and 2.

4. (a) A candidate who has failed any course on two occasions shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the MBA Director.

(b) A candidate shall qualify for the award of the degree on performance in the course of study as a whole. A failure in any one course shall not preclude the award of the degree.

5. Except with the permission of the MBA Director each candidate shall have completed, or be concurrently completing, all requirements for Parts 1 and 2 before enrolling in any courses in Parts 3 or 4.

6. (a) Notwithstanding Section 12(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, courses specified for Part 1 which have been passed for the DipBusAdmin or the DipIS may be credited to the MBA degree.

(b) Candidates for the degree shall not present themselves for examination in any course with which they have already been credited, or which they are currently presenting, for another degree or diploma except as provided in subsection (a).

7. The MBA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient merit.

8. Candidates who enrolled for the degree prior to 1993 and who seek to complete the course of study for the degree under the regulations in effect prior to 1993 may credit passes in the courses listed in column 2 below in place of the courses listed in column 1.

1.	2.
MMBA 501 Accounting and Finance	GBGM 801 Accounting and Finance
MMBA 502 Commercial Law	GBGM 802 Commercial Law
MMBA 503 Economics	GBGM 803 Economics
MMBA 505 Organisational Behaviour	GBGM 805 Organisational Behaviour
MMBA 506 Marketing	GDBA 822 Marketing Management
MMBA 507 Information Systems	GBGM 806 Information Systems
MMBA 521 and MMBA 522 Accounting/Financial Management 1 & 2	MMBA 517 Accounting and Financial Management
MMBA 525 Marketing Management	MMBA 518 Marketing Management
MMBA 524 Business Decision-making and Analysis of Data	GBGM 804 Problem Solving and Decision Analysis

Schedule to the MBA Statute

Course	Title	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
GBGM 801	Accounting and Finance			
GBGM 802	Commercial Law			
GBGM 803	Economics			
GBGM 804	Problem Solving and Decision Analysis			
GBGM 805	Organisational Behaviour			
GBGM 806	Information Systems			
MMBA 517	Accounting and Financial Management			
MMBA 518	Marketing Management			
MMBA 519	Managing People and Organisations			
MMBA 520	Operations Management and Statistics			
MMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business			
MMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	MMBA 531		
MMBA 533	Business Environment			
MMBA 534	Strategic Management 1			
MMBA 535	Strategic Management 2			
MMBA 540	Asia Business Environment			
MMBA 541	Strategic Modelling			
MMBA 544	Small Business (Plans)			
MMBA 551	Management Accounting and Control Systems			
MMBA 552	International Accounting/Financial Management			
MMBA 557	International Marketing			
MMBA 558	International Business			
MMBA 559	Managing Service Operations			
MMBA 560	Managing Change			
MMBA 563	Business Decision Systems			
MMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship			
MMBA 570	Special Topic			
MMBA 571	Special Topic			
MMBA 572	Special Topic			
MMBA 573	Special Topic			
MMBA 574	Special Topic			
MMBA 575	Special Topic			

MMBA 575 Special Topic

MMBA 576 Special Topic
MMBA 577 Special Topic
MMBA 578 Special Topic
MMBA 579 Special Topic
MMBA 601 Advanced Business Law
MMBA 602 Management Accounting
MMBA 603 Financial Accounting
MMBA 604 Advanced Financial Accounting
MMBA 605 Auditing
MMBA 606 Taxation, Trusts and Estate Planning
MMBA 607 Special Topic in Accounting
MMBA 608 Special Topic in Accounting

MMgt

Statute for the Degree of Master of Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Management shall, before enrolment:
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelors degree; or
   (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;

   and
   (b) have had not less than five years of managerial experience and ten years of relevant work experience. At the discretion of the Convener, Board of Studies this requirement may be modified in special cases; and
   (c) have been accepted as a degree candidate by the Convener, Board of Studies.
2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations, including written and oral examinations, performing the prescribed practical work and research papers, and completing a minimum of four days of programmed skills workshops.
   (b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Convener, Board of Studies.
3. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following:
   (a) a coherent programme of courses and/or papers, seminars, tutorials, directed reading, practical and laboratory work prescribed by and completed to the satisfaction of the Convener, Board of Studies
   (b) MMGT 511 - Managing Strategic Change (half paper)
   (c) a minimum of four days of programmed skills workshops
   (d) two units of practice, MMGT 521 and MMGT 522, each having the value of two papers
   (e) an advanced management project, MMGT 531 (4 paper equivalent)
4. (a) The Convener, Board of Studies may, as part of the course prescribed under section 3(a), require a candidate to complete one or more courses and/or papers as prescribed for another degree, diploma or certificate. This provision shall include courses and/or half papers offered by other New Zealand and overseas universities, provided that appropriate supervision and assessment can be provided to the satisfaction of the Convener, Board of Studies.
   (b) The units of practice and advanced management project shall be carried out in approved agencies and under the personal supervision of

academic staff and practitioners approved by the Convener, Board of Studies.

5. A candidate will not be permitted to continue enrolment who, in the opinion of the Convener, Board of Studies, has not met the requirements in section 3(a), or has failed to complete satisfactorily a unit of practice under section 3(d).
6. Candidates for the degree shall not present themselves for examination in any course with which they have already been credited, or which they are currently presenting, for another degree or diploma.
7. The provisions concerning the research for, preparation and examination of MMGT 531, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.

MPM*

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Management

** Date for introduction of the Master of Public Management to be advised.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Public Management shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) have had two years' relevant work experience. At the discretion of the Board of Studies this requirement may be waived in special cases;
   and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MPM Board of Studies.
2. Except with the approval of the MPM Board of Studies, the degree will be completed in not less than three trimesters and not more than four years.
3. Except as provided for in Section 5, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of 12 half papers (or equivalent) drawn from the following 3 Parts, namely:

Part 1: Foundations of Public Management

MMPM 501 and at least four papers from MMPM 502-507:

MMPM 501 Introduction to Public Management
MMPM 502 Constitutional, Administrative and Commercial Law
MMPM 503 Economics Principles and Policies for Public Managers
MMPM 504 Financial Management in the Public Sector
MMPM 505 Human Resource Management

MMPM 506 Institutional Design and Organisational Development in the Public Sector
MMPM 507 Information Systems in the Public Sector

Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Management

MMPM 521 or MMPM 522 and at least three other papers from MMPM 521-532:
MMPM 521 Comparative Public Management
MMPM 522 Strategic Management in the Public Sector
MMPM 523 Accountancy and Financial Management Issues in the Public Sector
MMPM 524 Project and Risk Management in the Public Sector
MMPM 526 Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector
MMPM 527 Programme Evaluation and Monitoring in the Public Sector
MMPM 528 Public Sector Ethics
MMPM 529 Marketing Management in the Public Sector
MMPM 530 Special Topic
MMPM 531 Special Topic
MMPM 532 Special Topic

Part 3: Project Work, Research and Internship in Public Management

At least one but no more than two papers from MMPM 550-553:
MMPM 550 Research Project or Case Study in Public Management
MMPM 551 Research Project or Case Study in Public Management
MMPM 552 Internship in a Public Sector Agency
MMPM 553 Research Paper
and with the balance of papers coming from any of the 3 Parts.

4. The internship in a public sector agency will include project work carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of academic staff and practitioners approved by the Convener of the Board of Studies. The internship will be assessed on a pass/fail basis by the academic supervisor.
5. With the permission of the Director and the Chairperson of the other Department, students may substitute appropriate papers from 400 and 500 level courses offered through the Graduate School or from honours and masters course offerings at Victoria University or at other universities in New Zealand or overseas.
6. The prescription for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
7. The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of examinations are contained in the Personal Course of Study Statute, Part 3.
8. A candidate whose work is judged by the Convener of the Board of Studies to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the MPM degree with Distinction or with Merit as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Part 2 Section 21(b).

MPP

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Policy

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Public Policy shall before enrolment
   - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration; or
     - (ii) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the MPP Director of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree; or
     - (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   - (b) have had two years' relevant work experience. At the discretion of the Board of Studies this requirement may be waived in special cases;
   - (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.

   Notes: 1. *Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the AdmissionStatute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.*

   2. *Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications.*
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, keeping terms, and passing the appropriate examinations. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the degree within three years of enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Board of Studies.
3. The course of study for the MPP degree shall consist of the following:
   - (a) (i) MAPP 503 Politics and Policy
     MAPP 504 Introduction to Techniques of Policy Analysis
     MAPP 505 Economics, Law and Policy
     - (ii) a course selected with the approval of the MPP Director from courses numbered MAPP 506-515 as prescribed in the University Calendar, or a course prescribed for any other Honours or Masters degree, selected with the approval of the MPP Director and the Chairpersons concerned;
     - (iii) *either*
       MAPP 591, a thesis having the value of two courses,
       or
       MAPP 501, a research paper and one further course prescribed and selected as in (ii) above.

(b) A candidate who has passed a course or courses having substantially the same content as MAPP 504 and MAPP 505 may be required to substitute a course or courses prescribed and selected as in subsection (a)(ii) above.

(c) With the approval of the MPP Director candidates may select appropriate papers from those offered by other New Zealand universities.

4. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.

5. *The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*

(a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.

(b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 21(g) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the MPP Director may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.

(c) For the purposes of Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3, the Chairperson of Department is the MPP Director.

6. A candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the MPP degree with Distinction or with Merit.

Schedule to the MPP Statute

Subject area/ Course	Title	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MAPP 501	A Research Paper in Public Policy			
MAPP 503	Politics and Policy			
MAPP 504	Introduction to Techniques of Policy Analysis			
MAPP 505	Economics, Law and Policy			
MAPP 506	Special Topic to be taken at another university			
MAPP 507	Special Topic to be taken at another university			
MAPP 508	Special Topic in Management			
MAPP 509	Special Topic in Social Policy			
MAPP 510	Special Topic in Public Management			
MAPP 511	Special Topic in Strategic Management			
MAPP 512	Special Topic in Local and Regional Government			
MAPP 513	Special Topic			
MAPP 514	Special Topic: An Approved Personal Course of Study			
MAPP 515	Special Topic: An Approved Personal Course of Study			
MAPP 591	Thesis			

DipAcc*

Statute for the Diploma in Accounting

** No students will be admitted to this programme effective 1996. Students who have begun the Diploma in Accounting, but not yet completed, will be required to complete their course of study by 1999 and will do so under the DipAcc statute in force in 1995.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Accounting shall, before enrolment, have
   - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or
     - (ii) been granted permission by the Programme Director to enrol, being in the final year of study for a degree as specified in subsection (a)(i) above; or
     - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the diploma, provided that students who have already passed university courses equivalent to more than two of those prescribed for Part 2 of the diploma shall not be eligible to enrol for the diploma.

   Note: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications.
2. The diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. (a) Except as provided in Section 3(b), the course of study for the diploma shall consist of:

Part 1

COML 821	Business Law
COML 831	Advanced Business Law
ECON 801	Economics
INFO 821	Business Information Systems
MOFI 801	Finance
QUAN 801	Statistics

Part 2

ACCY 801	Accountancy
ACCY 823	Financial Accounting
ACCY 832	Management Accounting
ACCY 838 or 308	Advanced Financial Accounting
and two of	
ACCY 833 or 303	Auditing
ACCY 835 or 305	Taxation, Trusts and Estate Planning
ACCY 307 or 803	Government Accounting and Finance

INFO 311 or 802	Information Resource Management
MOFI 201 or 811	Finance
MOFI 301 or 802	Advanced Finance

(b) A candidate who has passed for another degree or diploma a course or courses approved by the Director of Diploma as equivalent to any of those prescribed for the diploma may be exempted from a maximum of three courses. Every candidate's personal course of study shall consist of at least nine courses.

(c) A candidate who is not able to obtain exemption under (b) for a course or courses passed for another degree or diploma will be required to substitute equivalent courses numbered 200-399 selected from the Schedule to the BCA Statute.

4. A personal course of study for the diploma shall consist of not less than one and one-half years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within three years of enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Director of Diploma.

5. (a) A candidate shall qualify for an award of the diploma on performance in the course of study as a whole. A failure in any individual course shall not preclude the award of the diploma being made.

(b) A candidate whose performance is unsatisfactory may be permitted to re-enrol in the course of study in the next year. At the discretion of the Director of Diploma any such candidate may be exempted from the tuition and examination requirements of the course of study. In special circumstances the Director of Diploma may approve re-enrolment at a later time than that specified in this section.

(c) Any candidate admitted to a course of study for the diploma under Section 1(a)(ii) shall have qualified for admission to the degree referred to therein before an award of the diploma is made.

6. Except as provided in Section 3(b), a candidate shall not obtain credit for the diploma for any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.

7. The statute for the BCA degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree.

8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

9. Candidates who began a course of study for the diploma prior to 1989 may complete the diploma under the regulations in force in 1988. If such candidates choose to complete the diploma under the present statute, passes in the courses listed in column 1 below may be credited to the diploma in place of the corresponding courses in column 2:

1.	2.
ACCY 202 or ACCY 822	ACCY 823
ACCY 204	MOFI 801

ACCY 205 or MMBA 544	INFO 821
ACCY 302	ACCY 832
ACCY 822 (except 1986)	MOFI 801
COML 811	Both COML 821 and 831
ECON 101 or MMBA 503	ECON 801
ECON 112 or MMBA 504	QUAN 801

CertBusAdmin/DipBusAdmin

Statute for the Certificate in Business Administration and the Diploma in Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Business Administration shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Certificate.

   Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

2. A candidate for the Diploma in Business Administration shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
   (iii) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Business Administration with at least a B average in all papers passed for the Certificate; and
   (b) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma.

   Notes:
   1. *Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.*
   2. *Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications but note that late applications may be considered.*
   3. *For Section 2(a)(iii), all attempts at a course are counted in determining the average, not just the last attempt.*

3. A candidate admitted under Section 2(iii) above who has been presented with the CertBusAdmin is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Diploma.
4. The Certificate or the Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this Statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
5. (a) The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following three parts:

Part 1: Foundation Studies in Management

GBGM 801 Accounting and Finance
GBGM 803 Economics
GBGM 804 Problem Solving and Decision Analysis
GBGM 805 Organisational Behaviour

Part 2: Management Functions

GDBA 821 Industrial Relations in New Zealand
GDBA 822 Marketing Management
GDBA 823 Management of Operations and Services
GDBA 824 Management/Market Research

Part 3: Further Studies in Management

GDBA 831 Human Resources Management and Policy
GDBA 832 Marketing Strategy and Policy
GDBA 833 Operations Management and Policy
GDBA 834 Corporate Policy and Planning

(b) The course of study for the Certificate shall consist of Parts 1 and 2 only.

6. Each Part shall normally consist of one year of part time study. Except with the approval of the Programme Director a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Certificate or Diploma within four years of first enrolling for either qualification.
7. (a) Except with the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate's course of study in any one year must include all of the courses prescribed for one of Parts 1, 2 and 3.
   (b) A student who has failed one course in any Part may repeat that course concurrently with the immediately following Part. Part 1 must be completed in full before a candidate for the Diploma may proceed to Part 3.
   (c) A failure in any individual course in Parts 1 and 2 shall not preclude the award of the Certificate in Business Administration being made.
8. With permission of the Directors of both programmes, a candidate for the Diploma may substitute:
   (a) one course prescribed for each Part of the DipIS in place of a course for the corresponding Part of the DipBusAdmin; or
   (b) up to two courses prescribed for the DipAcc in place of courses for Parts 1 and 2 of the DipBusAdmin.

The substituted course(s) must be relevant and complementary to the remainder of the student's course of study.

Note: This section does not exempt a student from complying with any prerequisite. Section 8 does not apply to candidates for the CertBusAdmin.

9. (a) Subject to (c) below, a candidate for the Certificate may obtain credit for not more than four courses which have been passed for another course of study. Such courses will not be counted for the purposes of Section 2(a)(iii).

(b) Subject to (c) below, a candidate for the Diploma may obtain credit for not more than four courses in Parts 1 and 2 which have been passed for another course of study.

(c) No course may be credited under this Section unless it is approved by the Programme Director as being of similar content and standard to a course prescribed for Parts 1 and 2 of the Diploma.

10. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the University of Wellington.

CertHRM/DipHRM

Statute for the Certificate in Human Resource Management and the Diploma in Human Resource Management.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Diploma or Certificate in Human Resource Management shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed course of study and who pass the required examinations and fulfil the other conditions prescribed herein.

2. Before enrolling for the Certificate, a candidate shall

(i) have a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director, and

(ii) have been accepted into the programme as a candidate for the Certificate by the Convener, Academic Committee on the recommendation of the Programme Director.

3. Before enrolling for the Diploma, a candidate shall

(a) (i) have qualified for admission to a degree or award of a diploma of a New Zealand university, or

(ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, or

(iii) have qualified for the award of the Certificate in Human Resource Management with at least a B average in all parts of the Certificate, and

(b) have a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director, and

(c) have been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma.

Note: please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for the application.

4. A candidate admitted under Section 3(iii) above who has been presented with the Certificate in Human Resource Management is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Diploma.

5. The duration of the course of study shall be 210 class contact hours plus a research project equivalent to 70 class contact hours for Diploma candidates. A minimum of 10 calendar months will be required to complete the Certificate and 15 will be required to complete the Diploma. Certificate and Diploma candidates will be taught together as members of the same class.

6. (a) The personal course of study for each candidate for the Diploma shall comprise

Discipline Foundations

Part 1: Context and Overview

An examination of contemporary social and economic issues and of the nature and scope of human resource management.

Part 2: Strategic Management and Human Resources

The nature of strategic management; establishing, implementing, and evaluation of an organisation's human resource policy; integration of human resource management with management in the development and implementation of corporate policy.

Part 3: Functional and Implementation Issues

The roles of human resource management, including both resource management and labour relations issues.

Part 4: Research Paper

A satisfactory written report embodying results of research on a topic approved by the Programme Director.

(b) The personal course of study for each candidate for the Certificate shall consist of Parts 1-3 only.

7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

CertIS/DipIS

Statute for the Certificate in Information Systems and the Diploma in Information Systems

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Information Systems shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) had at least three years of work experience at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. A candidate for the Diploma in Information Systems shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
   (iii) qualified for the award of the CertIS with at least a B average over all papers passed for the Certificate; *and*
   (b) completed at least three years of work experience at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma.
3. A candidate admitted under Section 2(iii) above who has been presented with the CertIS is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Diploma.
4. The Certificate or the Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
5. (a) The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following three parts:

Part 1: The Organisational Context

GBGM 801	Accounting and Finance
GBGM 804	Problem Solving and Decision Analysis
GBGM 805	Organisational Behaviour
GBGM 806	Information Systems

Part 2: The Management Context

GDBA 822	Marketing Management
GDBA 823	Management of Operations and Services
INFO 861	Emerging Information Technologies
INFO 864	Information Systems Management

Part 3: Information Systems Strategy and Policy

GDBA 831	Human Resources Management and Policy

GDBA 834 Corporate Policy and Planning
INFO 862 Managing Information Technology Related Change
INFO 863 Strategic Information Management

(b) The course of study for the Certificate shall consist of Parts 1 and 2 only.

(c) Each part must normally be completed in full before a candidate may proceed to the following part. With the permission of the Programme Director a student who has failed one course in any part may take that course again in addition to the immediately following part.

(d) A candidate shall qualify for an award of the Certificate or the Diploma on performance in the course of study as a whole. A failure in any individual course shall not preclude the award of the Certificate or the Diploma being made.

6. (a) With permission of the Directors of both programmes, a candidate for the Certificate or Diploma may normally substitute one course prescribed for each Part of the DipBusAdmin in place of a course for the corresponding Part of the DipIS, provided that the substituted course(s) are relevant and complementary to the studentÆs personal course of study.

(b) A candidate who has passed for another degree or diploma a subject or subjects approved by the Programme Director as equivalent to any of the courses in Part 1 of the Diploma, and GDBA 822 and GDBA 823 from Part 2 of the Diploma or who can prove extensive relevant industry experience, may be exempted from up to 2 of those courses.

(c) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, no more than two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the DipIS or CertIS may be credited to the Diploma or Certificate.

7. Some courses will require attendance at weekend workshops and the occasional evening guest lecture.

8. Transition from earlier Regulations

(a) Notwithstanding Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate who began a personal course of study for the Diploma or Certificate before 1996 shall complete the Diploma or Certificate under the old statute provided that they do so before the end of 1999.

(b) A candidate with a pass in a course listed in column 1 shall be exempted from any requirement to pass the corresponding course listed in column 2:

1.	**2.**
INFO 841	GBGM 804
INFO 842 or INFO 852	GBGM 805
INFO 843	GBGM 806
INFO 844	GDBA 822
INFO 851	GDBA 831
INFO 853	GDBA 823
INFO 854	GDBA 834

DipMkt

Statute for the Diploma in Marketing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Marketing shall, before enrolment, have:
   - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
   - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
   - (iii) met the requirements of Part 1 of the Certificate in Business Administration with at least a B average over all papers; *and*
   - (b) had at least two years of practical experience in management, sales or marketing at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; or in the case of candidates admitted under clause 1(a)(iii) above had at least five years of practical experience; *and*
   - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma.

   Note: For Section 1(a)(iii), all attempts at a course are counted in determining the average.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a part-time course of study as prescribed by this Statute, normally for a period of two academic years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations and project work.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two compulsory papers and any four elective papers as specified below:
   - (a) Compulsory papers:
     - GDMK 801 Marketing Management
     - GDBA 832 Marketing Strategy and Policy*
   - (b) Electives:
     - GDMK 811 Marketing Futures
     - GDMK 812 Marketing Research
     - GDMK 813 Marketing Law
     - GDMK 814 International Marketing
     - GDMK 815 Marketing Communications
     - GDMK 828 Research Project in Marketing
     - GDMK 829 Special Topic in Marketing

     * Existing Graduate School paper
4. (a) Candidates may substitute under clause 3(a) above either or both of the corresponding compulsory papers offered by the University of Auckland (70.433 and 70.551).
   - (b) Candidates may substitute under clause 3(b) above:
     - (i) elective papers offered for the *Diploma in Business: Marketing* at the University of Auckland, provided that no two papers may be credited which in the opinion of the Programme Director are substantially similar in content.

(ii) any one of the following papers:

INFO 861	Strategic Technologies and Management Support
INFO 862	Managing Information Technology Related Change
GDBA 831	Human Resources Management and Policy
GDBA 833	Operations Management and Policy
GDBA 834	Corporate Policy and Planning

(c) A total of no more than four papers from the University of Auckland may be substituted under this clause.

5. No candidate may present for this Diploma any paper credited towards the award of another degree or diploma, nor any elective which is the same as or substantially equivalent in content to any paper the candidate has passed for another degree or diploma.

Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme

Statute for the Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme

Note: These regulations facilitate the study of the BCA and BSc degrees in combination; there is no conjoint degree in its own right, but students completing the conjoint programme graduate with the two degrees in which they enrol.

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by both the Science and the Commerce and Administration Associate Deans, Undergraduate Students. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following:

1. A candidate who is of a sufficient standard to enter the BSc and BCA degrees may be admitted to the conjoint programme leading to the degrees of BSc and BCA. Each of the degrees included in the conjoint course will be referred to as a "component" of the conjoint programme.
2. Each course taken for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. The BSc and BCA Statutes shall apply, with the appropriate modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for either of those degrees. In particular, Section 2 of the BSc Statute does not apply.
3. (a) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the programme.
   (b) In order to continue in a conjoint programme, a student is in each year to normally achieve a B– average over the courses completed.
   (c) A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to advance studies in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

(d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements for one of the component degrees will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.

4. A candidate completing a course of study which satisfies both components, as defined in Sections 5 and 6, shall be deemed to have completed the BSc and the BCA.

5. Subject to this statute and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedules to the BSc and BCA degrees, except that not more than 24 credits may be included from courses in any first degree of the Victoria University of Wellington other than the BSc or BCA. The courses shall have a total credit value of not less than 144 credits, of which not more than 72 credits shall be for courses numbered 100-199.

6. (a) The BCA component shall include:
   (i) Part 1 of the BCA degree as described under Section 3 of the BCA Statute.
   (ii) Part 2(a) and 2(b) of the BCA degree as described under Section 3 of the BCA Statute.
   (iii) At least 12 credits numbered 300-399 in a single subject area of the BCA.

   (b) The BSc component shall include sufficient courses labelled 200-399 of the BSc Statute to fulfil the major subject requirement of at least one subject area of Science as specified under Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

   (c) At least 60 credits, not counted towards the BCA component, must be included from the BSc schedule, and at least 60 credits, not counted towards the BSc component, must be included from the BCA schedule.

BEd

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Education

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Education shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and has thereafter followed the prescribed course of study at Wellington College of Education (WCE) and Victoria University of Wellington for not less than four years, keeping terms, performing the required practical work, and passing the appropriate assessments and examinations.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of:
   (a) courses (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedules to this statute and having a total credit value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 108 of which not more than 54 shall be for courses numbered 100-199; and
   (b) a programme of professional practice as required for the award of the Diploma of Teaching of the Wellington College of Education.

3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall include:
   (a) EDUC 151, 152, 252, 352;
   (b) No fewer than 30 or more than 42 credits in Teaching Studies selected from the WCE Calendar, including at least 6 at 300-level;
   (c) No fewer than 30 or more than 48 credits in subjects selected from courses offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Dean of Education for this purpose.
4. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree.

Cross-Credits and Combined Courses

5. (a) At the discretion of the Convener of the Academic Committee up to 48 credits in courses common to the BEd degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study. In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BEd shall satisfy Section 3 hereof and include 54 credits in courses numbered 200-399 not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course of study.

   (b) A candidate who is currently enrolled at WCE for a course of teacher training towards a Diploma of Teaching may, on transfer to the BEd, be granted the following credit:

   (i) for a three-year Diploma:
   After the successful completion of the first year of the course of study for the Diploma:
   EDUC 151 and EDUC 152 (if the first year was completed in 1996 or later); *and*
   18 100-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 151); *or*
   After the successful completion of the second year of the course of study for the Diploma:
   18 100-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 151) *and*
   18 200-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 251).

   (ii) for a two-year Diploma:
   After the successful completion of the first year of the course of study:
   18 100-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 151).
   In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BEd shall satisfy subsection (a) and include credits in subjects selected from courses offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Dean for this purpose.

   Note: At the discretion of the Dean a Diploma of Teaching taken at the following institutions for teacher training may be approved for the purpose of this section: Auckland College of Education; Christchurch College of Education; Dunedin College of Education; Palmerston North College of Education; School of Education, University of Waikato.

   (c) A candidate who is currently enrolled at WCE for a course of teacher training towards a Diploma of Teaching and for an undergraduate degree other than the BEd may, on transfer to the BEd, be granted the

following credit:
Up to 48 credits under Section 3(c) which shall be deemed to be a crediting of 48 credits authorised by subsection (a) above; and

(i) for a three-year Diploma:
After the successful completion of the first year of the course of study for the Diploma:
18 100-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 151); *or*
After the successful completion of the second year of the course of study for the Diploma:
18 100-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 151) *and*
18 200-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 251).

(ii) for a two-year Diploma:
After the successful completion of the first year of the course of study for the Diploma:
18 100-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 151).
In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BEd shall satisfy Section 3(a).

Note: *The note following subsection (b) applies.*

(d) A candidate who is currently enrolled at WCE for a course of teacher training towards a Diploma of Teaching and has qualified for admission to a degree may, on transfer to the BEd, be granted the following credit in addition to the cross-credits available under subsection (a) above:

(i) for a three-year Diploma:
After the successful completion of the first year of the course of study for the Diploma:
18 100-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 151); *or*
After the successful completion of the second year of the course of study for the Diploma: 18 100-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 151) *and*
18 200-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 251).

(ii) for a two-year Diploma:
After the successful completion of the first year of the course of study for the Diploma:
18 100-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 151).
In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BEd shall satisfy Section 3(a).

Note: *The note following subsection (b) applies.*

(e) A candidate who has qualified for the award of a WCE Diploma of Teaching may be granted the following credit towards the BEd:

(i) EDUC 151 and EDUC 152; *and*

(ii) for a three-year Diploma:
18 100-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 151);
18 200-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 251); *and*
6 300-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 351). *or*

(iii) for a two-year Diploma:
18 100-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 151);
12 200-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 251); *and*
6 300-level credits in Teaching Studies (TEAC 351).
In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BEd shall satisfy Section 3(a).

Notes: 1. *At the discretion of the Dean a Diploma of Teaching awarded by the following institutions for teacher training may be approved for the purpose of this section: Auckland College of Education; Christchurch College of Education; Dunedin College of Education; Hamilton Teachers' College; Palmerston North College of Education; School of Education, University of Waikato.*

2. *A candidate who has qualified for the award of Diploma of Teaching and any Higher Certificate of Education, Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching is recommended to discuss with the Dean the possibility of preparing for admission to an MEd degree.*

(f) A candidate who has qualified for the award of a BA degree with a major in Education and who is enrolled for a Diploma of Teaching may not transfer to the BEd degree.

Schedule to the BEd Statute

See Classes and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Calendar of the Wellington College of Education for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Credits	Prerequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 151	Education and Society	6		EDUC 111
EDUC 152	Human Development and Learning	6		EDUC 112
EDUC 252	The Social Contexts of Learning	12	Any one of EDUC 151, 152, 111 or 112	
EDUC 352	Theory into Practice	6	EDUC 252	
EDUC 353	Contemporary Issues in Performing Arts Education	6	EDUC 252	
EDUC 354	Issues in the teaching of Health and Physical Education	6	EDUC 252	
SCED 301	Science Education	6	12 relevant 200-level credits	

For other courses see BA and BSc Schedules.

MEd

Statute for the Degree of Master of Education

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Education shall, before enrolment, have
   - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and satisfied the subject requirement for Education listed in Section 4 of the BA Statute, or
     - (ii) qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Education, or
     - (iii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and either hold a Diploma of Teaching from an approved institution for teacher training, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee of adequate educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course for the degree, or
     - (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and
   - (b) had two years' relevant experience; and
   - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Education.

   Note: A candidate who has qualified for the Diploma of Teaching and any Higher Certificate of Education, Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching may discuss with the Dean the possibility of preparing for admission to a MEd degree.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by the statute for not less than two years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the degree within five years of first enrolment for it provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Dean of Education.
4. The course of study for the MEd degree shall consist of either
   - (a) Seven papers including at least one of EDUC 502, EDUC 529, EDUC 533,

   or
   - (b) Five papers including EDUC 532, and at least one of EDUC 502, EDUC 529, EDUC 533 and a research project (EDUC 589) to the value of two papers,

   or
   - (c) Three papers including EDUC 532, and at least one of EDUC 502, EDUC 529, EDUC 533 and a thesis (EDUC 592) to the value of four papers.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute or from the schedules of other Honours or

Masters statutes.

6. Except with the permission of the Dean of Education all candidates shall normally complete the relevant core paper in the first year of enrolment for the degree if the chosen area of study is Education Policy or Maori Education.
7. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
8. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Course of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
9. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
10. A candidate for the MEd, with the approval of the chairpersons of the departments concerned, may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters programme.

Note: Prospective MEd candidates are required to submit an application for entry to the MEd programme by 31 October of the year prior to commencement of study. All applicants are interviewed. Further information and application forms are available from the Faculty of Education office.

Schedule to the MEd Statute

Course	Title	Restriction
Core Papers:		
EDUC 502	Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)	
EDUC 529	Maori Education	
EDUC 533	Action Research for Educators	EDUC 413 passed in 1994
Elective papers:		
EDUC 501	Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)	
EDUC 513	Special Topic	
EDUC 514	Special Topic	
EDUC 521	Curriculum, Learning and Assessment	
EDUC 522	Educational Policy: Historical Perspectives	
EDUC 523	Gender and Education	EDUC 413 from 1996
EDUC 524	Peace Education	
EDUC 525	Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific	
EDUC 526	Schools, Industry and Vocational Education	
EDUC 527	Policy and Practice Issues in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Education	EDUC 811
EDUC 528	Early Childhood Care and Education	
EDUC 530	Educational Administration and Employment Relations	
EDUC 531	Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools	EDUC 431
EDUC 532	Research Methods in Education	EDUC 586 passed 1993-94 EDUC 416 from 1996
EDUC 534	Psychology and Education of the Learner	EDUC 408
EDUC 535	Guidance and Counselling	EDUC 409
EDUC 582	Special Topic	
EDUC 583	Special Topic	
EDUC 584	Special Topic	
EDUC 585	Special Topic	SCED 401, MATH 471
EDUC 586	Special Topic	
EDUC 587*	Research Paper (1 paper)	
EDUC 588*	Education Thesis (3 papers)	

EDUC 589 Education Research Project (2 papers)
EDUC 592 Education Thesis (4 papers)

**Note: Because of a change in the degree regulations the 3-paper thesis (EDUC 588) and 1-paper research project (EDUC 587) are not available to students whose first year of enrolment for the MEd is 1995 or later.*

Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Teaching

Not offered in 1997

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Teaching

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Teaching shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and achieving the required standard in assessed work.
3. A personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of one year full-time, or two years part-time study, provided that the Dean of Education may in special cases extend that period.
4. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following:
   (a) EDUC 811: Policy and Practice Issues in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Education, and
   (b) EDUC 812: Principles of Learning and Teaching in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Education, and
   (c) EDUC 813: Research Paper, and (d) EDUC 814: Advanced Practicum.
5. (a) A candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
   (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, a previous pass in EDUC 527 for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Teaching, may at the discretion of the Convener of the Academic Committee, be abandoned from that qualification and credited to the Postgraduate Diploma.
   (c) Nothwithstanding anything contained in the MEd Statute, a previous pass in EDUC 527 for an incomplete MEd before enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Teaching, may at the discretion of the Convener of the Academic Committee, be abandoned from that qualification and credited to the Postgraduate Diploma.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Teaching

Course	Title
EDUC 811	Policy and Practice Issues in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Education (X) EDUC 527
EDUC 812	Principles of Learning and Teaching in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Education
EDUC 813	Research Paper (C) or (P) EDUC 811 and EDUC 812
EDUC 814	Advanced Practicum (C) or (P) EDUC 811 and EDUC 812

LLB

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and participating in the Moot Court programme of the Faculty of Law to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
2. The course of study shall consist of 18 courses selected from the Schedule to this statute, together with 36 credits selected from the Schedules of other first degrees of this university.
3. Every personal course of study shall include:
   LAWS 101 - The Legal System A total of 36 non-law credits selected from the Schedules of any first degree in this University
   LAWS 211 - The Law of Contract
   LAWS 212 - The Law of Torts
   LAWS 213 - Public Law
   LAWS 214 - Criminal Law
   LAWS 301 - Property Law Twelve electives selected from the LAWS 300-level courses listed in the Schedule

   Note: Courses must generally be taken in that order. In particular, a pass in LAWS 101 is required before enrolment in any 200 level course, although this requirement is generally waived for graduates. The order within 200 level courses may be waived for reasons of timetable constraints for double degree students, and other work related commitments. Completion of the 200 level papers is required before enrolment in 300 level papers, although concurrent enrolment is permissible.
4. (a) Up to 48 credits in courses common to LLB and to any other course of study for a first degree may be credited to both courses of study.
   (b) A graduate of a New Zealand University (or other universities as

approved by the Dean of Students) shall be exempt from the 36 non-law credits requirement and such exemption shall be deemed to be a crediting of those credits as provided for in subsection (a) of this section.

Transition from Earlier Regulation

5. Candidates who began their course of study under the regulations in force before 1995 and who have not yet completed the degree must complete under the new statute. A Schedule that details the number of courses which must be taken to complete the degree under this provision is available from the Faculty of Law.

Schedule to the LLB Statute

Course	Title	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
LAWS 101	Legal System	12			
LAWS 211	The Law of Contract	12			
LAWS 212	The Law of Torts	12			
LAWS 213	Public Law	12			
LAWS 214	Criminal Law	12			
LAWS 301	Property Law	12			
LAWS 302	Advanced Torts	6	LAWS 212		
LAWS 303	Advanced Contract	6	LAWS 211		
LAWS 304	Restitution	6			
LAWS 305	Equitable Obligations	6			LAWS 312
LAWS 306	Remedies	6			
LAWS 307	Sentencing and Penal Policy	6			LAWS 314, CRIM 312, CRIM 513
LAWS 308	Advanced Criminal Law	6	LAWS 214		
LAWS 309	The Criminal Justice System	6			LAWS 314, CRIM 311
LAWS 315	Advanced Real Property	6	LAWS 301		
LAWS 316	Maori Land Law	6			
LAWS 317	Natural Resources Law	6			
LAWS 318	Resource Management Law	6			LAWS 356
LAWS 319	Trusts	6			LAWS 312
LAWS 320	Advanced Public Law	6			
LAWS 321	Administrative Law	6			LAWS 351
LAWS 322	Judicial Review	6			LAWS 351
LAWS 323	Legislation	6			
LAWS 324	Welfare Law	6			
LAWS 326	Australian Public Law	6	LAWS 213		
LAWS 327	Civil Liberties	6			
LAWS 329	Legal History	6			LAWS 317
LAWS 330	Jurisprudence	6			LAWS 316
LAWS 332	Feminist Legal Theory	6			
LAWS 334	Ethics and the Law	6			

LAWS 335	Law and Economics	6	
LAWS 340	International Law	6	LAWS 315
LAWS 341	International Institutions	6	
LAWS 342	International Environmental Law	6	
LAWS 343	International Human Rights	6	
LAWS 345	Comparative Law	6	LAWS 313
LAWS 347	Pacific Legal Studies	6	
LAWS 350	Introduction to Commercial Law	6	LAWS 322, COML 301
LAWS 351	Maritime Law	6	
LAWS 352	Banking	6	
LAWS 353	Intellectual Property	6	
LAWS 354	International Trade Law	6	COML 306
LAWS 355	Industrial Law	6	LAWS 355, COML 302
LAWS 356	Competition	6	COML 304
LAWS 357	Consumer Law	6	
LAWS 358	Insurance Law	6	
LAWS 360	Business Associations	6	LAWS 352, COML 303
LAWS 361	Advanced Company Law	6	LAWS 352
LAWS 362	CreditorsÆ Remedies and Insolvencies	6	
LAWS 363	Securities Regulations	6	
LAWS 364	Sales and Sales Finance	6	
LAWS 365	Elements of Taxation	6	LAWS 357
LAWS 366	Entity Taxation	6	
LAWS 367	Business Planning	6	
LAWS 368	Issues in Taxation	6	
LAWS 370	Introduction to Family Law	6	LAWS 354
LAWS 371	Child Law	6	
LAWS 372	Matrimonial Property and Succession	6	LAWS 354
LAWS 375	Conflict of Laws	6	LAWS 353
LAWS 380	Evidence	6	LAWS 393
LAWS 381	Civil Procedure	6	
LAWS 382	Criminal Procedure	6	
LAWS 383	Negotiation and Mediation	6	
LAWS 390	Special Topic	6	
LAWS 391	Special Topic	6	

LAWS 392	Special Topic	6
LAWS 393	Special Topic	6
LAWS 394	Special Topic	6
LAWS 395	Special Topic	6

LLB Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and participating in any Moot Court programme of the Faculty of Law to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
2. The course of study shall consist of 16 courses selected from the Schedules to the LLB Statute, together with 36 credits selected from the Schedules of other first degrees of this University, together with the requirements set out in 3(b) below.
3. Every course of study shall consist of:
   (a) LAWS 101- The Legal System A total of 36 non-law credits selected from the Schedules of any first degree in this University LAWS 211 - The Law of Contract LAWS 212 - The Law of Torts LAWS 213 - Public Law LAWS 214 - Criminal Law LAWS 301 - Property Law Ten electives selected from the LAWS 300-level courses listed in the Schedule Note: For requirements as to the order in which courses must be taken, see the Note to section 3 of the LLB Statute.
   (b) (i) LAWS 401 First Honours seminar, to be selected from a list specified from time to time by the Dean (4.5 credits)
   (ii) LAWS 402 Second Honours seminar, to be selected from a list specified from time to time by the Dean (4.5 credits)
   (iii) LAWS 489 Research Essay, as set out in section 4 below (6 credits) A supervised research essay on a topic or area approved by the Dean, and demonstrating a high level of competence in research, writing and referencing.
   (iv) 12 credits at 500 level, approved by the Dean as being appropriate for the LLB(Honours) degree.

   Note: for the purposes of Section 3(b)(iv) the 500-level courses, whether 2 x 6 or 1 x 12 credits, should contain suitable research components in order to be considered as appropriate for the LLB(Honours) degree.
4. A candidate shall, no later than 1 September in the first year of enrolment for the degree, present for examination a research essay (LAWS 489), provided that in special cases at the discretion of the Dean a candidate may be permitted to present the research essay in some later year. Every candidate shall comply with all requirements in respect of the contribution to legal writing which may be laid down by the Dean or by any supervisor appointed by the Dean.
5. (a) The Board of Examiners shall consist of the full-time and part-time teachers in the Faculty of Law.
   (b) The Board of Examiners shall have the duty of determining the class of

Honours to be awarded in each case by taking into account the candidate's standard of performance in the courses prescribed in Section 3(a), in the Honours work prescribed in Section 3(b) and in any viva voce examination which may be held.

6. (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division). (b) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if all the requirements for the award have been completed within three years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean.

7. A candidate whose work is of a standard lower than that required for Honours, or who has not completed the course of study within the period prescribed in this statute, may be required to transfer to a course of study for LLB. Such a candidate shall, without payment of a fee, receive such credits towards LLB as the Dean of Research may determine.

Note: Candidates seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand are referred to the note at the end of the LLB Statute.

Transition from Earlier Regulation

8. Candidates who began their course of study under the regulations in force before 1997 and who have not completed the degree must complete under the new statute. A candidate who, before 1997, completed courses at 400 level or 500 level may receive such credits for this purpose as the Dean may determine.

LLM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. Every full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within one year of enrolment, and every part-time student shall complete the requirements of the degree within three years of enrolment, provided that in special cases these periods may be extended by the Dean.
4. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.

5. The course of study of every candidate shall contain at least 36 credits in accordance with either section 6 or section 7 below.
6. A candidate may take the degree by thesis, in which event the candidate shall complete LAWS 581 Advanced Legal Study (3 credits) and LAWS 591 LLM Thesis (33 credits).
7. A candidate may take the degree by coursework, in which case the course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 36 credits as follows:
   (a) LAWS 581 Advanced Legal Study (3 credits); and
   (b) LAWS 582 Masters Legal Writing (9 credits); and
   (c) 12 further credits from the papers offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty; and
   (d) (i) 12 further credits from the papers offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty or
   (ii) 12 further credits from approved papers at 400 or 500 level in other university programmes or
   (iii) a combination of (i) and (ii) above; provided that in special cases the Dean may approve appropriate papers offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty in substitution for the requirements of (a) and (b) above.
8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the degree through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has failed any paper shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the Dean.
9. The Master of Laws may be awarded with Honours in accordance with section 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
10. The prescriptions of the papers of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
11. Subject to section 7 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.
12. The subjects of examination referred to in section 7 above are all to be studied to a level appropriate to mastery of the subject, indicating advanced coverage of key legal principles, relevant domestic, comparative and other sources of law, the development of current issues, appropriate originality, and a thorough grasp of the core propositions under analysis. The subjects are:

    LAWS 501 Judicial Review (12 credits)
    Issues in the judicial regulation of public and private power.
    LAWS 502 Banking Law (12 credits)
    The legal regulation of banking and financial institutions.
    LAWS 503 Comparative Law (12 credits)
    Selected analysis and comparison of legal issues between different legal systems.
    LAWS 504 Conflict of Laws (12 credits)
    The analysis and application of laws where more than one legal system might be involved in a transaction or dispute.

LAWS 505 Public Law (12 credits)
The law relating to the state and other forms of public power and authority.
LAWS 506 Criminology (12credits)
The analysis of the key objectives and functions of the criminal justice system, including punishment and rehabilitation.
LAWS 507 Family Law (12 credits)
The law relating to marital and family relations, whether de jure or de facto.
LAWS 508 Insurance Law (12 credits)
Legal issues in relation to all forms of insurance and protection against loss or harm.
LAWS 509 International Law (12 credits)
Issues concerning the law and practice between states and other international organisations and institutions with international legal personality and effect.
LAWS 510 Jurisprudence (12 credits)
The analysis, theory and philosophy of law and power.
LAWS 511 Property Law (12 credits)
The law relating to all forms of personal and real property.
LAWS 512 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate (12 credits) Legal issues concerning commercial entities with legal personality.
LAWS 513 The Law of Contract (12 credits)
The study of current issues in contract law.
LAWS 514 Law of Sales (12 credits)
Current issues in the development of the law relating to sales and sales financing.
LAWS 515 Law Reform (12 credits)
Proposals and analyses of issues relating to the reform of aspects of the law.
LAWS 516 Taxation Law (12 credits)
The study of all forms of direct and indirect taxation by governments, domestically and comparatively.
LAWS 517 Law of Torts (12 credits)
Issues relating to public and private legal liability and damages for actions which cause harm.
LAWS 518 Law of Trusts and Estate Planning (12 credits)
Current issues in trust and estate planning law.
LAWS 519 Administrative Law (12 credits)
The legal regulation of the administrative aspects and functions of government and other forms of public power.
LAWS 520-529 Special Topic (6 credits, to be prescribed by the Dean of Law)
LAWS 530-539 Special Topic (12 credits, to be prescribed by the Dean of Law)

LAWS 581 Advanced Legal Study (3 credits)
The practice and study of methods of legal research including written and electronic sources and other means of researching in law, and of seminars, expression, argument and writing.
LAWS 582 Masters Legal Writing (9 credits)
Supervised research on an approved topic.

Statute for the Certificate in Law

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Law shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Certificate; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the certificate shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the certificate within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Dean.
4. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.
   (b) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 30 credits at the 200-500 level from papers offered for the LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, provided that:
   (i) unless the Dean determines otherwise, at least 18 credits must be at 300-level; and
   (ii) up to 12 credits may be taken from approved papers in other university programmes.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the certificate through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers totalling no more than 12 credits passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Certificate in Law may, subject to section 4 above, be credited to the certificate.
7. Except with the permission of the Convener of the Academic Committee, a candidate shall not obtain credit for the certificate for any paper previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree, diploma or certificate.
8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

9. Subject to section 6 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.

Statute for the Diploma in Law

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Law shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, or
   (ii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Diploma; or
   (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma.
2. The diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the diploma within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Dean.
4. (a) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.
   (b) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 30 credits at the 200-500 level from papers offered for the LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM , provided that:
   (i) unless the Dean determines otherwise, at least 18 credits must be at 500-level; and
   (ii) up to 12 credits may be taken from approved papers in other university programmes.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers totalling no more than 12 credits passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Law may, subject to section 4 above, be credited to the diploma.
7. Except with the permission of the Convener of the Academic Committee, a candidate shall not obtain credit for the diploma for any paper previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree, diploma or certificate.

8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
9. Subject to section 6 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.

BSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than three years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute, and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute, provided that not more than 24 credits may be included from courses for any first degree of the Victoria University of Wellington other than BSc. Up to a further 12 credits of courses not listed in the schedule to this statute, but specified in a subject requirement in Section 5 of the statute, and taken in order to satisfy Section 5 of the statute, may also be included. The course of study shall have a total credit value of not less than 102, of which at least 36 shall be from courses numbered 200-399 and of these at least 24 shall be from courses in the schedule to this statute including at least 12 from courses numbered 300-399 in that schedule.

   Prospective candidates for this degree, who have not previously been enrolled at a university, should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study from the Liaison Office.
3. The statutes for degrees other than BSc shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.
4. Where a course involves practical work, a candidate shall not be credited with a pass in the course without having attained a satisfactory standard in the practical work. However a candidate may, at the discretion of the Chairperson of the Department concerned, be exempted from the practical work of a course provided that the Chairperson of the Department is satisfied the candidate has previously attained within this University such a satisfactory standard.

   Note: Practical work means work carried out in a laboratory in timetabled class hours or at such other times as are stipulated by the department concerned. With the permission of the Chairperson this may be replaced by or supplemented by field work.

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for at least one of the subjects listed therein.

Note: Satisfying the requirements for a subject in this section is commonly referred to as a "major" in that subject.

Subject	*Minimum Requirements*
Biochemistry & Biology	BCHM 313 and BCHM 314 12 300-level credits
Molecular Biology	of BCHM, BIOL, BOTY, PHSI, or ZOOL courses in a combination not otherwise provided for in other biological science majors
Botany	12 300-level credits of BOTY, BIOL or BCHM courses including at least 6 credits of 300-level BOTY
Cell and Developmental Biology	BIOL 303, BIOL 304, BCHM 314, 3 credits selected from BCHM 313, BIOL 311, BOTY 313, PHSI 312, PHSI 313
Chemistry	(a) CHEM 371 and 372 (b) 18 credits chosen from CHEM 200-299 or MATS 201 Substitution of up to 6 credits in allied subjects may be approved by the Chairperson of Chemistry
Chemistry and Technology	CHEM 365 and 6 credits from CHEM or MATS courses labelled 300-399
Computer Science	(a) 15 300-level credits including at least 12 credits from COMP 301-350 (b) COMP 201, 202, 203 (c) 18 credits of MATH, STAT, OPRE or QUAN courses including either MATH 214 or 6 credits above 100-level approved by the Chairperson of Computer Science
Ecology	(a) BIOL 111, 112, 113, 114 (b) BIOL 214 (c) BIOL 313, BIOL 321, BOTY 314, ZOOL 314 with the provision that an approved 300-level course in another subject may be substituted for any one of these courses with the approval of the Chairperson of the School of Biological Sciences.
Electronic and Computer Systems	(a) PHYS 340, PHYS 341 (b) 6 credits from COMP 301, COMP 305, COMP 306 (c) 3 further approved credits from PHYS 300 or COMP 300 courses.
Environmental Studies	(a) (ECON 110 and 120) or ECON 102; STAT 193 or an equivalent background in statistics; one of BIOL 112, BIOL 132, 6 credits from CHEM 100-199, GEOL 131, PHYS 131. (b) 6 credits from MAOR 214, MAOR 215/ACCY 224, PUBL 207, or an approved course in environmental law.

	(c) (i) ENVI 314/GEOG 314; BIOL 214/GEOL 214 (ii) 2 of ZOOL 314, BOTY 314, BIOL 313, or BIOL 321, and (iii) 6 further 300-level credits

Note: For 1997 students may satisfy the subject requirements for Environmental Studies with BIOL 314 instead of BIOL 214 in (c)(i), in which case the requirement (c)(ii) will be satisfied with only one of the listed courses.

Genetics and Molecular Biology	BIOL 311, BCHM 313 and at least 6 credits from (BOTY 313, BIOL 212, 303, 304) or from other BCHM or PHSI courses.
Geography	12 credits in GEOG courses numbered 300-399
Geology	18 credits in GEOL at the 300 level
Materials Science	MATS 301, CHEM 372, PHYS 305, PHYS 307
Mathematics	(a) 12 300-level credits from MATH, OPRE, STAT and PHIL 311, including at least 6 MATH credits but not including MATH 371 (b) One of MATH 113, 115, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 116, 207
Mathematics Education	(a) MATH 371 and 6 credits from 300-level MATH, OPRE, STAT and PHIL 311 (b) One of MATH 113, 115, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 116, 207
Physiology	PHSI 312, PHSI 313, BIOL 303 and BIOL 304 with the provision that a related 300-level course in another subject may be substituted for either BIOL 303 or 304 with the approval of the Chairperson of the School of Biological Sciences
Physics	12 credits from PHYS courses numbered 300-399 including at least two of PHYS 304, 305, 307. Substitution of up to six credits in allied subjects (eg MATS 301) may be approved by the Chairperson of Physics
Psychology	At least 36 credits in PSYC courses including at least 12 from PSYC 301-399
Statistics and Operations Research	12 credits in COMP, FINM, MATH, OPRE, QUAN or STAT courses numbered 300-399 of which at least 6 credits must be from OPRE 351, 352, STAT 331 and STAT 333
Zoology	12 300-level credits of BIOL, ZOOL, BCHM or PHSI courses including at least 6 credits of 300-level ZOOL
Interdisciplinary	12 300-level credits from the BSc schedule approved by the Associate Dean, Students

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

6. At the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, up to 48 credits in courses common to the BSc degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study. In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BSc degree shall satisfy the requirements of Section 2 hereof and

include 36 credits in courses numbered 200-399 not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course. At least 24 of these shall be from courses in the schedule to this statute including at least 12 from courses numbered 300-399 in that schedule.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 48 credits. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of credits. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this section should be addressed to the Manager, Student Administration Office.

7. Notwithstanding anything contained in this statute a candidate for the BSc degree may be credited with up to 36 credits under the following provisions:

(a) A candidate who has passed with merit the written and practical examinations for the New Zealand Certificate of Science or other recognised technical qualification of comparable standard may be credited with such specified courses, or exempted from such unspecified courses, not exceeding in either case 36 credits in total, as the Convener, Academic Committee may determine.

(b) A candidate who has completed in or after 1976 a two-year or three-year course of teacher training at the Wellington College of Education and who has qualified for the award of a college of education diploma may be granted such number of credits (not exceeding 18 for a two-year course or 24 for a three-year course) as the Academic Board may determine. Such credits shall be unspecified, and shall be treated as 100-level non-science credits. At the discretion of the Academic Board this provision may be extended to candidates who undertook part of their studies at another New Zealand college of education.

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any credits under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

Direct Entry to Courses Numbered 200-299

8. In Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics, notwithstanding anything contained in this statute, a candidate who has attained a sufficiently high standard before matriculating may, with the permission of the Chairperson, enrol in a course of level 200-299 without having passed the prerequisite at level 100-199 in the same subject. If the course is passed at the higher level, the candidate shall not be credited with the course at the lower level. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, although failing in the higher level course, attained the standard of a pass in the lower level course then such a pass will be credited. In the case of CHEM 190, students who pass the terms test for this course, but then fail the course as a whole, may, with permission of the Chairperson of the Department of Chemistry, be granted credit for CHEM 103.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

9. Notwithstanding Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, candidates who began their course of study under the BSc Statute in force before 1995

may complete the degree under that statute provided that they do so before the end of 1999. They may choose however to complete under the new statute.

Schedule to the BSc Statute

See Classes and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate Departmental Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARCH 181	Architectural Technologies	6			
BCHM 221	Proteins and Enzymes	6	CHEM 103 or 104 or 190		BCHM 201 BCHM 211 BCHM 312
BCHM 222	Metabolism	6	BIOL 111; CHEM 103 or 104 or 190		BCHM 201 BCHM 211 BCHM 212
BCHM 313	Genes and Genomes	6	BIOL 211		BCHM 301
BCHM 314	Cellular Regulation	6	BCHM 221; BCHM 222 or (BIOL 212 and PHSI 213); (CHEM 103 and 104); or 190		BCHM 301
BIOL 111	Cell Biology	6			
BIOL 112	Population Biology	6			
BIOL 113	Biology of Plants	6			
BIOL 114	Biology of Animals	6			
BIOL 132	New Zealand Conservation	6			
BIOL 201	NZ Flora & Fauna	6	24 credits		BOTY 316
BIOL 211	Heredity and Gene Expression	6	BIOL 111; CHEM 103 or 104 or 190		BCHM 201 BCHM 212 BIOL 311
BIOL 212	Cell and Developmental Biology	6	BIOL 111; BIOL 114; CHEM 103 or 104 or 190		
BIOL 214	Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology	6	BIOL 112 or (GEOL 111, 112) or (GEOG 111, 114) STAT 193 or (with the approval of the SBS Chairperson) an acceptable background in statistics	BIOL 242	BIOL 314, GEOL 213, GEOL 214
BIOL 221	Human Nutrition	6	24 credits		
BIOL 231	Biology and Society	6	24 credits		SCED 201

BIOL 242	Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution	3	BIOL 112 or (GEOL 111, 112) or (GEOG 111, 114) BIOL 214	GEOL 242, GEOL 213
BIOL 303	Special Topic in Cell Biology	3	BIOL 212	
BIOL 304	Cell and Immunobiology	3	BIOL 212; BIOL 211 or 6 200-level credits approved by the Chairperson of the School of Biological Sciences	PHSI 314
BIOL 311	Genetics	6	BIOL 211; 6 credits from MATH or STAT courses or (with permission of Chairperson of SBS) a comparable background in mathematics or statistics	
BIOL 313	Marine Ecology	3	BIOL 214 or BIOL 314; ZOOL 211	
BIOL 314	General Ecology	3	BIOL 112; 6 200-level credits approved by Chairperson of SBS; STAT 193 or (with permission of Chairperson of SBS) a comparable background in statistics	ZOOL 301, BIOL 214/ GEOL 214
BIOL 321	Conservation Ecology	3	BIOL 314 and permission of SBS Chairperson	
BOTY 211	Green Plant Diversity, Form and Function	6	BIOL 113	BOTY 201, 202
BOTY 311	Angiosperm Anatomy and Morphology	3	BIOL 113; 6 200-level credits approved by Chairperson of SBS	
BOTY 313	Plant Physiology	3	BIOL 111; 6 200-level BOTY credits approved by Chairperson of SBS	
BOTY 314	Plant Ecology	3	BIOL 214 or BIOL 314	
BOTY 317	Seed Plant Systematics	3	6 200-level BOTY credits approved by Chairperson of SBS	BOTY 202
BOTY 318	Biology of the Fungi	3	BIOL 113; 6 200-level credits approved by Chairperson of SBS	BOTY 201
CHEM 103	Concepts of Chemistry	6		CHEM 101, 130
CHEM 104	Principles of Chemistry	6		CHEM 101, 102
CHEM 131	Chemistry, Life and the Environment	6		
CHEM 190	Chemistry for Health Science Intermediates	12		CHEM 101, 102, 103, 104, 130
CHEM 191	Introductory Chemistry*	6		May not credit CHEM 191 after passing any one of CHEM 102, 103, 104, 130, 190

(*Admission only with permission of Chairperson of Chemistry Department)

CHEM 221	Organic Chemistry	6	12 credits of Chemistry including 104 or 190		CHEM 271
CHEM 222	Inorganic and Physical Chemistry	6	12 credits of Chemistry including 104 or 190		CHEM 272
CHEM 223	Applied Chemistry and Technology	6	12 credits of Chemistry including 104 or 190	CHEM 104 with the approval of the Chairperson of Chemistry	CHEM 265, CHEM 272, MATS 201
CHEM 224	Spectroscopic Methods	3	12 credits of Chemistry including 104 or 190		CHEM 271
CHEM 225	Analytical Chemistry	3	12 credits of Chemistry including 104 or 190		
CHEM 365	Chemistry, Technology, and Management	6	CHEM 223		
CHEM 371	Organic and Bio-Organic Chemistry	6	CHEM 221 and 224		CHEM 364
CHEM 372	Inorganic and Physical Chemistry	6	CHEM 222 and 224; 12 credits from MATH or STAT courses or (with permission of Chairperson of Chemistry) a comparable background in mathematics or statistics		
COMP 102	Intro. to Computer Program Design	6			
COMP 103	Intro. to Data Structures and Algorithms	6	COMP 102		
COMP 130	Intro. to Computers and Applications	6			INFO 111
COMP 201	System and Program Development	6	COMP 103, MATH (114 or 116)		
COMP 202	Formal Methods of Computer Science	6	COMP 103, MATH (114 or 116)	COMP 201	
COMP 203	Computer Organisation	6	COMP 103, MATH (114 or 116)		
COMP 301	Software Engineering Principles	3	COMP 201		COMP 321
COMP 302	Database Systems	3	COMP 201		COMP 321
COMP 303	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	3	COMP 201, 202, MATH 214, one of (STAT 131, 193, QUAN 102)		
COMP 304	Programming Languages	3	COMP 201, 202		
COMP 305	Operating Systems	3	COMP 201, 203		
COMP 306	Data Communications	3	COMP 201, 203, one of (STAT 131, 193, 231, QUAN 102)	COMP 202	

COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	3	COMP 201, 202, (PHIL 203 or PSYC 223 or LING 211 or 6 credits of MATH 200-399)	
COMP 308	Computer Graphics	3	COMP 201	
COMP 348	Special Topic	3	Permission of Chairperson of Computer Science	
COMP 349	Special Topic	3	Permission of Chairperson of Computer Science	
COMP 389	Software Engineering Project	3	COMP 301	
ENVI 114	Environment and Resources: the Foundations	6	GEOG 114	
ENVI 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	6	ENVI 114/GEOG 114, GEOG 111	GEOG 214
ENVI 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	6	ENVI 214/GEOG 214	GEOG 314
FINM 371	Financial Mathematics	6	MATH 113 or MATH 115 or QUAN 111, 12 approved credits at 200-level*	FINM 365, FINM 861 QUAN 371
GEOG 111	Fundamentals of Geography	6		GEOG 101
GEOG 112	Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin	6		
GEOG 114	Environment and Resources: the Foundations	6		ENVI 114
GEOG 115	Geographical Interpretation: Design Cartography	6		CART 111, CART 112
GEOG 212	Development Concepts in East Asia	6	GEOG 101 or GEOG 112	
GEOG 213	Physical Environmental Processes	6	GEOG 101 or (GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 6 100-level credits from GEOL or BIOL)	GEOG 223 GEOG 203
GEOG 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	6	GEOG 101 or (GEOG 111 and GEOG/ENVI 114)	ENVI 214
GEOG 215	Geographical Analysis and Representation	6	GEOG 115 or (GEOG 111 and 6 further 100-level credits)	

* Any 12-credit combination of MATH, STAT, OPRE, ECON or MOFI 200-level courses will automatically be approved.

GEOG 216	Urban and Population Geography	6	GEOG 101 or (GEOG 111 and either GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114 or GEOG 115)		GEOG 202
GEOG 223	Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods	3	GEOG 101 or (GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 6 credits from GEOL or BIOL)		GEOG 203
GEOG 311	Geography of New Zealand and Australia	6	12 200-level credits in GEOG		GEOG 301
GEOG 312	Development Experience in SE Asia	6	GEOG 212 and 6 other GEOG 200-level credits		GEOG 302
GEOG 313	Advanced Physical Environmental Processes	6	GEOG 213, GEOG 223 and a further 6 200-level credits in GEOG or GEOL,or 12 200-level credits in GEOL or BIOL	GEOG 323	GEOG 304
GEOG 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	6	GEOG 214/ENVI 214		ENVI 314
GEOG 315	Research and Field Methods in Geography	6	12 200-level credits in GEOG		
GEOG 316	Economic Geography	6	6 200-level credits in GEOG		
GEOG 323	Advanced Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods	3	GEOG 213 or 12 approved 200-level credits		GEOG 304
GEOL 111	The Changing Earth: Geological Processes	6			GEOL 101
GEOL 112	Earth Materials: An Introduction to Geology	6			GEOL 101
GEOL 131	Living with Earth Resources and Hazards	6			
GEOL 201	Physical Geology, Mineralogy and Petrology	6	GEOL 111, 112		
GEOL 202	Historical Geology and Paleontology	6	GEOL 111, 112		
GEOL 214	Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology	6	(GEOL 111, 112) or (GEOG 111, 114) or BIOL 112; STAT 193 or (with the approval of the Geology Chairperson) an acceptable background in statistics.		GEOL 242 GEOL 213 BIOL 314 BIOL 214

GEOL 241	Introductory Field Geology	3	GEOL 111, 112	6 credits from GEOL 201, 202	GEOL 201, 202 if passed before 1994.
GEOL 242	Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution	3	(GEOL 111, 112) or (GEOG 111, 114) or BIOL 112	GEOL 214	GEOL 213 BIOL 242
GEOL 311	Applied Geophysics	6	24 credits from MATH 113, 114, 115, 116, 122, PHYS 102, 103, 112 and 12 credits from GEOL 201, 202, MATH 206, 207, 208, 209, 217, PHYS 204, 205, 206, 207, STAT 131, 231		
GEOL 331	Physical Geology	6	GEOL 201, 202; 12 credits in MATH, CHEM or PHYS courses (not including PHYS 130, 131, 132 or CHEM 131, 191 or MATH 103, 104)		GEOL 321
GEOL 332	Stratigraphy	6	GEOL 201, 202		GEOL 322
GEOL 333	Petrology	6	GEOL 201, 202; 12 credits in MATH, CHEM or PHYS courses (not including PHYS 130, 131, 132 or CHEM 131, 191 or MATH 103, 104)		GEOL 321
GEOL 341	Field Structural Geology	3	GEOL 201, 202, 241; 12 credits in CHEM, MATH or PHYS courses (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104)		GEOL 331 if passed before 1994, GEOL 321
GEOL 342	Field Sedimentary Geology	3	GEOL 201, 202, 241		GEOL 332 if passed before 1994, GEOL 322
GEOL 343	Field Volcanic Geology	3	GEOL 201, 202, 241; 12 credits in CHEM, MATH or PHYS courses (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104)		GEOL 333 if passed before 1994, GEOL 321
GEOL 344	Field Geophysics	3	24 credits from MATH 113, 114, 115, 116, 122, PHYS 102, 103, 112 and 12 credits from GEOL 201, 202, 241, MATH 206, 207, 208, 209, 217, 241, PHYS 204, 205, 206, 207, STAT 131, 231		GEOL 311 if passed before 1994

MAOR 124	The Science of the Maori	6	6 credits from 100-level Maori or permission of Chairperson	
MATH 103	Introductory Calculus	6		ECON 111, QUAN 101, QUAN 103, QUAN 111; may not concurrently enrol in MATH 113 or 115 or credit MATH 103 after passing MATH 113 or 115; (see also paragraph below)*
MATH 104	Introductory Algebra	6		May not enrol concurrently in MATH 114 or MATH 116 or credit MATH 104 after passing MATH 114 or MATH 116
MATH 113	Calculus	6		MATH 116 passed before 1984; MATH 115; (see also paragraph below)*
MATH 114	Algebra & Geometry	6		MATH 115 passed before 1984; MATH 116; (see also paragraph below)*
MATH 115	Calculus	6		MATH 113; (see also paragraph below)*
MATH 116	Algebra & Geometry	6		MATH 114; (see also paragraph below)*
MATH 122	Applied Mathematics	6		
MATH 206	Calculus	6	MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)	

**Restrictions in MATH 100-level courses*

A candidate may not credit QUAN 101 or QUAN 111 in addition to more than one of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116 or subsequently credit QUAN 103.

MATH 207	Linear Algebra	6	MATH (114 or 116)	MATH 205, 215
MATH 208	Analysis	6	MATH (113 or 115) and MATH (114 or 116)	MATH 205, 216
MATH 209	Differential Equations and Computational Methods	6	MATH (113 or 115) and MATH (114 or 116)	The combination of MATH 206 and 241 passed before 1992
MATH 214	Discrete Mathematics	6	MATH 114 or 116	
MATH 217	Geometry	3	MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)	MATH 212
MATH 271	The Mathematical Experience	6	MATH 103 or 104 or completion of the first year of the BEd, or with the permision of the Chairperson of Mathematics a comparable background in mathematics	
MATH 301	Calculus	6	MATH 206 or 209	MATH 306
MATH 302	Groups	3	MATH 207 or 214	MATH 311
MATH 303	Rings and Fields	3	MATH 302	MATH 311
MATH 304	Complex Analysis	3	MATH 206, 208	MATH 306
MATH 305	Spaces of Analysis	3	MATH 207, 208	MATH 312
MATH 307	Computational Mathematics	3	At least two of MATH 206, 207, 208, 209	MATH 341
MATH 314	Combinatorics	3	MATH 207 or 214	
MATH 322	Applied Mathematics	6	MATH 206 and (207 or 209)	
MATH 371	Mathematics Education	6	MATH 271 or 6 approved 200-level MATH credits	
MATH 380	Special Topic	6	6 approved 200-level MATH credits	
MATH 381	Special Topic	3	6 200-level MATH credits	
MATH 382	Special Topic	3	6 200-level MATH credits	
MATS 201	Introduction to Materials Science	6	CHEM 190 or (CHEM 104 and either CHEM 103 or CHEM 265); PHYS 103; MATH (113 or 115); MATH (114 or 116)	MATS 301 passed before 1994, PHYS 205
MATS 301	Advanced Techniques in Materials Science	6	MATS 201; CHEM 272 or PHYS (205, 207)	
MGMT 306	Management of Innovation	6	6 approved 200-level credits	

OPRE 251	Operations Research	6	STAT 131 and 6 further approved 100-level MATH credits; or a comparable background in mathematics, statistics, and computing approved by the Chairperson of ISOR	May not subsequently credit STAT 131
OPRE 351	Operations Research	6	OPRE 251 and 6 approved 200-level credits in mathematics or statistics	
OPRE 352	Simulation and Stochastic Models	3	STAT 231; COMP 102 (or a comparable background in programming)	
OPRE 358	Special Topic	3	6 approved credits from courses at 200 or 300-level	
OPRE 359	Special Topic	3	6 approved credits from courses at 200 or 300-level	
PHIL 203	Introduction to Logic	6	12 credits	
PHIL 311	Logic	6	PHIL 203	
PHIL 316	Philosophy of Mind	6	12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator	
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	6	12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator	PHIL 315 if passed in 1989
PHIL 319	Philosophy of Biology	6	12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator	
PHSI 213	Physiology	6	BIOL 111; BIOL 114; CHEM 103 or 104 or 190	PHSI 211 PHSI 212
PHSI 312	Cardiorespiratory and Renal Physiology	3	PHSI 213	
PHSI 313	Neurophysiology	3	PHSI 213	PHSI 301
PHYS 102	Mechanics and Thermodynamics	6		PHYS 101, 111, 112. May not concurrently enrol in nor subsequently credit PHYS 130

ently credit PHYS 130

PHYS 103	Electromagnetism, Relativity and Quantum Physics	6	PHYS 102 or 112 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Chairperson of Physics		PHYS 101, 111. May not subsequently credit PHYS 130
PHYS 112	Introductory Mechanics and Thermodynamics	6			PHYS 101, 102, 111. May not concurrently enrol in nor subsequently credit PHYS 130
PHYS 130	Introductory Physics	6			May not concurrently enrol in PHYS 102 or 103 or 112 or credit PHYS 130 after passing PHYS 102 or 103 or 112
PHYS 131	Energy and Environmental Physics	6			
PHYS 132	Introductory Astronomy	6			
PHYS 133	Physics for Technology	6	PHYS 102 or 112 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Chairperson of Physics		MATS 201
PHYS 204	Electric Circuits and Fields	3	PHYS 103; MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)		
PHYS 205	Properties of Matter	3	PHYS 102 or 103 or 112; MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)		MATS 201
PHYS 206	Waves and Physical Optics	3	PHYS 103; MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)		
PHYS 207	Quantum Physics	3	PHYS 103; MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)		
PHYS 209	Physics of the Earth and Planets	3	PHYS 102; MATH 113 or MATH 115		
PHYS 233	Experimental Physics	3	PHYS 103 and PHYS (102 or 112) MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116) PHYS 231, 232	PHYS 204	
PHYS 234	Digital Electronics	3	PHYS 103 or 133; MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)		
PHYS 304	Electromagnetism and Classical Fields	3	PHYS 204; MATH 206		

PHYS 305	Thermal Physics	3	PHYS 205 or 208; MATH 206		
PHYS 307	Quantum, Atomic and Nuclear Physics	3	PHYS 207; MATH 206		
PHYS 322	Quantum Mechanics	3		PHYS 307	
PHYS 339	Experimental Techniques	3	PHYS 231 or 233		
PHYS 340	Microprocessor and Interface Electronics	3	PHYS 234		
PHYS 341	Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation	3	PHYS 204, 233, MATH 206		
PSYC 121	Introduction to Psychology 1	6			
PSYC 122	Introduction to Psychology 2	6	PSYC 121		
PSYC 221	Social Psychology and Individual Differences	6	PSYC 121, 122		
PSYC 222	Learning	6	PSYC 121, 122		
PSYC 223	Information and Control in Organisms	6	PSYC 121 or 122	STAT 131 or 193	
PSYC 224	Perception	6	PSYC 121, 122		PSYC 122 passed before 1990
PSYC 321	Personality and Abnormal Psychology	6	12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course		PSYC 303, 304
PSYC 322	Memory and Cognition	6	12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course		
PSYC 323	Sensory Systems	6	MATH 103, MATH 113 or 115; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course; 6 200-level science credits		PSYC 307
PSYC 324	Developmental Psychology	6	12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course		
PSYC 325	Research Methods and Data Analysis	6	12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course		
PSYC 326	Language, Thought and Social Behaviour	6	12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course		

PSYC 327	Neuropsychology	6	12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course	
QUAN 101	Quantitative Analysis-Mathematics	6		ECON 111, MATH 103, any two of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	6		ECON 112; may not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193
QUAN 201	Applied Economic Statistics	6	ECON 101, QUAN 101, 102 or approved alternative courses in mathematics and statistics	ECON 213
QUAN 301	Econometrics	6	ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)	ECON 313
QUAN 302	Business and Economic Forecasting	6	6 approved 200-level credits in courses with significant statistical content	
QUAN 312	Dynamic Systems and Resource Economics	6	Approved 200-level credits in ECON/QUAN/ MATH/OPRE	QUAN 302 passed in 1989-91
QUAN 371	Financial Mathematics	6	MATH 113 or MATH 115 or QUAN 111, 12 approved credits at 200-level*	FINM 365 FINM 861 FINM 371 BIOL 231
SCED 201	Biology and Society	6	24 credits	
SCED 301	Science Education	6	12 relevant 200-level credits	
STAT 131	Probability and Data Analysis	6		MATH 131; may not enrol in or credit STAT 131 after passing STAT 231 or MATH 331. For concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 the permission of the Chairperson, ISOR, is required.
STAT 193	Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences	6		May not enrol in or credit STAT 193 after passing STAT 231 or MATH 231. For con

* Any 12-credit combination of MATH, STAT, OPRE, ECON or MOFI 200-level courses will automatically be approved.

				current enrolment in STAT 231 the permission of the Chairperson, ISOR, is required. May not subsequently enrol in or credit any of STAT 193, QUAN 102 or STAT 131 (for concurrent enrolment in any of these three courses the permission of the Chairperson, ISOR, is required); MATH 231.
STAT 231	Statistics	6	MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116) and STAT 131; or a comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Chairperson of ISOR	
STAT 291	Applied Statistics	6	STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Chairperson, ISOR)	MATH 291
STAT 331	Statistics	6	MATH 206, 207, STAT 231	MATH 331
STAT 333	Probability	3	MATH 206, STAT 231	MATH 333
STAT 338	Special Topic	3	6 approved credits at 200- or 300-level	
STAT 339	Special Topic	3	6 approved credits at 200- or 300-level	
STAT 392	Sample Surveys	3	STAT 193 or equivalent background; 12 approved credits at 200- or 300-level	OPRE 359 passed in 1991
ZOOL 211	Animal Diversity, Form and Function	6	BIOL 114	ZOOL 201, 202
ZOOL 309	Fisheries and Aquaculture	6	ZOOL 211 BIOL 313	ZOOL 306
ZOOL 310	Applied Animal Biology	6	12 200-level credits approved by the Chairperson of SBS	ZOOL 303, 305, 308
ZOOL 314	Animal Ecology and Behaviour	3	BIOL 214 or 314	ZOOL 301

BSc Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of this University except as provided in Section 2, and
   - (b) obtained 12 credits numbered 300-399 in courses listed in the Schedule to the BSc Statute, and
   - (c) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Department concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
   - (d) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 3 for the subject presented.

   Note: *For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.*

2. (a) With the approval of the Convener, Academic Committee, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, a candidate who has attained a very high standard in the courses numbered 200-399 required by Section 2 of the BSc Statute may enrol for this degree.
   (b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, though failing in the examination for BSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.

3. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute, 300-level courses from the schedules to other degrees to the extent permitted by the prescriptions for the subjects for BSc(Hons), and substitute courses selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.
   (b) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subject	*Prerequisites*
Biochemistry (four papers)	12 credits in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Biochemistry
Botany (four papers)	BIOL 111, 112, 113 and 24 approved credits of BOTY or BIOL courses numbered 200-399, including at least 12 credits at 300-level; and at least 6 credits at 200-level; and CHEM 103 or 104 or 190, STAT 193 (or, with the permission of the Chairperson of SBS, an alternative course in Mathematics or Statistics)
Cell and Developmental Biology (four papers)	BIOL 303, BIOL 304, BCHM 314 and at least 3 credits from BCHM 313, BIOL 311, BOTY 313, PHSI 312 or PHSI 313.

Chemistry (four papers)	24 credits in approved courses numbered 200-399 normally in Chemistry including at least 12 credits at 300-level
Computer Science (four papers)	12 credits in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Computer Science
Ecology (four papers)	24 approved credits numbered 200-399, including 12 credits numbered 300-399, and including BIOL 201, BIOL 314 and at least two of BIOL 313, BOTY 314 and ZOOL 314
Genetics and Molecular Biology (four papers)	BIOL 311, BCHM 313
Geography (four papers)	12 credits in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Geography
Geology (five papers)	12 credits in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Geology and 4 credits from GEOL 341-344
Geophysics (five papers)	12 credits in approved courses numbered 300-399 from the following subjects: Geology, Physics, Mathematics
Mathematics (five papers)	Either 18 credits in approved MATH, STAT or OPRE courses numbered 300-399 or PHIL 203 and 311 and 12 credits from MATH 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 314; or for a candidate who substitutes an Honours paper in another subject, 6 credits from courses numbered 300-399 in that other subject and 12 credits in approved MATH, STAT or OPRE courses numbered 300-399
Physical Geography (four papers)	12 credits in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Geography; or GEOG 304 and a further 6 approved 300-level credits from the schedule to the BSc Statute
Physics (five papers)	PHYS 206, 304, 305, 307, 322 and 339
Physiology (four papers)	PHSI 312, PHSI 313, BIOL 303 and BIOL 304 with the provision that a related 300-level course in another subject may be substituted for either BIOL 303 or 304 with the approval of the Chairperson of SBS.
Psychology (four papers)	At least 36 credits in PSYC courses including at least 12 from PSYC 301-399
Statistics and Operations Research (five papers)	12 credits in approved COMP, FINM, MATH, OPRE, QUAN or STAT courses numbered 300-399, of which at least 6 credits must be from MATH, OPRE or STAT courses numbered 300-399
Zoology (four papers)	BIOL 111, 112, 114 and 24 credits of ZOOL or BIOL or PHSI courses numbered 200-399, including at least 12 credits at 300-level and at least 6 credits at 200-level and CHEM 103 or 104 or 190, STAT 193 (or, with the permission of the Chairperson of SBS, an alternative course in Mathematics or Statistics).

(c) The prescriptions for the above subjects are as defined in the University Calendar.

4. (a) A candidate shall follow a course of study of one year (but with the approval of the Chairperson of the department concerned, a part-time student may extend it to two years), keeping terms and sitting the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 3. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Chairperson.

Note: If the personal course of study is to be spread over more than one year see Section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

(b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MSc, who has complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelors degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelors degree with Honours, in place of the Masters degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MSc from which the transfer is made.

Note: Candidates whose MSc programme does not comply with the corresponding BSc(Hons) programme should discuss with the appropriate Chairperson what further work may be required.

5. In exceptional circumstances the Chairperson of the department concerned may exempt a candidate from prerequisites or other similar conditions other than those required under Section 1(a) and (b).

6. Substitution of papers

The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A candidate for BSc(Hons) may substitute papers from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), LLM, MCA Part 1, MBSc and MSc.

7. Classes of Honours

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Note: An extension of the period will be granted if it is clear that the period exceeds two years because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate.

Schedule to the BSc Hons

Statute See Classes and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate Departmental Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Prerequisites
BCHM 403	Molecular Biology	BCHM 313
BCHM 404	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	6 credits of 300-level BCHM courses
BCHM 405	Cellular Regulation	BCHM 314
BCHM 489	Research Project	
BIOL 401	Genetics	BIOL 311

BIOL 402	Biogeography	
BIOL 403	Evolution	
BIOL 404	Environment and Conservation Management	
BIOL 405	Special Topic : Human Nutrition and Metabolism	
BIOL 406	Cell Biology	
BIOL 407	Cellular and Membrane Physiology	BIOL 304
BIOL 408	Mammalian Development and Disease States	BIOL 303
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	
BIOL 489	Research Project	
BOTY 416	Systematic Botany	
BOTY 418	Plant Physiology	BOTY 313
BOTY 419	Morphology and Angiosperm Evolution	
BOTY 420	Special Topic	
BOTY 421	Special Topic	
BOTY 422	Mycology	BOTY 318
BOTY 489	Research Project	
CHEM 407	Special Topics in Chemistry and Chemical Technology	
CHEM 408	An approved course as prescribed for one of CHEM 321, 322, 323, MATS 301 or MGMT 306 not already passed.	
CHEM 410	Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry	CHEM 321
CHEM 411	Inorganic and Physical Chemistry	CHEM 322
CHEM 489	Research Project	
*COMP 411	Computer Architecture	
*COMP 412	Advanced Operating Systems	COMP 305
*COMP 413	Distributed Systems	COMP 305, 306
*COMP 414	Advanced Networking	COMP 306
*COMP 421	Artificial Intelligence	COMP 307
*COMP 422	Advanced Artificial Intelligence	COMP 421
*COMP 423	Artificial Intelligence Programming	COMP 307
*COMP 424	Artificial Neural Systems	
*COMP 425	Computational Logic	PHIL 203
*COMP 426	Formal Software Development	
*COMP 431	Compiler Design	COMP 203, 304
*COMP 432	Functional Languages	COMP 304
*COMP 442	Issues in Databases and Information Systems	COMP 302
*COMP 452	Scientific Visualisation	
*COMP 453	Human Computer Interaction	
*COMP 462	Object Oriented Paradigms	
*COMP 463	Advanced Software Engineering	COMP 301
*COMP 471	Special Topic	
*COMP 472	Special Topic	
*COMP 473	Special Topic	
COMP 489	Research Project	
ECOL 401	Animal Ecology and Behaviour	BIOL 314 or ZOOL 314
ECOL 406	Marine Ecology and Fisheries	BIOL 313, ZOOL 309
ECOL 417	Plant Ecology	BOTY 314
*ECON 406	Economic Dynamics A	12 ECON/QUAN/ OPRE 300-level approved credits
*ECON 407	Economic Dynamics B	ECON 406 or an approved background in Economics and Mathematics

*ECON 408	Advanced Econometric Theory	QUAN 301 or equivalent
*ECON 409	Advanced Applied Econometrics	ECON 408
*ECON 508	Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory	ECON 409
*ECON 509	Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics	ECON 409
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	
GEOG 406	The Geography of Economic and Social Systems	
GEOG 408	Special Research Topic	
GEOG 409	New Zealand Resource Management	
GEOG 410	Urban Studies	
GEOG 411	Special Topic	
GEOG 412	Economic and Political Change in Europe	
GEOG 414	Environment and Business	
GEOL 401	General Geology	
GEOL 402	Mineralogy and Petrology	GEOL 333
GEOL 403	Stratigraphy and Paleontology	GEOL 332
GEOL 404	Special Topic	Appropriate 300-level GEOL courses
GEOL 405	Sedimentology	GEOL 332
GEOL 406	Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry	GEOL 332
GEOL 407	Physical Geology	GEOL 331
GEOL 408	Special Topic	
GEOL 411	Geophysical Exploration	GEOL 311
GEOL 412	Quaternary Stratigraphy	GEOL 332 or 213 or GEOG 304
GEOL 489	Research Project	
GPHS 402	Special Topic	
GPHS 403	Physical Meteorology	
GPHS 404	Dynamical Meteorology	MATH 322
GPHS 405	Physics of the Earth's Interior	
GPHS 406	Physics of the Atmosphere and Oceans	
GPHS 407	Atmospheric Circulations and Satellite Meteorology	
GPHS 408	Geomagnetism and Paleomagnetism	
GPHS 409	Seismology	MATH 322, MATH 301 is desirable, though not required.
GPHS 489	Project	
MATH 401	Algebra	MATH 302, 303
MATH 402	Analysis	MATH 305
MATH 403	Differential Equations	MATH 301
MATH 404	Quantum Mechanics	MATH 304, 305, 322 are desirable, though not required.
MATH 405	Topology	MATH 301, 305
MATH 406	Fluid Mechanics	MATH 322, MATH 301 is desirable, though not required.
MATH 410	General Relativity	MATH 322
MATH 414	Combinatorics	
MATH 416	Numerical Analysis	MATH 307 is desirable, though not required.
MATH 420	Mathematical Logic	
MATH 425	Theory of Computation	
MATH 430	Nonstandard Analysis	
*MATH 451	Geometry	

*MATH 452	General Topology	MATH 305
*MATH 455	Differential Topology	MATH 301
*MATH 456	Complex Analysis	
MATH 471	Mathematics Education	MATH 371 and 6 further 300-level MATH credits are desirable.
MATH 480	Special Topic	
MATH 481	Special Topic	
*MATH 482	Special Topic	
*MATH 483	Special Topic	
OPRE 451	Operations Research Applications	OPRE 351
OPRE 452	Deterministic Operations Research	OPRE 351, MATH 206
OPRE 453	Simulation and Stochastic Models	OPRE 352, STAT 231, STAT 333 is desirable.
ORST 431	Applied Statistics	STAT 331
ORST 481	Special Topic	
ORST 489	Project	
PHSI 404	Neurophysiology	PHSI 313
PHSI 405	Cardiorespiratory and Renal Physiology	PHSI 312
PHSI 489	Research Project	
PHYG 401	Geomorphology and its Application	
PHYG 403	Special Topic	
PHYG 404	Hydrology and Water Resources	
PHYG 412	Natural Hazards	
PHYG 413	Coastal Management	
PHYG 489	Research Project	
PHYS 403	Theoretical Physics	
PHYS 404	Physics of Condensed Matter	
PHYS 405	Nuclear Physics	
PHYS 406	Physics of the Earth's Interior	
PHYS 407	Physics of the Atmosphere and Oceans	
PHYS 408	Special Topic	
PHYS 409	Special Topic	
PHYS 410	Electrodynamics	
PHYS 419	Two approved PHYS 300-level courses not previously taken.	
PHYS 489	Research Project	
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	
PSYC 402	Social Psychology	
PSYC 403	Personality and Social Cognition	
PSYC 404	Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research	
PSYC 405	Industrial Psychology	
PSYC 406	Psychophysics	
PSYC 408	Perception	
PSYC 409	Learning	
PSYC 410	Research Topic	
PSYC 411	Applied Experimental Psychology	
PSYC 412	Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice	
PSYC 413	Cognitive Psychology	
PSYC 414	Health Psychology	
PSYC 415	Developmental Psychology	
PSYC 416	Organisational Psychology	

PSYC 417	Special Topic	
PSYC 418	Language and Communication	
PSYC 419	Gender Issues in Psychology	
PSYC 450	Clinical Assessment and Intervention	
SCED 401	Ideas in Science Education	
STAT 431	Mathematical Statistics	STAT 331 and 6 further 300-level STAT or MATH credits. STAT 333 is desirable.
STAT 432	Time Series Analysis	STAT 331, STAT 333 is desirable.
STAT 433	Probability and Stochastic Processes	MATH 301, STAT 333, MATH 305 is desirable.
TCED 401	Technology and Society	
TCED 402	The Development of Technology Education in New Zealand	
ZOOL 402	Entomology	ZOOL 310
ZOOL 410	Parasitology	ZOOL 310
ZOOL 411	Systematic Zoology	
ZOOL 489	Research Project	

* Half paper

MSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before enrolment have
   - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of this University and satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 4, or
     - (ii) qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours, or
     - (iii) qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours, or for the award of the DipAppSc, DipEnvStud, DipFinMath or DipORS, and been accepted as a candidate by the Chairperson of Department, or
     - (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of Department, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. The course of study for MSc consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both Parts being in the same subject.
   - (a) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts.
   - (b) Candidates qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree who offer the same subject as their BSc(Hons) degrees may be admitted directly

to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.

(c) Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, direct admission to Part 2 shall be in the subject of the qualification under Section 1(a)(ii), (iii), or (iv), or in a subject from which a paper was included in the personal course of study for that qualification.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (c), a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree in Mathematics may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Statistics and Operations Research on completion of such additional work as may be stipulated by the Chairperson of the Institute of Statistics and Operations Research.

(e) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BSc(Hons) in any subject, who has not yet been examined for the degree in that subject, and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MSc degree in that subject, may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the closing date for receipt of applications for enrolment from returning students for the following year. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MSc shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate=s first enrolment in the course of study for BSc(Hons) from which the transfer is made.

3. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Chairperson.

4. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate for MSc Part 1 shall consist of courses selected from the Part 1 schedule to this statute, 300-level courses from the schedules to other degrees to the extent permitted by the prescriptions for the subjects for MSc, and substitute courses selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.

(b) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subject	*Prerequisites*
Biochemistry	12 credits in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Biochemistry
Botany	BIOL 111, 112, 113 and 24 approved credits of BOTY or BIOL courses numbered 200-399, including at least 12 credits at 300-level and at least 6 credits at 200-level; and CHEM 103 or 104 or 190, STAT 193 (or, with permission of the Chairperson of SBS, an alternative course in Mathematics or Statistics)
Cell and Developmental Biology	BIOL 303, BIOL 304, BCHM 314 and at least 3 credits from BCHM 313, BIOL 311, BOTY 313, PHSI 312 or PHSI 313
Chemistry	24 credits in approved courses numbered 200-399 normally in Chemistry including at least 12 credits at 300-level

Computer Science	12 credits in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Computer Science
Ecology	24 approved credits numbered 200-399, including 12 credits numbered 300-399, and including BIOL 201, BIOL 314 and at least two of BIOL 313, BOTY 314 and ZOOL 314
Genetics and Molecular	BIOL 311, BCHM 313
Geography	12 credits in approved Biology courses numbered 300-399 in Geography
Geology	12 credits in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Geology and four credits from GEOL 341-344
Geophysics	12 credits in approved courses numbered 300-399 from the following subjects: Geology, Physics, Mathematics
Mathematics	Either 18 credits in approved MATH, STAT or OPRE courses numbered 300-399 or PHIL 203 and 311 and 12 credits from MATH 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 314; or, for a candidate who substitutes a paper from another subject, 6 credits from courses numbered 300-399 in that other subject and 12 credits in approved MATH, STAT or OPRE courses numbered 300-399
Physical Geography	12 credits in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Geography; or GEOG 304, and a further 6 approved 300-level credits from the schedule to the BSc Statute
Physics	PHYS 206, 304, 305, 307, 322 and 339
Physiology	PHSI 312, PHS 313, BIOL 303 and BIOL 304 with the provision that a related 300-level course in another subject may be substituted for either BIOL 303 or 304 with the approval of the Chairperson of the SBS
Psychology	12 credits in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Psychology
Statistics and Operations Research	12 credits in approved COMP, FINM, MATH, OPRE, QUAN or STAT courses numbered 300-399, of which at least 6 credits must be from MATH, OPRE or STAT courses numbered 300-399
Zoology	BIOL 111, 112, 114 and 24 credits of ZOOL or BIOL or PHSI courses numbered 200-399*, including at least 12 credits at 300-level and at least 6 credits at 200-level and CHEM 103 or 104 or 190, STAT 193 (or, with permission of the Chairperson of SBS, an alternative course in Mathematics or Statistics)

(c) The prescriptions for the above subjects are as defined in the University Calendar.

(d) The Part 1 examination shall consist of papers as laid down in the prescription for one of the above subjects, with such substitutions as may be approved in accordance with Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

5. In exceptional circumstances the Chairperson of the department concerned may exempt a candidate from the subject prerequisites listed in Section 4(b).

6. Substitution of papers

The provisions concerning the substitution of papers in MSc Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A candidate for MSc may substitute papers from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), LLM, MCA Part 1, MBSc and MSc.

7. MSc Part 2

A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study in one of the subjects listed in Section 4, keeping terms and, with the approval of the Chairperson, either

(a) presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein; or

(b) being examined in such combination of papers, or papers and thesis, or papers and research project(s), or research project(s) as shall be approved by the Chairperson(s) of the department(s) concerned. Papers taken under this option shall be taken from the Part 2 schedule to this statute. The Chairperson(s) of the department(s) concerned shall determine at enrolment the value of marks for the thesis, research project(s) and papers provided that, if a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60 % of the total marks for Part 2.

8. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

(a) The thesis shall be presented within one year and six months from the date of first re-enrolment after completion of Part 1, or from the date of first enrolment for the degree for a candidate admitted directly to Part 2. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of three years.

(b) A candidate in Geology shall hand in with the thesis a representative collection of any specimens illustrating the thesis. The specimens will be lodged in the Department of Geology. The collection must include all paleontological type specimens and analysed rocks and minerals collected by the candidate. Cataloguing and labelling must comply with departmental procedure.

Note: In administration of Section 23(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute the Convener, Academic Committee will act on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science who shall, if need be, take account of action being taken under Section 9 of the MSc Statute. An extension will be granted only if it is clearly necessary because of exceptional circumstances affecting the progress of the research or difficulties in completing within the specified period because of the need to study part-time.

9. For personal courses of study which include both Parts the provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for

Honours within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Dean after consultation with the Chairperson. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

Note: Approval of an extension of the eligibility period will usually require also approval under Section 23(f) of the Personal Courses of Study (PCS) Statute for extension of time for the presentation of a thesis. Extension of the period will be granted if it is clearly necessary because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate. A candidate refused extension under Section 20(f) of the PCS Statute may still be granted an extension under Section 23(f) of the PCS Statute and so be able to qualify for the award of the degree without Honours.

10. For a course of study including both Parts the department concerned shall determine the value of marks in each Part, provided that each Part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.

Schedule to the Statute for MSc Part 1

See Classes and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate Departmental Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Prerequisites
BCHM 503	Molecular Biology	BCHM 313
BCHM 504	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	6 credits of 300-level BCHM courses
BCHM 505	Cellular Regulation	BCHM 314
BIOL 501	Genetics	BIOL 311
BIOL 502	Biogeography	
BIOL 503	Evolution	
BIOL 504	Environment and Conservation Management	
BIOL 505	Special Topic: Human Nutrition and Metabolism	
BIOL 506	Cell Biology	
BIOL 507	Cellular and Membrane Physiology	BIOL 304
BIOL 508	Mammalian Development and Disease States	BIOL 303
BIOL 520	Conservation Ecology	
BOTY 516	Systematic Botany	
BOTY 518	Plant Physiology	BOTY 313
BOTY 519	Morphology and Angiosperm Evolution	
BOTY 520	Special Topic	
BOTY 521	Special Topic	
BOTY 522	Mycology	BOTY 318
CHEM 507	Special Topics in Chemistry and Chemical Technology	
CHEM 508	An approved course as prescribed for one of CHEM 321, 322, 323, MATS 301 or MGMT 306 not already passed.	

CHEM 510	Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry	CHEM 321
CHEM 511	Inorganic and Physical Chemistry	CHEM 322
*COMP 411	Computer Architecture	
*COMP 412	Advanced Operating Systems	COMP 305
*COMP 413	Distributed Systems	COMP 305, 306
*COMP 414	Advanced Networking	COMP 306
*COMP 421	Artificial Intelligence	COMP 307
*COMP 422	Advanced Artificial Intelligence	COMP 421
*COMP 423	Artificial Intelligence Programming	COMP 307
*COMP 424	Artificial Neural Systems	
*COMP 425	Computational Logic	PHIL 203
*COMP 426	Formal Software Development	
*COMP 431	Compiler Design	COMP 203, 304
*COMP 432	Functional Languages	COMP 304
*COMP 442	Issues in Databases and Information Systems	COMP 302
*COMP 452	Scientific Visualisation	
*COMP 453	Human Computer Interaction	
*COMP 462	Object Oriented Paradigms	
*COMP 463	Advanced Software Engineering	COMP 301
*COMP 471	Special Topic	
*COMP 472	Special Topic	
*COMP 473	Special Topic	
COMP 489	Research Project	
ECOL 501	Animal Ecology and Behaviour	BIOL 314 or ZOOL 314
ECOL 506	Marine Ecology and Fisheries	BIOL 313, ZOOL 309
ECOL 517	Plant Ecology	BOTY 314
*ECON 406	Economic Dynamics A	12 ECON/QUAN/ OPRE 300-level approved credits
*ECON 407	Economic Dynamics B	ECON 406 or an approved background in Economics and Mathematics
*ECON 408	Advanced Econometric Theory	QUAN 301 or equivalent
*ECON 409	Advanced Applied Econometrics	ECON 408
*ECON 508	Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory	ECON 409
*ECON 509	Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics	ECON 409
GEOG 504	Geography of Development Studies	
GEOG 506	The Geography of Economic and Social Systems	
GEOG 509	New Zealand Resource Management	
GEOG 510	Urban Studies	
GEOG 511	Special Topic	
GEOG 512	Economic and Political Change in Europe	
GEOG 514	Environment and Business	
GEOL 501	General Geology	
GEOL 502	Mineralogy and Petrology	GEOL 333
GEOL 503	Stratigraphy and Paleontology	GEOL 332
GEOL 504	Special Topic	Appropriate 300-level GEOL courses
GEOL 505	Sedimentology	GEOL 332
GEOL 506	Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry	GEOL 332
GEOL 507	Physical Geology	GEOL 331

GEOL 508	Special Topic	
GEOL 511	Geophysical Exploration	GEOL 311
GEOL 512	Quaternary Stratigraphy	GEOL 332 or 213 or GEOG 304
GPHS 502	Special Topic	
GPHS 503	Physical Meteorology	
GPHS 504	Dynamical Meteorology	MATH 322
GPHS 505	Physics of the Earth's Interior	
GPHS 506	Physics of the Atmosphere and Oceans	
GPHS 507	Atmospheric Circulations and Satellite Meteorology	
GPHS 508	Geomagnetism and Paleomagnetism	
GPHS 509	Seismology	MATH 322, MATH 301 is desirable, though not required.
MATH 401	Algebra	MATH 302, 303
MATH 402	Analysis	MATH 305
MATH 403	Differential Equations	MATH 301
MATH 404	Quantum Mechanics	MATH 304, 305, 322 are desirable, though not required.
MATH 405	Topology	MATH 301, 305
MATH 406	Fluid Mechanics	MATH 322, MATH 301 is desirable, though not required.
MATH 410	General Relativity	MATH 322
MATH 414	Combinatorics	
MATH 416	Numerical Analysis	MATH 307 is desirable, though not required.
MATH 420	Mathematical Logic	
MATH 425	Theory of Computation	
MATH 430	Nonstandard Analysis	
*MATH 451	Geometry	
*MATH 452	General Topology	MATH 305
*MATH 455	Differential Topology	MATH 301
*MATH 456	Complex Analysis	
MATH 471	Mathematics Education	MATH 371 and 6 further 300-level MATH credits are desirable.
MATH 480	Special Topic	
MATH 481	Special Topic	
*MATH 482	Special Topic	
*MATH 483	Special Topic	
OPRE 451	Operations Research Applications	OPRE 351
OPRE 452	Deterministic Operations Research	OPRE 351, MATH 206
OPRE 453	Simulation and Stochastic Models	OPRE 352, STAT 231, STAT 333 is desirable.
ORST 431	Applied Statistics	STAT 331
ORST 581	Special Topic	
ORST 589	Project	
PHSI 504	Neurophysiology	PHSI 313
PHSI 505	Cardiorespiratory and Renal Physiology	PHSI 312
PHYG 501	Geomorphology and its Application	
PHYG 503	Special Topic	
PHYG 504	Hydrology and Water Resources	
PHYG 512	Natural Hazards	
PHYG 513	Coastal Management	
PHYS 503	Theoretical Physics	
PHYS 504	Physics of Condensed Matter	
PHYS 505	Nuclear Physics	
PHYS 506	Physics of the Earth's Interior	
PHYS 507	Physics of the Atmosphere and Oceans	

PHYS 508	Special Topic	
PHYS 509	Special Topic	
PHYS 510	Electrodynamics	
PHYS 519		Two approved PHYS 300-level courses not previously taken.
PHYS 589	Research Project	
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	
PSYC 402	Social Psychology	
PSYC 403	Personality and Social Cognition	
PSYC 404	Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research	
PSYC 405	Industrial Psychology	
PSYC 406	Psychophysics	
PSYC 408	Perception	
PSYC 409	Learning	
PSYC 410	Research Topic	
PSYC 411	Applied Experimental Psychology	
PSYC 412	Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice	
PSYC 413	Cognitive Psychology	
PSYC 414	Health Psychology	
PSYC 415	Developmental Psychology	
PSYC 416	Organisational Psychology	
PSYC 417	Special Topic	
PSYC 418	Language and Communication	
PSYC 419	Gender Issues in Psychology	
**PSYC 450	Clinical Assessment and Intervention	
SCED 401	Ideas in Science Education	
STAT 431	Mathematical Statistics	STAT 331 and 6 further 300-level STAT or MATH credits. STAT 333 is desirable.
STAT 432	Time Series Analysis	STAT 331, STAT 333 is desirable.
STAT 433	Probability and Stochastic Processes	MATH 301, STAT 333, MATH 305 is desirable.
TCED 401	Technology and Society	
TCED 402	The Development of Technology Education in New Zealand	
ZOOL 502	Entomology	ZOOL 310
ZOOL 510	Parasitology	ZOOL 310
ZOOL 511	Systematic Zoology	

* Half paper ** The course will be restricted to students who have gained entry to the postgraduate Clinical Psychology training programme.

Schedule to the Statute for MSc Part 2

See Classes and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate Departmental Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title
MATH 548	Special Topic in Mathematics
MATH 549	Special Topic in Mathematics
MATH 592	Advanced Course of Study in Mathematics
ORST 511	Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research
ORST 512	Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research

MCompSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Computer Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Computer Science shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) either
      (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or
      (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) produced evidence of adequate preparation in computer science, either through the completion of an appropriate degree or diploma; or through adequate professional experience; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies of the MCompSc.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study prescribed by this statute and approved by the Board of Studies for the MCompSc for not less than two years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for it provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Dean of the Faculty of Science.
4. (a) The course of study for the MCompSc degree shall consist of 12 half papers made up from an approved combination of COMP 400- or 500-level half papers plus COMP 588 (full paper).
   (b) The general provisions concerning the substitution of papers in the MCompSc are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. With the permission of the Board of Studies of the MCompSc, a candidate may substitute papers from
      (i) 400- or 500-level papers in subjects other than Computer Science,
      (ii) 300-level papers in Computer Science,
      (iii) in exceptional circumstances, 300-level papers in subjects other than Computer Science. No more than six half papers may be substituted for, of which not more than three may be substituted by 300-level papers to a maximum of 9 credits.
5. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
6. The award of distinction or merit shall be made on the combined results of papers and assessment of practical skills as demonstrated in COMP 588.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.

MConSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Conservation Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master Conservation Science shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) either
      (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or
      (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;

   Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Chairperson of the Department concerned; and
   (c) met the following prerequisites before enrolment in specific areas of the qualification will be permitted: Biological Conservation (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above) no fewer than 12 credits in approved 300-level courses.
2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the examinations in the subject of Biological Conservation.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Dean of the Faculty of Science may in special cases extend that period.
   (c) The prescriptions for the above subjects shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
3. The Convener, Academic Committee may, at his or her discretion, grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a).
4. Each course of study for the degree shall consist of the following components:
   (a) three papers;
   (b) a skills and techniques paper requiring practical work;
   (c) one unit of practice, having the value of one paper;
   (d) a thesis having the value of three papers.
5. (a) A candidate may, with the approval of the Chairpersons of the Departments concerned, substitute one paper from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.
   (b) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Chairperson of the Department concerned, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper for it.

(c) In no case shall the total number of papers substituted in accordance with subsections (a) and (b) of this section exceed two.

(d) A candidate shall not transfer to the degree any course or paper previously credited to another degree or diploma.

6. Practical work shall be carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Chairperson of the School of Biological Sciences.

7. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination and the award of distinction are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

(a) The thesis shall be presented within twelve months from the date of first enrolment for it. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata to a maximum of two years.

(b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 23(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Chairperson of the Department concerned may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.

(c) The award of distinction shall be made on the combined results of the papers, assessment of practical skills and the examination of the thesis.

MEnvStud

Statute for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies shall, before enrolment, have

(a) either

(i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand; or

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and

(b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.

2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years and not more than four academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.

3. The course of study for the Master of Environmental Studies degree shall consist of eight papers, including the following:

(a) ENVI 502 New Zealand Resource Management
(b) ENVI 512 Practicum 1
(c) ENVI 593 Thesis(having the value of two papers)
(d) Up to three papers from:
ENVI 503 Environmental and Planning Law
ENVI 504 Environmental Economics and Public Policy
ENVI 505 Maori Resource Management
ENVI 506 Environment and Conservation Management
as deemed necessary by the Board of Environmental Studies for the candidate to demonstrate an appropriate level of competency in the field of environmental studies.

(e) At least one of ENVI 522 Practicum 2 or an approved 400 or 500-level paper from another subject or subjects; the choice of options is subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.

4. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
5. Practical work shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
6. The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination, are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.
7. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" and "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2:21(b).

Note: A candidate who was first enrolled for MA (Applied) in Environmental Studies prior to 1997 may be awarded the MA (Applied) in Environmental Studies provided they complete the requirements by the end of 1999. Such a candidate who has not passed ENVI 501 may substitute ENVI 506. The papers ENVI 503, 504 and 505 may be taken as optional papers for the MA (Applied).

A candidate enrolled for MA (Applied) in Environmental Studies may be awarded the degree of MEnvStud ifs/he has met the requirements for that degree. For this purpose a pass in ENVI 501 will be accepted as meeting the requirements for ENVI 506.

MFinMath

Statute for the Degree of Master of Financial Mathematics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The Graduate Studies Committee of the Institute of Statistics and Operations Research will be referred to as the "Graduate Studies Committee".

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Financial Mathematics shall, before enrolment, have
(a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee of equivalent qualification for entry; and

(ii) passed at least 200-level course in mathematics (equivalent to MATH 206) and at least one 200-level course in statistics (equivalent to STAT 231), and have passed 12 approved credits at 300-level of mathematics, statistics, operations research or financial mathematics subjects, or, in the judgement of the Graduate Studies Committee be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; and

(iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Graduate Studies Committee, subject to appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree. or

(b) (i) qualified for admission to the DipFinMath, or

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Graduate Studies Committee of equivalent qualification for entry; and in either case (i) or (ii)

(iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Graduate Studies Committee, subject to appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree. or

(c) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. The course of study consists of Part 1 and Part 2.

(a) Candidates accepted under section 1(a) shall offer both Parts.

(b) Candidates accepted under section 1(b) may be admitted directly to Part 2 upon completion of such additional work as may be stipulated by the Graduate Studies Committee.

(c) The Convener of the Academic Committee shall decide whether a candidate admitted under section 1(c) is to offer Part 1 or may proceed directly to Part 2.

3. (a) Except with the permission of the Graduate Studies Committee, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise.

(b) The thesis shall be presented within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment after completion of Part 1, or from the date of first enrolment for the degree for a candidate admitted directly to Part 2. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of three years.

4. Part 1

The personal course of study of a candidate for Part 1 shall consist of 5 full papers chosen from:

(a) at least 2 of:

(i)	FINM 862 Actuarial Statistics	(full paper)
(ii)	FINM 865 Mathematics of Finance	(1/2 paper)

(iii) FINM 866 Insurance Mathematics (1/2 paper)

(b) FINM 371 Financial Mathematics (if not already passed).

(c) An approved combination of courses from those listed under the Diploma in Financial Mathematics in the Classes and Prescriptions section of the Calendar, of which not more than 6 credits can be taken from courses other than FINM 371 at the 300 level.

Note: *FINM 371 is a prerequisite for FINM 865.*

Where candidates can demonstrate an equivalent background, and subject to the approval of the Graduate Studies Committee, one or more of the courses FINM 862, FINM 865 and FINM 866 may be replaced by further approved courses from those listed under the Diploma in Financial Mathematics in the Classes and Prescriptions section of the Calendar.

Part 2

The personal course of study of a candidate for Part 2 shall consist of either three special topic papers and a two paper thesis or two special topic papers and a three paper thesis. The special topic papers are to be chosen from:

FINM 511	Special Topic	(full paper)
FINM 512	Special Topic	(full paper)
FINM 513	Special Topic	(full paper)

Appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses may be substituted for the above special topic papers at the discretion of the Graduate Studies Committee.

5. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
6. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
8. A candidate enrolling for the degree under section 1 (b) (i) is required to abandon the DipFinMath upon conferment of the MFinMath.

DipAppSc

Statute for the Diploma in Applied Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Applied Science shall, before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of being otherwise suitably qualified;
   (b) satisfied the individual prerequisites for the courses included in the personal course of study; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate.

2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 10, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The Chairperson may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite provided for in this statute.
4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science a candidate shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
5. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Chairperson.
6. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination.
7. (a) A candidate shall qualify for an award of the Diploma on performance in the Diploma course as a whole.
   (b) A failure in any individual course shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.
   (c) Every candidate shall be examined in each course in the year of enrolment for that course, except that with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science the period for completion of the project may be extended by up to one year.
8. (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any course or paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a course.
   (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses totalling no more than six credits passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Applied Science may, at the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, be credited to the Diploma.
9. The Statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
10. The courses of study for subjects for the Diploma are:

Subject	*Course of Study*
Biochemistry	One approved BCHM course numbered 400-489*; 12 credits from approved courses selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489* in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; BCHM 889 Project
Botany	One approved BOTY or BIOL course numbered 400-489; 12 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489* in the Schedule to the

	BSc(Hons) degree; BOTY 889 Project
Chemistry	Three approved courses of which at least one is selected from CHEM 407, 410, 411; at least one course (6 credits) is selected from CHEM 365, 371, 372, MATS 301, MGMT 306; and a further course (6 credits), if required, to be selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc or BCA and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) and BCA(Hons) degrees; CHEM 889 Project
Computer Science	One approved COMP course numbered 400-489; 12 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489* in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; COMP 889 Project
Electronics	PHYS 803 Electronics; 12 credits from approved PHYS or COMP courses numbered 300-489*; PHYS 889 Project
Fisheries Biology	ZOOL 406 Marine Ecology and Fisheries; 12 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489* in the Schedule to the BSc (Hons) degree; ZOOL 889 Project
Genetics and Molecular Biology	An approved combination of: one of BCHM 313 or 403, and one of BIOL 311 or 401 (at least one course must be at the 400-level); 6 credits from approved courses selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489* in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; BIOL 889 Project
Geophysics	One approved course from the prescription for BSc(Hons) in Geophysics; 12 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-499* in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; GPHS 889 Project
Hydrology	PHYG 404 Hydrology and Water Resources; GEOG 313 Advanced Physical Environmental Processes; 6 credits from approved courses selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and

	those numbered 400-489* in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; ESCI 889 Project
Meteorology	Two of GPHS 404 Dynamical Meteorology, GPHS 403 Physical Meteorology, GPHS 406 Physics of the Atmosphere and Oceans, GPHS 407 Atmospheric Circulations and Satellite Meteorology; 6 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489* in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; GPHS 889 Project
Modelling with Differential Equations	MATH 403 Differential Equations of Applied Mathematics; 12 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489* in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; MATH 889 Project
Numerical Analysis and Optimisation	MATH 307 Computational Mathematics; OPRE 452 Deterministic Operations Research; 6 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489* in the Schedule to the BSc (Hons) degree; MATH 889 Project
Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry	GEOL 406; 12 credits from approved courses selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489* in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; GEOL 889 Project
Volcanology	ESC1 801; 12 credits from approved courses selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489* in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; ESCI 889 Project
Zoology	One approved BIOL or ZOOL course numbered 400-489; 12 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489* in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; ZOOL 889 Project

Note: For the purpose of this statute only, courses numbered 400-489 are each counted as 6 credits, unless the courses are stipulated as half-papers, in which case they are each counted as 3 credits. The course PHYS 803 Electronics will be available only when resources permit.

11. In exceptional circumstances substitution for the papers prescribed in Section 10 may be approved in the same manner as for Honours degrees (see Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).
12. The prescriptions for the courses and their prerequisites shall be as defined in the Calendar of the VUW.

DipCompSc

Statute for the Diploma in Computer Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Computer Science shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of being otherwise suitably qualified; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and obtaining a pass in all the appropriate courses.
3. Except with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate shall complete the requirements within five years of first enrolling for the diploma.
4. (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any course or paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a course.
   (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, no more than two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Computer Science may be credited to the Diploma.
5. Every personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of eight approved courses selected from COMP courses at the 200-300 level and half papers at the 400-500 level (other than COMP 489 and COMP 589) and must include at least five courses at the 300-500 level. With permission from the department, students may substitute appropriate courses from other departments for up to two COMP courses.*
6. All prerequisites and corequisites of courses must be complied with. The Chairperson may at his or her discretion grant exemption from individual prerequisites for courses offered for the Diploma where justified by appropriate study or experience.
7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.

8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be defined in the Calendar of the VUW.

Note: The total credits for the course of study will vary between 24 and 33 depending on the number of 200- level courses taken. For the purpose of this diploma 400- and 500-level half papers are each counted as 3 credits.

DipEnvStud

Statute for the Diploma in Environmental Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Environmental Studies shall, before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of being otherwise suitably qualified; and
   (b) satisfied the individual prerequisites for the courses included in the personal course of study; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate.

   Note: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications.
2. The Chairperson may at his or her discretion grant exemption for individual prerequisites for courses offered for the Diploma.
3. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science a candidate shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
5. Every personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of:
   (a) ENVI 404
   (b) Two approved courses selected from the following including at least one at 400 or 500 level: BIOL 313, BIOL 314, BIOL 404, BOTY 314, BOTY 417, GEOG 313, GEOG 314, GEOG 409, GEOL 406, GEOL 411, GEOL 412, GPHS 403, GPHS 407, LAWS 316, LAWS 317, LAWS 318, LAWS 391, PHYG 401, PHYG 404, PHYG 412, POLS 373, QUAN 302, RECN 501, SOWK 524, ZOOL 314 and ZOOL 401. With the approval of the Diploma Coordinator, a candidate may substitute, for one of the courses listed above, a course at 300-500 level prescribed for another subject.

   Note: Candidates selecting from BIOL 313, 314 and ZOOL 314 must take two of these course together with another course from the list in Section 5(b).

   (c) ENVI 889 Project, having the value of two papers.
6. The personal course of study for each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Course Coordinator.

7. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Chairperson.
8. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination.
9. (a) A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma on performance in the Diploma course as a whole.
   (b) A failure in any individual course shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.
   (c) Every candidate shall be examined in each course in the year of enrolment for that course, except that with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science the period for the completion of the Project may be extended by up to one year.
10. (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any course or paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a course.
    (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, one course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Environmental Studies may, at the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, be credited to the Diploma.
11. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
12. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

DipFinMath

Statute for the Diploma in Financial Mathematics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener, Academic Committee of being otherwise suitably qualified; and
   (b) passed at least one 200-level course in mathematics (equivalent to MATH 206) and at least one 200-level course in statistics (equivalent to STAT 231) or, in the judgment of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Institute of Statistics and Operations Research, be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The Chairperson may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute except Section 1(a).

4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two consecutive years of part-time study. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Diploma.

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of five full papers:

   (a) at least two of:

(i)	FINM 862 Actuarial Statistics	(full paper)
(ii)	FINM 865 Mathematics of Finance	(half paper)
(iii)	FINM 866 Insurance Mathematics	(half paper)

   (b) FINM 371 Financial Mathematics (if not already passed)

   (c) An approved combination of courses from those listed under the Diploma in Financial Mathematics in the classes and prescriptions section of the Calendar, of which not more than 12 credits are to be taken from courses other than FINM 371 at the 300 level

   Note: FINM 371 is a prerequisite for FINM 865.

   Where candidates can demonstrate an equivalent background, and subject to the approval of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Institute of Statistics and Operations Research, one or more of the courses FINM 862, 865 and 866 may be replaced by further approved courses from those listed under the Diploma in Financial Mathematics in the classes and prescriptions section of the Calendar.

6. (a) A candidate shall qualify for an award of the Diploma on performance in the course of study as a whole.

   (b) A failure in any individual course shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.

   (c) Every candidate shall be examined for each course in the year of enrolment for that course.

7. (a) Candidates shall not transfer to the Diploma any course or paper previously credited to another completed degree or diploma, nor may their personal courses of study include such a course.

   (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses totalling no more than 12 credits passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Financial Mathematics may, at the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, be credited to the Diploma.

8. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.

9. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

DipORS

Statute for the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics shall be granted to candidates who have followed the prescribed course of study at VUW and fulfilled the other conditions hereinafter prescribed.
2. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; and
   (b) passed at least one course in mathematics or statistics or operations research at the 300 level, or in the judgment of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Institute of Statistics and Operations Research be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate.
3. The Chairperson may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute except Section 2(a).
4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
5. Each candidate's personal course of study shall include ORST 889 Project, and an approved combination of four courses (including at least one course at the 400 or 800 level) listed under the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics in the Statistics and Operations Research section of the classes and prescriptions section of the Calendar.
6. (a) Whether candidates qualify for an award of the Diploma shall be determined on the basis of their performance in the Diploma course as a whole.
   (b) A failure in any individual course shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.
   (c) In the case of a part-time student a failure in any course in the first year shall not preclude enrolment in the second year.
   (d) Candidates shall be examined for each course in the year in which they are enrolled for that course.
7. (a) Candidates shall not transfer to the Diploma any course or paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may their personal courses of study include such a course.
   (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses totalling no more than 12 credits passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics may, at the discretion of the Convener, Academic Committee, be credited to the Diploma.
8. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.

9. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the VUW.

PGDipClinPsyc

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Course of Study Statute.

1. Admission to the Course

(a) A candidate for provisional admission to the diploma shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Psychology. For purposes of this Statute, provisional admission is intended to guarantee the candidate a place in the diploma subject to section 1(b) below.

(b) A candidate for final admission to the diploma shall

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or have completed the course work for Part 1 of MA or MSc, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee of being otherwise suitably qualified; and

(ii) have passed four Psychology papers at 400-level (or their equivalent) as required by the chairperson of the Department of Psychology; and

(iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Department of Psychology, subject to appeal to the Dean of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

2. Structure of the Course

The course of study shall consist of the following papers:

(a) First Year:

PSYC 561	Practicum (equivalent to two papers)

(b) Final year:

PSYC 504	Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology
PSYC 562	Advanced Practicum (equivalent to four papers)
PSYC 551	Advanced Topics in Clinical Research and Practice

3. Duration of the Course

A candidate shall follow a course of study for the diploma for not less than two years and must complete it within three years. Enrolment for a longer period is only permitted under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Dean of Science on advice from the Chairperson of the Department of Psychology.

4. Assessment/Examining

A candidate shall qualify for the award of the diploma by keeping terms and gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. This will include an examination in the final year that includes an assessment of the candidates performance in clinical settings and an oral examination involving an external clinically qualified academic examiner.

5. Award with Distinction or Merit

The diploma may be

(i) awarded 'with Distinction' if, in the opinion of the examiners, including the external examiner, the combined papers are at an A or A+ standard overall or

(ii) awarded 'with Merit' if, in the opinion of the examiners, including the external examiner, the combined papers are at an A- or B+ standard overall.

6. Concurrent Course

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall have enrolled for or completed the degree of MSc Part 2 by thesis, MA Part 2 by thesis, or PhD, by the beginning of the course for the diploma.

(b) candidates who have not completed the degree referred to in Section 6 (a) above shall not enrol for the final year of the course of study for this diploma unless in the opinion of the thesis supervisor the research work for that degree has been carried out.

(c) Candidates will not be permitted to sit the final oral examination for the diploma if their theses have not been submitted for examination.

(d) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, have been fulfilled.

7. Variations

The Convener of the Academic Committee, on recommendation from the Clinical Director, may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not fully comply with these regulations.

Intermediate Courses

In certain degree courses there are Intermediate or First Examinations that have to be passed before the later stages of the subject can be taken. The subjects of some Intermediates can be studied at Victoria, but the later professional stages can be taken only at certain other universities. In some cases the number of students applying for entry to second-year courses normally exceeds the number of places available and acceptance depends on the grade of pass obtained in the Intermediate subjects.

Except where equivalent courses are not available, students who complete Intermediates at Victoria are selected for entry to the first professional stage on the same basis as students from any other university.

The medical course at the University of Auckland does not require an Intermediate examination. Application for admission to this course is normally made from Form Seven. Other applications will also be received although it is emphasised that selection, which is mainly based upon bursaries/scholarship examination results, leads to admission to the first year only of the medical course.

Direct entry into first professional or second-year classes in Engineering may be possible on the basis of University Bursaries or Scholarship results. Application should be made to the School concerned as soon as results are known.

Where there is some freedom in the choice of subjects, courses should be planned in such a way that students can proceed to a Bachelor's degree at Victoria University if they change their mind or are unable to gain entry to the school chosen. In some cases a BSc degree allows preferential entry into or cross-credits towards degree courses at other universities.

The following are the normal Intermediate courses at this University. However, some variation is allowed in some of these courses and some changes may have taken place since the Calendar was printed. For this reason all Intermediate students and those intending to complete degrees and then proceed to professional courses at other universities should have their courses checked by the appropriate adviser at the time of enrolment. Students planning to enrol for an Intermediate year leading to a professional course at the University of Otago should consult the Registrar of the University of Otago about their proposed Intermediate course of study prior to enrolment.

Graduates or near graduates intending to apply for entry to professional schools at other universities should consult the appropriate adviser (see end of this section) as early as possible.

Intermediate requirements at Victoria University

Agricultural Science: Massey

BIOL 111, 112, 113, 114, CHEM 103, PHYS 130.
(Approximate equivalent only: Intermediate course should normally be taken at Massey.)

Architecture: Auckland

There is no longer an Intermediate course for Architecture at Auckland. Students wishing to study Architecture at Auckland should write to the Registrar at the University of Auckland.

Architecture/Building Science: Victoria

Students should refer to the BArch and BBSc Statutes in this Calendar or write to the Architecture Faculty Administrator at the VUW School of Architecture for an Intermediate Handbook.

Dentistry: Otago

BIOL 111, 112, 114, CHEM 190, PHYS 130, STAT 193, WRIT 101, except that exemptions will be given on the basis of performance in Universities Bursaries Examination for (a) WRIT 101 for those who attain 75% or greater in English and for (b) Mathematics (including Statistics) or Physics for those who attain 60% or greater in Mathematics with Calculus, Mathematics with Statistics or Physics. Where exemptions are given, other approved papers must be substituted such that in every case the credits taken total at least 42.

Engineering: Canterbury

CHEM 103 and 104, PHYS (102 or 112) and (103 and/or 133), MATH 122 and (113 or 115) and (114 or 116). Students with high marks in Bursary Chemistry (e.g. over 70%) may be able to substitute CHEM 265 for CHEM 103. Students who gained over 70% in Bursary Chemistry or Physics may, with the permission of the Dean of Engineering at Canterbury, be able to substitute other courses for one or two of the standard CHEM or PHYS courses listed above.

Forestry: Canterbury

BIOL 112 or 113, CHEM 103 and 104, MATH 103 plus 12 further approved credits from ECON 110 or 120, MATH and PHYS. FORE 101 must be taken extramurally from Massey by arrangement with Canterbury University. ECON is strongly advised.

Medical Laboratory Science: Otago

BIOL 111, 112, 114, CHEM 190, MATH 103 (or 113 or 115) or STAT 193, PHYS130, WRIT 101, except that: (a) exemptions from MATH, STAT and PHYS will be given on the basis of a mark of 60% or greater in any one of University Bursaries Examination Mathematics with Calculus, Mathematics with Statistics, or Physics; and (b) an exemption will be given from WRIT 101 on the basis of a mark of 75% or greater in University Bursaries Examination English. Where exemptions are given other approved papers must be substituted such that in every case the credits taken total at least 42.

Medicine: Otago

BIOL 111, 112, 114, CHEM 190, PHYS 130, WRIT 101; in addition 6 further credits chosen from subjects listed in the BA or BSc schedules except that exemptions will be given on the basis of performance in Universities Bursaries Examination for (a) WRIT 101 for those who attain 75% or greater in English and for (b) PHYS for those who attain 60% or greater in Physics. Where exemptions are given other approved papers must be substituted such that in every case the credits taken total 48.

Optometry: Auckland

There is no longer an Intermediate course for Optometry at Auckland. Students wishing to study Optometry should write to the Registrar at the University of Auckland.

Pharmacy: Otago

BIOL 111, 112, 114, CHEM 190, MATH 103 (or 113 or 115) or STAT 193, PHYS 130*, WRIT 101, except that: exemptions will be given from (a) MATH, STAT or PHYS on the basis of a mark of 60% or greater in any one of University Bursaries Examination Mathematics with Calculus, Mathematics with Statistics, or Physics, and (b) WRIT 101 on the basis of 75% or greater in University Bursaries Examination English. Where exemptions are given other approved papers must be substituted such that in every case the credits taken total 48.

Physiotherapy: Otago

BIOL 111, 112, 114, CHEM 190, MATH 103 (or 113 or 115) or STAT 193, PHYS 130, WRIT 101, except that exemptions will be given on the basis of performance in the Universities Bursary Examination for (a) WRIT 101 for those who attain 75% or greater in English, and for (b) MATH, STAT or PHYS for those who attain 60% or greater in Mathematics with Calculus, Mathematics with Statistics or Physics. Where exemptions are given, other approved papers must be substituted such that in every case the credits taken must total 42.

Planning and Property Administration: Auckland

There is no longer an Intermediate course for Planning and Property Administration at Auckland. Students wishing to study Planning and Property Administration at Auckland should write to the Registrar at the University of Auckland.

Surveying: Otago

MATH (113 or 115), MATH (114 or 116), COMP 102 or 130 or INFO 111 and optional courses equivalent to 18 credits.

Technology: Massey

As no exact equivalent of the first-year course at Massey exists at Victoria intending Intermediate students must consult the Dean of Technology, Massey University, Palmerston North, to obtain advice on an appropriate combination of courses. The Dean will need to be advised of bursary subjects and marks.

Staff members assigned to advise Intermediate students and to provide information concerning Intermediate courses are:

Dr C. J. Grigson, Mathematics Department: Surveying.
Chris McDonald, School of Architecture: Architecture, Building Science.
Associate Prof. P. H. J. Castle, School of Biological Sciences: Agricultural Science, Dentistry, Forestry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine,Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Technology.
Dr R. N. Tilbury, Chemistry Department: Engineering.

UnitechCert

Statute for the Unitech Certificate

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The Unitech Certificate is co-ordinated and administered by the Unitech Board of Studies which acts on behalf of, and under delegated powers from, the Councils of each of the participating institutions. The Board comprises: three representatives of Victoria University of Wellington one representative of each of the participating Polytechnics. The office of Chairperson of the Board rotates every two years between a University representative and a Polytechnic representative. The Secretariat to the Board is provided by the institution which holds the chair.

1. The Board of Studies shall approve regulations for each Certificate Programme and appoint Programme Committees with delegated responsibilities for specific programmes.
2. Each Programme Committee shall include at least one representative of each of the institutions participating in that programme. The Programme Committee has delegated authority from the Board of Studies to review programme(s), admit students and recommend the award of Certificates for programme(s) under the control of the Committee.
3. Candidates for the Certificate shall meet such requirements for admission to courses as may be specified in the relevant course prescriptions as defined by the institution offering the courses.
4. Every candidate for the Unitech Certificate shall be enrolled in a programme of studies which is approved by the Unitech Board of Studies and which is comprised of three equal and coherent parts:

   Part 1
   12 credits at undergraduate level offered by Victoria University, or courses of the same credit value undertaken at a participating Polytechnic for which Victoria University has granted equivalence;

   Part 2
   a programme of study offered by one or more of the participating Polytechnics and that programme will normally require directed study totalling approximately 300 hours;

Part 3

either additional study to the value of 12 credits at VUW, or of approximately 300 hours at one or more of the participating Polytechnics;
or an equivalent combination of university and polytechnic courses;
or a supervised project or practical assignment relevant to the courses taken and the personal area of interest of the candidate, to the value of 300 hours;
or a supervised project or practical assignment to the value of the 150 hours and courses at either the University or a participating Polytechnic of an equivalent value. A pass in each Part is required for award of the Certificate.

5. A candidate for the Unitech Certificate may be granted credit for previous relevant assessed study at the discretion of the Board of Studies. In assessing whether credit may be granted towards the Unitech Certificate the following principles will apply:
   (a) the study to be credited shall be appropriate to the subject matter and standard of the particular programme;
   (b) the study has required a similar period of commitment to that which would be needed for an equivalent body of study carried out in the participating institutions;
   (c) the study has been undertaken with an education institution or training provider recognised by the Education Amendment Act or the New Zealand Qualifications Authority;
   (d) a maximum of half of one of Part 1, Part 2 or Part 3 above undertaken by previous study may be credited towards the Unitech Certificate.
6. A candidate who has successfully completed the Unitech Certificate may apply on the appropriate form to the Registrar of Victoria University or to the Principal of any of the participating Polytechnics to credit Certificate courses towards a higher qualification of that institution. The credit which may be awarded for transfer to a higher qualification and any other conditions attaching to the transfer shall be decided by the appropriate authority of the institution to which application is made.
7. The Unitech Certificate is awarded in the names of the institutions at which Unitech study was undertaken.

In 1996, Unitech Certificates are offered in Women's Studies, between Victoria University of Wellington and each of three participating polytechnics: Nelson Polytechnic, Whitireia Community Polytechnic and Wanganui Polytechnic. A Unitech Certificate in Pacific Island Studies is offered between Victoria University of Wellington and Whitireia Community Polytechnic. For more information, see the Women's Studies and Pacific Island Studies entries in the Classes and Prescriptions section of this calendar.

Certificate of Proficiency Statute

1. Subject to this statute and to the Admission Statute any person may be enrolled for any course which is offered for another academic qualification and may receive a Certificate of Proficiency on passing the prescribed examinations.
2. A candidate for a Certificate of Proficiency shall, in the same way as a candidate for any other academic qualification, enrol, pay fees, keep terms and sit such examinations as are specified in the relevant statute.

   Note: Student Allowances are not available for courses taken for Certificate of Proficiency unless they are taken for ACA or another university's degree.
3. The Examination Statute and Personal Courses of Study Statute shall apply, with the necessary modifications, to any candidate enrolling for a Certificate of Proficiency.
4. A candidate who has passed in a course for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have this course credited towards another academic qualification provided that the necessary conditions for that qualification were fulfilled at the time when the course was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency.

Transitional Certificate Statute

1. A candidate for a Transitional Certificate shall
   (a) have qualified for admission to a degree in this University; and

   Note: Graduates of other universities may take a Transitional Certificate course on being granted admission ad eundem: see Admission Statute.

   (b) with the approval of the Chairperson of the Department concerned, be enrolled in a course prescribed for a Transitional Certificate; and
   (c) follow a course of study of not less than one year, keeping terms and passing the prescribed examinations; and
   (d) comply with such of the prerequisites for that course as shall be specified in each case by the Chairperson.
2. The amount of practical work in a course shall be as determined by the Chairperson.
3. The award of a Transitional Certificate shall have the effect of meeting the requirements of whichever of the following the relevant Chairperson of Department or Board of Studies shall determine is appropriate:

Statute	*Section*
BA(Hons)	1
MA	1
MA(Applied)	1(a)
MBSc	1
MCA	1
MEd	1(a)

BMus(Hons)	1
MBA	1(a)
BBSc(Hons)	1
BSc(Hons)	1
MSc	1

and shall have no other purpose or effect whatever.

4. A candidate who has been awarded a Transitional Certificate shall be required to complete the degree to which it leads within five years of the award of the Certificate. Provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the relevant Faculty.
5. A candidate shall not be enrolled or examined in more than one subject for a Transitional Certificate in any one year.
6. The subjects for examination shall be those prescribed for the degrees of BA(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), BMus(Hons), MBA, MBSc, MCA, BBSc(Hons), BSc(Hons) and MSc.
7. The prescription for each subject will normally be courses such as would, together with any relevant courses already passed by the candidate, satisfy the usual entry requirements to the relevant degree. Provided that in any specific case this may be varied by publication of a distinct prescription in the University Calendar.

PhD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall
   (a) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's or Master's degree with First or Second Class Honours or a Masters degree with Merit or Distinction at a university in New Zealand; or
   (b) have attained the standard of First or Second Class Honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a Bachelor's degree with Honours (having previously qualified for admission to such a degree with Third Class Honours); or
   (c) have attained the standard of First or Second Class Honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a Master's degree (having been previously admitted to a Master's degree); or
   (d) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the relevant Associate Dean of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree.
2. An intending candidate shall apply to the Registrar for provisional registration as a candidate for the degree, using the prescribed form. Applications from those not eligible under Section 1(a), (b) or (c) must be accompanied by the evidence specified in Section 1(d). The Registrar shall forward the application to the Chairperson of the relevant Department who shall make a

recommendation to the relevant Associate Dean as to whether or not the application should be approved.

Note: The Manager of the Graduate Students Office will act for the Registrar.

3. The relevant Associate Dean shall determine whether the application for provisional registration shall be approved, and if it is approved shall determine the date of provisional registration (which shall not be earlier than the commencement of the course by the candidate) and shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors, who shall be university teachers, and at least one a full-time teacher at Victoria University of Wellington, and an administrative supervisor.
4. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the relevant Associate Dean within fifteen months from the date of provisional registration. On the recommendation of the supervisor(s), registration may be confirmed at any time within this period. The date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration or such later date as the relevant Associate Dean may decide.
5. A candidate pursuing a course for the degree shall enrol each year (within one month of the due date) and pay the prescribed supervision fee and such other fees as may be applicable.
6. A candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University, usually full-time, to the satisfaction of the administrative supervisor and the supervisor(s) for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, and during that time shall work on the course under the immediate supervision of the supervisor(s), provided that
   (a) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the relevant Associate Dean.
   (b) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the relevant Associate Dean may determine;
   (c) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the relevant Associate Dean;
   (d) the relevant Associate Dean on application from a candidate who is unable to fulfil the conditions of registration for a specified period of time may grant a suspension of registration for that period.

   A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor(s) before commencing work on the thesis, and must thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor(s) in respect of this work including any departmental rulings approved by the relevant Associate Dean. (Such rulings may include the length of the thesis and provision of specimens illustrating the thesis. See Section 14 of the Library Statute regarding the format of the thesis etc.)
7. The relevant Associate Dean shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. In the ordinary case the candidate will be full-time and the minimum period of registration will be two

calendar years. In determining the minimum period of registration for other cases, the relevant Associate Dean shall take account of any employment or other regular activities in which the candidate is engaged and shall not approve registration unless satisfied that the nature and extent of these commitments are such as to justify an expectation that the candidate will present the thesis within a period of five years from registration. The minimum period of registration for such candidates will be more than two calendar years and not more than four calendar years.

Note: A course of full-time advanced study and research means that a candidate shall throughout the calendar year regard the PhD work as a full-time occupation provided that

(a) with the approval of the supervisor(s) and the administrative supervisor a candidate may engage in other academically relevant work for an average of not more than six hours per week during any calendar year, this time to include preparation, marking and any other ancillary activities necessarily involved in the work and

(b) a candidate may take such statutory, recreational and other holidays, and undertake such domestic duties as are normally regarded as consistent with a full-time occupation.

8. The supervisor shall submit to the administrative supervisor and the Registrar a copy of the half-yearly report. If progress is reported to be unsatisfactory the relevant Associate Dean may, subject to any submission or appeal a candidate may make, terminate the registration.

Note: The Manager of the Graduate Students Office will act for the Registrar.

9. The degree is awarded for a thesis which demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, and which is a significant contribution to the knowledge or understanding of a field of study. The thesis shall be an integrated report and if it consists of several studies or cases their relationship to one another shall be demonstrated. The report may consist of either published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

10. When the candidate has completed the course, application may be made at any time to the Registrar for examination (subject to Section 11 hereof). The application shall be accompanied by

(a) three copies of the thesis in each of which is bound a short abstract and

(b) a certificate from the supervisor(s) that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute.

Note: The Manager of the Graduate Students Office will act for the Registrar.

11. The thesis shall be presented within five years from the date of registration. This period may be extended by the relevant Associate Dean where good cause is shown provided however that any extension beyond seven years may be granted only in exceptional circumstances.

12. The thesis shall be examined by three examiners, one of whom shall be the candidate's supervisor, or one of the supervisors, being a full-time university teacher (and hereinafter called the 'internal examiner'). If there is more than one supervisor, the additional supervisor or supervisors may assist the internal examiner in examining the thesis. The other two examiners (hereinafter called

'external examiners') shall be nominated by the internal examiner in consultation with the administrative supervisor and appointed by the PhD Co-ordinator and shall be persons of standing in the field being examined and not normally on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington. Usually one will be a member of staff of an overseas university or research institution.

13. A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the PhD Co-ordinator, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises, the internal examiner and at least one external examiner shall examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. Any supervisor who is assisting the internal examiner may also participate in the oral examination. Save in exceptional circumstances the oral examination shall not be conducted until the internal examiner has received a report on the thesis from any external examiner who will not be present at the oral examination. At the request of the internal examiner and one external examiner the candidate may be required to take a written examination. The three examiners shall, after consultation, make a report on the whole examination to the PhD Co-ordinator, which shall decide whether the degree shall be awarded. If a thesis is approved for the award of the degree one copy shall be returned to the candidate and two copies deposited in the University Library.

14. If the examiners consider that the thesis is not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that it be returned to the candidate with permission to re-submit it within a specified period. A re-examination shall be by the same examiners, provided that, in exceptional circumstances which in the opinion of the PhD Co-ordinator render it necessary, one or more of the examiners may be replaced.

15. The relevant Associate Dean may on the application of the candidate or the supervisor(s) at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Masters degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, where the statute for such Masters degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject in this University. Where approval is granted, the candidate shall be deemed to have been registered for the Masters degree from the date of provisional registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and any thesis which has been already submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be accepted in fulfillment of the requirements for the Masters degree.

16. The relevant Associate Dean may, on the application of any candidate for a Masters degree, at any time before the submission of a thesis for that degree, approve the enrolment of the candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, instead of the Masters degree. Where approval is granted, the candidate shall be deemed to have been registered for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy from the date of registration for the Masters degree.

LitD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Literature

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted ad eundem statum.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work that has made original contributions of special excellence in a field of the humanities or social sciences. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Registrar an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
   (c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

   Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Registrar.
6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Registrar shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an ad hoc committee of not fewer than three persons, including the chairpersons of the relevant departments, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee
   (i) whether or not it is appropriate for this University to examine the submission on the grounds of subject matter, and
   (ii) whether or not the work submitted is prima facie worthy of examination for the degree. If it recommends that the submission be examined, the ad hoc committee shall recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
   (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
   (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

8. The ad hoc committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded. 9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library. Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

DMus

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Music

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted ad eundem statum.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work showing special excellence in Musical Composition. The term publication shall include public performance or commercial recording of a work. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Registrar an application* accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (b) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

   Note: Candidates must include with their applications four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Registrar.
6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Registrar shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an ad hoc committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Chairperson of the Department of Music, unless the Chairperson is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted is prima facie worthy of examination for the degree; and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
   (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to music; and
   (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-

present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

8. The ad hoc committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee which will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

DSc

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Science

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted ad eundem statum.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work that has made original contributions of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Registrar an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
   (c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.
   Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Registrar.
6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Registrar shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an ad hoc committee of not fewer than three persons, including the chairpersons of the relevant department(s), unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee
   (i) whether or not it is appropriate for this University to examine the submission on the grounds of subject matter, and

(ii) whether or not the work submitted is prima facie worthy of examination for the degree. If it recommends that the submission be examined, the ad hoc committee shall recommend the names of suitable examiners.

7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
   (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
   (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The ad hoc committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee which will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

LLD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Laws

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted ad eundem statum.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work of originality and high standard which entitles the candidate to an authoritative standing in a field of law. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Registrar an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
   (c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Registrar.

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Registrar shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an ad hoc committee of not fewer than three persons, including the chairpersons of the relevant departments, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted is prima facie worthy of examination for the degree; and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
   (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
   (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The ad hoc committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee which will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

[illegible] examined, the ad hoc committee shall recommend the names of suitable examiners.

[illegible] shall [illegible] shall [illegible] significant [illegible] provided [illegible] awarded, the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re- [illegible] additional [illegible] further [illegible]

8. The ad hoc committee appointed [illegible] a report on the [illegible] which will decide [illegible]

9. [illegible] University and [illegible]

[illegible] candidates who have had an association with Victoria University of Wellington.

LLD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Laws

1. [illegible] Victoria University of Wellington or of the University [illegible], or have been admitted ad eundem statum.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until five years after graduation in the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work of originality and high standard which entitles the candidate to an authoritative standing in a field of law. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Registrar an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
   (c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Classes, Prescriptions and Timetable

In this section information about each course is given in the following order:

Code and title e.g.	ACCY 303 - Auditing
Prescription e.g.	The theory and practice of auditing, with special reference to the interrelationships between auditing and financial accounting and internal control systems.
Credit value e.g.	6 credits
Prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions*, identified as (P), (C) and (X) respectively e.g.	(P) ACCY 222
Period of year e.g.	2/3

Note: *(For lecture times and details of laboratory/practical work see Timetable at the end of this section. For an explanation of the abbreviations used consult the material preceding the Timetable.)*

Examination information e.g. Examination: Oct/Nov

(Examinations will be conducted by the Registry in June and October/November. Where there is no Registry-conducted examination the course is marked Examination: Internal assessment. See Note 1 to Section 1 of the Examination Statute (Section B of the Calendar) for details of the procedure regarding examination timetables. Each student's examination codeslip, which will be posted about ten days before the start of examinations, will show the date and time of every Registry examination to be sat by that student.)

Note: *Where a course is restricted against another course, the restriction is shown in the Calendar in the schedule to the relevant degree and in the Classes and Prescriptions section. However, where the other course has not been taught for seven or more years that restriction is deleted from the Calendar. Nevertheless such restrictions still apply and students whose records reach back more than seven years should check with the Chairperson of the Department concerned if they are proposing to enrol in a course where the content may overlap a course passed in that earlier period.*

Read carefully the Statutes in Sections B and C relating to your course of study. Consult the separately published Departmental or Faculty prospectuses for

full details of staffing, availability, and content of the courses listed here, and for lists of the required books. Prospectuses may be obtained, free of charge, from Departments.

Most courses provide for tutorials in addition to lectures. Be sure to ask about tutorial times if these are not published in this Calendar.

Accountancy

Details of courses are listed under Commerce and Administration.

Anthropology

Major subject requirements – See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ANTH 101 - Foundations of Society and Culture
Anthropological interpretations of human physical and cultural evolution, adaptation and diversity. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June

ANTH 102 - Social and Cultural Diversity
An introductory comparative analysis of society and culture with reference to ethnographic examples from various parts of the world. **6 credits**
(P) ANTH 101
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ANTH 104 - Society and Culture in the Pacific
An introductory course on the peoples of the Pacific as studied by anthropologists of various orientations, with special reference to population movements and adaptation to habitat. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ANTH 105 - An Ethnographic Region
A background to anthropological understanding of the cultures of a particular region (to be specified). **6 credits**
Not offered in 1997

ANTH 201 - Topics in Social and Cultural Organisation
Exploration of aspects of social and cultural organisation in cross-cultural perspective. **6 credits**
(P) ANTH 101, 102
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ANTH 204 - Topics in Modern Anthropological Thought
A general introduction to modern anthropological ideas and approaches to the study of society and culture. **6 credits**
(P) ANTH 101, 102
1/3 Examination: June

ANTH 205 - Ethnic Relations in New Zealand
Ethnic relations in New Zealand with special reference to the relationship between Maori and immigrant Polynesian society and culture, and Western forms. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits in ANTH or MAOR
Not offered in 1997

ANTH 208 - Topics in Cognition and Symbolism
An examination of the anthropological approaches to selected issues in the fields of language and cognition, symbolism and mythology, religion and ritual, illustrated by examples from various parts of the world. **6 credits**
(P) ANTH 101, 102
Not offered in 1997

ANTH 209 - Topics in Economic and Political Anthropology
An examination of various anthropological approaches to selected issues in the fields of politics, economics and social change illustrated by ethnographic examples from various parts of the world. **6 credits**
(P) ANTH 101, 102
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ANTH 211 - Topics in Gender
An examination of the anthropology of gender in different cultures. **6 credits**
(P) ANTH 101, 102
(X) ANTH 201 1987-1991
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ANTH 308 - Tradition and Transformation
An examination of the transformation of social systems, with reference to particular social movements and ethnographic examples. **6 credits**
(P) ANTH 102, and one of ANTH 201-299
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ANTH 309 - Ideology and Social Structure
An examination of the relationship between ideology and social structure, with reference to a particular ethnographic region. **6 credits**
(P) ANTH 102, and one of ANTH 200-299
Not offered in 1997

ANTH 310 - A History of Anthropological Thought
A survey of the development of anthropological theory, methods and institutions with reference to particular traditions and key figures in the development of the discipline. **6 credits**
(P) ANTH 102, and one of ANTH 200-299
Not offered in 1997

ANTH 311 - Research in Anthropology
An exploration of the nature of anthropological research, with particular reference to the methodological issues and techniques. **6 credits**
(P) ANTH 102, and one of ANTH 200-299
Not offered in 1997

ANTH 312 - Selected Ethnographic Issues
A comparison of selected cultures in relation to current anthropological issues. **6 credits**
(P) ANTH 102, and one of ANTH 200-299
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ANTH 313 - The Study of Complex Societies
A consideration of anthropological approaches to the study of complex societies with reference to selected issues and examples. **6 credits**
(P) ANTH 102, and one of ANTH 200-299
Not offered in 1997

ANTH 314 - Special Topic
A study of the relations of family and household throughout the life cycle, drawing case studies from a range of societies including New Zealand. **6 credits**
(P) ANTH 102 and one of ANTH 200-299 or 12 approved credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ANTH 315 - Selected Topic
1997: Literacy and its Socio-Cultural Context
A critical assessment of the role of literacy in transforming individuals, societies and cultural systems. **6 credits**
(P) ANTH 102 and one of ANTH 200-299 or 12 approved credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment.

Anthropology for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

ANTH 406 - Special Topic

ANTH 407 - Ideas and Approaches

ANTH 408 - Method

ANTH 409 - Perspectives and Problems

ANTH 410 - Current Directions in Anthropological Thought

ANTH 411 - Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology

ANTH 412 - Anthropological Perspectives on Development

ANTH 489 - Research Essay

Anthropology for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Applied Linguistics

See entry under English Language Institute.

Architecture, Building Science and Design

The lecture timetable will be published by the Faculty of Architecture and School of Design.

ARCH 111 - Architectural Design
Studio-based design projects introduce architectural languages, ordering principles, aesthetics, and technologies, including human environmental needs. Projects are sequential and focus on particular architectural elements and issues including: surfaces, interior space, pathways, structure, facades, and symbolism, and the thermal, visual and aural properties of spaces. Design ideas are developed using carefully crafted drawings, three-dimensional models and other interpretations of environmental qualities. **6 credits**
(X) ARCH 212 passed before 1996
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 171 - History of Architecture
Introduction to the pioneering period of contemporary architecture (1840-1914) with special emphasis on European, North American and New Zealand architecture.
6 credits
1/3 Examination: June

ARCH 172 - History of Architecture
History of the development of the modern movement in 20th century architecture (1906-1980) with specific references to European, North American and New Zealand examples.
6 credits
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ARCH 181 - Architectural Technologies
Introduction to technology-centred philosophies of architecture, generic technologies of environmental science, structure and construction in architecture, and scientific and technological contexts within which architecture is developed. Reference will be made to historical as well as contemporary technologies. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June

ARCH 201 - Communication
Models of the communication process; factors influencing effective communication; verbal and visual communication skills; freehand drawing, instrumental drawing, photography; presentation techniques and reprographics. This course is also taught as BBSC 201.
6 credits
(X) ARCH 202, BBSC 201
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 211 - Architectural Design
Studio-based design projects examine architectural languages, ordering principles, aesthetics, and technologies, including human environmental needs. Projects are sequential and focus on particular architectural elements and issues including: geometry and abstract composition, human inhabitation and experience, physical and cultural contexts; thermal, visual and aural properties of spaces. Design ideas are developed using carefully crafted drawings, three-dimensional models (including computer models) and other interpretations of environmental qualities.
6 credits
(X) ARCH 212 passed before 1996
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 212 - Architectural Design
A series of architectural design projects applying evaluative and critical processes in architectural design, building environmental design methods and designing with a client brief. Principles of people-environment relationships; satisfaction and comfort; heat, light, sound. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 211
(X) ARCH 234
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 241 - Construction
Principles of construction; materials used in construction; the building process and its influence on the assembly of a building enclosure. This course is also taught as BBSC 241. **6 credits**
(X) ARCH 242, BBSC 241
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 244 - Building Quantities and Estimating
The use of measured quantities as a management tool; standard methods of measurement; schedule of quantities; variations; preparation of building estimates and tenders; determination of unit rates, margins, components, and escalation clauses. This course is also taught as BBSC 244. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 241 or BBSC 241
(X) BBSC 244
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 251 - Structures
Basic requirements for structural systems; structural form and proportion; equilibrium; strength of materials; bending and shear; combined stresses; elasticity, plasticity and ductility; elastic deformation; buckling; structural design principles, elementary soil mechanics. This course is also taught as BBSC 251. **6 credits**
(X) ARCH 252, BBSC 251
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ARCH 261 - Building Economics
Economic problems and the tools of economic analysis; demand; supply; competition; structure, profitability and production of the New Zealand building and construction industry; the impact of Government policy; investment evaluation and life costing of buildings. This course is also taught as BBSC 261. **6 credits**
(X) BBSC 261
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ARCH 271 - History of Architecture
The historical development of architecture in ancient, medieval and renaissance civilisations. Historical architecture in response to social, religious, philosophical, political, functional, symbolic and technical requirements. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH (171 or 172 or 181)
Not offered in 1997

ARCH 272 - Architectural Theory and Criticism
The development of thought about architecture since the renaissance, principally in published texts. Architectural theory is investigated as a mode of cultural production with allegiance to its own traditions but influenced by wider cultural conditions. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH (171 or 172); 12 credits at 200-level
(X) ARCH 274, 281 passed in 1990, ITDN 371 passed in 1994
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 281 - Special Topic 1997: Heritage Conservation
An introduction to building conservation with emphasis on New Zealand's architectural heritage. Principles, precedents and issues regarding historic preservation and adaptive reuse. This course is also taught as ITDN 373
6 credits
(P) 12 200-level ARCH/BBSC/ITDN credits
(X) ITDN 373
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 282 - Special Topic
6 credits
Not offered in 1997

ARCH 289 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study. **6 credits**
1/3, 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 301 - Communication in Practice
Development of graphic and verbal communication skills appropriate to professional practice in the building industry; introduction to communication strategies for different groups; planning and execution of drawings and reports; presentation techniques and reprographics. This course is also taught as BBSC 301 **6 credits**
(P) Core courses in First Professional Year of BArch or BBSc
(X) ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, BBSC 301
Not offered in 1997

ARCH 302 - Graphic Communication
Communication in early stages of planning and design; interpersonal and group communication in architecture; drawing as a way of design thinking; presentation of design ideas. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 312
(X) ARCH 301 passed before 1996
Not offered in 1997

ARCH 303 - Computer Applications
Computers in architectural practice; hardware and software; graphics, simulation and animation; information management systems; design and management applications. This course is also taught as BBSC 303 **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 241 or BBSC 241
(X) BBSC 303
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 311 - Architectural Design
A studio programme incorporating themes of landscape, inhabitation/reinhabitation, interior/ exterior, public/private, urban space. Explicit and critical architectural vocabulary referring to idea, precedent, site, and place. Generating, interpreting and representing architecture. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 212
(X) ARCH 213, 314
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 312 - Architectural Design
A studio programme which addresses the technological implications of use, building performance, meaning, form, and aesthetics in contemporary architecture. Projects will examine the technological contexts and systems of building within which buildings are conceived, constructed, and inhabited. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 311
(C) ARCH 341
(X) ARCH 343 passed before 1996
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 321 - Building Performance
Methods for evaluating building performance; determination and evaluation of user needs; design of new or refurbished buildings to meet user needs. This course is also taught as BBSC 321. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 431, 451 or BBSC 331
(C) BBSC 341 (BBSc students only)
(X) ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-1995, BBSC 321
Not offered in 1997

ARCH 332 - Environmental Control
Detailed study of environmental science topics. Topics selected to date include: light, energy, building aerodynamics, healthy buildings, ecological issues in design. This course is also taught as BBSC 332. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 312 or BBSC 331
(X) BBSC 332
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 341 - Construction
Principles of construction technology, thermal performance, weather-proofing, movement tolerances; construction sequence; constraints of fabrication; construction detailing and specification; production information. This course is also taught as BBSC 341. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 241 or BBSC 241
(X) ARCH 243, BBSC 341
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 343 - Construction Studies
Development of particular construction techniques or technologies introduced in other construction courses. This course provides opportunity for students to research, analyse and comment critically on a self-selected tutor-approved aspect of alternative or innovative building technologies. This course is also taught as BBSC 343. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 341 or BBSC 341
(X) BBSC 343
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 351 - Structures
Indeterminate structures; approximate elastic analysis; nature of loads on buildings; earthquake resistance; design methods for timber, steel and reinforced concrete. This course is also taught as BBSC 351. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 251 or BBSC 251
(X) ARCH 253, BBSC 351
1/3 Examination: June

ARCH 352 - Structural Systems
Development of particular topics of interest introduced in other structural courses. Topics covered include: computer-aided analysis; historical development of structural forms; use of structure to enhance architectural quality; tensile structures; earthquake risk buildings. This course is also taught as BBSC 352.
6 credits
(P) ARCH 351 or BBSC 351
(X) BBSC 352
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 363 - Management Principles and Practice
Principles of management, organisational development, basic finance and quantitative analysis; communication in management; application of basic principles to the management of projects. This course is also taught as BBSC 363. **6 credits**
(P) 18 200-level credits in Architecture, Building Science or Design
(X) ARCH 262, 361, BBSC 363
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ARCH 371 - Ideas and Forms of Cities
An architectural introduction to the ideas and forms of cities. Particular attention will be given to the view of cities as complex cultural and historical artifacts, and to the manner in which city forms can be interpreted as basic statements of the human conditions of which they are a part. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH (171 or 172 or equivalent); 12 200-level credits
(X) ARCH 272 passed before 1996
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 372 - Architecture and Critical Theory
An examination of contemporary critical theories of culture and their implications for architecture and architectural history. Topics include cultural production and reproduction, formulations of the end of modernity, gender issues, and the post-colonial condition.
6 credits
(P) ARCH 272
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 373 - Urban Design History and Theory
Lectures and seminars examine the theories and practices of urban architecture and urban design. A critical review of 20th century paradigms for urban form focuses on the relationship between city centre and urban fringe. Analyses of contemporary urban morphology emphasise the changing role and character of public open space in New Zealand towns and cities. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH (171 or 172); 12 200-level credits
(X) ARCH 315
Not offered in 1997

ARCH 379 - History of Architecture
An examination of the Western tradition in architecture. A discussion of masterpieces in architecture, classical and romantic themes past and present, and their dialectical transformation within contemporary society.
6 credits
(P) ARCH 272 or equivalent
(X) ARCH 372 passed before 1996, ARCH 471 passed in 1996
Not offered in 1997

ARCH 381 - Special Topic 1997: Architectural Design.
Development of further competencies in the making of architecture and enriching understanding of architecture as part of contemporary culture.
6 credits
(P) Core 3rd Pro Year Architectural Design courses
(X) ARCH 313
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 382 - Special Topic 1997: Green Architecture.
An introduction to the ideas and concepts of environmentally conscious architecture.
6 credits
(P) ARCH 312, 341
(X) ARCH 282 passed in 1995
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 411 - Architectural Design
A studio course addressing questions of architectural design within contemporary institutional contexts, and investigating architecture as a form of cultural criticism. Value judgements and priorities are considered in

relation to complex and innovative design projects. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 312
(X) ARCH 311 passed before 1996
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 412 - Architectural Design
Several autonomous studio programmes address specialised topics within architecture e.g. urban design, interior architecture, construction technology. Topics focus on staff research and practice interests. Themes and content vary from year to year. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 411
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 431 - Services
Design and integration of the main mechanical and electrical services within the fabric and structure of buildings, with the main focus on heating, ventilating and air conditioning, vertical transportation, electrical power, lighting, fire protection and water supply services. **3 credits**
(P) ARCH 312
(X) ARCH 331
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 441 - Construction Studies
Advanced construction theory and practice with particular regard to the building envelope of urban, multistorey or multicellular buildings; sustainable design; building conservation; detail design. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 341
(X) ARCH 341 passed before 1996
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 451 - Structural Systems
Lateral and gravity load resisting systems; building configuration; interactions between structural and non-structural components; earthquake risk buildings; base isolation and special structures. Development of particular topics of structural interest. **3 credits**
(P) ARCH 351
(X) ARCH 351 passed before 1996
1/3 Examination: June

ARCH 461 - Professional Practice
Professionalism, design management, project delivery, consent and contract procedures; law relating to architectural practice. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 363 or BBSC 363 or equivalent
(X) ARCH 362
1/3 Examination: June

ARCH 462 - Practice Management
Management in architectural practice; marketing of professional services, financial management and business strategies; current issues in architectural practice. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 461
(X) ARCH 362
Not offered in 1997

ARCH 463 - Project Management
An examination of management development in architecture. Practice and project delivery strategies; quality assurance systems and contractual procedures; current issues in architectural practice and the building and construction industry. **6 credits**
(P) ARCH 362 or 461
(X) ARCH 361
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 481 - Architectural Design
A student-initiated design project. Students propose a design idea or issue to be developed in depth. With the advice and approval of the studio faculty, the student defines and undertakes a suitable architectural project. While the project may have a more theoretical or a more practical emphasis, in all instances the student is expected through design to critically explore the issue in depth and to prepare a comprehensive visual documentation of the project proposed. **12 credits**
(P) 3rd Professional Year core courses
(X) ARCH 388
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

ARCH 489 - Architectural Research
Student-initiated research into a focussed architectural topic. Exploration of research techniques which may include research by design. The work is developed under the direction of a tutor. **6 credits**
(P) 3rd Professional Year core courses
(X) ARCH 389
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

Building Science

BBSC 201 - Comunication
Models of the communication process; factors influencing effective communication; verbal and visual communication skills; freehand drawing, instrumental drawing, photography; presentation techniques and reprographics.

This course is also taught as ARCH 201.
6 credits
(X) ARCH 201, 202
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 231 - Environmental Science
Climatic analysis of buildings. Thermal, visual, acoustic and aerodynamic principles of buildings and building elements. Environmental performance specification.
6 credits
(P) ARCH 181 or equivalent or 6 approved mathematics or physics credits
(X) ARCH 212 passed before 1996, 234
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 241 - Construction
Principles of construction; materials used in construction; the building process and its influence on the assembly of a building enclosure. This course is also taught as ARCH 241. **6 credits**
(X) ARCH 241, 242
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 244 - Building Quantities and Estimating
The use of measured quantities as a management tool; standard methods of measurement; schedule of quantities; variations; preparation of building estimates and tenders; determination of unit rates, margins, components, and escalation clauses. This course is also taught as ARCH 244.
6 credits
(P) BBSC 241 or ARCH 241
(X) ARCH 244
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 251 - Structures
Basic requirements for structural systems; structural form and proportion; equilibrium; strength of materials; bending and shear; combined stresses; elasticity, plasticity and ductility; elastic deformation; buckling; structural design principles, elementary soil mechanics. This course is also taught as ARCH 251. **6 credits**
(X) ARCH 251, 252
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

BBSC 261 - Building Economics
The economic problems and the tools of economic analysis; demand; supply; competition; structure, profitability and production of the New Zealand building and construction industry; the impact of Government policy; investment evaluation and life costing of buildings. This course is also taught as ARCH 261. **6 credits**
(X) ARCH 261
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

BBSC 271 - History of Building Technology
The historical, social and economic development of construction methods, materials and systems; the scientific and industrial revolutions; trends in the development of building in New Zealand.
6 credits
(P) ARCH (171 or 172 or 181)
Not offered in 1997

BBSC 281 - Special Topic
6 credits

BBSC 282 - Special Topic
6 credits

BBSC 301 - Communication in Practice
Development of graphic and verbal communication skills appropriate to professional practice in the building industry; introduction to communication strategies for different groups; planning and execution of drawings and reports; presentation techniques and reprographics. This course is also taught as ARCH 301 **6 credits**
(P) Core courses in 1st Professional Year of BBSC or BArch
(X) ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, 301
Not offered in 1997

BBSC 303 - Computer Applications
Computers in architectural practice; hardware and software; graphics, simulation and animation; information management systems; design and management applications. This course is also taught as ARCH 303. **6 credits**
(P) BBSC 241 or ARCH 241
(X) ARCH 303
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 321 - Building Performance
Methods for evaluating building performance; determination and evaluation of user needs; design of new or refurbished buildings to meet user needs. This course is also taught as ARCH 321. **6 credits**
(P) BBSC 331 or ARCH 431, 451
(C) BBSC 341 (BBSc students only)
(X) ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-

1995, 321
Not offered in 1997

BBSC 331 - Environmental Science
Predicting the environmental performance of buildings and building elements. Introduction to building environmental control systems.
6 credits
(P) BBSC 231
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 332 - Environmntal Control
Detailed study of environmental science topics. Topics selected to date include: light, energy, building aerodynamics, healthy buildings, ecological issues in design. This course is also taught as ARCH 332. **6 credits**
(P) BBSC 331 or ARCH 312
(X) ARCH 332
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 341 - Construction
Principles of construction technology, thermal performance, weather-proofing, movement tolerances; construction sequence; constraints of fabrication; construction detailing and specification; production information. This course is also taught as ARCH 341. **6 credits**
(P) BBSC 241 or ARCH 241
(X) ARCH 243, 341
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 343 - Construction Studies
Development of particular construction techniques or technologies introduced in other construction courses. This course provides opportunity for students to research, analyse and comment critically on a self-selected tutor-approved aspect of alternative or innovative building technologies. **6 credits**
This course is also taught as ARCH 343.
(P) BBSC 341 or ARCH 341
(X) ARCH 343
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 351 - Structures
Indeterminate structures; approximate elastic analysis; nature of loads on buildings; earthquake resistance; design methods for timber, steel and reinforced concrete. This course is also taught as ARCH 351. **6 credits**
(P) BBSC 251 or ARCH 251
(X) ARCH 253, 351
1/3 Examination: June

BBSC 352 - Structural Systems
Development of particular topics of interest introduced in other structural courses. Topics covered include: computer-aided analysis; historical development of structural forms, use of structure to enhance architectural quality; tensile structures; earthquake risk buildings. This course is also taught as ARCH 352.
6 credits
(P) BBSC 351 or ARCH 351
(X) ARCH 352
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 363 - Management
Principles and Practice Principles of management, organisational development, basic finance and quantitative analysis; communication in management; application of basic principles to the management of projects. This course is also taught as ARCH 363.
6 credits
(P) 18 200-level credits in Architecture, Building Science or Design
(X) ARCH 262, 361, 363
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

BBSC 381 - Special Topic
6 credits

BBSC 382 - Special Topic
6 credits

BBSC 389 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study. **6 credits**
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Master of Architecture

A satisfactory thesis (ARCH 591) presented in accordance with the MArch Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Transitional Certificate in Building Science

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Building Science consists of such courses as shall be determined in each individual case by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The courses prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any courses in related subjects already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements of a Bachelor of Building Science.

Building Science for BBSc with Honours or MBSc Part 1

An approved personal course of study consisting of four 400-level ARCH courses or their equivalent.

BBSC 401 - Research Method
Principles of methods of research; applications in building science; practical work in laboratory techniques and instrumentation; statistical analysis of experiments; computer applications; experimental design, research and reporting.
9 credits
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 402 - Building Studies
Any two approved courses selected from BBSC 300-399 or ARCH 300-499 to the value of 9 credits, in which the candidate has not previously been credited with a pass.
9 credits
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 403 - Numerical Methods in Building Technology
Operating systems; data management; the use of numerical methods and selected computer applications in building science and technology.
9 credits
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 431 - Lighting of Buildings
Vision and visual perceptions; examination of ways in which people's responses are affected by the nature of lighting; control of sunlight and daylight within buildings; applications of modern artificial light sources; the specification of qualitative aspects of lighting. **9 credits**
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 432 - Buildings and Energy
Study of the energy performance of buildings; exploration of the interaction between energy and architecture with respect to planning, design, operation and management of buildings. **9 credits**
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 433 - Architectural Aerodynamics
Study of airflows in and around buildings; building climatology; basic aerodynamics and wind tunnel testing; wind loads and structural response; comfort criteria; natural ventilation; predictive methods. **9 credits**
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 441 - Advanced Construction Studies
A directed course of study in an individually selected and approved topic relating to the Construction Technology scene in New Zealand. **9 credits**
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 442 - Building Materials Performance
The theoretical and practical bases for understanding the cause and effect of building failures and their diagnosis; methods of analysis and diagnosis of failures; synthesis of suitable responses to building failure situations.
9 credits
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 443 - People, Fire and Buildings
Cause, effect and behaviour of fire; response of building occupants to fires; methods of prevention and control of fire and protection of human life. Contents and rationale of the current New Zealand fire code. **9 credits**
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 451 - Structural Design Forms
Design methods; connections, interactions between structural and non-structural components; analysis of differing structural forms; domestic scale design; unusual structural types. 9 credits
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 452 - Building Response to Earthquake and Wind
Nature of earthquake damage; behaviour of structural types in earthquake and windstorms; mixing of structural types; fixings and claddings; services etc.; ductile detailing; choice of structural materials. **9 credits**
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

BBSC 481 - Special Topic
9 credits

Master of Building Science Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (ARCH 592) presented in accordance with the MBSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. One or two papers (ARCH 501, ARCH 502) may also be required.

Design

The lecture timetable will be published by the Faculty of Architecture and School of Design.

DESN 101 - Drawing Fundamentals 1
An introduction to the fundamentals of drawing, including perceptual, expressive structural modes; emphasis on visual thinking and developing hand/eye co-ordination; responses to visual stimuli in a range of media. **6 credits**
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 103 - Life Drawing 1
Studies of human form represented in space. Exploration of the human figure through gesture, movement and modelling on flat surfaces, to develop a sense of rhythm, balance, proportion and form in a variety of real life environments. **6 credits**
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 104 - Introduction to Computers for Designers
An introduction to basic principles and developments in computer graphics, providing hands-on experience with computers as a design medium. **6 credits**
(C) DESN 111
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 111 - 2D and 3D Principles and Practices of Design
Introduction to principles and practices of 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional spatial dynamics, exploration of their relevance to organisational space, and investigations of their structural properties in a range of media. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 112 - 2D Principles and Practices of Design
Application of 2-dimensional design principles and practices in fields of study including photography, textiles and graphics and illustration. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 111
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 113 - 3D Principles and Practices of Design
Application of 3-dimensional design principles and practices in fields of study including industrial, interior, furniture, exhibition, theatre, textiles and architectural design. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 111
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 114 - Photo Communication
Study of basic communication skills and applications in photography, as they apply to the design fields and including an introduction to photographic seeing, processes and documentation. **6 credits**
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 115 - Creative Processes
Exploration of visual order to heighten the awareness and experience of designers to the visual and formal systems that exist naturally and artificially. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 111 (C) One of DESN 112, 113, 114, ARCH 211
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 170 - Maori Art and Contemporary Maori Design
An introduction to the whare whakairo and an awareness of the tikanga surrounding the major Maori art forms as a means of establishing a kaupapa for contemporary development. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 171 - Cultural History and Social Paradigms in Design
Survey of social and cultural art and design history of first nation cultures. Examination of the development of signs and symbols in the South Pacific, against a backdrop of New Zealand Maori, Polynesian and Pakeha social history and political issues. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 172 - Maori Design Conventions and Social History
A study of major developments in Maori art and design since the 1950's including the importance of change as a cultural survival mechanism, the traditional base artists have started or departed from, and the cross cultural assimilations involved in their work. Social factors, historical models and the wider New Zealand art and design context will be examined to help account for new directions being taken. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 173 - Post Industrial Revolution Design History
The impact of industry and technology on design trends from the industrial revolution to electronic imaging and beyond. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 203 - Life Drawing 2
Studies of human form represented in space. Exploration of the human figure through gesture, movement and modelling on flat surfaces to develop a sense of rhythm, balance, proportion and form in a variety of environments. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 103
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 204 - Drawing for Design 1
Development and application of basic drawing skills for design purposes. Attention given to visualisation and problem solving, concept drawing, surface pattern drawing, diagrams, perspectives and rendering techniques. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 101 or
(C) ARCH 201
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 211 - Contemporary Maori Art and Design 1
Introduction to contemporary Maori art and design practice through a multimedia studio based course. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 170
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 212 - Product Design 1
Survey of concepts, processes and materials used in the product design industry. Students will undertake a series of product design projects. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 113
(C) One of IDDN/ITDN/TXDN 211, ARCH 212
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 213 - Stage and Theatre Design
Survey of concepts, processes and materials used in the stage and theatre design fields. Students will undertake a series of stage and theatre design projects. **6 credits**
(C) One of IDDN/ITDN/PHDN/TXDN 211, VCDN 213, ARCH 211
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 214 - Exhibition Design
Survey of concepts, processes and materials used in the exhibition field. Students will undertake a series of exhibition design projects. **6 credits**
Offered in even numbered years.
(P) DESN 113 or
(C) ARCH 211
Not offered in 1997

DESN 215 - Furniture Design
Survey of concepts, processes and materials used in the furniture industry. Students will undertake a series of furniture design projects. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 113 or
(C) ARCH 211
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 230 - Psychology of Visual Perception
Investigation into the conceptual organising of visual material with particular reference to Gestalt theories and their application to 2D and 3D design. Research and analysis will include a number of media including writing, drawing, electronic imaging and photography. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 231 - Photography for Design 1
An introduction to controlled photographic lighting, both studio and location in relation to resolving visual communication problems of space, form, surface and relationships arising from specific design disciplines. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 114
(X) PHDN 211
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 232 - Printmaking 1
Exploration of printmaking techniques and development of skills to produce creative images for reproduction. **6 credits**
(C) One of IDDN/ITDN/PHDN/TXDN 211, VCDN 213, ARCH 211
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 233 - Ergonomics 1
Introduction to basic principles and practices of ergonomics as applied to the architecture and design disciplines. Course will include laboratory work and experimentation. **6 credits**
(P) 12 DESN credits or
(C) ARCH 211
(X) ITDN 234
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 234 - Colour and Lighting
A systematic approach to the phenomena of colour and lighting focusing on their meaning and role in the architecture and design disciplines. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 111 or ARCH 211
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 235 - Audio Visual
An introduction to the audio visual media including video, television, and multi-projector audiovisuals. Principles and practices of audio visual design. **6 credits**
(P) One of DESN 112, 113, 114
(C) ARCH 211
1/3 and 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 272 - New Zealand Design
Introduction to New Zealand art and design in the 20th century, emphasising influences on its development, the major artists and designers, and their works. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 171
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 273 - Artefacts and Ritual in Design
An introduction to the relationships between artefacts and rituals in design from a cross-cultural and aesthetic perspective. The view of artefacts as cultural containers, expressers and generators will be explored and analysed. Various regions and historical time periods will be investigated. **6 credits**
Offered in uneven numbered years.
(P) One of ITDN 271, IDDN 271, TXDN 271, VCDN 271, PHDN 271, ARCH 271, BBSC 271 or equivalent.
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 302 - Visual Communication for Designers 2
Advanced visual communication ideas and techniques for designers. **6 credits**
(P) One of DESN 201, 204, ARCH 201
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 303 - Life Drawing 3
Advanced studies of human form building on earlier life drawing courses. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 203
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 304 - Computer Aided Design
An overview of computer aided design and computer aided manufacturing (CAD/CAM) as they relate to design conceptualisation and

production. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 104
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 305 - Drawing for Design 2
Advanced applications of drawing skills for design purposes. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 201 or 204
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 311 - Contemporary Maori Art and Design 2
An advanced studio exploring contemporary Maori art and design practice. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 211
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 312 - Product Design 2
Advanced concepts, processes and materials used in the product design industry. Students will undertake a series of product design projects involving advanced research, analysis and resolutions. **6 credits**
(P) One of DESN 212, IDDN 311
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 313 - Theatre Design
Project-based studio design course exploring and applying design, history and performance theories. Students will undertake a series of advanced design projects with specific text and sites to be developed in detail in the studio environment. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 213
Not offered in 1997

DESN 314 - Exhibition Design
An exploration of the role of the exhibition designer and the boundaries of exhibition design through research, analysis, theory and criticism. Students will undertake a series of exhibition design projects. **6 credits**
Offered in uneven numbered years.
(P) DESN 214
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 315 - Furniture Design 2
Advanced studies of the concepts, processes and materials used in furniture design. Students will undertake project work in furniture design. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 215
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 330 - Physiology and Psychology of Colour Perception
An analysis of the internalisation process of colour perception. Individual research into emotional, cultural, symbolic and dynamic responses to colour. **6 credits**
(P) One of DESN 230, 234, PSYC 224
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 331 - Photography for Design 2
An investigation of underpinning photographic thought and procedures, as they are utilised in the visual resolution of specific design discipline problems. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 231
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 332 - Printmaking 2
The production of a limited edition of prints to commercial gallery standard. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 232
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 333 - Ergonomics 2
Advanced principles and practices of human factors as applied to specialised products and equipment and to environmental design. Design for special populations such as the young, old, and disabled. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 233
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 334 - Audio Visual
Further studies in audio visual media, including video and multi-projector audiovisual. Research, design and production of audio visual solutions to communication objectives. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 235
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

DESN 335 - Audio Visual
Researching and presentation of a major audio visual production. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 334
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 201 - Visual Communication for Designers
This course develops attitudes toward and skills in communication in a variety of media as appropriate for a professional design environment. **3 credits**
(P) DESN 101
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 202 - Visual Communication for Designers
Develops a wide range of rendering methods for conceptualising and presenting ideas graphically. **3 credits**
(P) DESN 101
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 211 - Industrial Design Methods and Practices 1
Inquiry into ways of designing products, equipment and furniture for mass production. Students will develop design skills and thinking through undertaking projects with a contemporary New Zealand and Pacific perspective. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 113 or
(C) ARCH
211 Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 231 - Materials and Processes 1
An introduction to volume production methods and practices, and to properties of modern industrial materials. Methods of simulation and modelling are explored. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 113
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 271 - History of Industrial Design
A study of the historical development of industrial design, and of its social and cultural environments and chronological interactions with other design and art disciplines.**6 credits**
(P) One of DESN 171, ARCH 171, 172
(X) PHDN 270, ITDN/TXDN/VCDN 271
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 311 - Industrial Design Methods and Practices 2
Focuses on the theory and practice of resolving and integrating socio-cultural, human factors, technical and manufacturing issues in contemporary industrial design. **6 credits**
(P) IDDN 211
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 312 - Whiteware Design
A specialist course exploring new technologies, materials and concepts for the design of white goods, in the context of the socio-cultural environments within which they are produced. **6 credits**
(P) IDDN 311
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 331 - Materials and Processes 2
Studies of advanced volume methods and practices, and of properties of modern industrial materials. Methods of simulation and modelling are explored. **6 credits**
(P) IDDN 231
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 361 - Professional Practice for Industrial Designers
Examination of practices and procedures essential for professionals to engage successfully in the business of industrial design. **6 credits**
(C) IDDN 387
(X) DESN 301, ITDN/PHDN/TXDN/VCDN 361
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 362 - Industrial Design and National Resource Development
An examination of how Industrial Design can contribute to the development of national resources, with a focus on the development of a national resource of social, economic and cultural significance. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level IDDN credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 371 - Industrial Design Theory and Criticism
Survey of contemporary theories and explorations of visual orders as a basis for understanding design intention and content. Systematic introduction to and critical assessment of philosophical and ideological roots and major designers and precedents on which contemporary thoughts and practices in interior, industrial and furniture design are based. **6 credits**
(P) IDDN 271
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 338 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level IDDN credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 382 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level IDDN credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 383 - Special Topic
The course focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Course offerings change from year to year. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level IDDN credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 384 - Special Topic
The course focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Course offerings change from year to year. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level IDDN credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 385 - Industrial Design Research A
A comprehensive industrial design project based on an appropriate research question or issue and with design as the primary mode of inquiry. **6 credits**
(P) 12 300-level IDDN credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 386 - Industrial Design Research B
A comprehensive industrial design project based on an appropriate research question or issue and with design as the primary mode of inquiry. **6 credits**
(P) 12 300-level IDDN credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

IDDN 387 - Industrial Design Major Project
An advanced and final industrial design project chosen by the student, approved by the staff, based on an appropriate industrial design question or issue, and normally with design as the mode of inquiry. **6 credits**
(P) 12 300-level IDDN credits
(C) IDDN 385, 386
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 211 - Interior Architecture and Design
Studio based design projects introducing basic issues and vocabularies in designing interior places and their communication in a variety of media. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 113 or
(C) ARCH 211
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 212 - Interior Architecture and Design
Studio based design projects exploring the integration of artifacts and surface materials in interior places and their relationship to human occupation. **6 credits**
(P) ITDN 211
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 231 - Material Processes and Construction 1
Introduction to the systems of structure and construction, to properties of materials, and to the processes applied to materials to adapt them to use in the interior of buildings and to other constructed objects; methods of assembly and jointing; selection of materials for specific purposes; construction of assemblies of different materials; influence of appearance and properties of materials on design. **6 credits**
(C) ITDN 211 or IDDN 211
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 234 - Human and Environmental Factors
Study of the interaction of people and their immediate environment focusing on ergonomics, activity patterns, perceptual systems, and environmental factors of light, colour, sound, temperature, humidity and air quality. Introduction to environmental and utility services. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
(X) DESN 233
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 271 - History of Interior Design
A study of the historical development of interiors and interior design, and of their social and cultural environments and chronological interactions with other design and art disciplines. **6 credits**
(P) One of DESN 171, ARCH 171, 172
(X) PHDN 270, IDDN/TXDN/VCDN 271
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 311 - Interior Architecture and Design
Studio based design projects introducing design theory and application in relation to socio-cultural systems of perceiving and understanding interior places. **6 credits**
(P) ITDN 212
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 312 - Interior Architecture and Design
Studio based design projects addressing the impact of technology on interior places in relation to use and inhabitation. **6 credits**
(P) ITDN 311
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 313 - Interior Architecture and Design 3
An advanced series of interior design projects based on research, design inquiries and criticism. **6 credits**
(P) ITDN 311
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 331 - Material Processes and Construction 2
Advanced study of the systems of structure and construction, of the properties of materials, and of the processes applied to materials to adapt them to use in the interior of complex buildings and spaces; complex methods of assembly and jointing; selection of materials for specific purposes; construction of assemblies of different materials; influence of appearance and properties of materials in design; the role of the designer in building crafts. **6 credits**
(P) ITDN 231
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 334 - Interior Building Systems and Performance
The integration of the systems of structure and construction, and of environmental and utility services; assembly of such systems; proprietary systems; assessment of the performance of these systems. **6 credits**
(P) ITDN 234
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 361 - Professional Practice for Interior Designers
Fundamentals of professional business practices and procedures, including organisation management, product planning, production, marketing and financing; designers' practice as independent consultants, and employment in industry; forms of contracts for design consultancy; determination of fees; legal implications of the professional designer; patents and copyrights. **6 credits**
(C) ITDN 385
(X)DESN301, IDDN/PHDN/TXDN/VCDN 361
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 371 - Interior Design Theory and Criticism
Cultural theory and criticism as they apply to interiors and interior design, emphasising particularly aesthetics, semiotics and phenomenology and providing frameworks for critically considering interiors through describing, interpreting, evaluating and theorising. 6 credits
(P) ITDN 271
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 373 - Interiors and Building Conservation
Principles, precedents and issues involved in designing interiors in buildings with historic and cultural significance. Developing and testing design ideas regarding historic preservation and adaptive re-use of older buildings. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level IDDN/ITDN/ARCH credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 381 Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study. **6 credits**
12 200-level ITDN credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 382 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study. **6 credits**
12 200-level ITDN credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 383 - Special Topic
The course focuses on one specific aspect of design. Course offerings change from year to year. **6 credits**
12 200-level ITDN credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 384 - Special Topic
The course focuses on one specific aspect of design. Course offerings change from year to year. **6 credits**
12 200-level ITDN credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITDN 385 - Interior Design Research Project
A comprehensive interior design research project or projects based on an appropriate research question or issue, chosen by the student, approved by the staff. The student will be required to research, design, document and present a field of study. **12 credits**
(P) 12 300-level ITDN credits
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 211 - Visual Modifiers
A studio based paper which explores the unique nature of the photographic process in relationship to communication and documentation. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 114
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 212 -Portrait and Figure
This course investigates the conventions of the human form and face as symbol and signifier. Conceptual and technical experimentation is encouraged. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 114
(C) or ARCH 211
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 213 - Social Documentary
Studio projects explore the potential of photographic images in relation to social statements and their readings. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 114
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 232 - Light Sources for Photography
Introduction to the principles of light in relation to emotion and quality in photography. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 114
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 233 - Photoscience
Introduction to physical and chemical properties as applied to the resolution of the photographic process. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 114
Not offered in 1997

PHDN 270 - History of Photography
A study of the historical development of photography, or photographic design, and of its social and cultural environments and chronological interactions with other design and art disciplines. **6 credits**
(P) One of DESN 171, ARTH 101, ARCH 171, 172
(X) IDDN/ITDN/TXDN/VCDN 271
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 271 - History of NZ Photography
Study of time development of photographic styles and processes in New Zealand. Study of contemporary photographers exemplifying particular stylistic and innovative communicative approaches. Relationships with other design and art disciplines. **6 credits**
(P) One of DESN 171, ARTH 101, ARCH 171, 172
Not offered in 1997

PHDN 301 - Electronic Imaging
This is a computer based course exploring the possibilities of photographic image manipulation within the digital environment. **6 credits**
(P) First Professional Year
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 311 - Object as Social Symbol
A studio based exploration of objects as social symbols, with particular reference to the role of the photograph in their establishment and communication. **6 credits**
(P) One of PHDN 212, 213
(C) PHDN 313
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 312 - Social Documentary
A studio based exploration of the forms of photographic essay. **6 credits**
(P) PHDN 311
(C) PHDN 371
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 313 - Landscape and Architecture
A photographic exploration of land settlement and inhabited constructions and the social and cultural values which they represent.**6 credits**
(C) PHDN 311
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 314 - The Photograph as Fine Art
An exploration of current and historical precedents in photography's struggle to achieve the status of fine art. The impact of 'art' photography on other photographic disciplines will also be examined. **6 credits**
(P) 12 300-level PHDN credits
(C) PHDN 317
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 315 - Social Documentary
Projects encourage in-depth photographic investigations in relation to groups and individuals within their environments, with particular reference to cultural and socio-economic readings. **6 credits**
(P) 12 300-level PHDN credits
(C) PHDN 317
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 316 - The Photographic Studio
Individual exploration of the potential and limitations of the principles, materials and controls within the photographic studio, particularly in relation to social and personal implications. **6 credits**
(P) 12 300-level PHDN credits including PHDN 311
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 317 - Photographic Research Project
Each student undertakes a personal photographic research project. **12 credits**

(P) One of PHDN 311, 312, 313
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 361 - The Professional Practice of Photography
Examination of practices and procedures essential for professionals to engage successfully in the business of photography. **6 credits**
(C) PHDN 317
(X) DESN 301, IDDN/ITDN/TXDN/VCDN 361
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 371 - Photographic Theory and Criticism 1
Cultural theory and criticism applied to photography, emphasising particularly aesthetics, semiotics and phenomenology, and providing frameworks for critically considering photographs through describing, interpreting, evaluating and theorising. **6 credits**
(P) One of PHDN 271, DESN 230
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 372 - Photographic Theory and Criticism 2
A further investigation of cultural theory and criticism in relation to the medium of photography, with particular reference to the assessment of photography's role in affecting individuals and societies. **6 credits**
(P) PHDN 371
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 373 - Archival Photography and Processes
Historical and contemporary examinations of the needs and processes for restoration, presentation, categorisation and display of photographic images in archival photography. **6 credits**
(P) PHDN 270
Not offered in 1997

PHDN 374 - History of Photo Style and Content
A history of photography focusing on specific aspects (e.g. portraiture, landscape, colour). Depending on staff interest and availability, subjects could vary year to year. **6 credits**
(P) One of PHDN 270, 271, 371
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 375 - Concepts to Published Work
An analysis of conceptual and practical stages in the process of realising a published design work. A wide range of materials and media will be examined in relation to decision-making options, design sensitivity, commercial viability and creative integrity. **6 credits**
(C) One of PHDN 311, VCDN 301, 311, 313, 315
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 381 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level PHDN credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 382 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level PHDN credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 383 - Special Topic
The course focuses on one specific aspect of photography. Course offerings change from year to year. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level PHDN credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHDN 384 - Special Topic
The course focuses on one specific aspect of photography. Course offerings change from year to year. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level PHDN credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 211 - Surface Pattern Design 1
Development of surface pattern design and embellishment and its application to interior and apparel textiles. Introduction to dye technology and colour applications. **6 credits**
(P) One of DESN 112, 113 or
(C) ARCH 211
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 212 - Textile Concepts 1
Investigation of textile design applications employing a broad range of media and resource. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 113
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 231 - Constructed Textiles 1
An introduction to constructed textiles, fibre science and textile production processes from fibre to finished fabric. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 112 or 113
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 271 - History of Textile Design
A study of the historical development of textiles within their social and cultural environments, and explorations of their chronological interactions with other design and art disciplines. **6 credits**
(P) One of DESN 171, ARCH 171, 172
(X) PHDN 270, IDDN/ITDN/VCDN 271
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 301 - Computers for Textiles
Fundamentals of computer applications for textile design and production. **6 credits**
(C) TXDN 311
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 311 - Surface Pattern Design 2
Further development of surface pattern design and embellishment and its application to interior and apparel textiles. **6 credits**
(P) TXDN 211
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 312 - Textile Concepts 2
Further investigation of textile design applications in the context of specific apparel and furnishing usage and architectural space. **6 credits**
(P) TXDN 212
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 313 - Textile Concepts 3
Major project to develop the application(s) of textiles to design contexts employing specific textile resources and methods. **12 credits**
(P) 12 300-level TXDN credits
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 315 - Textiles for Apparel Design Project
Working within an approved conceptual framework and taking into account marketing and commercial realities, development of a portfolio of designs and prototypes of textiles for apparel. Emphasis on the cultural context, origination, selection, production, presentation and evaluation of textiles. **12 credits**
(P) 12 300-level TXDN credits
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 316 - Textiles for Interiors Design Project
Direct application of textiles to interiors. Research and development of a portfolio of designs and prototypes within an approved conceptual framework. Emphasis on cultural context, origination, selection, production, presentation and evaluation of textiles. **12 credits**
(P) 12 300-level TXDN credits
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 331 - Constructed Textiles 2
Investigation of intermediate to complex textile structures and their appropriate applications. **6 credits**
(P) TXDN 231
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 361 - Professional Practice for Textile Designers
Examination of practices and procedures essential for professionals to engage successfully in the business of design, production and marketing of textiles. **6 credits**
(C) One of TXDN 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 385
(X) DESN 301, IDDN/ITDN/PHDN/VCDN 361
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 371 - Textile Theory and Criticism
Traditions of cultural theory and criticism as they apply to textile design. The course will provide frameworks for critically considering textiles through describing, interpreting, theorising and evaluating. **6 credits**
(P) TXDN 271
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 381 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level TXDN credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 382 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level TXDN credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 383 - Special Topic
The course focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Course offerings change from year to year. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level TXDN credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 384 - Special Topic
The course focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Course offerings change from year to year. **6 credits**

(P) 12 200-level TXDN credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 385 - Textile Technology Research Project
Research into design applications with specific references to textile manufacturing issues and practices. Research may be carried out in conjunction with the textile industry and/or allied institutions in New Zealand or overseas. **12 credits**
(P) 12 300-level TXDN credits
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 386 - Constructed Textiles Research Project
Research into the theory and practice of constructed textiles. **12 credits**
(P) 12 300-level TXDN credits
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

TXDN 387 - Surface Pattern Research Project
Research into the theory and practice of surface pattern design and embellishment. **12 credits**
(P) 12 300-level TXDN credits
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 201 - Computer Graphics
Introduction to computer animation in real time including 3-dimensional modelling. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 104
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 202 - Environmental Graphics
Study and application of graphic design principles to the built and organic environment, emphasising topical social and cultural issues that influence graphic design. **6 credits**
(P) One of DESN 112, 113 or
(C) ARCH 211
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 203 - Electronic Media
An introduction to methods and technologies in electronic media. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 104 or
(C) ARCH 201
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 204 - Computer Aided Publishing
Introduction to electronic layout and production using commercial software packages used by graphic designers. **6 credits**
(P) One of DESN 104, ARCH 201
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 211 - Advertising 1
Overview of national and international developments in advertising, emphasising creative methods and rendering techniques. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 112
(C) or ARCH 202
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 212 - Illustration 1
Exploration of a wide variety of illustrative techniques including interpretative and technical illustration. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 112
(C) or ARCH 201
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 213 - Graphic Design 1
Introduction to practical design principles, methods and materials. Emphasis on problem solving, conceptual thinking and technical resolution. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 112
(C) or ARCH 202
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 233 - Typography 1
An introduction to the technical problem solving and aesthetic concerns of typography with a focus on letterform and visual arrangement. Emphasis on creative problem solving, concept development and communication. **6 credits**
(C) VCDN 213
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 241 - Packaging 1
Introduction to the structural and graphic design elements associated with packaging products for sales and distribution. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 112 or 113 or
(C) One of IDDN/ITDN 211
Not offered in 1997

VCDN 271 - History of Visual Communications Design
Study of the historical development of visual communication design, and of its social and cultural environments and chronological interactions with other design and art disciplines. **6 credits**
(P) One of DESN 171, ARCH 171, 172
(X) PHDN 270, IDDN/ITDN/TXDN 271
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 301 - Computer Graphics
Development and extension of animation techniques. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN 201
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 302 - Computer Graphics
Project based research related to the use of computer animation in areas such as broadcast graphics, on-screen presentations and human-computer interfaces. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN 301
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 303 - Videographics
The study of video imagery, manipulation and editing of both still and timebased imagery, as a tool for visual representation. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN (201 or 203)
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 304 - Computing for Graphic Design
Utilisation of computer applications for graphic design at an advanced level through to the design production and prepress processes. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN 204
(X) VCDN 305
(X) VCDN 383/4 in 1994/5
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 305 - Computing for Illustration
Utilisation of computer applications for illustration at an advanced level through to the production of prepress processes. **6 credits**
(P) DESN 104, VCDN 212
(X) VCDN 304
(X) VCDN 383/4 in 1994/5
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 306 -Design for Interactivity 1
Introduction to interactive multimedia authoring and production techniques. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN 201
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 307 - Design for Interactivity 2
Advanced development of interactive multimedia authoring, production techniques and interface design. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN 306
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 311 - Graphic Design
A study of the principles and processes of design as applied to developing a system of visuals that graphically conveys the character and qualities of an organisation. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN 213
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 312 - Graphic Design
Exploration of a range of complex material to increase and refine graphic skills and conceptual development. Emphasis is on organisation of information, typography and imagery. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN 311
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 313 - Advertising
Creative advertising strategies and their links to marketing. Presentation techniques including verbal and written will be covered. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN 211
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 314 - Advertising
Cultural semiotics and their social implications will form the basis of this course. Projects will address topics of current relevance. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN 313
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 315 - Illustration
Focus on practical illustration problems encountered in working with clients and with various reproduction processes. Includes a range of practical illustration applications. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN 212
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 316 - Illustration
Explorations of creative and interpretive illustrations with practical applications. Historical links with artistic and cultural heritage are integrated with project work. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN 315
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 333 - Typography 2
Expansion and development of the fundamentals of typography with emphasis on visual impact and clear communication in complex typographic designs. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN 213, 233
(C) VCDN 204
1/3 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 341 - Packaging 2
Exploration of specific packaging problems with both structural and visual considerations. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN 241
Not offered in 1997

VCDN 361 - Professional Practice for Visual Communications
Designers Examination of practices and procedures essential for professionals to engage successfully in the business of visual communications design. **6 credits**
(P) 12 300-level VCDN credits
(X)DESN 301, IDDN/ITDN/PHDN/VCDN 361
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 362 - Marketing Communication
Study of marketing and the designer's role in the context of New Zealand and the Pacific Rim. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level VCDN credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 371 - Visual Communications Theory and Criticism
An introduction to traditions of cultural theory and criticism, and aesthetics. The course will provide frameworks for critically considering visual communications through describing, interpreting, evaluating and theorising. **6 credits**
(P) VCDN 271
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 381 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level VCDN credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 382 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level VCDN credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 383 - Special Topic
The course focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication and design. Course offerings change from year to year. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level VCDN credits
1/3, 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 384 - Special Topic
The course focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication and design. Course offerings change from year to year. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level VCDN credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 385 - Visual Communications Research Topic
A theory-oriented, research-based design study of a problem in a Visual Communications specialism. **9 credits**
(P) 12 300-level VCDN credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

VCDN 386 - Visual Communications Major Project
A practical study which researches the creative possibilities of a student-defined problem in the student's VCD major area of study (ie computer graphics, graphic design, advertising or illustration). **9 credits**
(P) 12 300-level VCDN credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Art History

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

Examinations: All 200- and 300-level ARTH courses are examined by internal assessment

ARTH 103 - Introduction to Art History and Theory
This course introduces students to the terms and theories of art and art history. It also addresses problems of understanding and description of the visual arts, drawing illustrative material from a wide range of sources, western and non-western, past and present. **12 credits**
(X) ARTH 101
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

ARTH 213 - Art in Aotearoa/New Zealand
A survey of the art of New Zealand from pre-European contact to the present. **6 credits**
(P) ARTH 103
(X) ARTH 102
2/3

ARTH 216 - Byzantine and Medieval Art
A survey of Early Christian and Byzantine art from 300 AD to 1350 AD, with an emphasis on the development of Christian iconography. **6 credits**
(P) ARTH 103
(X) ARTH 333
Not offered in 1997

ARTH 217 - The Renaissance
A survey of Renaissance art, 1400-1600 **6 credits**
(P) ARTH 103
(X) ARTH 220, ARTH 330
2/3

ARTH 218 - The Baroque
A survey of European art, 1600-1750 **6 credits**
(P) ARTH 103
(X) ARTH 221
Not offered in 1997

ARTH 219 - Modernism and Postmodernism
A survey of 20th-century art, with emphasis on Europe and America **6 credits**
(P) ARTH 103
(X) ARTH 332
1/3

ARTH 222 - Neoclassicism to Impressionism
An introduction to 19th century art from the Romantic period to Impressionism. The main focus is on painting in France, and on the emergence of Modernism. **6 credits**
(P) ARTH 103
(X) ARTH 302
Not offered in 1997

ARTH 224 - Women Artists
This course looks at a selection of work by women artists from past and present. Issues examined will include reasons for exclusion from mainstream art, educational and professional opportunities, implications for art criticism, craft versus art and feminist perspectives. **6 credits**
(P) ARTH 103
(X) ARTH 306 in 1992
1/3

ARTH 310 - Topics in Colonial Art
This course will investigate issues in colonial art in New Zealand and Australia. Comparisons will be made with the colonial experience elsewhere, particularly in the United States and Canada. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level ARTH credits including (after 1997) ARTH 213
2/3

ARTH 311 - Topics in Contemporary NZ Art
This course investigates issues that have shaped contemporary art practice in New Zealand from 1945 to the present. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level ARTH credits, including ARTH 213
Not offered in 1997

ARTH 315 - Topics in 18th Century Art
This course places emphasis on the arts in France from the Rococo to the Revolution, investigating France as a cultural paradigm. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level ARTH credits including (after 1997) ARTH 218
1/3

ARTH 316 - Topics in 19th Century Art
This course will investigate the critical histories of 19th-century art, exploring such topics as: art as a social agent, the impact of photography, and the art of Empire. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level ARTH credits, including ARTH 222
Not offered in 1997

ARTH 317 - Topics in 20th Century Art
This course will investigate 20th-century art through a range of topics, including the theory of the avant-garde, the relationship between art and power, notions of 'primitivism' and the 'other', and the role of the museum and the critic. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level ARTH credits, including ARTH 219
(X) ARTH 332 (1995, 1996)
Not offered in 1997

ARTH 335 - Special Topic
1997: Topics in Pacific Islands Art.
6 credits
(P) Any 6 200-level ARTH credits
2/3

For other courses related to art history see entries under Architecture, Classics and Maori Studies. MAOR 312 - The Arts of the Maori may be substituted for an ARTH paper at 300 level.

Art History for BA with Honours

Art History is not offered as a single subject for BA(Hons), but ARTH 401 and/or 489 can be taken as substitute papers in other subjects. Students intending to offer these papers should consult the Chairperson of the Department of Art History in the first instance.

ARTH 401 - Methodology
An advanced study of approaches to art history and theory.

ARTH 489 - Research Essay

Art History for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Asian Languages

Chinese

Major subject requirements See Section 4 of the BA Statute

CHIN 111 - Chinese 1: Modern Standard Chinese
Elementary spoken and written Chinese including translation at sight from and into Chinese, and an introduction to the cultural heritage of the Chinese people. **12 credits**
(X) ASIA 111
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

CHIN 112 - Introduction to Chinese Civilisation
This is a survey course introducing some of the salient features of Chinese civilisation from prehistoric times to the present century. Topics to be addressed include literature, thought and scholarship, religious beliefs, art, and the cultural and social achievements of the main dynasties. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

CHIN 211 - Chinese Language 2A
An integrated language course with emphasis on oral and written proficiency, including translation at sight from and into Chinese from selected texts. **6 credits**
(P) CHIN 111
(X) ASIA 211
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

CHIN 212 - Chinese Language 2B
As for CHIN 211, with more advanced study of language and translation. **6 credits**
(P) CHIN 211
(X) ASIA 212
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

CHIN 213 - Modern Chinese Literature
Selected 20th century poems, plays and short stories studied in their social and historical context. Emphasis will be given to the craft of literary translation. **6 credits**
(P) CHIN 211
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

CHIN 311 - Chinese Language 3A
This course will develop listening, reading, speaking and writing skills in modern standard Chinese, and will provide practice in translation. **6 credits**
(P) CHIN 212
X) ASIA 311
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

CHIN 312 - Chinese Language 3B
The further study of language skills with emphasis given to newspaper reading and translation both from and into Chinese. **6 credits**
(P) CHIN 311
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

CHIN 313 - Classical Chinese Language & Literature
An introductory course in the classical language, employing selected historical and philosophical texts from the pre-Qin and Han periods. Students will also be instructed in the use of a range of sinological reference materials. **6 credits**
(P) CHIN 212
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

Indonesian

INDO 121 - Indonesian Language 1A
This is a skills-based language acquisition course focusing on oral conversation skills, listening comprehension, pronunciation and general communication in Indonesian for beginners of Indonesian studies. **6 credits**

(C) INDO 122
(X) INDO 101, ASIA 101
Full Year Examination: Internal Assessment

INDO 122 - Indonesian Language 1B
This course focuses on the written language, including grammar, reading comprehension, and writing skills. Elementary translation will also play a part in this course. **6 credits**
(C) INDO 121
(X) INDO 101, ASIA 101
Full Year Examination: Internal Assessment

INDO 211 - Indonesian Language 2
This course is designed for students who already have an elementary knowledge of written and communicative Indonesian. It is an integrated intermediate language course with emphasis on oral and written proficiency, including aspects of Indonesian civilisation and linguistic study of modern Indonesian texts. Communication skills and grammatical theory are further developed. **6 credits**
(P) INDO 122
(X) INDO 201, 202, ASIA 201, 202
Full Year Examination: Internal Assessment

INDO 221 - Indonesian Literary Studies
This course is an introduction to modern Indonesian literature studies in a historical and social context, including an introduction to Indonesian prose, poetry and drama. **6 credits**
(P) INDO 122
Full Year Examination: Internal Assessment

INDO 301 - Indonesian Language and Literature
Advanced language study with emphasis on modern usage and literary style with reference to Indonesian writings on culture and literature through comprehension and translation. Study of language and literature viewed from the perspective of the cultural, literary and linguistic differences between Indonesian and English. Theory and skills in balanced proportion. **6 credits**
(P) INDO 202
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Japanese

Major subject requirements See Section 4 of the BA Statute

JAPA 103 - Introduction to the Japanese Language
This course is designed for those with little or no knowledge of Japanese. It will cover elementary Japanese in both oral and written skills including 150 kanji **6 credits**
(X) JAPA 101/102
Full Year Examination: Internal Assessment

JAPA 104 - Japanese Language 1
This course is designed for students who have passed Bursary Japanese or its equivalent and aims at developing oral and written language skills. **6 credits**
(X) JAPA 102
Full Year Examination: Internal Assessment

JAPA 201 - Japanese Language 2
This course is designed for students who have completed JAPA 104 and who wish to advance in Japanese language study. **12 credits**
(P) JAPA 104
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

JAPA 211 - Modern Japan
A detailed study of selected aspects of contemporary Japanese society. **6 credits**
(P) 24 credits
Not offered in 1997

JAPA 221 - Readings in Japanese Culture and Society
This course introduces students to aspects of the literary, cultural and historical traditions of Japan through the reading of selected Japanese texts. **6 credits**
(P) JAPA 104
(C) JAPA 201
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

JAPA 231 - Japanese Linguistics
This course looks at Japanese from the point of view of discourse analysis paying particular attention to text types and language variation. **6 credits**
(P) JAPA 104
Not offered in 1997

JAPA 301 - Japanese Language 3A
This course is designed for students who have completed JAPA 201 and who wish to advance their oral and reading competency and develop practical translating and writing skills. **6 credits**
(P) JAPA 201
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

JAPA 302 - Japanese Language 3B
The further study of language skills with an emphasis on exercises in interpreting as well as on social aspects of the language. **6 credits**
(P) JAPA 301
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

JAPA 311 - Japanese Intellectual History
The study of Japanese historical texts with special emphasis on the history of intercommunication between Japan and the West. **6 credits**
(P) JAPA 201
(C) JAPA 301
Not offered in 1997

JAPA 321 - Modern Japanese Literature
The study of the history of modern Japanese literature since the Meiji period and the reading of short stories and excerpts of works by established contemporary writers. **6 credits**
(P) JAPA 201
(C) JAPA 301
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

Diploma in Japanese Studies*

See the Statute for the Diploma in Japanese Studies

*This programme will not be offered in 1997

Japanese for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

JAPA 401 - Advanced Japanese Language
JAPA 402 - Readings in Modern Japan
JAPA 403 - Modern Japanese Literature
JAPA 404 - Japanese Intellectual History
JAPA 405 - Special Topic
JAPA 406 - Special Topic
JAPA 489 - Research Essay

Note: Not all of these courses may be offered in any one year

Japanese for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Asian Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ASIA 201 - Introduction to the Study of Asia
An interdisciplinary introduction to the study of aspects of the region of Asia. The course will be thematic in structure. Particular concepts and ideas (time and its usages, centre and periphery, colonialism and postcolonialism) will be examined within a variety of Asian contexts and traditions. Lectures will address these themes from a number of differing disciplinary perspectives and draw the various strands together. **6 credits**
(P) 6 approved credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ASIA 301 - Selected Topics in the Study of Asia
The course will provide the context within which students will formulate questions in the field of Asian Studies. These questions will derive from the interdisciplinary perspectives to which they have been previously introduced. **6 credits**
(P) ASIA 201 and 12 approved credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Refer to the Asian Studies Handbook for details of courses approved for accreditation towards an Asian Studies Major. Consult the Convener, Board of Asian Studies for further information.

Biochemistry

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

BCHM 221 - Proteins and Enzymes
The structure, function and biological properties of proteins, including catalysis and its regulation; contemporary techniques for the isolation and characterisation of proteins and enzymes. **6 credits**
(P) CHEM 103 or 104 or 190
(X) BCHM 211, 312
1/3 Examination: June

BCHM 222 - Metabolism
The mechanisms and roles of metabolic processes in the interconversion of molecules in animals, plants and micro-organisms. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 111; CHEM 103 or 104 or 190
(X) BCHM 211, 212
1/3 Examination: June

BIOL 211 - Heredity and Gene Expression
An introduction to the structure and behaviour of chromosomes, genes and DNA; and to the processes of heredity and the mechanisms by which genetic information is transmitted and expressed in animals (including humans), plants and micro-organisms. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 111; CHEM 103 or 104 or 190
(X) BCHM 212, BIOL 311
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

BCHM 313 - Genes and Genomes
Recombinant DNA technology, biotechnology, gene organisation, expression and evolution in higher organisms. **6 credits**
P) BIOL 211
1/3 Examination: June

BCHM 314 - Cellular Regulation
The overall theme is a consideration of molecular processes which affect normal cell structure and function. Abnormalities, including cancer, are also described. **6 credits**
(P) BCHM 221; BCHM 222 or (PHSI 211 and 212) or (BIOL 212 and PHSI 213); CHEM (103 and 104) or CHEM 190
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

Biochemistry for BSc with Honours

Three papers plus a project (BCHM 489).

BCHM 403 - Molecular Biology
Gene expression and its control. Recombinant DNA technology, and biotechnology.
(P) BCHM 313

BCHM 404 - Human and Clinical Biochemistry
Biochemistry of normal function and of pathological conditions. Methods of clinical analysis. Biochemical basis of therapeutics. Biochemical pharmacology.
(P) 6 credits of 300-level BCHM courses

BCHM 405 - Cellular Regulation
Molecular events in the regulation of biological processes; enzymes and the regulation of metabolic flux; manipulation of protein and enzyme structure and activity.
(P) BCHM 314

BCHM 489 - Research Project
A research project on a topic approved by the Chairperson of the School of Biological Sciences.

Biochemistry for MSc Part 1

Three papers

BCHM 503 - Molecular Biology
Gene expression and its control. Recombinant DNA technology and biotechnology.
(P) BCHM 313

BCHM 504 - Human and Clinical Biochemistry
Biochemistry of normal function and of pathological conditions. Methods of clinical analysis. Biochemical basis of therapeutics. Biochemical pharmacology.
(P) 6 credits of 300-level BCHM courses

BCHM 505 - Cellular Regulation
Molecular events in the regulation of biological processes; enzymes and the regulation of metabolic flux; manipulation of protein and enzyme structure and activity.
(P) BCHM 314

Biochemistry for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (BCHM 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science (Biochemistry)

One approved BCHM course numbered 400-489; 12 credits from approved courses from those numbered 300-399 in the schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree (which are counted as 6 credits for the purpose of this diploma only); and a project (BCHM 889).

Biological Sciences

The School of Biological Sciences administers all teaching and research in Biological Sciences. Details of the specific courses of study may be found elsewhere in this section of the Calendar under the following headings:

Biochemistry
Cell and Developmental Biology
Science
Genetics and Molecular Biology
Zoology
Botany
Conservation
Ecology
Physiology

Botany

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

BIOL 111 - Cell Biology
Structure and function of pro- and eukaryotic cells, an introduction to biological chemistry, cell ultrastructure and metabolism, cell division and development. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

BIOL 112 - Population Biology
The nature and origin of similarities and differences between individuals in a population, principles of reproduction and inheritance, competition, interaction, and succession within populations, population genetics and evolution. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

BIOL 113 - The Biology of Plants
An introduction to structure, function, and biodiversity of plants. The course focuses on form and function of flowering plants, and compares the reproduction and life cycles of fungi and the major plant groups (eg, ferns and conifers). The aim is to see plant diversity in terms of adaptations to different environments. The importance of plants and vegetation to humans and civilisation will be included. **6 credits**
(X) BOTY 111
1/3 Examination: June

BIOL 132 - New Zealand Conservation
A study of the development of a national commitment to conservation in New Zealand. With reference to the New Zealand biota the course examines the social context of conservation and management decisions, the institutionalisation process, and case studies of major environmental conflicts. The New Zealand approach to conservation is compared to that of other countries. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

BOTY 211 - Green Plant Diversity, Form and Function
Evolution of the green plants from simple aquatic ancestors; diversity of form, lifestyles, functions and ecology of algae, bryophytes, pteridophytes, and gymnosperms; physiological adaptations of angiosperms to diverse environments. **6 credits**
(P) BOTY 111 or BIOL 113
(X) BOTY 202
1/3 Examination: June

BIOL 201 - New Zealand Flora and Fauna
The ecology, biogeography and evolution of the New Zealand flora and fauna. **6 credits**
(P) 24 credits
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

BIOL 211 - Heredity and Gene Expression
An introduction to the structure, behaviour and regulation of chromosomes, genes and DNA; and to the processes of heredity and the mechanisms by which genetic information is transmitted and expressed in animals (including humans), plants and micro-organisms. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 111; CHEM 103 or 104 or 190
(X) BCHM 212, BIOL 311
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

BIOL 214 - Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology
A core course relating to the physical and biological environment providing a conceptual and practical background for those continuing in ecology or the earth sciences. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 112 or (GEOL111, 112) or (GEOG 111, 114), STAT 193 or (with the approval of the SBS Chairperson) an acceptable background in statistics.
(C) BIOL 242
(X) BIOL 314, GEOL 213, GEOL 214
1/3 Examination: June (This course is also taught as GEOL 214)

BIOL 242 - Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution
An introduction to field techniques in the physical and biological environment. **3 credits**

(P) BIOL 112 or (GEOL 111, 112) or (GEOG 111, 114)
(C) BIOL 214/GEOl 214
(X) GEOL 242, GEOL 213 Field trip in February before term commences (8 days) or Easter (8 days)
Examination: internal assessment (This course is also taught as GEOL 242)

BIOL 231 - Biology and Society
Contemporary biological technologies and societal values; case studies; the complexities of the biology/society relationship. **6 credits**
This course is also taught as SCED 201
(P) 24 credits
(X) SCED 201
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BOTY 311 - Angiosperm Anatomy and Morphology
A review of cell types, their development and ultrastructure, including 'hands-on' use of electron microscopes. Meristems and the development and structure of stem, root, and leaf; experimental studies on organ differentiation. Evolution of the flower and floral organs; embryology, including development and ultrastructure of pollen and pollination ecology. **3 credits**
(P) BOTY 111 or BIOL 113; 6 200-level credits approved by Chairperson of School of Biological Sciences
1/4 Examination: June

BOTY 313 - Plant Physiology
The physiology of plant development from early cell growth to later developmental events such as flowering, dormancy, senescence and abscission. Topics explored include the nature and modes of action of plant growth hormones, research on gene expression, the techniques of plant tissue culture and genetic transformation, and the mechanisms underlying the developmental responses of plants to important environmental signals such as gravity, light, daylength and temperature. **3 credits**
(P) BIOL 111, 6 200-level BOTY credits approved by Chairperson of School of Biological Sciences
3/4 Examination: Oct/Nov

BOTY 314 - Plant Ecology
This course develops some of the themes introduced in BIOL 314 as they relate to plant ecology. Emphasis is placed on the study of ecological interactions of soil, plants and animals, the dynamics of populations and communities, particularly in relation to the role of disturbance, as well as on techniques of sampling and analysis. **3 credits**
(P) BIOL 214 or BIOL 314
2/4 Examination: June

BOTY 317 - Seed Plant Systematics
Biodiversity and classification of angiosperms and gymnosperms including a review of growth forms and organs; classification systems; nomenclature; taxonomic philosophies and methods; reproductive biology and theories of evolutionary origins. **3 credits**
(P) 6 200-level BOTY credits approved by Chairperson of School of Biological Sciences
4/4 Examination: Oct/Nov

BOTY 318 - Biology of the Fungi
A taxonomic and systematic study of the fungi. In addition to this basic material the course covers ecological and applied aspects of mycology. **3 credits**
(P) BIOL 113; 6 200-level credits approved by Chairperson of School of Biological Sciences
3/4 Examination: Oct/Nov

BIOL 311 - Genetics
Advances in transmission genetics, cytogenetics and population genetics; somatic cell genetics; genetics of quantitative traits; selected aspects of developmental genetics; human genetics; applications of genetics to wildlife management and to plant and animal breeding; evolutionary genetics. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 211; 6 credits from MATH or STAT courses or (with permission of Chairperson) a comparable background in mathematics or statistics.
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BIOL 313 - Marine Ecology
Patterns and processes in the ecology of marine organisms, especially those of the shore and shallow waters. **3 credits**
(P) BIOL 214 or BIOL 314; ZOOL 211
4/4 Examination: Oct/Nov

BIOL 314 - General Ecology
A core course in ecological theory and methodology designed to provide an advanced conceptual and practical background for animal and plant ecologists. **3 credits**

(P) BIOL 112; 6 200-level credits approved by Chairperson of School of Biological Sciences; STAT 193 or QUAN 102 or (with permission of Chairperson of Biological Sciences) a comparable background in statistics.
(X) ZOOL 301, BIOL 214/GEOL 214
1/4 Examination: June

BIOL 321 - Conservation Ecology
(P) BIOL 214 or BIOL 314 and permission of Chairperson of the School of Biological Sciences.
4/4 Examination: Oct/Nov

Botany for BSc with Honours

Three papers and a research project (BOTY 489).

BIOL 401 - Genetics
(P) BIOL 311

BIOL 402 - Biogeography

BIOL 403 - Evolution

BIOL 404 - Environment and Conservation Management

BIOL 406 - Cell Biology

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology

BOTY 416 - Systematic Botany

BOTY 418 - Plant Physiology
(P) BOTY 313

BOTY 419 - Morphology and Angiosperm Evolution

BOTY 420 - Special Topic

BOTY 421 - Special Topic

BOTY 422 - Mycology
(P) BOTY 318

ECOL 417 - Plant Ecology
(P) BOTY 314

BOTY 489 - Research Project*
A research project on a topic approved by Chairperson of School of Biological Sciences.

Botany for MSc Part 1

Three papers

BIOL 501 - Advances in Genetics
(P) BIOL 311

BIOL 502 - Biogeography

BIOL 503 - Evolution

BIOL 504 - Environment and Conservation Management

BIOL 506 - Cell Biology

BIOL 520 - Conservation Ecology

BOTY 516 - Systematic Botany

BOTY 518 - Plant Physiology
(P) BOTY 313

BOTY 519 - Morphology and Angiosperm Evolution
(P) BOTY 311

BOTY 520 - Special Topic

BOTY 521 - Special Topic

BOTY 522 - Mycology
(P) BOTY 318

ECOL 517 - Plant Ecology
(P) BOTY 314

Botany for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (BOTY 591*) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

*The School of Biological Sciences offers postgraduate supervision in several specialised fields of Botany: phycology (structure and function of algae), angiosperm anatomy, embryology and morphology, systematics and molecular systematics, genetics, cytology and cytogenetics, mycology and plant pathology, plant ecology, plant physiology and biochemistry.

Diploma in Applied Science (Botany)

One approved BOTY or BIOL course numbered 400-489; 12 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree (which are each counted as 6 credits for the purposes of this diploma only); and a project (BOTY 889).

Building Economics

For courses in Building Economics, see entries under Architecture, Building Science and Design

Building Science

For courses in Building Science, see entries under Architecture, Building Science and Design.

Business Administration

Details of courses are listed under Commerce and Administration.

Cell and Developmental Biology

Major subject requirements

BSc
BIOL 303, BIOL 304, BCHM 314, 3 credits selected from BCHM 313, BIOL 311, BOTY 313, PHSI 312, PHSI 313.

BIOL 212 - Cell and Developmental Biology
This course expands on topics introduced in first year cell biology, covering the structure and behaviour of cells in terms of underlying molecular events and the role of cells in the physiology and development of the whole organism. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 111; BIOL 114; CHEM 103 or 104 or 190
1/3 Examination : June

PHSI 213 - Physiology
The major emphasis in this course will be the correlation of molecular and cellular mechanisms with bodily functions in mammalian and related species. An integrative approach will be adopted in studying the roles of the central and peripheral nervous system and associated organs in controlling the metabolic, hormonal and homeostatic mechanisms involved in circulation, respiration, digestion, excretion, locomotion, receptiveness and immunological responsiveness. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 111; BIOL 114; CHEM 103 or 104 or 190
(X) PHSI 211; PHSI 212
1/3 Examination: June

BIOL 303 - Special Topic in Cell Biology
Selected aspects of cell biology and developmental biology **3 credits**
(P) BIOL 202 or PHSI 211 or 212
1/4 Examination: June

BIOL 304 - Cell and Immunobiology
The cellular and molecular basis of the immune system, its organisation, reactions and controls in health and disease; immunopharmacology, immunochemistry; immunological methods in research. Topics on the activation, differentiation and control of specific cell functions - the cell surface, receptors, ion metabolism and cell cycling. **3 credits**
(P) BIOL 212; BIOL 211 or 6 200-level credits approved by the Chairperson of the School of Biological Sciences.
(X) PHSI 314
3/4 Examination: Oct/Nov

Cell and Developmental Biology for BSc with Honours

A research project (BIOL 488); BIOL 406; one of BIOL 407 or BIOL 408; and one paper from related subjects in BCHM, BIOL, PHSI or BOTY with the approval of the Chairperson of the School of Biological Sciences.

BIOL 406 - Cell Biology

BIOL 407 - Cellular and Membrane Physiology
(P) BIOL 304
(X) PHSI 401

BIOL 408 -Mammalian Development and Disease States
(P) BIOL 303

Cell and Developmental Biology for MSc Part 1

Three papers: BIOL 506; one of BIOL 507 or BIOL 508; and one paper from related subjects in BCHM, BIOL, PHSI or BOTY approved by the Chairperson of the School of Biological Sciences.

BIOL 506 - Cell Biology

BIOL 507 - Cellular and Membrane Physiology
(P) BIOL 304
(X) PHSI 401

BIOL 508 - Mammalian Development and Disease States
(P) BIOL 303

Cell and Developmental Biology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (CELL 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Chemistry

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc
See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

CHEM 103 - Concepts of Chemistry
An introduction to chemical principles by their application to selected topics of current interest. **6 credits**
(X) CHEM 101, 130
1/3 Examination: June
(Note: Students who have already passed CHEM 102 or 104 may not credit this course.)

CHEM 104 - Principles of Chemistry
The principles and theories of chemistry, atomic and molecular structure, bonding, energetics. **6 credits**
(X) CHEM 101, 102
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

CHEM 131 - Chemistry, Life and the Environment
An introduction to the significance of chemistry in life and in our environment. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

CHEM 190 - Chemistry for Health Science Intermediates
An introduction to the principles and theories of chemistry with particular emphasis on the chemistry for Health Science professionals. Enrolment for this course is only by permission of the Chairperson of Chemistry. **12 credits**
(X) CHEM 101, 102, 103, 104, 130
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

CHEM 191 - Introductory Chemistry
An introduction to the basic concepts and laboratory skills required of students advancing in a chemically based science programme. **6 credits**
Summer vacation course December-February. Tut 1 hour per week tba. There will be one week of intensive laboratory based chemistry in the final week of the course.
Examination: Internal assessment
(Note: Students who have already passed CHEM 102, 103, 104, 130 or 190 may not credit this course.)

CHEM 221 - Organic Chemistry
The chemistry and reactivity of functional groups in organic chemistry. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits of chemistry including CHEM 104 or 190
(X) CHEM 271
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

CHEM 222 - Inorganic and Physical Chemistry
Kinetics and thermodynamics of chemical systems, electrochemistry, chemical bonding, co-ordination and organometallic chemistry. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits of chemistry including CHEM 104 or 190
(X) CHEM 272
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

CHEM 223 - Applied Chemistry and Technology
The significance and application of chemistry to industry and technological change, and a study of the chemistry of materials.
6 credits
(P) 12 credits of chemistry including CHEM 104 or190, CHEM 104 as a corequisite with the approval of the Chairperson of Chemistry.
(X) CHEM 265, CHEM 272, MATS 201
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

CHEM 224 - Spectroscopic Methods
The theory and application of spectroscopic methods in chemistry. **3 credits**
(P) 12 credits of chemistry including CHEM 104 or 190
(X) CHEM 271
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

CHEM 225 - Analytical Chemistry
The theory and application of analytical chemistry to problems in chemistry and in environmental science. **3 credits**
(P) 12 credits of chemistry including CHEM 104 or 190
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

CHEM 365 - Chemistry, Technology and Management
The practice and management of chemistry in New Zealand; aspects of New Zealand geochemistry and industrial chemistry; resource utilisation; data collection and processing; management and opportunities for development of chemistry-based industry.
6 credits
(P) CHEM 223
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

CHEM 371 - Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry
Reaction intermediates, conformational analysis, pericyclic reactions, natural product and bio-inorganic chemistry. **6 credits**
(P) CHEM 221, CHEM 224
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

CHEM 372 - Inorganic and Physical Chemistry
Bonding, spectroscopy, kinetics and thermodynamics of chemical systems. **6 credits**
(P) CHEM 222; CHEM 224; 12 credits from MATH or STAT courses or (with permission of Chairperson of Department of Chemistry) a comparable background in mathematics or statistics
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

Chemistry for BSc with Honours

Three papers in an approved combination and a research project (CHEM 489).

CHEM 407 - Special Topics in Chemistry and Chemical Technology

CHEM 408 - An approved course as prescribed for one of CHEM 365, 371, 372, MATS 301 or MGMT 306 not already passed.

CHEM 410 - Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry
(P) CHEM 371

CHEM 411 - Inorganic and Physical Chemistry
(P) CHEM 372

CHEM 489 - Research Project
A research project, having the value of one paper.

Chemistry for MSc Part 1

Three papers in an approved combination.

CHEM 507 - Special Topics in Chemistry and Chemical Technology

CHEM 508 - An approved course as prescribed for one of CHEM 365, 371, 372, MATS 301 or MGMT 306 not already passed.

CHEM 510 - Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry
(P) CHEM 371

CHEM 511 - Inorganic and Physical Chemistry
(P) CHEM 372

Chemistry for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (CHEM 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science (Chemistry)

Three approved courses of which at least one is selected from CHEM 407, 410, 411; at least one course (6 credits) is selected from CHEM 365, 371, 372, MATS 301, MGMT 306; and a further course (6 credits), if required, to be selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc or BCA and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) and BCA(Hons) degrees; CHEM 889 Project.

Chinese

For courses in Chinese, see entries under Asian Languages.

Classics

Classical Studies: Major subject requirements See Section 4 of the BA Statute

CLAS 101 - Greek Literature in Translation
A survey of Greek literature and its development from Homer to Plato with special emphasis on Homer and the tragedians.
6 credits
1/3 Examination: June

CLAS 102 - Greek Art
A survey of the history and development of Greek art and architecture from the Dark Ages to the end of the Hellenistic period.
6 credits
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

CLAS 104 - Greek History: Government and Society
A survey of Greek social and political history from the Dark Ages to the rise of the Macedonian Empire. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

CLAS 105 - Roman History: Government and Society
A survey of Roman social and political history from 150 BC to AD 117. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June

CLAS 202 - Etruscan and Roman Art
A survey of the history of Etruscan and Roman art including architecture, sculpture, painting, mosaic and minor arts from 1000 BC to AD 400 with more detailed study of the period from Augustus to Hadrian (27 BC to AD 138). This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 302.
6 credits
(P) 12 credits (X) CLAS 302
1/3 Examination: June

CLAS 203 - Greek and Roman Drama
A study of the Greek and Roman dramatists with special emphasis on the theatrical techniques of the authors and the means of production in the ancient theatre. This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 303.
6 credits
(P) 12 credits
X) CLAS 303
Not offered in 1997

CLAS 204 - Greek Mythology
A study of selected Greek myths, including such topics as creation myths, the origin of the human race and the development of technology, the gods and the heroes. This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 304.
6 credits
(P) 12 credits
(X) CLAS 304
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

CLAS 207 - Roman Social History
A study of the main features of Roman social history from the time of Augustus to AD 200. Topics include class structure, law, education, the family, slavery, poverty and public entertainment. This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 307. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
(X) CLAS 307
1/3 Examination: June

CLAS 208 - Greek Society
A study of the main features of Greek Society with special emphasis on Athens of the Classical period. Topics include the life cycle, population, class structure, economy, democracy, slavery, warfare and festivals. This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 308.
6 credits
(P) 12 credits
(X) CLAS 308
Not offered in 1997

CLAS 209 - Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology
A survey of the archaeology of mainland Greece and the Aegean from the origins of settled life to the Greek ADark Age', with more detailed study of the architecture, pottery, painting, and sculpture of Minoan and Mycenaean civilisation. This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 309. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
(X) CLAS 309
Not offered in 1997

CLAS 210 - Greek and Roman Epic
The development of the Classical Epic, including Homer, Vergil, and minor Greek and Roman authors. This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 310. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
(X) CLAS 310
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

CLAS 211 - Classical Approaches to Myth
A study of Greek and Roman attitudes to myth and the different approaches taken to myth in a variety of literary sources from the ancient world. This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 311. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
(X) CLAS 311
Not offered in 1997

CRIT 201 - European Tragedy
See entry under European Languages.

CLAS 302 - Etruscan and Roman Art
A survey of the history of Etruscan and Roman art including architecture, sculpture, painting, mosaic and minor arts from 1000 BC to AD 400 with more detailed study of the period from Augustus to Hadrian (27 BC to AD 138). This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 202: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 202 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in internal work and the final examination. **6 credits**
(P) Any 2 of CLAS 203, 204, 207, 208, 209, 210, CRIT 201
(X) CLAS 202
1/3 Examination: June

CLAS 303 - Greek and Roman Drama
A study of the Greek and Roman dramatists with special emphasis on the theatrical techniques of the authors and the means of production in the ancient theatre. This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 203: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 203 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in internal work and the final examination.
6 credits
(P) Any 2 of CLAS 202, 204, 207, 208, 209, 210, CRIT 201
(X) CLAS 203
Not offered in 1997

CLAS 304 - Greek Mythology
A study of selected Greek myths, including such topics as creation myths, the origin of the human race and the development of technology, the gods and the heroes. This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 204: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 204 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in internal work and the final examination.
6 credits

(P) Any 2 of CLAS 202, 203, 207, 208, 209, 210, CRIT 201
(X) CLAS 204
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

CLAS 307 - Roman Social History
A study of the main features of Roman social history from the time of Augustus to AD 200. Topics include class structure, law, education, the family, slavery, poverty and public entertainment. This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 207: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 207 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in internal work and the final examination.
6 credits
(P) Any 2 of CLAS 202, 203, 204, 208, 209, 210, CRIT 201
(X) CLAS 207
1/3 Examination: June

CLAS 308 - Greek Society
A study of the main features of Greek society with special emphasis on Athens of the Classical period. Topics include the life cycle, population, class structure, economy, democracy, slavery, warfare and festivals. This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 208: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 208 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in internal work and the final examination. **6 credits**
(P) Any 2 of CLAS 202, 203, 204, 207, 209, 210, CRIT 201 (X) CLAS 208
Not offered in 1997

CLAS 309 - Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology
A survey of the archaeology of mainland Greece and the Aegean from the origins of settled life to the Greek 'Dark Age', with more detailed study of the architecture, pottery, painting and sculpture of Minoan and Mycenaean civilisation. This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 209: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 209 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in internal work and the final examination. **6 credits**
(P) Any 2 of CLAS 202, 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, CRIT 201
(X) CLAS 209
Not offered in 1997

CLAS 310 - Greek and Roman Epic
The development of the Classical Epic, including Homer, Vergil, and minor Greek and Roman authors. This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 210: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 210 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in internal work and the final examination.
6 credits
(P) Any 2 of CLAS 202, 203, 204, 207, 208, 209, CRIT 201
(X) CLAS 210
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

CLAS 311 - Classical Approaches to Myth
A study of Greek and Roman attitudes to myth and the different approaches taken to myth in a variety of literary sources from the ancient world. This course is taught in conjunction with CLAS 211: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 211 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in internal work and the final examination. **6 credits**
(P) Any 2 of CLAS 202, 203, 204, 207, 208, 209, 210, CRIT 201
(X) CLAS 211
Not offered in 1997

Classical Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

CLAS 401 - Literary Genre

CLAS 402 - Art

CLAS 404 - History and Historiography

CLAS 405 - Research Essay

CLAS 406 - Special Topic
Not offered in 1997

Classical Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Greek

Major subject requirements See Section 4 of the BA Statute

GREE 112 - Introduction to Greek
An introduction to ancient Greek for beginners, with emphasis on the acquisition of basic reading skills. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

GREE 113 - Elementary Greek
A study of ancient Greek, assuming basic reading skills, with emphasis on the reading of texts in classical Attic. **6 credits**
(P) GREE 112 or a required standard in Greek
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

GREE 215 - Intermediate Greek
An integrated course of literature and language. **6 credits**
(P) GREE 113
1/3 Examination: June

GREE 216 - Greek Literature
Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting. This course is taught in conjunction with GREE 316. **6 credits**
(P) GREE 215
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

GREE 315 - Advanced Greek Literature A
Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting. **6 credits**
(P) GREE 216
(C) CLAS 104
1/3 Examination: June

GREE 316 - Advanced Greek Literature B
Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting. This course is taught in conjunction with GREE 216: a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject than that required for GREE 216 will be expected in internal work and the final examination. **6 credits**
(P) GREE 216
(C) CLAS 104
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

Greek for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

GREE 401 - Greek Prose Texts

GREE 402 - Greek Tragedy

GREE 403 - Greek Verse Texts

GREE 404 - Research Essay

Latin

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

LATI 103 - Introduction to Latin
An introduction to the Latin language for beginners, with emphasis on the acquisition of basic reading skills. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

LATI 104 - Elementary Latin
A study of Latin, assuming basic reading skills, with emphasis on the reading of selected texts. **6 credits**
(P) LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

LATI 213 - Latin Literature and Language A
An integrated course of literature and language designed to enhance the ability of students to read Latin more easily and develop an appreciation of Latin Literature. **6 credits**
(P) LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin (X) LATI 220
1/3 Examination: June

LATI 214 - Latin Literature and Language B
An integrated course of literature and language to build on LATI 213 and further develop reading skills and literary appreciation. **6 credits**
(P) LATI 213 (X) LATI 220
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

LATI 330 - Advanced Latin
Literature Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language, and literary setting. **6 credits**
(P) LATI 214
1/3 Examination: June

LATI 331 - Advanced Latin
Literature Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting. **6 credits**
(P) LATI 214
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

LATI 332 - Advanced Latin
Literature Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting. **6 credits**
(P) LATI 214
Not offered in 1997

LATI 333 - Advanced Latin
Literature Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting. **6 credits**
(P) LATI 214
Not offered in 1997

Latin for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

LATI 401 - Latin Prose Texts

LATI 402 - Augustans

LATI 403 - Latin Verse Texts

LATI 404 - Research Essay

Classics for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Commerce and Administration

The staff of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration are organised into groups rather than departments and offer courses for BCA, DipProfAcc, BCA(Hons), MCA, BTSM, MMS, CertIndRelns, DipIndRelns, CertWorkComm, MBA, MMgt, MPM, MPP, DipAcc, CertBusAdmin, DipBusAdmin, CertHRM, DipHRM, CertIS, DipIS and DipMkt. Details appear below.

Note: The availability of individual courses in any year will depend on a sufficient level of student demand and on staff availability.

The BCA Degree

Every personal course of study shall include:

Part 1

ECON 110 or ECON 201
FCOM 110
QUAN 102

Part 2

(a) ACCY 111
COML 203
ECON 120 or ECON 202

(b) Two courses from MARK 201, MGMT 202, PUBL 201, INRC 202.

(c) At least 18 credits numbered 300-399, including 6 credits in each of two subjects or subject areas, with at least 12 selected from the schedule to this statute.

Further credits in accordance with the statute to bring the total to 108.

Courses for BCA

For prerequisites, BCA students should also refer to section 3 of the BCA Statute.

ACCY 111 - Accountancy
The preparation, use and social impact of accounting information, both within organisations and in external reporting. **6 credits**
(X) ACCY 101; may not credit ACCY 111 after passing ACCY 221
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ACCY 221 - Financial Accounting 1
Application of the concepts discussed in ACCY 111 to particular areas of external reporting, including revenue recognition and current and fixed assets. Interpretation of financial statements. **6 credits**
(P) ACCY 111, ECON 110, FCOM 110
(X) ACCY 101, 202
1/3 Examination: June

ACCY 222 - Financial Accounting 2
Issues in accounting for liabilities and owners' equity. Accounting for overseas operations and for changing prices. **6 credits**
(P) ACCY 221
(X) ACCY 202
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ACCY 223 - Management Accounting
The theory and practice of cost and management accounting. **6 credits**
(P) ACCY 111, ECON 110, FCOM 110, QUAN 102
(X) ACCY 203
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ACCY 224 - Maori Resource Management
The management of resources which are Maori owned and/or controlled. Legal, cultural and financial aspects will be considered. **6 credits**
(P) 6 MAOR language credits and one of ACCY 111, ECON 110, MAOR 123
(X) ACCY 206, MAOR 215
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov
Also taught as MAOR 215

ACCY 302 - Advanced Management Accounting
An in-depth analysis of selected topics in cost and management accounting. **6 credits**
(P) ACCY 223
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ACCY 303 - Auditing
The theory and practice of auditing, with special reference to the interrelationships between auditing and financial accounting and internal control systems. **6 credits**
(P) ACCY 222
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ACCY 305 - Taxation, Trusts and Estate Planning
The theory and practice of taxation and estate planning. Accounting for estates and trusts. **6 credits**
(P) ACCY 222 or 223
1/3 Examination: June

ACCY 306 - Financial Statement Analysis
Advanced study covering demand for and supply of financial statement information; properties of numbers derived from financial statements; increasing financial statement information; decisions based on financial statement information. **6 credits**
(P) MOFI 201 and ACCY 221
(X) MOFI 304
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ACCY 307 - Government Accounting and Finance
The theoretical basis of government accounting. Budgetary theory. The budgetary system of New Zealand government. Accounting for local authorities and public enterprise. **6 credits**
(P) ACCY 222 or 223
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ACCY 308 - Advanced Financial Accounting
Current issues in financial accounting and reporting. Alternative measurement bases from accounting and economics. The traditional framework of financial statements and other means of reporting. **6 credits**
(P) ACCY 222
1/3 Examination: June

ACCY 309 - International Accounting Topics **6 credits**
(P) ACCY 222 or MOFI 201
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ACCY 314 - Behavioural Accounting
Analysis of intuition, judgment and decision-making in accounting, auditing, management and finance. Development of computer-based behavioural decision models and decision aids. **6 credits**
(P) 6 credits in 200-level ACCY courses
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ACCY 315 - Advanced Maori Resource Management
The nature of hapu (sub-tribal), iwi (tribal) and runanga (multi-tribal) decision-making and planning; measurement, analysis and compilation problems in the presentation of statements of periodic activity and of position of hapu, iwi or runanga. **6 credits**
(P) ACCY 224 or MAOR 215
Not offered in 1997

ACCY 316 - Special Topic
1997: Taxation Examination of international taxation, income concepts and goods and services tax. **6 credits**
(P) ACCY 305
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

COML 203 - Legal Environment of Business
An overview of the legal system with an emphasis on its impact on the business environment, including elements of contract, real property, administrative law and the legislative process. **6 credits**
(P) 18 approved credits
(X) COML 101, LAWS 101
1/3 Examination: June

COML 301 - Law of Special Contracts
Selected areas from the law of contract, including sale of goods, chattels transfer, hire purchase, credit contracts, negotiable instruments, suretyship, bailments, carriage of goods, insurance and commercial arbitration; the effects of insolvency. **6 credits**

(P) COML 203 or LAWS 101
(X) LAWS 322 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 350, LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

COML 302 - Labour Law
The law governing the relationship between employees and employers; collective bargaining and organisations of workers in New Zealand; and selected areas of international and comparative Labour Law.
6 credits
(P) COML 203 or LAWS 101 or 6 INRC credits
(X) LAWS 355
1/3 Examination: June

COML 303 - Law of Organisations
The law of business organisations.
6 credits
(P) COML 203 or LAWS 101
(X) LAWS 352 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 360, LAWS 361
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

COML 304 - Competition Law
The law relating to restrictive trade practices, and business acquisitions under the Commerce Act 1986. **6 credits**
(P) COML 203 or LAWS 101
(X) LAWS 356 (1995 or after)
1/3 Examination: June

COML 305 - Law of Commercial Obligations
The law relating to the obligations in commercial transactions with an emphasis on contract and agency law, including special contractual relationships arising from statutory intervention. **6 credits**
(P) COML 203 or LAWS 101
(X) COML 201, LAWS 211
1/3 Examination: June

COML 306 - Law of International Trade and Finance
This course examines the law and practice of international trade and international financial transactions. While attention is paid to New Zealand's multilateral and bilateral trading relationships the major emphasis is on the legal nature of private trading and financial transactions. **6 credits**
(P) COML 203 or LAWS 101
(X) LAWS 354 (1995 or after)
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

COML 307 - Special Topic
1997: Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand. The aim of this course is to provide an in-depth knowledge of the laws and regulations governing the composition and supervision of banks in New Zealand, the relationship between a bank and its customers and the various domestic and international transactions facilitated by the banks in New Zealand.
6 credits
(P) COML 203 or LAWS 101
(X) LAWS 352 from 1995 onwards
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

COML 308 - Marketing Law
This course examines selected legal issues relating to the marketing of goods and services, including laws governing the protection of intellectual property, the control of anti-competitive trade practices, fair trading, privacy and consumer law. **6 credits**
(P) COML 203 or LAWS 101
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ECHI 151 - The Development of Corporate Capabilities
Not offered in 1997

ECHI 202 - The Development of the Modern International Economy
6 credits
(P) ECON 101 or 102 or 120 or HIST 101 or 104 or 105
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ECHI 204 - NZ Economic History
A general survey of NZ economic history from c1800 to today. Provides an economic perspective on social and political development for those whose chief interest is NZ history, and an understanding of the evolution of institutions and policies for students of the present-day NZ economy. **6 credits**
(P) ECON 101 or 102 or 120 or HIST 101 or 104 or 105
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ECHI 205 - The Emergence of Modern Business Enterprise
An introduction to business history, including the development of modern management strategies and structures, marketing techniques, the internalisation of research and development, and the emergence of multinational enterprise. **6 credits**

(P) 12 100-level credits in ECON, HIST, or other approved subjects
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ECHI 301 - Comparative Economic Development
Comparative economic development from about 1860. The focus will be on theories of economic development and their application to various countries. **6 credits**
(P) 6 200-level credits in ECON or ECHI and either ECON 101 or 102 or 120
1/3 Examination: June

ECHI 303 - Modern British Economic History **6 credits**
(P) 6 200-level ECHI credits and either ECON 101 or 102 or 120
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ECHI 305 - Special Topic
1997: Advanced Topics in Comparative Business History
The course explores the interface between institutional economics and history to explore how facets of corporate capability developed in response to environmental change in Britain, Japan, Germany and America. **6 credits**
(P) ECHI 205, or any 6 credits in economics, history, management, marketing, accounting, industrial relations.
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ECON 110 - Introduction to Microeconomics
This course examines the nature of markets and actors in markets, including the behaviour of firms and consumers at one time and intertemporally, and the way in which transactions occur. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June

ECON 120 - Introduction to Macroeconomics
The interaction between markets and the implications for macroeconomic aggregates, business cycles and growth. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ECON 201 - Microeconomics
Intermediate course in microeconomic analysis including demand theory; production theory; market structures; general equilibrium and introductory welfare economics. Mathematical methods of optimisation are used where appropriate. **6 credits**
(P) (ECON 101 or ECON 110), (QUAN 101 or QUAN 111 or MATH 113 or MATH 115)
1/3 Examination: June

ECON 202 - Macroeconomics
Intermediate course in open economy macroeconomics developing models of goods, money, foreign exchange markets, analysing the government budget constraint, exchange rate regimes, models of firm pricing and supply behaviour, and implications of changes to terms of trade, expectations, and fiscal and monetary policy. **6 credits**
(P) (ECON 101 or ECON 120), (QUAN 101 or QUAN 111 or MATH 113 or MATH 115)
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ECON 224 - Introduction to Public Economics
An introduction to the public sector from an economic perspective. Consideration is given to the theory of public goods, welfare economics and theories of market failure and government failure. The economics of the environment and conservation are examined. **6 credits**
(P) ECON 101 or ECON 120 or PUBL 201 or 12 approved credits
(X) PUBL 203
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov
Also taught as PUBL 203

ECON 305 - Macroeconomic Theory
Dynamic open economy macroeconomic theory; inflation, output and employment; economic growth and productivity. **6 credits**
(P) ECON 202
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

ECON 307 - Public Sector Economics
Topics include: the role and rationale of the state; taxation and the growth of government expenditure; economics of politics; social policy; and natural resource economics. **6 credits**
(P) PUBL 203 or ECON 201
(C) ECON 201
(X) PUBL 303
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov
Also taught as PUBL 303

ECON 309 - International Economics
Theories of international specialisation; trade and growth; tariffs and commercial policy; economic integration; the balance of payments; adjustment mechanisms and policies; internal and external balance and policy selection; the international monetary system. **6 credits**
(P) ECON 201 or ECON 202
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

ECON 310 - History of Economic Thought
An overview of the evolution of economic ideas, concentrating on the two centuries since the publication of Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations.* **6 credits**
(P) (ECON 101 and 6 200-level credits in ECON or ECHI) or (ECON 102 and 6 200-level credits in ECON or ECHI) or (ECON 110, ECON 120 and 6 200-level credits in ECON or ECHI)
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

ECON 314 - Microeconomics: Information and Markets
Expected utility theory, game theory and the economics of asymmetric information are introduced and developed. Applications are made to oligopoly, bargaining, auctions, insurance markets and managerial contracts. **6 credits**
(P) ECON 201
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

ECON 328 - Special Topic
1997: Industrial Organisation
In this course economic theory is combined with empirical evidence in the study of the organisation of firms, industries and markets. It draws on game theory, transaction cost analysis, information theory and the application of economics to legal issues. **6 credits**
(P) ECON 101, QUAN 111 and 12 approved 200-level credits.
1/3 Examination: June

ECON 333 - Labour Economics
Workers and labour markets; human capital; the distribution of income; economics of trade unions; unemployment and inflation; labour market policy. **6 credits**
(P) ECON 201 or 202 or (ECON 101 and INRC 202) or (ECON 110, 120 and INRC 202)
1/3 Examination: June

ECON 334 - Sex Roles and the Economy
An examination of (a) how sex roles affect the activities of women and men in the household and the voluntary and paid labour force, (b) how economic policy differentially affects men and women. **6 credits**
(P) (ECON 101 and 6 200-level credits) or (ECON 110, 120 and 6 200-level credits) or WISC 201
(X) WISC 304
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment
Subject to availability of resources. Also taught as WISC 304.

ECON 335 - Managerial Economics
A critical examination of the application of economic theory and evidence to business decision-making in such areas as marketing, pricing, innovation, investment and cost control, especially under conditions of uncertainty. **6 credits**
(P) (ECON 101 or 110, 120) and 6 approved ACCY, ECON or MOFI 200-level credits
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

FCOM 110 - The New Zealand Commercial Environment
Sets the context for the BCA degree, acquainting students with the environment that businesses operate in and the sorts of issues that New Zealand firms will face as they strive to be competitive in the 21st century. The course introduces vital aspects of public and private-sector operations which can be studied in more depth in later years. **6 credits**
1/3, 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

INFO 211 - Information Systems
This foundation course creates an awareness of the scope of the information systems subject, including an exploration of the nature of information and its importance in the day-to-day management of organisations. The use of information technology to support business processes is explored within a New Zealand context. The course also looks at the development of computerised information systems to meet the information needs of organisations. **6 credits**
(P) 18 approved credits
(X) INFO 151
1/3; 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

INFO 212 - Systems Analysis
This course provides a working knowledge of systems analysis. Introduces the tools and techniques of the systems analyst. Covers the concepts of Structured Systems Analysis and alternative design methodologies. **6 credits**
(P) INFO 211 or INFO 151
(X) ACCY 304
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

INFO 213 - Management Support Systems
An introduction to the use of specialised information systems to support management decision-making in semi-structured and unstructured decision-making environments. There will be a strong emphasis on students gaining hands-on experience with a variety of leading edge technologies. **6 credits**

(P) INFO 211 or INFO 151
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

INFO 311 - Information Resource Management
A study of information as a corporate resource and of its significance within organisations. An examination of the environmental (including social/political) and organisational issues facing management. **6 credits**
(P) INFO 211 or INFO 151
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

INFO 312 - Systems Design and Implementation
For students aiming to develop a practical knowledge of systems development and implementation. Introduction to data modelling, normalisation, and relational databases. Students are required to design, specify and program a working database in SQL and an advanced database language based on a real world situation. Requires extensive programming work. **6 credits**
(P) INFO 212, 213
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

INFO 313 - Information Services Management
A study of the management of information and user support services within an organisation. The focus of this course is on how computers and information technology support individuals and work groups within an organisation. Topics may include end user computing, user support services, information centres management, change management, network services, the skills of supporting (through interpersonal and group processes) end users of information technology.
6 credits
(P) INFO 213
1/3 Examination: June

INFO 314 - Special Topic
1997: Project in Information Systems This paper provides students with an opportunity to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the area of information systems. Students work under the supervision of an Information Systems Group staff member.
6 credits
(P) INFO 312 or INFO 313
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

INRC 202 - Employment Relations in New Zealand
An overview of labour and employment relations in New Zealand. Topics include the nature of the employment relationship; the Employment Contracts Act; employee representation and managing employment relations in the private and public sectors.
6 credits
(P) 12 approved credits
(X) ECON 233, INRC 201
1/3 Examination: June

INRC 302 - Practice of Employment Relations in New Zealand
Practical issues in industrial relations. Material covered includes preparing and negotiating employment contracts; preparation and processing of disputes; critical analysis of contemporary industrial relations issues.
6 credits
(P) INRC 202
(X) INRC 301
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

INRC 303 - Comparative Industrial Relations
Topics of contemporary relevance to New Zealand industrial relations are examined within a comparative framework. Topics may include: collective bargaining, the process and parties; individual and collective employment issues; the role of the state; industrial relations in selected South Pacific states. **6 credits**
(P) INRC 202
(X) INRC 301
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

INRC 304 - Workplace Industrial Relations
The course examines a range of issues of concern to managers and employees at the workplace, including workplace bargaining, management strategy, employee representation, union-management co-operation, workplace reform, job design, new technology and skill development. **6 credits**
(P) INRC 202 or 18 approved credits.
(X) INRC 306 (passed in 1993-1994)
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

INRC 306 - Special Topic
Not offered in 1997

MARK 201 - Marketing
An introduction to the study of marketing and its role both within the organisation and within society and the economy as a whole. The course will examine the main marketing tools of product, price, communication and distribution. **6 credits**
(P) 18 approved credits
(X) BUAD 212
1/3 Examination: June

MARK 202 - Marketing and Buyer Behaviour
The course will give students the knowledge and skills necessary to perform detailed consumer analyses with emphasis upon the role of sales and negotiation within a buyer behaviour context. **6 credits**
(P) MARK 201
(X) BUAD 212, 852 2
/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MARK 203 - Marketing Information Management
Examines the key role of collecting, interpreting and analysing information to assist marketing managers in formulating marketing strategy. Market research methods and information technologies are covered in detail.
6 credits
(P) MARK 201
(X) BUAD 317
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MARK 301 - Marketing Management
This course is designed for students intending to follow a career in marketing. It gives both a practical and a theoretical base to the subject of marketing management by concentrating on the management issues of organisation, planning and controlling of marketing rather than on marketing mix decision-making. Attention is given to the interpersonal and decision-making skills required when working in a marketing decision-making group.
6 credits
(P) MARK 202
(X) BUAD 312, 852, 862
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MARK 302 - International Marketing
This course applies marketing concepts to the international arena and examines some of the major issues and decisions faced by New Zealand companies and organisations in marketing their goods and services abroad.
6 credits
(P) MARK 202
(X) BUAD 322
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MARK 303 - Marketing of Services
Applies existing marketing concepts to a wide range of service organisations, within a service delivery framework. Problems in the design and delivery of services are compared and contrasted with the marketing of tangible products. **6 credits**
(P) MARK 202
(X) BUAD 324
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MARK 304 - Special Topic
6 credits
Not offered in 1997

MARK 305 - Marketing Planning
The course develops both theoretical and applied aspects of formulating and implementing a marketing plan. Skills are taught in environmental scanning, identifying fundamental market shifts, and crafting the marketing mix. **6 credits**
(P) MARK 202
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MGMT 151 - Introduction to Business Communications
This course is an introduction to theoretical principles and practical skills associated with effective interpersonal communication in a workplace setting. It encompasses both verbal and written modes of communication.
6 credits
Not offered in 1997

MGMT 201 - Management
An introduction to the management of organisations including managerial roles and functions, theories of effective management, managing in New Zealand and the Pacific Rim, decision making, planning, strategy, organisation structure. **6 credits**
(P) 18 approved credits
(X) BUAD 113
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MGMT 202 - Organisational Behaviour
An exploration of a knowledge base to enable students to better understand, work with, and manage people in organisational settings, comprising insights into facets of human behaviour in organisations. **6 credits**

(P) 18 approved credits
(X) BUAD 211
1/3 Examination: June

MGMT 203 - Operations Management - Services and Manufacturing
A consideration of the key decision areas of the operations manager - process design, capacity, quality, inventory and job design, and the activities of deploying the major physical resources of the organisation to deliver the goods and services for which it was established.
6 credits
(P) 18 approved credits
(X) BUAD 213
1/3 Examination: June

MGMT 204 - Introduction to Managerial Decision Analysis
An introduction to formalised methods and approaches used in managerial decision-making and problem solving. The focus is on use and development of decision models in general, and computer models in particular, and the behavioural/judgmental basis for these models. **6 credits**
(P) QUAN 102 plus 12 approved credits
(X) BUAD 214
1/3 Examination: June

MGMT 301 - Strategic Management
An examination of management at the highest levels of the organisation. An applied treatment of theories of competitive strategy, strategic goals and competencies, the environment of the firm and the strategic direction of the organisation as a whole. **6 credits**
(P) MGMT 201; Students are strongly urged to complete a 200-level accountancy or finance paper
(X) BUAD 315
1/3 Examination: June

MGMT 302 - Advanced Organisational Behaviour
An examination of macro issues in organisational theory and behaviour, including structure, power, culture, organisational cybernetics, interpretive and critical theory. The course links multi-perspectives on organisations with problem solving methods and action research. **6 credits**
(P) MGMT 202
(X) BUAD 311
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MGMT 303 - Operations Strategy - Services and Manufacturing
An examination of the development and implementation of the operations strategy; the consequent implications for the management of quality, productivity and capacity; the linking of operations and marketing strategies.
6 credits
(P) MGMT 203
(X) BUAD 313, 853, 863
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MGMT 304 - Advanced Managerial Decision Analysis
An advanced study of managerial decision-making and decision analysis, emphasising an applied computer-oriented approach and the further development of decision-making, problem-solving and judgmental skills, particularly for situations involving risk.
6 credits
(P) MGMT 204
(X) BUAD 314
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MGMT 305 - Human Resources
An exploration of human issues concerning people entering, working in and leaving organisations. Topics include: human resource strategy; selection and recruitment; organisational entry; compensation; staffing; training and development; EEO. **6 credits**
(P) MGMT 202
(X) BUAD 323, 861
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MGMT 306 - Management of Innovation
An examination of technological change and the strategic management of technology and innovation. Topics include creativity, new venture development, business plans, R&D management, technological forecasting and intellectual property with New Zealand case studies. **6 credits**
(P) 6 approved 200-level credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MGMT 307 - Special Topic
6 credits
Not offered in 1997

MOFI 201 - Finance
The theory of portfolio selection, financial decision-making by firms, and the behaviour of financial markets, particularly the valuation of securities. **6 credits**

(P) (ECON 101 or 110) and (QUAN 111, 102 or approved substitutes)
(X) ACCY 204
1/3 Examination: June

MOFI 202 - Money and Finance
Aspects of the theory of money and finance; development of financial institutions; monetary and financial policies and international finance, with special reference to New Zealand.
6 credits
(P) ECON 101 or 120
(X) ECON 203
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MOFI 301 - Corporate Finance
The examination of selected aspects of corporate finance. **6 credits**
(P) MOFI 201
(X) ACCY 301
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MOFI 302 - Financial Policy and Management
Studies in financial policy and management issues primarily through real-life or simulated cases. **6 credits**
(P) MOFI 201
(X) ACCY 313
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MOFI 303 - Monetary Economics
Money and the financial system; the development of monetary theory and monetary policy; monetary transmission mechanisms; theories of interest, unemployment, inflation; policy issues and options. **6 credits**
(P) MOFI 202, QUAN 101 or QUAN 111
(X) ECON 306
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

MOFI 305 - Investments
The study of portfolio theory and examination of the theory and evidence regarding the pricing of capital assets. **6 credits**
(P) MOFI 201
1/3 Examination: June

MOFI 306 - Special Topic
6 credits
Not offered in 1997

PUBL 201 - Introduction to Public Policy
An introduction to the study of public policy and policy analysis, models of policymaking and the policy process and the contribution of economics and politics to the study of public policy. **6 credits**
(P) ECON 101 or 120 or POLS 110
1/3 Examination: June

PUBL 202 - Concepts and Practice of Public Administration
An introduction to the concepts of public administration with a particular focus on the restructuring of the New Zealand state services. Topics will include the scope of executive government, administrative theory and public management. **6 credits**
(P) POLS 110 or PUBL 201
(X) POLS 235
1/3 Examination: June
Also taught as POLS 235.

PUBL 203 - Introduction to Public Economics
An introduction to the public sector from an economic perspective. Consideration is given to the theory of public goods, welfare economics and theories of market failure and government failure. The economics of the environment and conservation are examined.
6 credits
(P) ECON 101 or 120 or PUBL 201 or 12 approved credits
(X) ECON 224
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov
Also taught as ECON 224.

PUBL 205 - Development Policy and Management
An introduction to problems of development in third world countries. It focuses on the problems and issues faced by third world countries in developing the political and organisational capability for formulating development policies and implementing them.
6 credits
(P) PUBL 201 or 12 approved credits
(X) POLS 236
1/3 Examination: June
Also taught as POLS 236.

PUBL 206 - Public Power and Administrative Behaviour
This course examines the ways in which the bureaucratic context of administration shapes the exercise of public power, with particular reference to relationships between officials and citizens. **6 credits**
(P) PUBL 202
(X) POLS 238
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov
Also taught as POLS 238.

PUBL 207 - Environmental Policy
The analysis of environmental policy and natural resources problems and policy which draws on the interface between the natural sciences, economics, law, ethics, and politics.
6 credits
(P) 6 credits from PUBL 201-299 or 12 approved credits
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PUBL 208 - Special Topic
6 credits
(P) PUBL 201 or 12 approved credits
Not offered in 1997

PUBL 301 - Policy Analysis
Examines the theory and practice of policy analysis in public policymaking. A number of methodological issues surrounding social science and policy analysis will be addressed and attention given to the role of the policy analyst. **6 credits**
(P) PUBL 201 or 204 or an approved alternative
(X) POLS 333
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PUBL 302 - Public Management
This course provides a perspective on managerial problems of the public sector. It builds on the emerging theory of public organisations. **6 credits**
(P) PUBL 202 or 12 approved 200-level credits
(X) POLS 380
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov
Also taught as POLS 380.

PUBL 303 - Public Sector Economics
Topics include: the role and rationale of the state; taxation and the growth of government expenditure; economics of politics; social policy; and natural resource economics.
6 credits
(P) PUBL 203 or ECON 201
(C) ECON 201
(X) ECON 307
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov
Also taught as ECON 307.

PUBL 304 - The Accountability of the Executive
Focuses on the constitutional constraints on executive power and the accountability of the executive in New Zealand. Topics include: the nature and operations of the executive; the constitutional framework; accountability and accounting; constitutional reform proposals.
6 credits
(P) 12 credits from PUBL 201-299
(X) POLS 336, 381
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov
Also taught as POLS 381.

PUBL 305 - Special Topic
6 credits
Not offered in 1997

QUAN 102 - Statistics for Business
An introduction to the use of statistical methods in business practice and research. **6 credits**
(X) ECON 112, MATH 102, 193; may not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193
1/3 Examination: June

QUAN 103 - Introductory Maths for Business
An introduction to mathematics with applications in business: basic algebra, functions, introductory calculus, financial mathematics, vectors, matrices and linear programming. **6 credits**
(X) ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101; may not enrol concurrently in any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116, or credit QUAN 103 after passing QUAN 111 or any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116.
1/3 Examination: June

QUAN 111 - Mathematics for Economics and Finance
Mathematical methods appropriate for study of economics and finance: set theory, functions, calculus of functions of one or several variables, financial mathematics, vectors, matrices and systems of linear equations. **6 credits**
(X) ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101, any two of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

QUAN 201 - Applied Economic Statistics
Statistical theory; probability, distribution sampling, estimation and hypothesis testing, simple and multiple regression and time series. The use of computer packages for case studies in the distribution of incomes, price indexes, micro and macroeconomic models, etc.
6 credits
(P) (ECON 101 or 120) and either (QUAN 103, QUAN 102) or (QUAN 111, 102) or approved substitutes
(X) ECON 213
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

QUAN 301 - Econometrics
Econometric methods; the regression model and extensions; estimation of dynamic and simultaneous equations; applications to economic problems. **6 credits**
(P) ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)
(X) ECON 313
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

QUAN 302 - Business and Economic Forecasting
Basic concepts of forecasting. Trend models, time series models, regression and econometric methods. Use of anticipations data and leading indicators. Evaluation and combination of forecasts. Optimal forecasts. Choosing a forecasting technique. **6 credits**
(P) 6 200-level credits from QUAN, STAT OPRE or MGMT 204 or ACCY 223
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

QUAN 312 - Dynamic Systems and Resource Economics
Dynamic modelling and optimisation methods with particular reference to renewable and exhaustible natural resource systems. The analytical basis is provided for many of the standard results in resource economics. **6 credits**
(P) 6 200-level credits from QUAN, MATH, OPRE or ECON 201 or ECON 202
(X) QUAN 302 passed in 1989-91
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

QUAN 371 - Financial Mathematics
Effective and nominal rates of interest and discount. Valuation of regular and variable annuities. Valuation of loans, Makeham's formula. Consumer credit, rule of 78. Discounted cash flows. Rates of return, sensitivity analysis, discounted payback period. Duration of investments, volatility, immunisation. Mismatch of assets and liabilities. Life insurance. Conventional contracts, unit-linked contracts. Derivatives. Basic features of forward, futures and options contracts. Hedging. Use of Black-Scholes formula. **6 credits**
(P) MATH 113 (or 115) or QUAN 111, plus 12 approved credits at 200-level.
(X) FINM 365, FINM 861
1/3 Examination: June
Also taught as FINM 371.

Faculty Special Topics*

FCOM 101 - Special Topic **6 credits**

FCOM 102 - Special Topic **6 credits**

FCOM 103 - Special Topic **6 credits**

FCOM 201 - Special Topic **6 credits**
(P) 24 100-level BCA credits

FCOM 202 - Special Topic **6 credits**
(P) 24 100-level BCA credits

FCOM 203 - Special Topic **6 credits**
(P) 24 100-level BCA credits

* Not offered in 1997

Transitional Certificates

1. The course of study for BCA(Hons) comprises Part 1 of the MCA degree in any specialisation set out under the MCA prescriptions below.
2. Prospective candidates for MCA who have not fulfilled the prerequisites set down for the specialisation selected may enrol in a course of study for a transitional certificate. The course of study consists of such courses as shall be determined in each individual case by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the chairperson of the group concerned. The courses prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant courses already passed by the candidate, satisfy the prerequisites for entry to the particular MCA specialisation concerned. In the case of Economics (specialisation: Economics) candidates are also required to demonstrate competence in the material of QUAN 201.

BCA with Honours

BCA(Hons) may be awarded to a candidate who successfully completes Part 1 of MCA and elects not to continue with that degree. See the BCA(Hons) Statute.

MCA

The degree is in 2 parts: Part 1, 8 half papers, and Part 2, consisting of 4 advanced half papers or a thesis. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 6 of the MCA Statute, which allow for the substitution of up to 2 papers, or their equivalent, from other subjects in the MCA and other Honours and Masters programmes. Each student's programme must be approved by the co-ordinator of the subject.

Accountancy

Either

1. Part 1: MMCA 401, ACCY 401 and six further half papers selected from ACCY 402-413, MOFI 401, MOFI 402, COML 401-403; and
   Part 2: Either a thesis (ACCY 595) or four half papers numbered ACCY 501-504.

or

2. ACCY 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Economics

Either

1. Part 1: Eight half papers, including at least ECON 402 and 403, or ECON 404 and ECON 405, and six further half papers selected from ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420, MMCA 401, MOFI 401-406; and
   Part 2: Either a thesis (ECON 595) or four half papers numbered ECON 501-511.

or

2. ECON 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Specialisation: Economic History

Either

1. Part 1: ECHI 403, MMCA 401, and six further half papers selected from ECHI 401-420; and
   Part 2: Thesis (ECHI 595).

or

2. ECHI 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Specialisation: Money and Finance

Either

1. Part 1: Four half papers selected from MOFI 401-406, plus four further half papers selected from ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420, MMCA 401; and
   Part 2: Thesis (MOFI 595).

or

2. MOFI 591 Thesis
   A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Marketing

Either

1. Part 1: MARK 401, MARK 405, MARK 409, at least two half papers from MARK 402-404 and 406, plus additional half papers to make a total of 8 half-papers, selected from MMCA 401, MMCA 402, ECHI 404, INFO 401-404, INRC 401-402, MGMT 401-402, COML 401-403, and other approved honours papers; and
   Part 2: Thesis (MARK 595).

or

2. MARK 591 Thesis.
   A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Public Policy

Either

1. Part 1: Eight half-papers of which at least four half-papers shall be drawn from MMCA 402, MMCA 401, PUBL 401, PUBL 402 and PUBL 403. The remaining papers will be drawn from PUBL 404-415, ACCY 401-413, COML 401-403, INFO 401-404, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-403, MGMT 401-402, ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420 and MOFI 401-405.
   Part 2: Either a thesis (PUBL 595) or four half-papers numbered PUBL 501-504.

Note: The option of PUBL 501-504 will be utilised in cases where a judgement is made that the student would benefit from further in-depth study and research on particular topic areas.

or

2. PUBL 591 Thesis
   A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall

complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Note: Not all courses listed are likely to be taught in any particular year.

ACCY 401 - Methodology in Accounting
(half paper)
Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research in accounting.
(P) MMCA 401
2/3

ACCY 402 - Current Issues in Management Accounting
(half paper)
A survey of recent management accounting literature relating to the behavioural dimensions of management accounting and focusing on the design of reporting systems.
(P) ACCY 223, and either ACCY 302 or ACCY 314
1/3

ACCY 403 - Applied Management Accounting
(half paper)
Examination of selected theoretical and empirical studies from the psychological and behavioural accounting literature. Design of experiments and analysis of data sets.
(P) ACCY 402
2/3

ACCY 404 - Governmental Accounting and Finance
(half paper)
An examination of funding, financial management, performance measurement, external reporting and audit in central and local government. The course seeks to develop a normative framework for evaluation of existing practice.
(P) ACCY 307 or ACCY 308
1/3

ACCY 405 - Foundations of Public Sector Accounting
(half paper)
Examination of fundamental notions such as accountability, distributive justice, property rights and obligations, constitutional constraints on executive power and the nature of the accounting entity.
(P) ACCY 404
2/3

ACCY 406 - Special Topic
(half paper)
1997: Auditing
A review of case law world-wide affecting auditors' liability to injured third parties for audit negligence. Additional topics that cover current issues in audit theory and practice.
1/3 Examination: June

ACCY 407 - Special Topic
(half paper)
1997: History of Accounting Thought
The course traces the evolution of accounting and accounting thought and relates the historical developments to present day accounting theory and practice. It is designed to assist the participants in understanding and appreciating the development of accounting principles, exploring and evaluating the environments that might have influenced the development accounting as we know it today.
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ACCY 408 - Special Topic
(half paper)
1997: Empirical Research in Accounting
This course aims to provide a critical examination of the issues relevant to research methodology in accounting, and equip students with the necessary skills required to plan and execute a research project culminating in a research report. Further, the course provides a comprehensive overview of empirical research and examines recent empirical research in financial accounting.
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ACCY 409 - Special Topic
(half paper)
1997: International Accounting
This course deals with an evaluation of the environmental factors: such as, cultural, social, political, legal and economic, affecting accounting concepts and standards. This course also deals with the differences in financial and control activities of multinational enterprises and those of domestic companies.
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ACCY 410 - Advanced Taxation
(half paper)
Analysis of New Zealand income taxation laws with specific reference to business taxpayers, financing of business enterprises and cross-border transactions, and the Goods and Services Tax.
(P) ACCY 222
1/3

ACCY 411 - Applied Taxation
(half paper)
Research paper on a selected aspect of the New Zealand taxation system.
(P) ACCY 410
2/3

ACCY 412 - Current Issues in Financial Accounting
(half paper)
A critical examination of policy issues related to accounting professionalism, the determination of a body of knowledge, and the scope and control of financial reporting practices.
(P) ACCY 308
1/3

ACCY 413 - Accounting, Organisations and Society
(half paper)
An examination of the ethical, social and cultural bases underlying the technical dimension of accounting. The course focuses on the values and assumptions underlying accounting systems at both the micro and macro levels of society.
(P) ACCY 308 or ACCY 307
2/3

ACCY 501 - Current Research in Accountancy A
(half paper)
A critical examination of recent literature in 2 fields of current research interest. Candidates are assessed on both their knowledge of the field covered in the course and their general knowledge of accounting research literature.
(P) Part 1 of Accountancy subject for MCA
(C) ACCY 502

ACCY 502 - Current Research in Accountancy B
(half paper)
A critical examination of recent literature in 2 fields of current research interest. Candidates are assessed on both their knowledge of the field covered in the course and their general knowledge of accounting research literature.
(P) Part 1 of Accountancy subject for MCA
(C) ACCY 501

ACCY 503 and ACCY 504 - Research Proposal
(each is a half paper)
These papers will be taught as a single course. Candidates are required to prepare a detailed proposal for a substantial research project.
(P) Part 1 of Accountancy subject for MCA

COML 401 - Advanced Competition Law A
(half paper)
An examination of the legal issues involved in formulating competition policy together with a study of the control of undesirable trade practices through the New Zealand Commerce Act 1986.
(P) 6 credits of 300-level COML
1/3

COML 402 - Advanced Competition Law B
(half paper)
Further consideration of competition law with emphasis on business acquisitions, competition law in certain overseas jurisdictions and a study of selected legal problems arising from competition law.
(P) COML 401
2/3

COML 403 - Special Topic
(half paper)
1997: Issues in Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand The aim of this course is to provide an in-depth knowledge of a number of selected current issues of law and regulation governing the composition and supervision of banks and the relationship between bank and customer in New Zealand.
1/3 Examination: Internal Assessment

ECHI 401 - Theories of Growth and Development
(half paper)
(description as for ECON 414)
(P) 12 300-level credits in ECON or ECHI
(C) ECHI 402 or ECON 415
1/3

ECHI 402 - Economic Growth in History
(half paper)
Not offered in 1997

ECHI 403 - The Theory and Methods of Economic History

(half paper)

An examination of the modern discipline of economic history. The course considers both the major methodological debates which have concerned economic historians and the relationships between economic history, history and economics.

(P) MMCA 401

2/3

ECHI 405 - Research Project in New Zealand Economic and Business History

(half paper)

This course provides an opportunity for students to prepare a research essay on a topic in New Zealand economic or business history.

(P) ECHI 404 or ECHI 410

2/3

ECHI 406 and ECHI 407 - Special Topics

(each is a half paper)

ECHI 410 - Business History

(half paper)

An introduction to the study of business history drawing on examples from the international literature as well as from New Zealand.

(P) ECHI 205, 303 or 12 credits in MARK or MGMT papers numbers 300-399

1/3

ECHI 411 - Communist Utopia and Economic Reform

An examination of theories, processes and patterns of economic development in the communist world. The link between communism and traditional societies, and economic reform in communist countries will be emphasised. Mainland China will be a case study.

(P) 6 300-level credits in ECHI

Not offered in 1997

ECHI 412 - Advanced Comparative Economic Development

An examination of processes and patterns of economic development and its diffusion since the era of Anglo-European capitalist industrialisation. Different theoretical models of development are introduced, and special reference is made to Asia. The main theme of the course is understanding economic development cross-culturally with a comparative viewpoint.

(P) 6 300-level credits in ECHI

2/3 May not be offered in 1997

ECHI 413 - New Zealand in the World Economy, 1900-80

New Zealand in the world economy in the twentieth century. The rise and fall of the British economic bloc and its manifestations: Imperial Preference, the Sterling Area, and Commonwealth economic co-operation. Britain's reorientation to Europe. Implications for the structure and growth of the New Zealand economy.

(P) ECHI 204 or ECHI 303

1/3

ECHI 414 - Trade and Industry in Asia since 1945

An examination of the development of the industrial sector in Asia, especially its causes and diversity. Development of business groups, overseas trade policy, government intervention, macro-economic factors, inward and outward foreign investment. A range of Asian countries may be studied.

(P) ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305

2/3

ECON 401 - Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry

(half paper)

This course builds on the foundations laid in MMCA 401 to examine the main methodological controversies in economies. These may be related to specific case studies of developments in which methodological considerations played a key role.

(P) MMCA 401

2/3

ECON 402 - Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A

(half paper)

Reviews the major modern approaches to macroeconomic theory and open economy macromodelling, and covers major basic sectoral theories from an essentially New Classical Macro perspective.

(P) QUAN 201 and ECON 305 (C) ECON 403

1/3

ECON 403 - Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B

(half paper)

This course builds on the material of ECON 402, and is essentially non-market clearing/New

Keynesian Macro (NKM) based. It includes treatment of quantity constrained models of income and employment, and sticky price models.
(P) QUAN 201 and ECON 305
(C) ECON 402 2/3

ECON 404 - Advanced Microeconomic Theory A
(half paper)
Content includes basic choice theory; consumer theory; decision-making under uncertainty; general equilibrium theory; basic welfare theory; time, uncertainty, and asset markets in general equilibrium models; producer theory; general equilibrium with production and firms.
(P) QUAN 201 and ECON 314.
(C) ECON 405
1/3

ECON 405 - Advanced Microeconomic Theory B
(half paper)
This course will generally entail game-theoretic analysis and its application to subjects such as: the theory of social choice, industrial organisation and general equilibrium.
(P) QUAN 201 and ECON 314
(C) ECON 404
2/3

ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A
(half paper)
Deterministic optimal control theory will be developed and applied to various situations in economics.
(P) 12 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level credits. QUAN 312 is recommended, and ECON 305 or ECON 314 would be advantageous.
1/3

ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B
(half paper)
Stochastic optimal control theory, game theory and dynamic games theory will be applied to a variety of situations in micro- and macroeconomics.
(P) ECON 406 or an approved background in economics and mathematics; QUAN 312 is recommended, and ECON 305 or 314 would be advantageous.
2/3

ECON 408 - Advanced Econometrics A
(half paper)
This course provides a strong foundation for those interested in econometric theory and advanced applied work. Topics include asymptotic distribution theory, maximum likelihood, hypothesis testing, limited dependent variables and panel data models.
(P) QUAN 301 or its equivalent
1/3

ECON 409 - Advanced Econometrics B
(half paper)
This course focuses on time-series economics. Topics include: univariate and vector time-series models, cointegration, state-space modelling, seasonal correction, forecasting and non-linearity. Students will also carry out a small research project.
(P) ECON 408
2/3

ECON 410 - Public Economics A
(half paper)
Equity and efficiency in government expenditure and taxation policies are considered. Topics include optimal taxation, incentive effects of taxes and benefits, economics of the welfare state, poverty and income redistribution.
(P) ECON 307 or PUBL 303 or equivalent PUBL 410
1/3 Also taught as PUBL 410.

ECON 411 - Public Economics B
(half paper)
Explanations and evaluations of the economic concept of efficiency. The theoretical connection between efficiency and competition under the welfare economics, mechanism design and new institutional approaches. Applications to current policy issues.
(P) ECON 201 or ECON 410
(X) PUBL 411
2/3 Also taught as PUBL 411.

ECON 412 - International Economics A
(half paper)
Pure theory of international trade.
(P) ECON 309 or ECON 314 or ECON 201
1/3 or 2/3

ECON 413 - International Economics B
(half paper)
Monetary theory of international trade.
(P) ECON 309 or ECON 305
2/3 or 1/3

ECON 414 - Theories of Growth and Development

(half paper)

An introduction to major theories of economic development and to the historical experience of development in different regions under a variety of forms of economic organisation.
Note: The course will be taught with ECHI 401.
(C) ECON 415 or ECHI 402
1/3

ECON 415 - Topics in Development Economics

(half paper)

An introduction to recent major developments in the literature focusing on key books and journal articles.
(P) ECON 414 or ECHI 401
2/3

ECON 416 - Labour Markets

(half paper)

An in-depth study of labour markets. Topics will include occupational choice, internal and external labour markets, and the role of payment systems. The interaction of firms' strategies in product and labour markets will also receive attention.
1/3

ECON 417 - Topics in Advanced Labour Economics

(half paper)

This course discusses in depth 3 or 4 topics. These could include: labour supply and mobility, discrimination, wage inflation, unemployment, trade unions, non-standard work, payment systems. Student preferences will guide the choice of topics.
(P) ECON 333 or ECON 416
2/3

ECON 418 and ECON 419 - Special Topics

(half paper)

ECON 502 - Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics A

(half paper)

ECON 503 - Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics B

(half paper)

These are advanced topics courses, reflecting recent major developments in central areas of open economy macroeconomics. Particular topics and references will vary from year to year, in accordance with major developments in the (journal) literature and the lecturer(s) assigned.
(P) ECON 403; ECON 408 is recommended
1/3 or 2/3

ECON 504 - Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory A

(half paper)

This course will generally focus on the economics of imperfect information. It may include principal agent theory, approaches to the analysis of asymmetric information, incentives in hierarchical structures, regulation and industrial organisational issues.
(P) ECON 405
1/3 or 2/3

ECON 505 - Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory B

(half paper)

This course will consist of advanced topics in microeconomics.
(P) ECON 405
1/3 or 2/3

Note: Being topics courses, ECON 505 and ECON 506 can be taught over either one or two half-years. The actual timing will vary according to staff availability (including visitors).

ECON 508 - Topics in Advanced Econometrics A

(half paper)

1/3 or 2/3

ECON 509 - Topics in Advanced Econometrics B

(half paper)

These courses focus in depth on issues which have an important place in the current international literature in econometric theory and its applications. The timing and choice of topics will depend on staff availability including, where appropriate, visiting scholars.
(P) ECON 409
1/3 or 2/3

ECON 510 and ECON 511 - Research Topics

(each is a half paper)

(P) Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA

INFO 401 - Research in Information Systems
(half paper)
An overview of the major streams of research which contribute to the field of information systems. It provides students with the perspective needed to appreciate current and future trends in information systems research.
(P) INFO 311, INFO 312
1/3

INFO 402 - Strategic Technologies and Management Support
(half paper)
A focused study of one or more of the new information technologies which are of increasingly strategic importance to the way firms conduct business.
(P) INFO 311, INFO 312
2/3

INFO 403 and INFO 404 - Special Topics
(each is a half paper)
Not offered in 1997

INRC 401 - Industrial Relations Policy
(half paper)
Industrial relations policy, examining such matters as the role of the state in industrial relations, the strategies of unions and employers, the range of mechanisms for conflict resolution. This paper involves use of comparative material as well as New Zealand policy and practice.
(P) 12 300-level INRC credits or approved substitute
1/3

INRC 402 - Theoretical Perspectives of Industrial Relations
(half paper)
Theoretical approaches to the study of industrial relations, with specific emphasis on the evolution of general industrial relations theory, theories of the labour movement, theories of employer/managerial behaviour, and the interrelationship of theory, research, and practice (policy).
(P) INRC 401 or approved substitute
2/3

MARK 401 - Advanced Marketing Management
(half paper)
The formulation of effective marketing programmes and plans; including examination of the theoretical bases which underlie product and service policy, brand management, pricing strategies, marketing communications, and distribution systems.
(P) 6 MARK 300-level credits
1/3

MARK 402 - Consumers, Technology and Product Development
Examines innovation, new product development processes, and the role of technology. Identifies factors affecting success and failure, new product diffusion and acceptance, and organisational climates amenable to new products.
(P) 6 MARK 300-level credits
1/3

MARK 403 - Advanced International Marketing
Examines development of international marketing strategies by New Zealand exporters, and public policy initiatives to foster overseas marketing. The international marketing literature is critically examined.
(P) 6 MARK 300-level credits
2/3

MARK 404 - Special Topic
(half paper)
A special topic in marketing.
(P) 6 MARK 300-level credits
Not offered in 1997

MARK 405 - Methodology in Management and Marketing
Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research, including use and applications of multivariate approaches and techniques, in management and marketing.
(P) 6 MARK 300-level credits
1/3

MARK 406 - Managing Marketing Communications
An examination of the role of Marketing Communications within organisations.
(P) 6 MARK 300-level credits
2/3

MARK 409 - Dissertation
(half paper)
Research paper on a selected aspect of Marketing.
(P) MARK 405
2/3

MGMT 401 - Managerial Decision Processes
(half paper)
An examination of alternative models of managerial decision-making processes, including strategic decision-making; a study of the role and impact of modelling in decision-making; and of factors such as risk, judgement, ambiguity etc.
(P) 12 MGMT 300-level credits
1/3

MGMT 402 - Organisation Dynamics
(half paper)
A review of the major approaches to and issues in organisational theory. Emphasis will be placed upon linking them with practice and developing related analytical and problem solving competencies.
(P) 12 MGMT 300-level credits
2/3

MMCA 401 - Methodology
(half paper)
This course aims to provide an insight into the philosophical basis of the social science methodologies which underlie the methods used in the disciplines of Commerce and Administration.
1/3

MMCA 402 - Management, Business and Government
(half paper)
This course is intended to enable the MCA student to analyse, plan and take action, concerning issues which involve the interface between business and government.
1/3

MOFI 401 - Options
(half paper)
Pricing of options and option-type assets and their use in hedging financial risk.
(P) MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended
1/3

MOFI 402 - Corporate Finance
(half paper)
Intensive examination of selected aspects of corporate finance.
(P) MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended
2/3

MOFI 403 - Monetary Economics A
(half paper)
Historical and empirical perspectives on neo-classical monetary theory; general equilibrium foundations of modern monetary theory; the free banking controversy.
(P) MOFI 303 or ECON 305
(C) MOFI 404
1/3

MOFI 404 - Monetary Economics B
(half paper)
Financial intermediation; credit rationing; the role of the central bank; the demand for money; financial sector transmission mechanisms; inflation.
(P) MOFI 403
2/3

MOFI 405 - Special Topic
(half paper)
1997: Risk Management and Insurance
The principles of risk management with specific application to life insurance, general insurance, catastrophe risk and reinsurance.
(P) [FINM 365 (prior to 1997) or QUAN 371/FINM 371 (1997 or after)] or any two of MOFI 301, 303, 305, ECON 305, 314, 328
(X) FINM 870
1/3 Examination: June

MOFI 406 - Special Topic
(half paper)
1997: Financial Services Markets
The economics of financial markets with particular reference to the regulation of financial institutions and contemporary strategies in retail financial markets.
(P) Any two of MOFI 301, 303, 305, 401, 403, ECON 305, 314, 328, [FINM 365 (prior to 1997) or QUAN 371/FINM 371 (1997 or after)].
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MOFI 407 - Advanced Investments
(half paper)
The intensive examination of aspects of portfolio theory and the pricing of capital assets.
(P) MOFI 201 and 12 approved 300-level credits.
Not offered in 1997

PUBL 401 - Methodology in Public Policy
Examination of methodological issues as they apply to research and analysis in public policy. Examination of the uses and inherent limitations of social inquiry as applied through public policy to social problems.
(P) MMCA 401
2/3

PUBL 402 - Advanced Public Policy A
Theoretical issues and methodologies surrounding the study of policy analysis and public policy processes. Comparison of the processes and content of specific public policies in a number of countries.
(P) PUBL 301 or equivalent
1/3

PUBL 403 - Advanced Public Policy B
Detailed examination of the processes of policy-making including the activities of public policy formulation, implementation and evaluation. There will be opportunities for students to examine one or more areas of public policy in depth.
(P) PUBL 402
2/3

PUBL 404 - Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies
A Examination of the nature of bureaucratic rationality and action, and the exercise of bureaucratic power in liberal democracies; the influence of organisational and professional contexts on the work of public officials.
(P) PUBL 301 or equivalent
(X) POLS 433
1/3
Also taught as POLS 433 (FY)

PUBL 405 - Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies B
The examination of theoretical perspectives on bureaucracies - from structural-functionalism to critical theory - and the merits and demerits of alternative organisational forms. Illustrative material is drawn from, but is not limited to, the New Zealand experience.
(P) PUBL 404
(X) POLS 433
2/3
Also taught as POLS 433 (FY)

PUBL 406 - Some Aspects of Policy-Making A
The examination of broad trends and issues in economic and social policy and policy-making in different countries.
(P) 12 credits of PUBL 300-399 or equivalent
(X) POLS 432
1/3
Also taught as POLS 432 (FY)

PUBL 407 - Some Aspects of Policy-Making B
Individual study of selected aspects of the economic and social policies and policy-making in different countries.
(P) PUBL 406
(X) POLS 432
2/3
Also taught as POLS 432 (FY)

PUBL 408 - State and the Economy A
Examination of the relationship between government and business. The nature of the relationship is examined in terms of the nature of institutions involved in public policy and the extent of interactions between businesses and such institutions.
(P) 12 credits of PUBL 300-399 or POLS 300-399
(X) POLS 436
1/3
Also taught as POLS 436 (FY)

PUBL 409 - State and the Economy B
The role of government in the operation and functioning of business is explored with emphasis on regulation, compensation, protection and promoting entrepreneurship.
(P) PUBL 408
(X) POLS 436
2/3
Also taught as POLS 436 (FY)

PUBL 410 - Public Economics A
Equity and efficiency in government expenditure and taxation are considered. Topics include optimal taxation, incentive effects of taxes and benefits, economics of the welfare state, poverty and income redistribution.
(P) PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent
(X) ECON 410
1/3
Also taught as ECON 410.

PUBL 411 - Public Economics B
Explanations and evaluations of the economic concept of efficiency. The theoretical connection between efficiency and competition under the welfare economics, mechanism design and new institutional approaches. Applications to current policy issues.
(P) ECON 201 or PUBL 410
(X) ECON 411
2/3
Also taught as ECON 411.

PUBL 412 and PUBL 413 - Special Topics
Not offered in 1997

PUBL 414 and PUBL 415 - Special Topics
Not offered in 1997

PUBL 501 and PUBL 502 - Research Paper in Public Policy
(equivalent to 2 half-papers)
Students will conduct a substantial research project under supervision.
(P) Part I of the Public Policy subject for the MCA

PUBL 503 and PUBL 504 - Advanced Topic in Public Policy
Each student will define and undertake a programme of study and independent research on one or more topics of interest. The topics may be selected by the students or represent extensions to the material covered in PUBL 401-415.
(P) Part I of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA

PUBL 595 - Thesis in Public Policy
(equivalent to 4 half-papers)
(P) Part I of Public Policy specialisation for the MCA

Transitional Certificate in Public Policy

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Public Policy consists of such courses as shall be determined in each individual case by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the Public Policy Group. The courses prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant courses already passed by the candidate, satisfy the prerequisites for entry to the MCA with a specialisation in Public Policy.

The BTSM Degree

ACCY 111 - Accountancy
See prescription under BCA Degree.
6 credits
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ACCY 211 - Accounting for Tourism
Selected aspects of financial accounting control and finance, with special reference to the tourism and hospitality industry. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June

COML 203 - Legal Environment of Business
See prescription under BCA Degree.
6 credits
1/3 Examination: June

ECON 113 - Economics for Tourism
An introduction to the basic principles of economics, and their application to current problems and policy issues facing the tourism and hospitality industries in New Zealand.
6 credits
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

INRC 202 - Employment Relations in New Zealand
An overview of labour and employment relations in New Zealand. Topics include the nature of the employment relationship; the Employment Contracts Act; employee representation and managing employment relations in the private and public sectors.
6 credits
(P) 12 approved credits
(X) ECON 233, INRC 201
1/3 Examination: June

INRC 211 - Employee Relations
An examination of employee relations practices that provides an analysis from the perspectives of both industrial relations and human resource management. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June
Not offered in 1997

MARK 201 - Marketing
See prescription under BCA Degree.
6 credits
1/3 Examination: June

MARK 303 - Marketing of Services
See prescription under BCA Degree.
6 credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MARK 312 - Tourism Marketing
This course examines specific approaches to planning, controlling and organising marketing for the tourism industry, the application of marketing for tourism and the development of tourism marketing plans. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MGMT 151 - Introduction to Business Communications
See prescription under BCA Degree.
6 credits
Not offered in 1997.

MGMT 201 - Management
See prescription under BCA Degree.
6 credits
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MGMT 202 - Organisational Behaviour
See prescription under BCA Degree.
6 credits
1/3 Examination: June

MGMT 301 - Strategic Management
See prescription under BCA Degree.
6 credits
1/3 Examination: June

TOUR 101 - Introduction to Tourism
An introduction to the tourism and hospitality industries, including structure, organisations, and historical and projected developments, with an emphasis on Pacific Rim development.
6 credits
1/3 Examination: June

TOUR 104 - Business Environment of Tourism
Examines the concept of tourism, the nature of tourists, industry growth patterns and the impacts of tourism viewed from economic, social, environmental and cultural perspectives.
6 credits
1/3 Examination: June

TOUR 105 - The Structure of Service Providers Within the Tourism Industry
Examines the nature and inter-relationship of businesses that operate within tourism, including accommodation, transport, travel services, information services, attractions, tour operators and tourism innovations.**6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

TOUR 106 - Computer-based Information Systems
A study of the capabilities of Information Systems (IS) and the range of available information technology (IT). The basics of IT will include: computer hardware and software, files and databases, and data communications. Emphasis will be on the applications of computer-based IS. **6 credits**
Not offered in 1997

TOUR 202 - Tourism Planning
The course examines tourism systems, tourism policy, national, regional, local and community planning and specific tourism project planning.
6 credits
(P) TOUR 104, 105
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

TOUR 220 - Special Topic
1997: Attractions, Facilities and Resort Development
A study of the development and management of the physical infrastructure required for the tourism and leisure service industries. Topics include environmental auditing, tourism project management, feasibility analysis, and attractions and facilities management.
6 credits
(P) 12 credits from TOUR 101, 104, 105.
1/3 Examination: June

TOUR 320 - Special Topic
1997: Convention and Meetings Management
A specialist industry elective focused on the study of the planning, organisation and management of conventions and meetings services as tourist attractions. Topics include the economic and tourism significance of the conventions and meetings sector, conventions and meetings design and management planning processes, methods and evaluation of management, infrastructural requirements and impacts of conventions and meetings tourism.
6 credits
(C) TOUR 202
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MMS

MMS(in Technology)

Part 1: Eight half papers comprising:
- (a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514;
- (b) four half papers from MMMS 502, 503, 504, 506, 509.
  In cases approved by the Board of Studies, an approved paper or two half papers may be substituted.

Part 2: Either: the equivalent of two full papers from those prescribed for Part 1 and not already passed and MMMS 595 Research Project (equivalent to two full papers);
or: MMMS 591 Thesis (equivalent to four papers).

MMMS 502 - Strategic Management of Technology
(half paper)
Strategic management with an emphasis on technology, including the integration of technology strategy with other business strategies. Covers managing change and the technological innovation process, managing information and knowledge workers, technology and the environment and the export of technological products and services.
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 503 - Emerging Technologies
(half paper)
Outlines the impact of technology on society and the development of recent technologies as well as their current and potential uses. A range of emerging technologies will be covered including biotechnology, new materials, lasers, optics and communications, information technologies etc. Students will investigate one emerging technology in more detail.
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 504 - Quality Management
(half paper)
Examines the definition of quality, the pathfinding philosophies and frameworks of quality management, statistical and other quality improvement tools, the implementation of quality, and the concepts and practice of continuous improvement including just-in-time systems and constraint management.
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 505 - Research Methods
(half paper)
An examination and evaluation of the role of methodology in management and marketing research. Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research, including the use and applications of multivariate approaches and techniques.
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 506 - Technology Management and Government Policy
(half paper)
The interface between government policy and organisational management, particularly the management of science and technology, is investigated. National innovation systems of other countries are studied and compared with the history and current state of technological innovation in New Zealand.
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 507 - Special Topic
(half paper)
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 508 - Special Topic
(half paper)
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 509 - Management of Technological Projects
(half paper)
Technological project management and product development covering the marketing of technological products, project planning, intellectual property, financial analysis and forecasting. The major project is the

development of a business plan for a technological product or service.
(X) MMMS 501
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 511 - Managerial Decision Processes
(half paper)
An examination of alternative models of managerial decision processes, including aspects of strategic decision-making; a study of the role and impact of modelling in decision-making; and of factors such as risk, judgement, ambiguity etc.
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 512 - Organisation Dynamics
(half paper)
A review of the major approaches to and issues in organisation theory. Emphasis will be placed upon linking them with practice and developing related analytical and problem solving competencies.
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 514 - Strategic Management
(half paper)
The major parameters of strategic behaviour. A critical review of theories of strategic management. The following perspectives on the shaping of long-term, organisation-wide direction will be considered: analysis and sense-making of complex environments; competitive behaviour, including game-theoretic perspectives; the resource-based view of the firm; governance conditions; relevant organisational decision processes; the strategic design of organisations. Particular attention will be given to the processes of strategic change.
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMS(in Decision Sciences)

Part 1: Eight half papers comprising:
- (a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514;
- (b) MMMS 521, 522;
- (c) one of OPRE 451, 452 or 453.

In cases approved by the Board of Studies, an approved paper or two half papers may be substituted.

Part 2: Either: the equivalent of two full papers from those prescribed for Part 1 and not already passed and MMMS 595 Research Project (equivalent to two full papers);
or: MMMS 591 Thesis (equivalent to four papers).

MMMS 505 - Research Methods
(half paper)
See MMS (in Technology) for prescription
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 511 - Managerial Decision Processes
(half paper)
See MMS (in Technology) for prescription
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 512 - Organisation Dynamics
(half paper)
see MMS (in Technology) for prescription
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 514 - Strategic Management
(half paper)
see MMS (in Technology) for prescription
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 521 - Policy Modelling
(half paper)
Covers the design and evaluation of policies and strategies within a systems thinking and system dynamics framework. This will involve the various stages of the strategic modelling process; including problem definition, system conceptualisation, model construction, validation, policy design and strategy analysis. Private and public sector policy issues will be examined.
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MMMS 522 - Problem Structuring Methodologies

(half paper)

This paper takes a systems approach exploring ways in which ambiguous and/or multi-perspective problem situations may be managed. Hard, soft and critical systems methodologies are considered individually and as components in multimethodology. The strengths and weaknesses of various methodologies are considered in relation to their capabilities in revealing specific aspects of the problem situation, and in contributing to the various stages of the intervention process. The emphasis is on general problem solving, but specific applications such as human resource management, organisational design, strategic planning and information systems are considered.

1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Certificate in Industrial Relations

Industrial Relations at the Enterprise Level

Personnel and supervisory functions: communication, motivation and the exercise of authority. Theories and manifestations of industrial conflict. The handling of conflict in the workplace. The development, structure and role of industrial organisations. The supervisor/union delegate relationship. Worker participation (at the enterprise level).

The Machinery of Industrial Relations

Theories of collective bargaining. Collective bargaining procedures in the private and public sectors: mediation, conciliation and arbitration. The labour force, employment and economic policies, and systems of wage fixing and payment.

Diploma in Industrial Relations*

* Not offered in 1997

The Making and Impact of Economic Policies

The process of making economic policies, their underlying rationale and their impact on employment and industrial relations.

The Role of Government in Industrial Relations

An examination of New Zealand and overseas practice in such matters as incomes policies, the handling of employment problems, occupational safety and health, the settlement of industrial disputes and the enforcement of awards and agreements.

The Social Objectives of Industry

An examination of the various social objectives of industry. Their impact on the structure and location of population; regional and environmental development; community interests. The relationship between these factors and the management, control and ownership of industry. Current Issues in Industrial Relations An examination of current topics in industrial relations such as productivity, relativities, multi-national companies and the amalgamation of trade unions.

Research Techniques and Research Project

The collection, collation and analysis of data. The preparation and presentation of a report on an approved topic.

(P) CertIndRelns

Certificate in Workplace Communication

1 **Core modules**

i **WORC 101 - The Workplace in Context**

An introduction to the economic, social and technological context in

which NZ workplaces operate. The module will look at the ways in which work and the work environment have changed in recent years, and why effective communication skills have become so important.

ii **WORC 102 - Principles and Practice of Workplace Communication**
An overview of the conceptual, physical and verbal components of effective workplace communication. Participants will have the opportunity to put these into practice using tutor, group and video feedback.

iii **WORC 103 - Communication Styles**
An exploration of the influence of culture, gender, age, class and education in shaping personal communication styles. Emphasis will be placed on the development of effective interpersonal skills which take account of these individual differences.

iv **WORC 104 - The Human Resources Dialogue**
The practice of communication skills for staff and managers in the human resources processes of selection, induction, on-job training, feedback, performance appraisal, and disciplinary action.

2 **Optional modules**

i **WORC 105 - Working in Teams**
The identification and application of effective communication skills in building, participating in, and leading teams for planning, decision-making, jointproblem-solving, negotiating, mediating and managing conflict.

ii **WORC 106 - Leadership Styles**
An overview of a range of alternative styles for leading work groups and teams. Emphasis will be placed on assisting participants to develop their own personal work style in a way which ensures a productive, healthy and creative work environment.

iii **WORC 107 - Electronic Workplace Communication**
An examination of the role of computers in enhancing workplace communication, exploring how people use computers for communicating at an interpersonal, group, organisational and inter-organisational level.

iv **WORC 108 - Formal Presentations**
The identification and practice of skills needed for effective presentation. Depending on the needs of participants, this module will cover oral presentations to groups, use of visual aids, writing reports, and presenting quantitative data.

v **WORC 109 - Special Topic**
A current workplace communication issue (to be reviewed every two years).

vi **WORC 110 - Special Project**
An opportunity for participants to work on a supervised project of their own choosing. The emphasis will be on collaborative learning processes and on research designed to improve organisational practice in workplace communication.

Graduate School of Business and Government Management

The Graduate School administers the MBA, MMgt, MPM, MPP, DipAcc, CertBusAdmin, DipBusAdmin, CertHRM, DipHRM, CertIS, DipIS, and DipMkt programmes. Courses with a GBGM prefix are common to several of these programmes.

GBGM 801 - Accounting and Finance
An introduction to the concepts of financial accounting, management accounting, and finance. Content of financial statements; concepts of value and profit; cost behaviour and cost-volume-profit relationships; cost allocation principles; appraising investments.

GBGM 802 - Commercial Law
The implications of commercial law for business organisations. Particular emphasis will be placed on the law of contract, the law of organisations, and administrative law with respect to business decision-making.

GBGM 803 - Economics
An introduction to basic principles of economics and their application to problems and policy issues in the New Zealand economy; micro-economics, which examines the behaviour of the individual decision-maker, and macroeconomics, which treats economic aggregates.

GBGM 804 - Problem Solving and Decision Analysis
A multiple-perspective approach to the framing and solution of problems, and an introduction to the use and application of quantitative methods employed in managerial decision-making.

GBGM 805 - Organisational Behaviour
An overview of organisational behaviour and its relevance to management. Specific areas include: individual, interpersonal and group behaviour and performance; organisational structure, design and change; communication; leadership; decision-making; managerial roles.

GBGM 806 - Information Systems
An introduction to information systems with an emphasis on understanding how computers can be used effectively in organisations. The course explores information technology, the organisational implications of technology; and the management of information systems.

Master of Business Administration

The lecture timetable and examination arrangements will be published by the MBA Board of Studies.

Part 1 Discipline Foundations

GBGM 801 Accounting and Finance

GBGM 802 Commercial Law

GBGM 803 Economics

GBGM 804 Problem Solving and Decision Analysis

GBGM 805 Organisational Behaviour

GBGM 806 Information Systems

Details of the above courses are listed under Graduate School of Business and Government Management Classes and Prescriptions section.

Part 2 Foundations of Management

MMBA 517 - Accounting and Financial Management
This course provides a managerial emphasis to the study of selected aspects of finance, management accounting and financial accounting.

MMBA 518 - Marketing Management
An analysis of the marketing function in organisations. The concepts required for development of a marketing plan including products and services, pricing, promotion and distribution.

MMBA 519 - Managing People and Organisations
This course has three components, each of which focuses on problems associated with managing people in organisations.

MMBA 520 - Operations Management and Statistics
Management of operating sectors of manufacturing or service organisations, with emphasis on operations strategy, capacity, inventory, and quality. Statistical methods and techniques relevant to operations and other areas of management.

Part 3 Strategic Management

MMBA 534 - Strategic Management 1
An examination of the strategic issues and tasks faced by general managers, determining the purpose and direction of the organisation, establishing objectives, and formulating strategies to achieve them, taking account of changes in the environment and the organisation's total competence.

MMBA 535 - Strategic Management 2
This course develops material from MMBA 534 with particular emphasis on the issue of implementation of corporate strategy.

Part 4 Electives

Students choose from the range of elective courses described below. Courses offered in any year will reflect the changing needs of business, the specialisations and availability of staff, and student demand.

MMBA 531 - An Introduction to Research in Business

MMBA 532 - A Business Research Paper or Project
A research project in a selected area of management (carries the weight of 2 other electives).
(P) MMBA 531

MMBA 533 - Business Environment

MMBA 540 - Asia Business Environment

MMBA 541 - Strategic Modelling

MMBA 544 - Small Business (Plans)

MMBA 551 - Management Accounting and Control Systems

MMBA 552 - International Accounting/ Financial Management

MMBA 557 - International Marketing

MMBA 558 - International Business

MMBA 559 - Managing Service Operations

MMBA 562 - Organisational Analysis

MMBA 563 - Business Decision Systems

MMBA 565 - Innovation and Entrepreneurship

MMBA 570 - Special Topic

MMBA 571 - Special Topic
1997: Negotiation Strategy and Process

MMBA 572 - Special Topic
1997: Project Management

MMBA 573 - Special Topic
1997: Consultancy and Organisational Development

MMBA 574 - Special Topic
1997: The Impact of Information Technology on National and Global Communications

MMBA 575 - Special Topic

MMBA 576 - Special Topic
1997: Corporate Strategy in Asia

MMBA 577 - Special Topic
1997: Retail Financial Services Market

MMBA 578 - Special Topic
1997: Risk Management and Insurance

MMBA 579 - Special Topic

MMBA 601 - Advanced Business Law
Company and partnership law; the law as it relates to the issuing of securities; competition law; selected areas such as the law of sale of goods, chattels transfer, hire purchase, negotiable instruments, insurance, and the effects of insolvency.

MMBA 602 - Management Accounting
An in-depth analysis of selected topics in cost and management accounting.

MMBA 603 - Financial Accounting
Application of basic accounting concepts to particular areas of financial reporting including income tax, fixed assets, inventories, debentures, leases and equity.

MMBA 604 - Advanced Financial Accounting
Current issues in financial accounting and reporting. Alternative measurement bases from accounting and economics. The traditional framework of financial statements and other means of reporting.

MMBA 605 - Auditing
The theory and practice of auditing, with special reference to the inter-relationships between auditing and financial accounting and internal control systems.

MMBA 606 - Taxation, Trusts and Estate Planning
The theory and practice of taxation and estate planning. Accounting for estates and trusts.

MMBA 607 - Special Topic in Accounting
An approved personal course of study in Accounting.

MMBA 608 - Special Topic in Accounting
An approved personal course of study in Accounting.

Master of Management

MMGT 511 - Managing Strategic Change
This course will involve the theory and practice of developing the vision and mission of organisations, the determination of objectives, strategies and critical success factors and information needs to support that vision.

MMGT 521 - Organisational Assessment
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to provide an analytical framework for the economic, industrial, sociopolitical and legal environment of business.

MMGT 522 - Organisational Change
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to enable the student to pursue an organisational intervention or change process, under academic supervision.
(P) MMGT 521

MMGT 531 - Managing a Strategic Intervention
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings, that includes full charge management responsibility of a strategic corporate initiative.
(P) MMGT 522

Master of Public Management

(Date for introduction of MPM to be advised)

Part 1: Foundations of Public Management

MMPM 501 - Introduction to Public Management
(half paper)
An examination of theories underpinning the distinctive nature of public management and the context of managing in the public sector in New Zealand and in other countries.

MMPM 502 - Constitutional, Administrative and Commercial Law
(half paper)
An introduction to various aspects of law and their impact on the activities and operation of public sector organisations.

MMPM 503 - Economics Principles and Policies for Public Managers
(half paper)
The examination of economics principles, theories and policies relevant to the context and practice of public management.

MMPM 504 - Financial Management in the Public Sector
(half paper)
An introduction to accountancy and finance and to financial management in the public sector.

MMPM 505 - Human Resource Management
(half paper)
An introduction to the theory and practice of human resource management techniques as they operate in the public sector in New Zealand.

MMPM 506 - Institutional Design and Organisational Development in the Public Sector
(half paper)
An introduction to the literature and practice on institutional design and organisational development in the public sector.

MMPM 507 - Information Systems in the Public Sector
(half paper)
An introduction to information systems with an emphasis on understanding how computers can be used effectively in organisations. The course explores information technology, the organisational implications of technology, and the management of information systems.

Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Management

MMPM 521 - Comparative Public Management
(half paper)
The examination and comparative analysis of selected topics in public management reform in New Zealand and other OECD countries.
(P) MMPM 501 and at least three papers from MMPM 502-507

MMPM 522 - Strategic Management in the Public Sector
(half paper)
The examination of theories, principles and techniques of strategic management and the analysis of case studies concerning the strategic management process of particular public sector organisations in New Zealand.
(P) MMPM 501 and at least three half papers from MMPM 502-507

MMPM 523 - Accountancy and Financial Management Issues in the Public Sector
(half paper)
The use of accountancy and financial principles and practices to explore and analyse public management problems and issues in New Zealand and overseas.
(P) MMPM 504

MMPM 524 - Project and Risk Management in the Public Sector
(half paper)
An examination of theories of risk management and their applicability to the public sector environment using case studies from various public sector organisations.
(P) MMPM 503

MMPM 525 - Performance Measurement and Managing for Performance in the Public Sector
(half paper)
Theories, tools and approaches to measuring the performance of public agencies and the examination of systems and strategies for improving the performance of public sector agencies.
(P) MMPM 506

MMPM 526 - Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector
(half paper)
The examination and analysis of selected aspects of human resource management in public sector environments in New Zealand and overseas.
(P) MMPM 505

MMPM 527 - Programme Evaluation and Monitoring in the Public Sector
(half paper)
An examination of different approaches and techniques of programme evaluation and monitoring and their application to public sector organisations in New Zealand and overseas.

MMPM 528 - Public Sector Ethics
(half paper)
A view of the principles and debates surrounding public sector ethics and its impact on the environment and behaviour of public sector managers.

MMPM 529 - Marketing Management in the Public Sector
(half paper)
The analysis of the marketing function in public sector organisations and the relations among clients,consumers and citizens. The concepts required for development of a set of marketing plans which cover products and services, prices, promotion and distribution and which take account of customer and client behaviour, institutional factors, resources and marketing opportunities available.

MMPM 530 - Special Topic in Public Management
(half paper)
Not offered in 1997

MMPM 531 - Special Topic in Public Management
(half paper)
Not offered in 1997

MMPM 532 - Special Topic in Public Management
(half paper)
Not offered in 1997

Part 3: Project Work, Research and Internship in Public Management

MMPM 550 - Research Project or Case Study in Public Management
(half paper)

MMPM 551 - Research Project or Case Study in Public Management
(half paper)

MMPM 552 - Internship in a Public Sector Agency
(half paper)

MMPM 553 - Research Paper
(equivalent to two half papers)

Master of Public Policy

MAPP 501 - A Research Paper in Public Policy

MAPP 503 - Politics and Policy
An examination of the relationships between the political system and social and economic life in New Zealand (and selected other countries), and of the nature of political rationality as depicted in various policy-making theories.

MAPP 504 - Introduction to Techniques of Policy Analysis
Provides an introduction to various quantitative methods of analysis and their contribution to research and decision-making in the public sector. Consideration will be given to statistical methods, models and their role in policy analysis.

MAPP 505 - Economics, Law and Policy
An examination of the theoretical and practical contribution of economics and law to public policy making with particular reference to New Zealand.

MAPP 506 - Special Topic
An approved paper from another university

MAPP 507 - Special Topic
An approved paper from another university

MAPP 508 - Special Topic in Management
The course considers the process of managing change and organisational development within the public sector.

MAPP 509 - Special Topic in Social Policy
The course examines various aspects of social policy, with particular reference to the analysis of New Zealand's welfare state.

MAPP 510 - Special Topic in Public Management
The course examines issues in public sector management, with particular emphasis on theories of public administration, human resource management, financial management, machinery of government and ethics in the public sector.

MAPP 511 - Special Topic in Strategic Management
The purpose of the course is to consider the role of management at the highest level in public sector organisations.

MAPP 512 - Special Topic in Local and Regional Government
Not offered in 1997

MAPP 513 - Special Topic
Not offered in 1997

MAPP 514 - Special Topic: An Approved Personal Course of Study

MAPP 515 - Special Topic: An Approved Personal Course of Study

MAPP 591 - Thesis
(equivalent to two courses)

Diploma in Accounting*

The lecture timetable for the courses listed below will be announced by the programme director.

* No new students will be admitted to this programme effective 1996. Students who have begun the Diploma in Accounting, but not yet completed, will be required to complete their course of study by 1999 and will do so under the DipAcc statute in force in 1995.

ACCY 801 - Accountancy Fundamental accounting concepts.
The audit report and the role of the auditor. The concept of accountability and an introduction to the economic and behavioural implications of accounting reports. Content and presentation of financial statements. Recognition and valuation of assets and liabilities, and associated income measurement issues.
1/3 Examination: June

ACCY 803 - Government Accounting and Finance
Also taught as ACCY 307. See BCA entry.

ACCY 823 - Financial Accounting
Application of the accounting concepts discussed in ACCY 801 to particular areas of reporting, including income tax, fixed assets, inventories, debentures, leases and owners' equity.
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ACCY 832 - Management Accounting
This course introduces students to the underlying concepts and techniques of cost and managerial accounting. Course content comprises systems of cost accounting, capital expenditure analysis, inventory planning and control, performance evaluation and quantitative methods pertinent to modern management. The course also helps students appreciate 'real-life' business situations through case analysis.
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ACCY 833 - Auditing
The theory and practice of auditing, with special reference to the inter-relationships between auditing and financial accounting and internal control systems.
(P) ACCY 222 or 822 or 823
1/3 Examination: June
Also taught as ACCY 303.

ACCY 835 - Taxation, Trusts and Estate Planning
The theory and practice of taxation and estate planning. Accounting for trusts and estates.
(P) One of ACCY 222, 223, 822, 823, 832
1/3 Examination: June
Also taught as ACCY 305.

ACCY 838 - Advanced Financial Accounting
Current issues in financial accounting and reporting. Alternative measurement bases from accounting and economics. The traditional framework of financial statements and other means of reporting.
(P) ACCY 222 or 822 or 823
1/3 Examination: June
Also taught as ACCY 308.

COML 821 - Business Law
An overview of the legal system, legal processes, concepts and institutions followed by commercial obligations arising out of principles and rules of the law of contract and agency, and of selected commercial contracts, plus related non-contractual commercial obligations.
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

COML 831 - Advanced Business Law
Company and partnership law; the law as it relates to the issuing of securities; competition law; selected areas such as the law of sale of goods, chattels transfer, hire purchase, negotiable instruments, insurance, and the effects of insolvency.
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ECON 801 - Economics
An introduction to the basic principles of economics and their application to problems and policy issues in the New Zealand economy.
1/3 Examination: June

INFO 802 - Information Resource Management
Also taught as INFO 311. See BCA entry.

INFO 821 - Business Information Systems
A study of information systems in the organisation. Examination of business data processing and of management information systems in the firm in the context of general systems theory. Attention is paid to technological concepts of information systems and their application in organisational settings. The course includes an introduction to the applications development life cycle and strategic issues on information systems.
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MOFI 801 - Finance
An introduction to portfolio selection theory, the behaviour of financial markets (particularly share markets), and financial decision-making by corporations in both domestic and international settings.
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MOFI 802 - Corporate Finance
Also taught as MOFI 301. See BCA entry.

MOFI 811 - Finance
Also taught as MOFI 201. See BCA entry.

QUAN 801 - Statistics
This course examines certain statistical methods and techniques and their uses in accounting and finance. The course includes an introduction to statistical computer packages.
1/3 Examination: June

Details of INFO 311 and MOFI 301, which are options, are listed under BCA Part 2 courses earlier in this section.

Certificate in Business Administration
Diploma in Business Administration

Each part consists of four courses, two of which are offered in each half-year. Each course involves a two-hour lecture session each week, plus a one-hour tutorial or workshop (or equivalent time in longer weekend workshops). The timetable for each year will be published in the DipBusAdmin Prospectus. Courses not marked *internal assessment* will be examined by Registry examination at their conclusion.

Part 1 Foundation Studies in Management

GBGM 801 - Accounting and Finance

GBGM 803 - Economics

GBGM 804 - Problem Solving and Decision Analysis

GBGM 805 - Organisational Behaviour

Details of the above courses are listed under Graduate School of Business and Government Management Classes and Prescriptions section.

Part 2 Management Functions

GDBA 821 - Industrial Relations in New Zealand
A study of industrial and employee relations in New Zealand, examining topical themes as well as historical developments.

GDBA 822 - Marketing Management
An integration of key marketing concepts, with an emphasis on consumer and business to business buyer behaviour, product policy, pricing, distribution and promotion decisions.

GDBA 823 - Operations and Services Management
An overview of the fundamental concepts of operations and services management, emphasising the design and management of operating systems in service and manufacturing enterprises as a means of achieving organisational goals.

GDBA 824 - Management/Market Research
An examination and evaluation of the role of research and analysis in managerial problem solving and decision-making; and developing skills in problem solving, research design, collection and analysis of data, research evaluation and reporting.
Examination: Internal assessment

Part 3 Advanced Studies in Management

GDBA 831 - Human Resources Management and Policy
An advanced study of people, work and organisations from the human resource management perspective, including the relationship between corporate strategy and human resources; organisational culture and performance; enterprise effectiveness.
Examination: Internal assessment

GDBA 832 - Marketing Strategy and Policy
A study of key aspects of strategic marketing; the process of marketing planning in developing, evaluating and implementing marketing strategies in product and service markets; and in new product development.
Examination: Internal assessment

GDBA 833 - Operations Management and Policy
A course focusing on decisions about operating programmes and policies at senior management level, with emphasis on the special problems of designing, producing and delivering services as opposed to physical goods.
Examination: Internal assessment

GDBA 834 - Corporate Policy and Planning
An integrating course which focuses on the strategic management of the enterprise; decision-making at top management level; key strategic concepts and frameworks; the processes of corporate policy development, planning and implementation of strategic alternatives; and control.
Examination: Internal assessment

Certificate in Human Resource Management/Diploma in Human Resource Management

Discipline foundations

Organisational behaviour; sociology of work; labour market economics; information management; employment law. This material is taught concurrently with Parts 1-3, either as independent inputs or integrated with specific topics as appropriate.

Part 1: Context and Overview

Nature and scope of human resource management:
New Zealand experience over time (public and private sectors); the current position/debate; rationale and methods of integration; strategic planning approach to human resource management.

Contemporary social/economic issues:
Institutional and international framework of New Zealand business; impact of technology; demographic change; aspirations of the labour force.

Part 2: Strategic Management and Human Resources

Co-ordinating themes:
The nature of strategic management (theoretical and practical issues); establishing, implementing and evaluating an organisation's human resource policy; integration of human resource management with management in the development and implementation of corporate policy. Cases and examples from New Zealand and international experience will integrate the following specific issues within the co-ordinating themes:

Managing labour relations:
The employment relationship; the employment contract; employer and employee organisations; workplace industrial relations; organisation of work; commitment and the enterprise focus; integrating human resources and the productive base; handling disputes.

Managing the management resource:
Developing leadership in organisations; executive training and development; management succession; appraisal and reward of management; equal employment opportunity.

Part 3: Functional/Implementation Issues

The functional and implementation roles of human resource management, including both resource management and labour relations implications. Staff planning, job design, job analysis, job description, recruitment and selection, performance appraisal, training and development, reward systems and job evaluation, dismissal, termination, retirement planning.

Certificate in Information Systems Diploma in Information Systems

The lecture timetable for the courses listed below will be announced by the DipIS Programme Director. All courses are internally assessed.

Part 1: The Organisational Context

GBGM 801 - Accounting and Finance

GBGM 804 - Problem Solving and Decision Analysis

GBGM 805 - Organisational Behaviour

GBGM 806 - Information Systems

Details of the above courses are listed under Graduate School of Business and Government Management Classes and Prescriptions section.

Part 2: The Management Context

GDBA 822 - Marketing Management

GDBA 823 - Operations and Services Management

Details of the above courses are listed under Diploma in Business Administration Classes and Prescriptions section.

INFO 861 - Emerging Information Technologies
A focused study of a number of new information technologies which are increasingly important to the way organisations conduct business. These technologies may include: decision support systems, expert systems, executive information systems, groupware, client/server computing, and electronic commerce tools.
Examination: Internal assessment

INFO 864 - Information Systems Management
An examination of the principals and practices of managing the information systems function within an organisation. Topics may include: information systems planning, managing end user computing, defining corporate information policy, project management, information protection and security, IT contract negotiation, managing IT professionals, and outsourcing IT services.
Examination: Internal assessment

Part 3: Information Systems Strategy and Policy

GDBA 831 - Human Resources Management and Policy
Examination: Internal assessment

GDBA 834 - Corporate Policy and Planning
Examination: Internal assessment

Details of the above courses are listed under Diploma in Business Administration Classes and Prescriptions section.

INFO 862 - Managing Information Technology Related Change
A study of the impact of information technology on an organisation and issues concerned with the management of information technology related change. Topics may include: planning for change, strategies for dealing with resistance to change, the role of change management in business process re-engineering, and the social impact of computers and information technology on individuals and the workplace.
Examination: Internal assessment

INFO 863 - Strategic Information Management
A focused study of the strategic use of information and information systems in the strategic management of an organisation. Topics may include: building a corporate-wide information architecture, the alignment of the firm's information services with its corporate environment, intra-organisational systems and strategic alliances, sustaining IT innovation, and the role of IT in developing business strategic advantage.
Examination: Internal assessment

Diploma in Marketing

GDMK 801 - Marketing Management
An introduction to the principles of marketing, the role of marketing in an organisation and the relationship of marketing to other business areas. Customer analysis and the elements of the marketing mix are examined in detail.
1/3 Examination: June

GDBA 832 - Marketing Strategy and Policy
[Existing paper as per Diploma in Business Administration Prescription]

GDMK 811 - Marketing Futures
Students consider the marketing implications of technological changes in telecommunications, computers and mass media for traditional marketing systems and paradigms, and develop their abilities to consider the impact of these forces upon marketing transactions and exchanges as they evolve.
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

GDMK 812 - Marketing Research
This paper examines current marketing research approaches, focusing upon how managers can use marketing research to make more effective marketing decisions. Students review alternative sources of marketing information and the various concepts and methods of marketing research.
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

GDMK 813 - Marketing Law
This paper examines the various laws relating to the marketing of goods and services, including laws governing the protection of intellectual property, the control of restrictive trade practices, fair trading and consumer protection.
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

GDMK 814 - International Marketing
An examination of the environment within which exporting companies operate and the rationale and methods of international marketing. Determinants of success within international marketing are examined in detail, and students develop skills in formulating effective marketing strategies for export markets.
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

GDMK 815 - Marketing Communications
The principles of advertising and communications including mass media advertising, sales promotion, direct marketing, and dealing with an advertising agency. This paper examines how marketing communications are formulated within a buyer

context, and how media elements including direct marketing techniques support the positioning strategy and integrate with the marketing mix.
Examination: Internal assessment

GDMK 828 - Research Paper in Marketing
A supervised independent study and investigation of a chosen marketing issue, ideally within the context of the organisation within which the student is currently employed so as to allow application of the concepts and ideas learned within other papers. The student is required to complete a detailed investigative report.
Examination: Internal assessment

GDMK 829 - Special Topic in Marketing

Commercial Law

See details listed under Commerce and Administration.

Communications

COMM 201 - Introduction to Communications
The history and theory of communication, considered in its economic, social, humanistic and technological aspects. **6 credits**
(P) 24 approved credits
Not offered in 1997

Communications for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Master of Communications

Eight papers consisting of COMM 501, 502, 503, 504, 505; COMM 589 Research Project (two papers) and one paper from COMM 506-517 or from approved electives
Examination: All COMM papers are internally assessed.

COMM 501 - Introduction to Communications Theory
This course introduces the main theoretical fields involved in Communications Studies. These include Systems Theory, Cybernetics, Information Theory, Interpersonal, Organisational and Group Theories, Critical Theory and Mass Media Theory. Students will learn to: apply the theories to communications phenomena critique the theories and be aware of their limitations when applying them be aware of the context in which the theories were developed and how they relate to each other This course provides a conceptual background for other papers.

COMM 502 - Developments in Information Technology (IT)
The purpose is to understand the components of information technology and how they are combined and utilised. The course focuses on new developments in information technology and relates these to the development of New Zealand as an information society. Students

will: acquire basic principles and concepts of IT and its component technologies examine the implications of IT for conventional communication processes discuss new developments and research issues in IT This course provides a conceptual background for the papers that follow.

COMM 503 - Impact of Information Technology on National and Global Communications
This course examines developments in national and global communications. It provides students with an understanding of the technological, cultural, market and policy processes affecting the development of communications infrastructures. Case studies of specific policy processes illuminate the global, national and local, public and private, political, social and economic factors that will shape the use of information and communication technology in the next century.

COMM 504 - Contemporary Directions in Communications Research
This course studies current developments in communications theory and research. Different research methodologies in Communications Studies are examined and related to theory building. Students will be able to: understand the relationships between research and theory be aware of contemporary issues in Communications Studies select and apply appropriate research methodologies. This course builds on COMM 501 and underpins COMM 589 Research Project.

COMM 505 - Design Issues and New Media
This course examines the design of communication systems that involve information technology. It addresses the question of how to select appropriate media and studies the issues involved in interweaving new communications technologies with conventional communications. The course will include case studies of design methods in different media and consider emerging design issues in such new media as high definition television, multimedia, virtual reality and teleconferencing. Students will undertake design exercises that involve new media.

COMM 506-509 - Selected Topics in Communications
These papers may be offered from time to time depending on opportunities for collaborative teaching with other departments and visiting specialists.

COMM 517 - Special Topic
An approved paper from another university.

COMM 589 - Research Project
(equivalent to two papers)

Comparative Literature

CRIT 201 - European Tragedy
The critical study of major works from several languages in translation. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
1/3 Examination: June

CRIT 202 - European Romanticism
The origins and development of European Romanticism, as exemplified in a number of important literary works from several languages in translation and with some reference to other art forms. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
Not offered in 1997

Computer Science

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc
See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

COMP 102 - Introduction to Computer Program Design
An introduction to the principles of Computer Science. The course focuses on programming and the design of programs, algorithms and data structures. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June

COMP 103 - Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms
Program specification and design; properties of algorithms; data structures. **6 credits**
(P) COMP 102
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

COMP 130 - Introduction to Computers and Applications
An introductory course assuming no, or very little, previous experience with computers. Covers a range of applications of computers and the social impact of computing technology. Laboratory work provides practical experience with a variety of applications of computers. **6 credits**
(X) INFO 111
1/3 Examination: June 2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

COMP 201 - System and Program Development
A course on software development and information processing methods including an introduction to software engineering, file organisation and database systems. **6 credits**
(P) COMP 103, MATH (114 or 116)
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

COMP 202 - Formal Methods of Computer Science
This course introduces a number of fundamental topics in computer science, including data abstraction; verification and analysis of algorithms; algorithms for pattern matching, graph traversal, storage management; grammars, languages and parsing; computability and complexity. **6 credits**
(P) COMP 103, MATH (114 or 116)
(C) COMP 201
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

COMP 203 - Computer Organisation
This course introduces the common physical components of a computer, and their interconnection. It studies the process of program execution, the fundamentals of assembly language programming, data representation, computer arithmetic, and machine instruction set design. **6 credits**
(P) COMP 103, MATH (114 or 116)
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

COMP 301 - Software Engineering Principles
The organisation, management, analysis, design and implementation of large-scale computer systems. **3 credits**
(P) COMP 201
1/3 Examination: June

COMP 302 - Database Systems
Fundamental principles underlying databases and database management systems. **3 credits**
(P) COMP 201
(X) COMP 321
1/3 Examination: June

COMP 303 - Design and Analysis of Algorithms
A study of techniques for designing algorithms and for investigating their accuracy and efficiency. **3 credits**
(P) COMP 201, 202, MATH 214, one of (STAT 131, 193, QUAN 102)
1/3 Examination: June

COMP 304 - Programming Languages
A study of various languages chosen to illustrate significant aspects of programming language design and implementation. **3 credits**
(P) COMP 201, 202
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

COMP 305 - Operating Systems
Operating systems and computer architecture. **3 credits**
(P) COMP 201, 203
1/3 Examination: June

COMP 306 - Data Communications
The design of computer networks and distributed systems. **3 credits**
(P) COMP 201, 203 one of (STAT 131, 193, 231, QUAN 102)
(C) COMP 202
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

COMP 307 - Introduction to Artificial Intelligence
An introduction to the concepts and techniques of artificial intelligence. Topics may include

knowledge representation, natural language processing, planning, expert systems and symbolic programming languages.
3 credits
(P) COMP 201, 202, (PHIL 203 or PSYC 223 or LING 211 or 6 credits of MATH 200-399)
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

COMP 308 - Computer Graphics
An introductory study of contemporary three dimensional graphics. **3 credits**
(P) COMP 201
Not offered in 1997

COMP 348 - Special Topic
3 credits
(P) Permission of Chairperson of Computer Science
Not offered in 1997

COMP 349 - Special Topic
3 credits
(P) Permission of Chairperson of Computer Science
Not offered in 1997

COMP 389 - Software Engineering Project
A practical application through project work of principles developed in COMP 301.
3 credits
(P) COMP 301
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Computer Science for BSc with Honours

COMP 489 and three papers made up from an approved combination of the following half papers:

COMP 411 - Computer Architecture
(half paper)

COMP 412 - Advanced Operating Systems
(half paper)
(P) COMP 305

COMP 413 - Distributed Systems
(half paper)
(P) COMP 305, COMP 306

COMP 414 - Advanced Networking
(half paper)
(P) COMP 306

COMP 421 - Artificial Intelligence
(half paper)
(P) COMP 307

COMP 422 - Advanced Artificial Intelligence
(half paper)
(P) COMP 421

COMP 423 - Artificial Intelligence Programming
(half paper)
(P) COMP 307

COMP 424 - Artificial Neural Systems
(half paper)

COMP 425 - Computational Logic
(half paper)
(P) PHIL 203

COMP 426 - Formal Software Development
(half paper)

COMP 431 - Compiler Design
(half paper)
(P) COMP 203, COMP 304

COMP 432 - Functional Languages
(half paper)
(P) COMP 304

COMP 442 - Issues in Databases and Information Systems
(half paper)
(P) COMP 302

COMP 452 - Scientific Visualisation
(half paper)

COMP 453 - Human Computer Interaction
(half paper)

COMP 462 - Object Oriented Paradigms
(half paper)

COMP 463 - Advanced Software Engineering (half paper)
(P) COMP 301

COMP 471 - Special Topic (half paper)

COMP 472 - Special Topic (half paper)

COMP 473 - Special Topic (half paper)

COMP 489 - Research Project
A research project on a topic approved by the Chairperson of Department

MATH 425 - Theory of Computation (full paper)

Up to two half papers may be replaced by approved courses, not previously taken, selected from courses numbered 300-399 offered for any degree of the University.

Note: Availability of courses in any year will depend on demand and staff availability.

Computer Science for MSc Part 1

Four papers made up from an approved combination of the full and half papers listed in the prescription for Computer Science for BSc with Honours. Up to two half papers may be replaced by approved courses, not previously taken, selected from courses numbered 300-399 offered for any degree of the University.

Computer Science for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (COMP 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Computer Science

Eight approved courses selected from COMP courses numbered 200-399 and half papers numbered 400-499 (other than COMP 489) including at least five courses numbered 300-499. With the permission of the Chairperson of the Department of Computer Science, a candidate may substitute appropriate courses from other departments for up to two COMP courses. For the purposes of this diploma half papers numbered 400-499 are each counted as 3 credits.

Master of Computer Science

Twelve approved COMP half papers from courses numbered 400-579; and a project (COMP 588). With the permission of the Board of Studies of the MCompSc, a candidate may substitute papers from (i) 400- or 500-level papers in subjects other than Computer Science, (ii) 300-level papers in Computer Science, (iii) in exceptional circumstances, 300-level papers in subjects other than Computer Science. No more than six half papers may be substituted for, of which not more than three may be substituted by 300-level papers to a maximum of 9 credits.

Diploma in Applied Science (Computer Science)

One approved COMP course made up from two half papers numbered 400-489; 12 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree (which are each counted as 6 credits for the purposes of this diploma only; half papers are counted as 3 credits); and a project (COMP 889).

Conservation Science

For supporting undergraduate courses for Conservation Science see entries listed under Biological Sciences.

Master of Conservation Science

BIOL 504, 520, 521 and 532; one paper from ENVI 503, GEOG 409, or two papers from MGMT 401*, 402*, MMMS 501, 502, 503, 504, 505*, 506* or any other paper numbered 400-599 approved by the Chairperson of the School of Biological Sciences; and a thesis (BIOL 591).

BIOL 504 - Nature Conservation and Environmental Management
Management and administration of biological conservation in New Zealand: conservation practice seen through species and community management case studies. Topics will vary depending on topical issues but may include human values and nature conservation, recreation and tourism, control of introduced biota, legislative controls, conservation of the environment and the national accounting system, impact reporting, recovery and management planning, customary use of native biota, communication and advocacy.

BIOL 520 - Conservation Ecology
Ecological theory and principles relating to biological conservation in New Zealand: island biogeography and nature reserves, ecological restoration, conservation genetics, ecosystem threats, landscape ecology, ecological evaluation, species ecology and conservation. (P) Ecology to advanced undergraduate level (or relevant professional experience) to the satisfaction of the Chairperson.

BIOL 521 - Conservation Skills and Techniques
Essential skills for obtaining and interpreting baseline data on a range of organisms: survey and monitoring, mapping and measurement, remote sensing, diet contents, rescue techniques and captive husbandry, use of allozyme electrophoresis and molecular genetics in conservation.

BIOL 532 - Practicum
A placement with an appropriate external agency in which the candidate gains practical experience of some aspects of conservation research, management, administration and policy or advocacy and education, jointly supervised by the university and the agency.

* These papers require the approval of the MCA Director and the course co-ordinators.

Cook Islands Maori Studies

COOK 101 - Introduction to Cook Islands Maori
An introduction to reading, writing, understanding and speaking Cook Islands Maori with emphasis on spoken language. **6 credits**
(X) RARO 101, KUKI 101
Not offered in 1997

COOK 102 - Elementary Cook Islands Maori
A course building on COOK 101 and aimed at developing skills in reading, writing, understanding and speaking Cook Islands Maori. **6 credits**
(P) COOK 101
(X) RARO 102, KUKI 102
Not offered in 1997

COOK 104 - Cook Islands Society: Past and Present
An examination of the main themes in Cook Islands society today, discussing the extent to which these are based on the traditional cultures and the ways in which they are modified by post-contact forces. **6 credits**
Not offered in 1997

COOK 201 - Cook Islands Korero 1
A course which will concentrate on myths, legends, songs, chants, dance and their importance in a living context. Emphasis will be on oral-written and performance competency. **6 credits**
(P) COOK 102
(X) RARO 121, KUKI 121
Not offered in 1997

COOK 202 - Cook Islands Korero 2
An advanced course which will further develop oral-written reading and performance competency in the Cook Islands Maori language with an emphasis on contemporary linguistic issues of importance. **6 credits**
(P) COOK 201
Not offered in 1997

Criminology

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

CRIM 211 - Introduction to Criminological Thought
An introduction to the study of crime. Topics include the nature and extent of crime; public and police responses; race, gender and class issues in crime; and the purposes of punishment. **6 credits**
(P) 12 approved credits
(X) CRIM 801
1/3 Examination: June

CRIM 212 - Crime in New Zealand
An examination of the extent and causes of, and social response to, specific forms of crime in New Zealand. **6 credits**
(P) CRIM 211
(X) CRIM 804, 805
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

CRIM 311 - Policing and Criminal Justice
Policing practice; the process of prosecution and conviction; the court structure and jurisdiction. **6 credits**
(P) 6 200-level CRIM credits or an approved alternative
(X) CRIM 803, LAWS 314
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

CRIM 312 - Penal Policy and Practice
Sentencing practice and procedure; penal policy and practice. **6 credits**
(P) CRIM 211
(X) CRIM 806
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

CRIM 313 - Women, Crime and Social Control
The study of women's involvement and experiences within the criminal justice system

and its social control implications. Topics will include women as offenders, women as victims, and women as criminal justice professionals. **6 credits**
(P) CRIM 211
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

CRIM 314 - Special Topic
(P) CRIM 211
Not offered in 1996

CRIM 315 - Youth and Crime
The nature and incidence of crimes by and against young people, and formal and informal responses to such crimes. **6 credits**
(P) CRIM 211
(X) CRIM 314 in 1994
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

CRIM 316 - Criminological Theory
A study of various theories of crime causation and their implications for understanding criminal behaviour. **6 credits**
(P) CRIM 211
(X) CRIM 213
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Criminology for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

CRIM 413 - Victims in the Criminal Justice System
(X) CRIM 515

CRIM 414 - Issues in Crime Prevention
(X) CRIM 516

CRIM 415 - Psychology and Crime
Not offered in 1997

CRIM 416 - The Sociology of Punishment

CRIM 417 - Special Topic

CRIM 418 - Researching Crime
(X) CRIM 417 passed in 1996, CRIM 518

CRIM 489 - Research Paper

Criminology for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Criminal Justice for MA (Applied)

For requirements, see Section 2(c) of the MA(Applied) Statute.

CRIM 511 - Crime in New Zealand - Class, Ethnicity and Sex Issues
(X) SOWK 817

CRIM 512 - Practicum 1

CRIM 513 - Penal Practice
(X) SOWK 818, CRIM 312, CRIM 806

CRIM 514 - Youth and Crime
(X) SOWK 837, CRIM 314 passed in 1994, CRIM 315

CRIM 515 - Victims in the Criminal Justice System
(X) SOWK 838, CRIM 413

CRIM 516 - Issues in Crime Prevention
(X) CRIM 414

CRIM 517 - Special Topic
An approved paper from another university

CRIM 518 - Researching Crime
(X) CRIM 417 passed in 1996, CRIM 418

CRIM 521 - Principles and Practices of Intervention with Offenders
(X) SOWK 836

CRIM 522 - Practicum 2

CRIM 555 - A Research Paper in Criminal Justice

CRIM 593 - Thesis
The thesis shall have the value of two papers.
(P) CRIM 418 or CRIM 518 or another approved course in social science research methods.

Design

For courses in Design, see entries under Architecture and Design.

Development Studies

For supporting undergraduate courses for Development Studies see entries listed under Economics, Economic History, Geography, Politics and Sociology.

Master of Development Studies

Five papers comprising: (a) DEVE 501; (b) two or three of ANTH 412, GEOG 504, POLS 445, and either ECHI 401 and 402 or ECON 414 and 415; (c) not more than one other paper from BIOL 504, GEOG 501, 506, 509, PHYG 501, 503, 504, POLS 414, 444, SOSC 403 or another approved paper; (d) DEVE 589

DEVE 501 - Development Theory and Practice
This interdisciplinary course will examine the theory and practice of development work as planned intervention in community life and the social, economic and environmental impact of building physical infrastructure, promoting income generating activities, institution building, production and marketing innovations and policy formation. Historical and contemporary theories will be analysed and subject to critical evaluation from an economic, historical, political, administrative and geographical point of view. The interrelationship between development theory, field practice and development knowledge will be examined.

DEVE 589 - Research Paper in Development Studies
An investigation of a development issue which may consist of a review of the literature of some special problem. This may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation of an aspect of this problem.

Earth Sciences

The Research School of Earth Sciences administers graduate teaching and research in Earth Sciences. Details of the specific courses of study may be found elsewhere in this Calendar as follows:
Geology for BSc(Hons) and MSc, under Geology.
Geophysics for BSc(Hons), MSc and DipAppSc, under Geophysics.
Physical Geography for BSc(Hons) and MSc, under Physical Geography.

Diploma in Applied Science (Hydrology)

PHYG 404; GEOG 313 and GEOG 323; 6 credits from approved courses numbered 300-489 (courses numbered 400-489 are each counted as 6 credits for the purpose of this diploma only); and a project (ESCI 889).

PHYG 404 - Hydrology and Water Resources
Physical processes in hydrology, water resource assessment, management and use.

Diploma in Applied Science (Volcanology)

ESCI 801; 12 credits from approved courses numbered 300-489 (courses numbered 400-489 are each counted as 6 credits for the purpose of this diploma only); and a project (ESCI 889).

ESCI 801 - Volcanology
Physical processes in volcanology; volcanic surveillance techniques; volcanic hazard assessment.
(X) GEOL 404, 504 (where these Special Topics include volcanology)

Ecology

Major subject requirements

BSc
(a) BIOL 111, 112, 113, 114
(b) BIOL 214
(c) BIOL 313, BIOL 321, BOTY 314, ZOOL 314 with the provision that an approved 300-level course in another subject may be substituted for any one of these courses with the approval of the Chairperson of the School of Biological Sciences.

BIOL 214 - Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology
A core course relating to the physical and biological environment providing a conceptual and practical background for those continuing in ecology or the earth sciences. **6 credits**
This course is also taught as GEOL 214.
(P) BIOL 112 or (GEOL 111, 112) or (GEOG 111, 114); STAT 193 or (with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Chairperson) an acceptable background in statistics.
(C) BIOL 242
(X) BIOL 314, GEOL 213, GEOL 214
1/3 Examination: June

BIOL 242 - Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution
An introduction to field techniques in the physical and biological environment. **3 credits**
This course is also taught as GEOL 242.
(P) BIOL 112 or (GEOL 111, 112) or (GEOG 111, 114)
(C) BIOL 214/GEOL 214
(X) GEOL 242, GEOL 213
Field trip in February before term commences (8 days) or Easter (8 days)
Examination: Internal assessment

BIOL 313 - Marine Ecology
Patterns and processes in the ecology of marine organisms, especially those of the shore and shallow waters. **3 credits**
(P) BIOL 214 or BIOL 314, ZOOL 211
4/4 Examination: Oct/Nov

BIOL 314 - General Ecology
A core course in ecological theory and methodology designed to provide an advanced conceptual and practical background for animal and plant ecologists. **3 credits**
(P) BIOL 112; 6 200-level credits approved by Chairperson of School of Biological Sciences; STAT 193 or QUAN 102 or (with permission of Chairperson of School of Biological Sciences) a comparable background in statistics.
(X) ZOOL 301, BIOL 214/GEOL 214
1/4 Examination: June

BIOL 321 - Conservation Ecology
An advanced course in the expanding field of conservation ecology. This course provides a conceptual base to biological conservation derived from population, community and ecosystem ecology, genetics, reproductive biology and biogeography. **3 credits**
(P) BIOL 314 or BIOL 214 and permission of Chairperson of the School of Biological Sciences.
4/4 Examination: Oct/Nov

BOTY 314 - Plant Ecology
This course develops some of the themes introduced in BIOL 314 as they relate to plant ecology. Emphasis is placed on the study of ecological interactions of soil, plants and animals, the dynamics of populations and communities, particularly in relation to the role of disturbance, as well as on techniques of sampling and analysis. **3 credits**
(P) BIOL 314 or BIOL 214
2/4 Examination: June

ZOOL 314 - Animal Ecology and Behaviour
Animal behaviour; evolutionary and genetic ecology including sociobiology and behavioural ecology; applied aspects of animal ecology, such as human ecology, animal conservation and management. **3 credits**
(P) BIOL 314 or BIOL 214
(X) ZOOL 301
1/4 Examination: June

Ecology for BSc with Honours

Three papers and a research project (ECOL 489).

ECOL 401 - Animal Ecology and Behaviour
(P) BIOL 314 or ZOOL 314

ECOL 406 - Marine Ecology and Fisheries
(P) BIOL 313, ZOOL 309

ECOL 417 - Plant Ecology
(P) BOTY 314

One approved paper selected from the list below may be substituted for one of the above:

BIOL 401 - Advances in Genetics

BIOL 402 - Biogeography

BIOL 403 - Evolution

BIOL 404 - Environment Conservation and Management

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology

BOTY 416 - Systematic Botany

BOTY 421 - Special Topic

GEOG 409 - New Zealand Resource Management

GEOL 412 - Quaternary Stratigraphy

PHYG 404 - Hydrology

ZOOL 402 - Entomology

ZOOL 410 - Parasitology

Ecology for MSc Part 1

Three papers.

ECOL 501 - Animal Ecology
(P) BIOL 314, ZOOL 314

ECOL 506 - Marine Ecology and Fisheries
(P) BIOL 313, ZOOL 309

ECOL 517 - Plant Ecology
(P) BOTY 314

One approved paper selected from the list below may be substituted for one of the above:

BIOL 501 - Advances in Genetics

BIOL 502 - Biogeography

BIOL 503 - Evolution

BIOL 504 - Environment Conservation and Management

BIOL 520 - Conservation Ecology

BOTY 516 - Systematic Botany

BOTY 521 - Special Topic

GEOL 512 - Quaternary Stratigraphy

GEOG 509 - New Zealand Resource Management

PHYG 504 - Hydrology

ZOOL 502 - Entomology

ZOOL 510 - Parasitology

Ecology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (ECOL 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Econometrics

Refer to the Schedule to the BCA Statute. Details of courses are listed under Commerce and Administration.

Economic History

Major subject requirements for BA See Section 4 of the BA Statute
Refer to the BCA Statute for the requirements for that degree.
Details of all Economic History courses are listed under Commerce and Administration.

Economic History for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

ECHI 401 - Theories of Growth and Development
(half paper)
(P) 12 300-level ECON or ECHI credits
(C) ECHI 402 or ECON 415

ECHI 402 - Economic Growth in History
(half paper)
(P) ECHI 401 or ECON 414
Not offered in 1997

ECHI 403 - The Theory and Methods of Economic History
(half paper)
(P) MMCA 401

ECHI 405 - Research project in New Zealand Economic and Business History
(half paper)
(P) ECHI 404 or ECHI 410

ECHI 406 - Special Topic
(half paper)

ECHI 407 - Special Topic
(half paper)

ECHI 410 - Business History
(half paper)
(P) ECHI 205, 303 or 12 300-level MARK or MGMT credits

ECHI 411 - Communist Utopia and Economic Reform
(half paper)
(P) 6 300-level ECHI credits
Not offered 1997

ECHI 412 Advanced Comparative Economic Development
(half paper)
(P) 6 300-level ECHI credits

ECHI 413 - New Zealand in the World Economy, 1900-80
(half paper)
(P) ECHI 204 or 303

ECHI 414 - Trade and Industry in Asia since 1945
(half paper)
(P) ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305

MMCA 401 - Methodology
(half paper)

Note: Not all of these courses may be offered in any one year.

Economic History for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Economics

Major subject requirements for BA

See Section 4 of the BA Statute
Refer to the BCA Statute for the requirements for that degree. Details of all Economics courses except ECON 102 are listed under Commerce and Administration. ECON 102, which is not available for BCA, appears below.

ECON 102 - Introduction to Applied Economics
An introduction to economic reasoning with application to the New Zealand economy for students concerned primarily with other disciplines. **6 credits**
(X) ECON 101, 113 (ECON 110 and 120)
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

Transitional Certificate in Economics

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Economics consists of such courses as shall be determined in each individual case by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Chairperson of Economics. The courses prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant courses already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for a BA major in economics. Candidates are also required to demonstrate competence in the material of QUAN 201.

Economics for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

ECHI 401 - Theories of Growth and Development
(half paper)
(P) 12 300-level credits in ECON or ECHI
(C) ECHI 402 or ECON 415

ECHI 402 - Economic Growth in History
(half paper)
(P) ECHI 401 or ECON 414
Not offered in 1997

ECHI 403 - The Theory and Methods of Economic History
(half paper)
(P) MMCA 401

ECHI 405 - Research project in New Zealand Economic and Business History
(half paper)
(P) ECHI 404 or ECHI 410

ECHI 406 - Special Topic
(half paper)

ECHI 407 - Special Topic
(half paper)

ECHI 410 - Business History
(half paper)
(P) ECHI 205, 303 or 12 300-level MARK or MGMT credits

ECON 401 - Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry
(half paper)
(P) MMCA 401

ECON 402 - Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A
(half paper)
(P) QUAN 201 and ECON 305
(C) ECON 403

ECON 403 - Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B
(half paper)
(P) QUAN 201 and ECON 305
(C) ECON 402

ECON 404 - Advanced Microeconomic Theory A
(half paper)
(P) QUAN 201 and ECON 314
(C) ECON 405

ECON 405 - Advanced Microeconomic Theory B
(half paper)
(P) QUAN 201 and ECON 314
(C) ECON 404

ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A
(half paper)
(P) 12 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level credits. QUAN 312 is recommended, and ECON 305 or ECON 314 would be advantageous.

ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B
(half paper)
(P) ECON 406 or an approved background in economics and mathematics; QUAN 312 is recommended, and ECON 305 or 314 would be advantageous.

ECON 408 - Advanced Econometrics A
(half paper)
(P) QUAN 301 or its equivalent

ECON 409 - Advanced Econometrics B
(half paper)
(P) ECON 408

ECON 410 - Public Economics A
(half paper)
(P) ECON 307 or PUBL 303 or equivalent
(X) PUBL 410

ECON 411 - Public Economics B
(half paper)
(P) ECON 201 or 410
(X) PUBL 411

ECON 412 - International Economics A
(half paper)
(P) ECON 309 or ECON 314 or ECON 201

ECON 413 - International Economics B
(half paper)
(P) ECON 309 or ECON 305

ECON 414 - Theories of Growth and Development
(half paper)
(C) ECON 415 or ECHI 402

ECON 415 - Topics in Development Economics
(half paper)
(P) ECON 414 or ECHI 401

ECON 416 - Labour Markets
(half paper)

ECON 417 - Topics in Advanced Labour Economics
(half paper)
(P) ECON 333 or ECON 416

ECON 418 - Special Topic
(half paper)

ECON 419 - Special Topic
(half paper)

MMCA 401 - Methodology
(half paper)

MOFI 401 - Options
(half paper)
(P) MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended.

MOFI 402 - Corporate Finance
(half paper)
(P) MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended.

MOFI 403 - Monetary Economics A
(half paper)
(P) MOFI 303 or ECON 305
(C) MOFI 404

MOFI 404 - Monetary Economics B
(half paper)
(P) MOFI 403

MOFI 405 - Special Topic
1997: Risk Management and Insurance
(half paper)
(P) FINM 365 (prior to 1997) or QUAN 371/FINM 371 or any two of MOFI 301, 303, 305, ECON 305, 314, 328
(X) FINM 870

MOFI 406 - Special Topic
1997: Financial Services Markets
(half paper)
(P) Any two of MOFI 301, 303, 305, 401, 403, ECON 305, 314, 328, FINM 365 (prior to 1997) or QUAN 371/FINM 371

Economics for MA

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Education

Major subject requirements for BA

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

EDUC 111 - Education and Society
This course is an introduction to the relationship between education and society with particular reference to issues of social class, ethnic and gender equity, and educational reform. Countries studied are Aotearoa/New Zealand and one other society. **6 credits**
(X) EDUC 151
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 112 - Human Development and Learning
An introduction to human development identifying the characteristics of normal physical, intellectual, emotional and social development through the life span.
6 credits
(X) EDUC 152
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 225 - Educational Aims and Policies
An examination of educational structures and educational policy formulation in Japan and USA. **6 credits**
(P) EDUC 111 or EDUC 151 or 12 credits
(X) EDUC 221 if passed before 1985, EDUC 224
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 226 - Educational Ideals and Institutions
An examination of some basic concepts in education with particular reference to social and political ideas. The work of important writers on education, mainly from the twentieth century, will be studied. **6 credits**
(P) EDUC 111 or 151 or 12 credits
(X) EDUC 222, 223
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 234 - Educational Psychology
Critical and cultural perspectives on learning, motivation and competency, and their implications for education. There will be an introduction to research methods in the field.
6 credits
(P) EDUC 112 or EDUC 152
(X) EDUC 231, 232, 233
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 236 - Human Development II
Critical and cultural perspectives on social, emotional and cognitive development, and their implications for education. There will be an introduction to research methods in the field.
6 credits
(P) EDUC 234
(X) EDUC 235, 371
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 302 - Assessment and Evaluation in Education*
A study of techniques and methods for assessing and evaluating educational achievement. **6 credits**
(P) 12 relevant 200-level credits
** Offered in 1997 subject to availability of resources.*

EDUC 303 - Learning Processes
A study of cognitive learning processes in selected school subjects. **6 credits**
(P) EDUC 234 and 6 200-level credits in EDUC or PSYC or EDUC 252
(X) EDUC 335
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 304 - Gender and Education
The course takes a feminist perspective in examining gender inequalities in education.
6 credits
(P) 12 200-level credits including 6 200-level EDUC or WISC credits
(X) EDUC 227 passed 1986-88
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 305 - Multiethnic Education
The course examines concepts, issues and trends in multiethnic education. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level credits in EDUC, ANTH, HIST, MAOR, POLS, SOSC or WISC.
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 306 - Peace Education
An examination of issues in peace education including ethical and philosophical questions and the development of curricula for peace education in schools. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level credits including 6 200-level EDUC credits.
(X) EDUC 372 passed 1986-1987
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 307 - Maori Education: Thinking Globally Acting Locally
Interdisciplinary in nature this course is designed to critically analyse the political, social, economic, cultural and historical forces and circumstances that inform our understanding of Maori education in a contemporary context. It aims to examine Maori education by integrating international analyses of multicultural education with analyses of education in New Zealand and by applying

empirical research to illuminate the current theoretical debates which inform the field.
6 credits
(P) 12 200-level credits in EDUC, ANTH, ECON, HIST, LING, MAOR, POLS, SOSC, WISC.
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 308 - Classroom Studies
A study of behaviour and relationships in classrooms from various perspectives including those of social psychology, social anthropology and sociology. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level credits including 6 200-level EDUC credits (X) EDUC 368
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 309 - Policy Studies: Historical Perspectives
A study of education policy issues in twentieth century England and New Zealand.
6 credits
(P) 12 relevant 200-level credits
(X) EDUC 350
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 310 - Children, Computers and Schools
A general introduction to the use of computers in schools with consideration of the educational and social implications of computer technology in formal schooling. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level credits including 6 200-level EDUC credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 311 - Early Childhood Education
This course examines early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand from a sociological and developmental perspective.
6 credits
(P) 12 200-level credits including 6 200-level EDUC credits
(X) EDUC 372 passed 1991-1993
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 312 - Whakaakoranga Tangata Whenua Hei Oranga/Self-determination of Indigenous People through Education
6 credits
Through an exploration of the processes of colonisation and decolonisation, this course will provide an introduction to the issue of education for self-determination as it relates to Maori and some other indigenous groups.
(P) 12 200-level credits in EDUC or MAOR
(X) EDUC 372 passed 1994-96
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 323 - Curriculum Studies
A general study of principles and procedures related to curriculum planning and improvement with particular reference to New Zealand primary and secondary education.
6 credits
(P) 12 200-level credits including 6 200-level EDUC credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 334 - Special Education*
A study of children with special needs and of educational provision for them. **6 credits**
(P) EDUC 234 and 6 200-level credits in EDUC or PSYC or EDUC 252
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 369 - Education Research Methods
An introduction to the use of quantitative and qualitative research methods in educational enquiry. **6 credits**
(P) 12 relevant 200-level credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 370 - Issues in Guidance and Counselling
This course is designed as an introduction to theories and issues of counselling, with special reference to the educational context.
6 credits
(P) EDUC 234 and one of EDUC 236, PSYC 221, SOSC 201, 204, 207, 211 or EDUC 252.
(X) EDUC 360
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 372 - Special Topic
Not offered in 1997

EDUC 384 - Educational Administration*
An introduction to the study of educational administration with particular reference to school organisation and the teaching profession. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level credits including 6 200-level EDUC credits
*1/3 Examination: Internal assessment * Offered in 1997 subject to availability of resources.*

Transitional Certificate in Education

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Education consists of such courses as shall be determined in each individual case by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Education. The courses prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant courses already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Education. Candidates whose first degree was a Bachelor of Education of another New Zealand university may be required to include courses from subjects other than Education in their Transitional Certificate.

Education for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

EDUC 403 - Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand

EDUC 404 - Developmental and Educational Psychology

EDUC 408 - Psychology and Education of the Learner
Also taught at EDUC 534

EDUC 409 - Guidance and Counselling
(P) 12 credits from EDUC 303, 304, 308, 334, 370, or PSYC 300-level courses
Also taught as EDUC 535

EDUC 411 - History of Education

EDUC 413 - Special Topic

EDUC 415 - Schooling, Work and Unemployment

EDUC 416 - Special Topic: Research Methods in Education
Also taught as EDUC 532

EDUC 431 - Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools
Not offered in 1997.

EDUC 489 - Research Paper in Education

Bachelor of Education

EDUC 151 - Education and Society
An identification and explanation of the ways in which social, religious, racial, political, economic, and historical forces and circumstances affect educational thinking, planning, and practice in different kinds of society. **6 credits**
(X) EDUC 111
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 152 - Human Development and Learning
An introduction to human development. The characteristics of normal physical, intellectual, emotional and social development through the life span. **6 credits**
(X) EDUC 112
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 252 - The Social Contexts of Learning
An analysis of the influence of social context on student learning processes and outcomes. **12 credits**
(P) One of EDUC 151, 152, 111 or 112
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 352 - Theory into Practice
An action research project informed by a review of recent relevant national and international research literature. **6 credits**
(P) EDUC 252
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 353 - Contemporary Issues in Performing Arts Education
An understanding of issues related to the teaching and learning of the performing arts drawing on current research on arts education. **6 credits**
(P) EDUC 252
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EDUC 354 - Issues in the Teaching of Health and Physical Education
An understanding of issues relating to the teaching and learning of Health and Physical Education in both early childhood centres and schools. **6 credits**
(P) EDUC 252
1/3 Examination: Internal Assessment

SCED 301 - Science Education
Aspects of science education **6 credits**
(P) 12 relevant 200-level credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

See also the handbooks of Wellington College of Education for detailed information on the content and current availability of College courses.

Education for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Master of Education

Either (a) Seven papers including at least one of EDUC 502, EDUC 529, EDUC 533, or
(b) Five papers including EDUC 532 and at least one of EDUC 502, EDUC 529, EDUC 533 and a research project (EDUC 589) to the value of two papers, or
(c) Three papers including EDUC 532 and at least one of EDUC 502, EDUC 529, EDUC 533 and a thesis (EDUC 592) to the value of four papers.

Please consult the Faculty for full details of the MEd.

EDUC 501 - Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)
A study of major education policy issues in contrasting societies.

EDUC 502 - Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)
A study of major education policy issues in New Zealand.

EDUC 513 - Special Topic
Sexuality Education: Theory, Pedagogies, Politics and Praxis in Education.

EDUC 514 - Special Topic

EDUC 521 - Curriculum, Learning and Assessment
A study of policy issues and research in curriculum, learning and assessment.

EDUC 522 - Education Policy: Historical Perspectives
An analysis of selected education policy issues with particular reference to twentieth century England.

EDUC 523 - Gender and Education
An analysis of the relations between gender issues and educational policy.
Not offered in 1997.

EDUC 524 - Peace Education
A study of research and policies in peace education with particular emphasis on schools. Topics will include dealing with conflict, peace studies across the curriculum, education in nuclear matters and philosophical, ethical and political issues in peace education.
Not offered in 1997.

EDUC 525 - Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific
A study of the policy issues, curriculum and practices in education for the indigenous people of the Pacific with specific emphasis on the group referred to as "Pacific Islands" in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

EDUC 526 - Schools, Industry and Vocational Education
An examination of aspects of post compulsory education, particularly school-work relations and the initial stages of vocational preparation.
Not offered in 1997

EDUC 527 - Policy and Practice Issues in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Education
This paper examines at an advanced level contemporary policy and practice issues which confront tertiary, continuing and community educators. Topics will include Te Tiriti o Waitangi and equity, recognition and legitimisation, the National Qualifications Framework, funding and quality assurance. The paper will include the opportunity for students to negotiate a focus that is of particular relevance to them.
Also taught as EDUC 811.

EDUC 528 - Early Childhood Care and Education
A study of early childhood care and education policy issues in the 1990's.
Not offered in 1997.

EDUC 529 - Maori Education
A study of policy issues, research, theory and praxis in Maori education, from pre-European to contemporary times.

EDUC 530 - Educational Administration and Employment Relations
Aspects of administration and employment relations related to the education sector.

EDUC 531 - Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools
A study of issues in distance education and the management of isolated schools in selected countries. Topics will include: open learning, communication and teaching in rural communities.
Not offered in 1997.

EDUC 532 - Research Methods in Education
This course will serve as an introduction to both quantitative and qualitative methods of inquiry that dominate educational research and policy analysis. The course will discuss research design issues used in the study of the processes and effects of education.
(X) EDUC 586 passed 1993-94
Also taught as EDUC 416

EDUC 533 - Action Research for Educators
This course is designed to enable educators to carry out an action research project in an educational setting in which they work.

EDUC 534 - Psychology and Education of the Learner
This course is concerned with learning in normal and exceptional children and young people. It is an advanced study of selected topics of relevance to learning and teaching, including literacy learning and Reading Recovery.
Also taught as EDUC 408

EDUC 535 - Guidance and Counselling
An advanced study of the principles and practice of counselling, with an emphasis on personal synthesis and application to the New Zealand situation.
Also taught as EDUC 409.

EDUC 582 - Special Topic

EDUC 583 - Special Topic

EDUC 584 - Special Topic

EDUC 585 - Special Topic

EDUC 586 - Special Topic Mathematics Education
Also taught as MATH 471

EDUC 587 - Research Paper
(Not available to new enrollees in 1997)

EDUC 588 - Education Thesis (3 papers)
(Not available to new enrollees in 1997)

EDUC 589 - Education Research Project (2 papers)

EDUC 592 - Education Thesis (4 papers)

Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Teaching

Four papers comprising: EDUC 811, EDUC 812, EDUC 813, EDUC 814.

EDUC 811 Policy and Practice Issues in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Education
This paper examines at an advanced level contemporary policy and practice issues which confront tertiary, continuing and community educators. Topics will include Te Tiriti o Waitangi and equity, recognition and legitimisation, the National Qualifications Framework, funding and quality assurance. The paper will include the opportunity for students to negotiate a focus that is of particular relevance to them.
Note: EDUC 811 is also taught as EDUC 527.
9 credits

EDUC 812 Principles of Learning and Teaching in Tertiary, Continuing and Community Education
This paper examines theory and research at an advanced level regarding teaching and learning in tertiary, continuing and community education. Topics will include course design, teaching, learning, assessment, supervision, educational technology and evaluation. The paper will include the opportunity for students to negotiate a focus that is of particular relevance to them. **9 credits**

EDUC 813 Research Paper
Supervised research project within the student's own practice context. Approved topics will include a focus in one or more of the following: teaching, learning, course design, assessment, supervision, educational technology and evaluation. **9 credits**

EDUC 814 Advanced Practicum
Supervised practice within a tertiary or community or continuing education setting where students will apply and critically evaluate their learning from the theory and issues papers in relation to teaching practice. Unless otherwise negotiated, the supervised practice will take place within the candidate's own workplace. **9 credits**

English Language and Literature

Major subject requirements

English Literature, English Language: See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ENGL 105 - Introduction to Literary Studies
An introduction to the study of literature in English based upon a selection of poetry, prose and drama, primarily from the twentieth century. **12 credits**
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

ENGL 208 - Shakespeare
A detailed study of six plays, paired by genre to allow comparison and contrast within and across genres. The course will highlight political and social questions raised by the plays, and will encourage comparative study of the texts. **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 105
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ENGL 209 - The Novel
The English novel from its beginnings to 1870, with special attention to a selection of major works. The lectures discuss the novel's general historical development, special areas of interest, and individual authors and works; tutorials give practice in the critical study of the form and text of major novels. **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 105
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

ENGL 210 - Renaissance Literature
Writing and society in Tudor England (1509-1603). An introduction to drama, poetry, prose fiction and non-fiction, with particular emphasis on the last decades of the reign of Elizabeth I. Topics will include: religious conflict and reformation in church and state; the politics of love discourses; writing and colonisation. **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 105
Not offered in 1997

ENGL 214 - Middle English Literature
A close study of set texts to introduce characteristic forms and themes of Middle English poetry. This is not a language course: normalised texts and running glosses allow for straightforward reading and the course is provided as one of the normal literature courses of the Department. **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 105
1/3 Examination: June

ENGL 215 - Old English Literature
A close study of set texts to introduce characteristic forms and themes of Old English literature, especially poetry. A short period of intensive language learning is necessary to provide a reading knowledge of Old English, but the course is essentially literary in approach. **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 105 or 12 approved credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ENGL 216 - Modern Poetry
A study of a range of modern poetry in English (mostly British, American and New Zealand). **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 105
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ENGL 217 - Modern Drama
A study of modern drama from Ibsen and other formative European playwrights, up to contemporary British and New Zealand drama. **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 105
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ENGL 218 - American Literature
A study of American poets and novelists of the 19th and 20th centuries. **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 105
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ENGL 219 - New Zealand Literature
A chronological introduction to 20th century New Zealand literature. **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 105
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ENGL 220 - Australian Literature
The course will deal with twentieth-century authors for the most part, but reference will be made to earlier Australian writing. The set texts will be studied both as individual works and as part of an emerging nationalism through literary forms. **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 105
Not offered in 1997

ENGL 223 - Reading Women Writers
This course looks at feminist theories of reading and writing in relation to texts by British and American women writers. **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 105
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ENGL 224 - A Literary History of the English Language
A survey of the historical development of the English language from its Indo-European roots to the present day in New Zealand, mainly seen through the evidence of literary texts, and concentrating on the earlier periods of the language's history, including Chaucer and Shakespeare. The course should be of interest to all students of literature, language(s), and linguistics. **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 105 or 12 approved credits
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ENGL 225 - Special Topic
6 credits
(P) ENGL 105
Not offered in 1997

ENGL 253 - Poetry Workshop*
A workshop course in writing poetry which also involves wide reading in the genre. **6 credits**

(P) 12 credits and an appropriate standard in written composition
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ENGL 254 - Short Fiction Workshop*
A workshop course in writing short fiction which also involves wide reading in the genre. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits and an appropriate standard in written composition
12 Examination: Internal assessment

ENGL 255 - Children's Writing Workshop*
A course in writing for children which also involves wide reading in children's literature. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits and an appropriate standard in written composition
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

CRIT 201 - European Tragedy
The critical study of major works from several languages in translation. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
1/3 Examination: June

CRIT 202 - European Romanticism
Not offered in 1997

ENGL 308 - Renaissance Literature
Literature in the century of revolution (1603-1670). **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from ENGL 208-220, 223-239
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ENGL 309 - Modern Novel
Fiction in English from the late 19th century to the 1990s through the study of a selection of significant works and topics. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from ENGL 208-220, 223-239
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

ENGL 315 - Restoration and 18th Century Literature
An introduction to a range of genres from the late 17th and 18th centuries, excluding Milton but dealing in some detail with, among others, Dryden, Swift, Pope and Johnson. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from ENGL 208-220, 223-239
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ENGL 316 - Romantic and Victorian Literature
A study of the major English poetry of the Romantic and Victorian periods (approximately 1790-1890). **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from ENGL 208-220, 223-239
1/3 Examination: June

ENGL 317 - Special Topic **6 credits**
Not offered in 1997

ENGL 318 - Middle English Texts
A literary and linguistic study of Middle English texts c.1150-c.1500. The course aims (1) to develop students' knowledge and appreciation of Middle English literature, and (2) to give students a basic understanding of Middle English dialects and of the development of the language of the period. **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 214 plus 6 credits from ENGL 208-220, 223-239
(X) ENGL 317 if passed in 1991, ENGL 322
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ENGL 321 - Old English Language
The course aims at a reading knowledge of Old English based on attention to detail of grammar and syntax rather than on literary considerations; an introduction to the phonology of Old English, including dialect differentiation; a brief introduction, for comparative phonological purposes, to Old Norse. **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 215 or, with the approval of the Chairperson, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning
1/3 Examination: June

ENGL 322 - Middle English Language
The course aims at a reading knowledge of, and ability to differentiate, dialectal varieties of 12th to 15th century English, based on attention to linguistic rather than literary detail. **6 credits**
(P) ENGL 321
(X) ENGL 318
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov NB: This course may only be offered if numbers warrant. Otherwise students will be accommodated within ENGL 318.

*All students wishing to enrol in these courses (ENGL 253, 254, 255) must collect an information sheet and course application form from the English Department at pre-enrolment time, and will be required to submit a small portfolio to the Department.

Transitional Certificate in English

Such courses as shall be determined in each individual case by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the Department of English. The courses prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant courses already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in English.

English for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

ENGL 401 - Old English

ENGL 402 - Icelandic

ENGL 403 - Chaucer

ENGL 404 - Medieval Studies 1

ENGL 405 - Medieval Studies 2
1997: Writing of Women

ENGL 406 - Medieval Studies 3
1997: Arthurian Literature

ENGL 407 - Renaissance Studies

ENGL 408 - Spenser

ENGL 409 - Shakespeare

ENGL 410 - Milton

ENGL 411 - 17th Century Poetry

ENGL 420 - Modern Fiction
1997: The Short Story

ENGL 422 - Modern Poetry

ENGL 423 - New Zealand Literature

ENGL 426 - Novel Studies

ENGL 427 - The Victorian Novel

ENGL 430 - Literary Scholarship

ENGL 431 - Literary Criticism

ENGL 432 - A Special Period
1997: Classical American Fiction

ENGL 433 - A Special Author

ENGL 434 - A Topic in Drama

ENGL 435 - Special Topic
1997: The English Bible and English Literature

ENGL 436 - Special Topic
1997: Realistic Writing and Romance in Children's Literature

ENGL 437 - Special Topic
1997: Literature and Technology

ENGL 438 - Literary Linguistics
This course is also taught as ELIN 505

ENGL 450 - Middle English Language

ENGL 454 - Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis
This course is also taught as LING 409

ENGL 457 - Special Topic
1997: The Culture of Modernism

ENGL 458 - Early Women Writers

ENGL 459 - 18th Century and Romantic Studies

ENGL 489 - Research Essay

Note: Not all of these courses may be offered in any one year.

English for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Creative Writing for MA

ENGL 551, 552, 553
These papers are internally assessed.

ENGL 551 - Workshop
A two-semester workshop requiring an adequate level of attendance, participation and written work.
Full Year

ENGL 552 - Reading Programme
Students will read extensively in a coherent area relevant to their writing for ENGL 553, Portfolio. Students will be expected to keep terms in a course approved by the Director of Creative Writing, normally to be chosen from the current range of ENGL 400-level courses, for which an adequate level of attendance, participation and written work will be required.
Full Year

ENGL 553 - Portfolio
A supervised booklength portfolio; content and form to be approved by the Director of Creative Writing. Typical folios would consist of a collection of short stories, a short novel, a volume of poetry. This will be examined by at least two assessors, one of whom will be external.
Full Year

English Language Institute

The English Language Institute offers instruction in English as a second language, the teaching of English to speakers of other languages, academic writing skills and applied linguistics.

English as a Second Language

Certificate of Proficiency in English:
Intensive 12-week English language courses for intermediate and advanced students, starting in late July (Spring), early November (Summer) or early March (Autumn). Two or more of these courses can be combined into 24 or 36 weeks of intensive English. A Certificate of Proficiency in English is awarded to students who achieve a satisfactory standard of comprehension and production of spoken and written English.

The Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages

Diploma in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages:
ELIN 803, 804, 805 and one other course, either ELIN 823, or one course selected from ELIN 501-580, or any other course approved by the Chairperson.

Examinations: All ELIN 800-level courses are examined by internal assessment.

Note: ELIN 807-822 will be available in 1997 only for those students enrolled before 1997, according to demand.

ELIN 803 - Language Acquisition and Language Use
This course addresses the nature of language learning and the various contexts in which language learning takes place. It is designed to help teachers understand the language learning process at different stages of proficiency and in different contexts and to indicate what action they might take to foster the process. It also explores current issues in language education internationally from a social and cultural perspective.
2/3

ELIN 804 - Description of English
This course includes study of the formal systems of English at the levels of phonology, vocabulary, grammar and discourse, and the use of these systems to serve particular communicative functions relevant for learners of English. The course is intended to help teachers of English plan and evaluate the content of courses.
1/3

ELIN 805 - Language Teaching Methodology
This course examines the important principles of language teaching and learning through to their practical application in the teaching of listening, speaking, reading and writing, and in curriculum design, assessment and evaluation. During the course, course members will be involved in developing materials and units of work, solving teaching problems and evaluating materials. There will be an opportunity for course members to gain teaching experience.
1/3, 2/3

ELIN 807 - English for Specific Purposes
The design of English language courses for learners who need to learn English for the purposes of academic study or for communication in their place of work.

ELIN 808 - English through the Curriculum
The teaching of English to students through work in the various curriculum areas of the school where English is the medium of instruction.

ELIN 809 - Functional Analysis of English
This course includes study of some of the meanings which are expressed in spoken and written texts and how this information can be used to improve the teaching of English. Course members will have opportunities to study different varieties of English, including New Zealand English, using computerised corpora.

ELIN 810 - Issues in Language Education
Study of the language situation in New Zealand, factors affecting language teaching and school organisation in a multicultural community, and the various objectives and approaches of bilingual education.

ELIN 816 - Special Topic: Literature Through Language
Exploring language use in literary texts. The application of language-based approaches in literature teaching.

ELIN 817 - Special Topic: Writing
This course deals with writing in both school and tertiary contexts. It looks at theories of the writing process and pedagogical applications for both native speakers of English and speakers of English as a second language.

ELIN 818 - Research Paper

ELIN 820 - Curriculum Design
Study of aspects of syllabus design and the organisation of units of work for language teaching.

ELIN 821 - Language Testing
The theory and practice of assessment of English for diagnostic and proficiency purposes.

ELIN 822 - Technology in Language Learning
Aspects of the design, use and evaluation of audiovisual material and computer-assisted language learning.

ELIN 823 - Studies in Language Teaching and Learning
This course examines the planning, monitoring and evaluation of instruction, and emphasises the practical application of research to curriculum design, classroom teaching and

assessment. The course gives special attention to the development of vocabulary, grammar and discourse.
2/3

Certificate in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages:

ELIN 804 - Description of English

ELIN 805 - Language Teaching Methodology
Refer to DipTESOL for course prescriptions.

Academic Writing Skills

WRIT 101 - Writing English
This course is designed to improve the academic writing and general communication skills of students from all disciplines. During the course, students will practise techniques for generating, drafting and editing a variety of writing tasks; they will also develop research and presentation skills. **6 credits**
1/3, 2/3, Summer Trimester Examination: Internal assessment

WRIT 151 - English for Academic Purposes
This course is designed to improve the academic writing, reading and study skills of degree students for whom English is a second or other language. **6 credits**
(X) May not concurrently enrol in WRIT 101 or credit WRIT 151 after passing WRIT 101
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Applied Linguistics for MA (by thesis or by coursework)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

ELIN 501 - Current Issues in Applied Linguistics
A survey of current theory and research in applied linguistics, based on the discussion of recent articles and papers. Attention will be given to the quality of the research design and the validity of the results.
Not offered in 1997

ELIN 502 - Language Learning Theory
A study of the processes of second language development, including the comparison with first language acquisition, developmental sequences, universals, conditions for learning, and language learners' language.
2/3

ELIN 503 - Corpus Linguistics
Principles and methods for investigating contemporary uses of spoken and written English in corpora, including corpus design and analysis, descriptions of different varieties of English including New Zealand English, based on corpora, and applications to various aspects of language education.
2/3

ELIN 504 - English as an International Language
A survey of the use of English as the dominant language of international communication and its diverse functions in various countries where it is not a native language. Particular consideration will be given to linguistic and educational issues raised by the spread of English.
Not offered in 1997

ELIN 505 - Literary Linguistics
Discourse and stylistic analysis of literary and non-literary texts using principles and techniques drawn from contemporary linguistics. This course is also taught as ENGL 438
1/3

ELIN 506 - Measurement and Assessment in Applied Linguistics
An introduction to the principles and techniques of educational measurement in the field of applied linguistics. The primary subject matter is taken from language testing, but the applicability of the course content to other areas of the field is also explored.
1/3

ELIN 507 - Language Curriculum Development
A survey of past and current practice in the design of instruction for language learning. The course aims to develop a critical understanding of goal setting, of learner and teacher roles, of the design of instructional materials and of programme evaluation methods.
2/3

ELIN 508 - Special Topic
1997: Discourse Analysis and Language Education
A study of the application to language education contexts of principles and research in discourse analysis. The course will address the contributions that discourse analysis can make to understanding the processes of teaching and learning first and second languages.
1/3

ELIN 509 - Special Topic
1997: Research on Teaching Languages
A critical analysis of claims arising from research bearing on the processes of teaching languages in various settings. The course will consider instructional theories for achieving a range of goals as well as methods for researching classroom practices.
2/3

ELIN 510 - Research Methodology in Applied Linguistics
The design and analysis of various types of research in applied linguistics. The focus is on the ability to evaluate published research reports and to design small-scale empirical studies of one's own.
1/3

ELIN 511 - Special Topic
1/3

ELIN 512 - Special Topic
2/3

ELIN 589 - Research Project

Environmental Studies

Major subject requirements BA or BSc

(a) (ECON 110 and 120) or ECON 102; STAT 193 or an equivalent background in statistics; and one of BIOL 112, BIOL 132, 6 credits from CHEM 100-199, GEOL 131, PHYS 131.

(b) 6 credits from MAOR 214, MAOR 215/ACCY 224, PUBL 207, or an approved course in environmental law.

(c) (i) ENVI 314/GEOG 314; BIOL 214/GEOL 214 and
(ii) 2 of ZOOL 314, BOTY 314, BIOL 313 or BIOL 321 and
(iii) a further six 300-level credits.

Note: For 1997 students may satisfy the subject requirements for Environmental Studies with BIOL 314 instead of BIOL 214 in (c)(i), in which case the requirement (c)(ii) will be satisfied with only one of the listed courses.

ENVI 114 - Environment and Resources: the Foundations
An introduction to environmental and resource studies, from the perspective of the geographical sciences. The course will provide an understanding of key concepts and processes in the formation and management of New Zealand's resources, and explain the arrangements that New Zealand has established for environmental and resource management. This course is also offered as GEOG 114.
6 credits
(X) GEOG 214
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ENVI 214 - Environment and Resources: New Zealand perspectives
Principles and issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The course focuses on environmental and resource management issues which are of particular concern in contemporary New Zealand. This course is also offered as GEOG 214. **6 credits**
(P) ENVI 114, GEOG 111
(X) GEOG 214
1/3 Examination: June

ENVI 314 - Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues
Advanced study of issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The course focuses on global environmental issues, particularly those which are relevant to New Zealand and the Southwest Pacific. This course is also offered as GEOG 314. **6 credits**
(P) ENVI 214
(X) GEOG 314
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

Diploma in Environmental Studies

ENVI 404; two approved courses selected from the following, including at least one at 400 or 500 level: BIOL 313, 214, 314, 404, BOTY 314, 417, GEOG 313, 314, 409, GEOL 406, 411, 412, 413, GPHS 403, 407, LAWS 316, 317, 318, 391, PHYG 401, 404, 412, POLS 373, QUAN 302, RECN 501, SOWK 524, ZOOL 314, 401. (With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for one of the courses listed above a course at 300-500 level prescribed for another subject); and a project having the value of two papers (ENVI 889).

Note: Candidates selecting from any of BIOL 214, 313, 314 and ZOOL 314 must take two of these courses, together with another course from the above list.

ENVI 404 - Environmental Economics and Public Policy
Concentrated treatment for students with no economics or public policy background. The course will develop an understanding of the essential elements of policy theory and practice and the core of microeconomic theory as applied to the environment. The mechanics and limitations of the market and government will be explored. Insights into private and collective choice making in relation to the environment will be provided. The course draws on economics, policy and political theory, law, ethics and other disciplines.

Environmental Studies for MA(Applied)

Eight papers comprising ENVI 501, 502, 512, 522, 593 (equivalent to two papers) and two further approved papers from another subject or subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.

ENVI 501 (BIOL 404) - Nature Conservation and Environmental Management
Management and administration of biological conservation in New Zealand: conservation practice seen through species and community management case studies. Topics will vary depending on topical issues but may include human values and nature conservation, recreation and tourism, control of introduced biota, legislative controls, conservation of the environment and the national accounting system, impact reporting, recovery and management planning, customary use of native biota, communication and advocacy.

ENVI 502 - New Zealand Resource Management
The framework and practice of the New Zealand resource management system, including institutional and legislative arrangements, social and environmental impact methodologies, performance criteria and appraisal, and the background of changing value and policy-making frameworks.

ENVI 503 – Environmental and Planning Law
Concentrated treatment of the principles of jurisprudence, common and statutory law, precedence, interpretation and the basis of legal argument. Analysis of Resource Management Act in terms of basic structure and principles, roles of principal parties, procedures and enforcement provisions and evolving case law relating to the Act.

ENVI 512 - Practicum 1
Supervised practice in a specialised field of environmental/resource management, focusing attention on policy and practice in a particular agency or organisation concerned with environmental matters.

ENVI 517 - Special Topic
An approved paper from another university.

ENVI 522 - Practicum 2
Supervised practice in a specialised field of environmental/resource management, focusing attention on policy and practice in a particular agency or organisation concerned with environmental matters; the work will involve distinctly different aspects and/or distinctly different organisations to that of ENVI 512.

ENVI 593 - Thesis (of the value of two papers)
Two other approved papers from another subject or subjects as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.

Environmental Studies for MEnvStud

Eight papers comprising ENVI 502, 512, 593 (equivalent to two papers); up to three papers from ENVI 503, 504, 505, 506; and at least one of ENVI 522 or an approved 400 or 500-level paper from another subject or subjects.

ENVI 502 – New Zealand Resource Management
The framework and practice of the New Zealand resource management system, including institutional and legislative arrangements, social and environmental impact methodologies, performance criteria and appraisal, and the background of changing value and policy-making frameworks.

ENVI 503 – Environmental and Planning Law
Concentrated treatment of the principles of jurisprudence, common and statutory law, precedence, interpretation and the basis of legal argument. Analysis of Resource Management Act in terms of basic structure and principles, roles of principal parties, procedures and enforcement provisions and evolving case law relating to the Act.

ENVI 504 – Environmental Economics and Public Policy
Concentrated treatment for students with no economics or public policy background. The course will develop an understanding of the essential elements of policy theory and practice and the core of microeconomic theory as applied to the environment. The mechanics and limitations of the market and government will be explored. Insights into private and collective choice making in relation to the environment will be provided. The course draws on economics, policy and political theory, law, ethics and other disciplines.

ENVI 505 – Maori Resource Management
Analysis of traditional vs. contemporary Maori values relating to natural resources and the environment; of the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi for resource management in New Zealand; and of the means of responding to the requirement to take account of the principles of the Treaty within the context of resource management practice.

ENVI 506 – Environment and Conservation Management
The application of ecological concepts to nature conservation and environmental management.

ENVI 512 – Practicum 1
Supervised practice in a specialised field of environmental/resource management, focusing attention on policy and practice in a particular agency or organisation concerned with environmental matters.

ENVI 522 – Practicum 2
Supervised practice in a specialised field or environmental/resource management, focusing attention on policy and practice in a particular agency or organisation concerned with environmental matters; the work will involve distinctly different aspects and/or distinctly different organisations to that of ENVI 512.

ENVI 593 – Thesis (of the value of two papers)

European Languages

CRIT 201 - European Tragedy
The origins and development of European Tragedy from the time of Aristotle to the present day, as exemplified in a number of important literary works from several languages in translation. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
1/3 Examination: June

CRIT 202 - European Romanticism
The origins and development of European Romanticism, as exemplified in a number of important literary works from several languages in translation and with some reference to other art forms. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
Not offered in 1997

French

Major subject requirements See Section 4 of the BA Statute

FREN 104 - Introduction to French Studies
A general introduction, incorporating literary, cultural, historical, geographical and social elements. No knowledge of French is required. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

FREN 112 - French Language for Beginners
This course aims to introduce absolute beginners to the basics of the French language, through practice in speaking, listening, reading and writing. **6 credits**
(X) FREN 122
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

FREN 113 - Elementary French
This course aims to teach the French language to students who have mastered the basics of the language. It will teach speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in French. **6 credits**
(P) FREN 112 (or equivalent)
(X) FREN 122
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

FREN 123 - French Language 1A
This course, together with FREN 124, is designed for students who have already studied French for several years. It is based on modern communicative methodology.
6 credits
(X) May not concurrently enrol in or subsequently credit FREN 122.
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

FREN 124 - French Language 1B
Together with FREN 123, this full-year course is designed for students who have already studied French for several years. Comprehension and analysis, both linguistic and literary, of modern short texts, with instruction in French written skills.
6 credits
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

FREN 211 - French Language
An integrated course with emphasis on oral and written proficiency, including aspects of French civilisation and linguistic study of modern texts. **6 credits**
(P) FREN 123, 124
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

FREN 221 - French Literary Studies
Selected 19th and 20th century texts studied in their social and historical context. **6 credits**
(P) FREN 123, 124
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

FREN 311 - French Language
An integrated language course, including linguistic analysis, comparative stylistics and composition. **6 credits**
(P) FREN 211
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

FREN 331 - 19th & 20th-Century French Literature
6 credits
(P) FREN 211, 221
1/3 Examination: June

FREN 332 - 20th-Century French World Literature
6 credits
(P) FREN 211, 221
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

FREN 333 - French Literary Studies
Selected 17th and 18th century texts studied in their social and historical context. **6 credits**
(P) FREN 211, 221
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

French for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

FREN 401 - Advanced French Language
Advanced-level study of written and spoken French. This is a compulsory paper for French Honours.

FREN 403 - Advanced Translation
Introduction to translation methodology, practical exercises in translation from French to English and from English to French. Introduction to interpreting. Assessment through weekly exercises.

FREN 406 - 17th and 18th Century Literature
Study of a genre over the period, with some emphasis on historical and social background to the works.

FREN 407 - 19th Century Literature
One or more authors from the period, with emphasis on the development of a genre or literary movement.

FREN 408 - 20th Century Literature
One or more authors from the period, with emphasis on the development of a genre or literary movement.

FREN 410 - Advanced Francophone Studies
One or more authors from French-speaking countries, studied in their cultural and historical context, with some consideration of issues in post-colonial studies.

FREN 411 - Special Topic

FREN 412 - Special Topic

FREN 414 - A Period of French Literature

FREN 415 - A Major French-Speaking Author
Several works by a Francophone writer, studied in historical and social context, or according to a particular critical approach.

FREN 418 - Studies in French Society
Historical or contemporary aspect(s) of French civilisation, art or culture.

FREN 419 - French Film Studies
One or more genres or directors, studied in the context of the development of French cinema as a reflection of French society.

FREN 420 - Introduction to Literary Theory
A practical course covering several major recent approaches to French literature.

FREN 489 - Research Essay
A supervised research exercise, on a topic of the student's choice, designed to develop skills in bibliographic searches and the elaboration of a closely-argued analytical text.

Note: Not all of these courses may be offered in any one year.

French for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

German

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

GERM 103 - Introduction to the German Language
This course for absolute beginners aims to teach mainly (but not exclusively) passive knowledge of German. It will teach pronunciation of German, a survey of the grammar (mainly for recognition purposes), reading comprehension, listening comprehension and simple conversation. **6 credits**
(X) GERM 102
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

GERM 104 - Elementary German
This course extends the skills developed in GERM 103, particularly in its emphasis on active knowledge of the language. **6 credits**
(P) GERM 103
(X) GERM 102
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

GERM 112 - German Language 1
Grammar, aural and written comprehension, conversation and work in the language laboratory. **6 credits**
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

GERM 113 - German Literature 1
An introduction to 20th-century German literature (short stories, poetry and drama). **6 credits**
(C) GERM 112
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

GERM 114 - German Economy, Society and Culture 1
An introduction to modern German culture and civilisation, and to the basic facts of, and interrelations between, economic, social and cultural institutions and procedures of the Federal Republic of Germany; and to the background and language of German business life. **6 credits**
(C) GERM 112
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

GERM 211 - German Language 2
Advanced language work, oral and written. **6 credits**
(P) GERM (112, 113) or GERM (112, 114)
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

GERM 213 - German Literature 2
Selected periods and texts from Goethe to the present day. **6 credits**
(P) GERM 112, 113
(C) GERM 211
1/3 Examination: June

GERM 214 - German Economy, Society, and Culture 2
Political, cultural, economic and social developments in German-speaking countries since 1945, as viewed against a background of events in the 1920s and 1930s; advanced study of the background and language of German business life. **6 credits**
(P) GERM 112, 114
(C) GERM 211
1/3 Examination: June

GERM 311 - German Language 3
Advanced language work, oral and written. **6 credits**
(P) GERM 211
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

GERM 314 - German Economy, Society and Culture 3
This course follows on from GERM 214. Its two main aims are: (1) the history and current features of German political and business life, including German economic and political history of the 19th century as reflected and exposed in German culture and literature; (2) a further advanced study of the background and language of German political and business life. **6 credits**
(P) GERM 211, 214
(C) GERM 311
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

GERM 318 - German Literature 3
In alternate years: (a) Weimar Classicism, Biedermeier/Vorm'rz, selected major 20th-century writers (1996); (b) Weimar Classicism, Literature of the Turn of the Century, Weimar Republic (1997). **6 credits**
(P) GERM 211, 213
(C) GERM 311
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

German for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

GERM 401 - Advanced Language Study

GERM 402 - History of the German Language

GERM 403 - German Poetry

GERM 404 - German Drama

GERM 405 - The German *Novelle*

GERM 406 - The German Novel

GERM 407 - A Period of German Literature

GERM 408 - Medieval German Language and Literature

GERM 409 - A Major German Author

GERM 410 - A Major 20th-Century German Author

GERM 411 - Special Topic 1

GERM 412 - Special Topic 2

GERM 489 - Research Essay

Note: Not all of these courses may be offered in any one year.

German for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Italian

ITAL 114 - Introduction to the Italian Language
This course for beginners provides an introduction to pronunciation, basic grammar, reading, simple composition and conversation. **6 credits**
(X) ITAL 112, 113
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITAL 115 - Elementary Italian
This course extends the skills developed in ITAL 114, particularly in its emphasis on active knowledge of the language. **6 credits**
(P) ITAL 112 or 113 or 114
(X) (both ITAL 112 and 113)
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITAL 205 - Italian Literature
A selection of literary texts. **6 credits**
(P) (both ITAL 112 and 113) or ITAL 115
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITAL 211 - Italian Language
Intermediate language work, oral and written, including an introduction to aspects of Italian society through recorded and printed texts.
6 credits
(P) (both ITAL 112 and 113) or ITAL 115
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

ITAL 305 - Italian Literature
A selection of literary texts. **6 credits**
(P) ITAL 211 or 205
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ITAL 311 - Italian Language
Advanced language work, oral and written, including further textual study of aspects of contemporary Italy. **6 credits**
(P) ITAL 211
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

Italian for BA with Honours

Italian is not offered as a single subject for BA(Hons), but ITAL 401 is prescribed under Modern Languages for Honours, and both ITAL 401 and 407 could be taken as substitute papers in other subjects. The section head should be consulted concerning the availability of these two papers.

ITAL 401 - Italian Language
Translation at sight from and into Italian. Essay in Italian.

ITAL 407 - Special Topic

Italian for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute
Note: MA in Italian is not offered at present.

Russian

Major subject requirements
See Section 4 of the BA Statute

RUSS 102 - Introduction to the Russian Language
This course for absolute beginners aims primarily at passive acquisition of the language, i.e. maximum emphasis will be on teaching to read simple texts, but some elements of oral expression and practice in translating from Russian into English will be included.
6 credits
(X) RUSS 112
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

RUSS 103 - Elementary Russian
This course extends the skills developed in RUSS 102, particularly in its emphasis on active knowledge of the language. **6 credits**
(P) RUSS 102
(X) RUSS 112
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

RUSS 113 - Classical Russian Literature in Translation
A study of selected works by major Russian writers of the 19th century. Particular emphasis is placed on the social and historical background to Russian literature of the period. All texts are studied in English. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

RUSS 116 - Russian Society and Culture A in Translation
A study of the development of Russian society from the immediate pre-revolutionary period to the present. Particular emphasis is placed on the relationship between politics and culture which is examined through a consideration of representative literary and non-literary works, art and cinema. All texts are studied in English.
6 credits
(X) RUSS 216
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

RUSS 204 - Russian Language 2A
A further extension of reading, writing, listening and speaking skills as well as grammatical competence in the Russian language with some emphasis on differentiation of language registers.
6 credits
(P) RUSS 103
(X) RUSS 201
1/3 Examination: June

RUSS 205 - Russian Language 2B
A continuation of RUSS 204, further developing the same skills. **6 credits**
(P) RUSS 204
(X) RUSS 310
2/3 Examination Oct/Nov

RUSS 216 - Russian Society and Culture A
A study of the development of Russian society from the immediate pre-revolutionary period to the present. Particular emphasis is placed on the relationship between politics and culture which is examined through a consideration of representative literary and non-literary works, art and cinema. Relevant documentary and literary texts are studied in the original Russian.
6 credits
(C) RUSS 204
(X) RUSS 116
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

RUSS 234 - Modern Russian Literature in Translation
Set texts, in English, chosen from 20th-century Russian literature. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

RUSS 235 - Classical Russian Literature
A study of selected works in the original by some of the major Russian writers of the 19th century. **6 credits**
(C) RUSS 204
(X) RUSS 335
Not offered in 1997

RUSS 236 - Modern Russian Literature
A study of selected works in the original by some major Russian writers of the late 19th and 20th centuries. **6 credits**
(C) RUSS 204
(X) RUSS 336
1/3 Examination: June

RUSS 237 - Russian Society and Culture B in Translation
A study of Russian social and cultural history from the Kievan period to the dawn of the 20th century. All texts are studied in English translation. **6 credits**
(P) RUSS 116 or 12 credits
(X) RUSS 337
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

RUSS 304 - Russian Language 3A
Advanced study of the Russian language with continuing emphasis on language registers, oral and written skills. **6 credits**
(P) RUSS 205
1/3 Examination: June

RUSS 305 - Russian Language 3B
A continuation of RUSS 304, further developing the same skills. **6 credits**
(P) RUSS 304
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

RUSS 334 - Special Topic
An aspect, chosen in a given year, of Russian or Slavonic languages, literature, history, music, visual arts or institutions. **6 credits**
(P) RUSS 304
Not offered in 1997

RUSS 335 - Classical Russian Literature
A study in depth of selected works in the original by some major 19th-century Russian writers. Reading supplementary to that prescribed for RUSS 235 is required and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the set texts is expected in the work assessed and tested. **6 credits**
(P) RUSS 236
(C) RUSS 304
(X) RUSS 235
Not offered in 1997

RUSS 336 Modern Russian Literature
A study in depth of selected works in the original by some major Russian writers of the late 19th and 20th centuries. Reading supplementary to that prescribed for RUSS 236 is required and a deeper and more extensive knowledge is expected in the work assessed and tested. **6 credits**
(P) RUSS 235
(C) RUSS 304
(X) RUSS 236
1/3 Examination: June

RUSS 337 - Russian Society and Culture B
A study of Russian social and cultural history from the Kievan period to the dawn of the 20th century. Both documentary and literary texts are studied in the original Russian. **6 credits**
(P) RUSS 216
(C) RUSS 304
(X) RUSS 237
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

Russian for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

RUSS 401 - Language (including oral)

RUSS 402 - History of Language

RUSS 403 - 19th-Century Prose

RUSS 404 - 19th-Century Poetry

RUSS 405 - 20th-Century Literature

RUSS 406 - Drama

RUSS 407 - Special Topic

RUSS 489 - Research Essay

Russian for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Spanish

SPAN 111 - Introduction to the Spanish Language
This course is designed to develop basic skills in both written and oral Spanish. It will include exercises in pronunciation, reading, grammar, vocabulary, translation, oral and written comprehension. **6 credits**
(X) SPAN 101
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SPAN 112 - Elementary Spanish
This course is designed to increase and consolidate knowledge and proficiency in written and oral Spanish. **6 credits**
(P) SPAN 111
(X) SPAN 101
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

European Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

EURO 101 - Introduction to European Studies
Introduction to (a) key characteristics of the European language families; (b) European writing in translation from 1960 to the present day; (c) present-day European Union institutions and relationships between the European Union and non-European countries, including east European countries, and between New Zealand and the European Union. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

EURO 301 - The Making of Modern Europe
This text-based course examines a variety of sources in their historical context in order to study the formation of a common European consciousness. Using materials from France, Germany, Italy and Russia it comprises three segments: Revolution and Reaction; Nationalism and Internationalism; Avantgarde and Tradition in Culture. **6 credits**
(P) (a) EURO 101; (b) one of: FREN 211, GERM 211, ITAL 211, RUSS 205; (c) 6 approved advanced credits with significant content of comparative European studies.
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

Refer to the European Studies Handbook for details of courses approved for accreditation towards a European Studies Major. Consult the Chairperson, School of European Languages or the Section Heads of French, German, Italian/Spanish or Russian for further information.

Film

For courses in Film, see entries under Theatre and Film.

Financial Mathematics

FINM 371 - Financial Mathematics
Effective and nominal rates of interest and discount. Valuation of regular and variable annuities. Valuation of loans, Makeham's formula. Consumer credit, rule of 78. Discounted cash flows. Rates of return, sensitivity analysis, discounted payback period. Duration of investments, volatility, immunisation. Mismatch of assets and liabilities. Life insurance. Conventional contracts, unit-linked contracts. Derivatives. Basic features of forward, futures and options contracts. Hedging. Use of Black-Scholes formula. **6 credits**

This course is also taught as QUAN 371.
(P) MATH 113 or 115 or QUAN 111, 12 approved credits at 200-level*
(X) FINM 365, FINM 861, QUAN 371
1/3 Examination: June

* Any 12 credit combination of MATH, STAT, OPRE, ECON or MOFI 200-level courses will automatically be approved.

Diploma in Financial Mathematics

At least two of FINM 862, 865 and 866, together with FINM 371 if not already passed, together with an approved combination of courses from those listed below, to a total of five full courses. See entries under Commerce and Administration, Sociology, and Statistics and Operations Research for full details of courses other than FINM courses.

ACCY 801 - Accountancy
1/3

ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A (half paper)
1/3

ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B (half paper)
2/3

ECON 408 - Advanced Econometric Theory (half paper)
1/3

ECON 409 - Advanced Applied Econometrics (half paper)
2/3

ECON 508 - Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory (half paper)
1/3 or 2/3

ECON 509 - Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics (half paper)
1/3 or 2/3

ECON 801 - Economics
1/3

FINM 371 - Financial Mathematics

MOFI 301 - Corporate Finance

MOFI 303 - Monetary Economics

MOFI 401 - Options (half paper)

MOFI 402 - Corporate Finance (half paper)

MOFI 403 - Monetary Economics A (half paper)

MOFI 404 - Monetary Economics B (half paper)

OPRE 351 - Operations Research

OPRE 352* - Simulation and Stochastic Models

OPRE 451 - Operations Research Applications

OPRE 452 - Deterministic Operations Research

OPRE 453 - Simulation and Stochastic Models

ORST 831 - Applied Statistics

QUAN 301 - Econometrics

QUAN 312 - Dynamic Systems and Resource Economics

SOSC 302 - Demography

STAT 331 - Statistics

STAT 333* - Probability

STAT 338* - Special Topic

STAT 392* - Sample Surveys

STAT 431 - Mathematical Statistics

STAT 432 - Time Series Analysis

STAT 433 - Probability and Stochastic Processes
An approved course or courses to the value of 6 credits at the 300 level.

* One approved 3-credit course at the 300 level.

FINM 862 - Actuarial Statistics
Statistical distributions and methods relevant to insurance and finance. Credibility theory. Risk theory.
(C) STAT 333

FINM 863 - Economics and Accounting for Financial Mathematics
(P) ECON 101, MATH (113 or 115); or a comparable background in economics and mathematics approved by the Graduate Studies Committee of ISOR.
Not offered in 1997

FINM 864 - Life Contingencies
(C) FINM 861, 882
(X) FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991
Not offered in 1997

FINM 865 - Mathematics of Finance
(half paper)
Revision of material from FINM 365; valuation of securities; varying redemption price, income tax, capital gains tax. Capital redemption policies; premium calculation, policy reserves, paid up sums assured. Matching, immunisation, volatility, discounted mean term. Consumer credit. Stochastic interest rates.
(P) FINM 365, MATH 206, STAT 231; or a comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Chairperson of the Institute of Statistics and Operations Research.
(X) FINM 861
2/3

FINM 866 - Insurance Mathematics
(half paper)
The life table. The valuation of life insurance companies, the calculation of premium rates and policy values. Profit testing of the insurance business.
(C) FINM 865
(X) FINM 864, FINM 882; ORST 881, FINM 881 passed in 1991

FINM 870 - Elements of Insurance and Risk Management
(half paper)
Background to insurance and risk management. Characteristics of life, general and health insurance. Theory of insurance; the pure premium, principle of maximum expected utility. Practice of insurance; broking; experience rating. Underwriting results, operating profit; expense structure, new business strain. The insurance and reinsurance markets; Lloyds. Catastrophe risk. Insurance futures and options contracts; alternative means of transferring risk.
(P) MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116), or a comparable background in mathematics approved by the Chairperson of ISOR; 12 approved credits at 200 or 300 level, with at least 6 of those credits in mathematics, statistics or operations research.

FINM 881 - Special Topic

FINM 882* - Special Topic
(C) FINM 864
(X) FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991

FINM 889 - Project
A project on an approved topic in financial mathematics or statistics.

(Entries marked with an asterisk (*) count as half-courses for the purpose of the Diploma, as do those marked as half papers.)

Where candidates can demonstrate an equivalent background, and subject to the approval of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Institute of Statistics and Operations Research, one or more of the courses FINM 862, 865 and 866 may be replaced by further approved courses from the list above.

Master of Financial Mathematics

Part 1
A combination of five full papers chosen from those listed above for the Diploma in Financial Mathematics, with at least two papers chosen from FINM 862, FINM 865 and FINM 866, and at most one paper taken from the 300-level. For the purposes of this clause, the combination FINM 371/FINM 865 may be counted as a full 800-level subject.

Part 2
Either three special topic papers and a two paper research project or two special topic papers and a three paper thesis. The special topic papers are chosen from:

FINM 511 - Special Topic
FINM 512 - Special Topic
FINM 513 - Special Topic

Appropriate 400, 500 or 800 level courses may be substituted for the above special topic papers at the discretion of the Graduate Studies Committee. Papers available for Part 2 would include all the above papers shown as options, which are at the 400- or 800-level, together with up to two special topics (reading courses). In exceptional circumstances the Graduate Studies Committee may waive the requirement of one or more of these papers, if the proposed project or thesis is judged to be of sufficient substance.

French

For courses in French see entries under European Languages.

Genetics and Molecular Biology

Major subject requirements
BSc BIOL 311, BCHM 313 and at least 6 credits from (BOTY 313, BIOL 212, 303, 304) or from other BCHM or PHSI courses.

BIOL 211 - Heredity and Gene Expression
An introduction to the structure and behaviour of chromosomes, genes and DNA; and to the processes of heredity and the mechanisms by which genetic information is transmitted and expressed in animals (including humans), plants and micro-organisms. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 111; CHEM 103 or 104 or 190
(X) BCHM 212, BIOL 311
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

BIOL 311 - Genetics
Advances in transmission genetics, cytogenetics and population genetics; somatic cell genetics, genetics of quantitative traits; selected aspects of developmental genetics; human genetics; application of genetics to wildlife management and to plant and animal breeding; evolutionary genetics. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 211; 6 credits from MATH or STAT courses or (with permission of Chairperson) a comparable background in mathematics or statistics).
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BCHM 313 - Genes and Genomes
Recombinant DNA technology, biotechnology, gene organisation, expression and evolution in higher organisms. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 211
1/3 Examination: June

Genetics and Molecular Biology for BSc with Honours

Three papers and a research project (BIOL 489)

BIOL 401 - Advances in Genetics
(P) BIOL 311

BCHM 403 - Molecular Biology
(P) BCHM 313

One approved paper selected from BCHM, BIOL, BOTY or ZOOL at 400-level

BIOL 489 - Research Project

Genetics and Molecular Biology for MSc Part 1

Three papers

BIOL 501 - Advances in Genetics
(P) BIOL 311

BCHM 503 - Molecular Biology
(P) BCHM 313

One approved paper selected from BCHM, BIOL, BOTY or ZOOL at 500-level

Genetics and Molecular Biology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (BIOL 592) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science (Genetics and Molecular Biology)

An approved combination of: one of BCHM 313 or 403, and one of BIOL 311 or 401, (at least one course must be at the 400-level); 6 credits from approved courses selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree (which are each counted as 6 credits for the purpose of this diploma only); and a project (BIOL 889).

Geography

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

GEOG 111 - Fundamentals of Geography
An introduction to fundamental concepts and issues in human and physical geography. The course will show the full scope of geography, and provide an integrated study of human society and the environment in which we live. Field work in the Wellington area is included. **6 credits**
(X) GEOG 101
1/3 Examination: June

GEOG 112 - Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin
An analysis of the contemporary economic, social, cultural and environmental geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June

GEOG 114 - Environment and Resources: the Foundations
An introduction to environmental and resource studies, from the perspective of the geographical sciences. The course will provide an understanding of key concepts and processes in the formation and management of New Zealand's environment and resources, and explain the arrangements that New Zealand has established for their management. This course is also offered as ENVI 114. **6 credits**
(X) ENVI 114
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOG 115 - Geographical Interpretation and Design Cartography
An introduction to the study, interpretation and portrayal of geographical relationships. Special emphasis is given to visualising and illustrating information about our world, using maps, diagrams and other graphic forms. **6 credits**
(X) CART 111, CART 112
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOG 212 - Development Concepts in East Asia
A survey of the ideas, strategies, and impact of development in the East Asia region, with particular emphasis on Japan, China and Korea. **6 credits**
(P) GEOG 101 or 111 or 112
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOG 213 - Physical Environmental Processes
A study of processes, both natural and human-induced, operating in climatic, hydrological, geomorphic and ecological systems, and topics in sediment and terrain analysis. **6 credits**
(P) GEOG 101; or (GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 6 100-level credits from GEOL or BIOL)
(C) GEOG 223
(X) GEOG 203
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOG 214 - Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives
Principles and issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The course focuses on environmental and resource management issues which are of particular concern in contemporary New Zealand. This course is also offered as ENVI 214. **6 credits**
(P) GEOG 101 or (GEOG 111 and GEOG/ENVI 114)
(X) GEOG 204, ENVI 214
1/3 Examination: June

GEOG 215 - Geographical Analysis and Representation
An introduction to the basic concepts of spatial analysis, including the applications of Geographical Information Systems and the graphical portrayal of spatial patterns in geography. **6 credits**
(P) GEOG 115 or (GEOG 111 and 6 further 100-level credits)
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOG 216 - Urban and Population Geography
An introduction to the main concepts used in the study of urban areas and their population with applications to both historical and contemporary trends. **6 credits**
(P) GEOG 101 or (GEOG 111 and either GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114 or GEOG 115)
(X) GEOG 202
1/3 Examination: June

GEOG 223 - Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods
Field study of processes, both natural and human-induced, operating in climatic, hydrological, geomorphic and ecological systems. **6 credits**
(P) GEOG 101 or (GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 6 credits from GEOL or BIOL)
(X) GEOG 203
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

GEOG 311 - New Zealand and Australia
Geography of economic and social change in New Zealand, with a focus on restructuring and deregulation, including comparison and contrast with Australia. **6 credits**
(P) Two of GEOG 212, 213, 214, 215, 216
(X) GEOG 301
1/3 Examination: June

GEOG 312 - Development Experience in Southeast Asia
Economic and social geography applied to development issues with particular reference to Southeast Asia. **6 credits**
(P) GEOG 212 and one of GEOG 213, 214, 215, 216
(X) GEOG 302
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOG 313 - Advanced Physical Environmental Processes
Advanced study of environmental processes, both natural and human-induced, with emphasis on erosion, fluvial hydrology, soil properties and ecological processes. **6 credits**
(P) GEOG 213, GEOG 223 and a further 6 200-level credits in GEOG or GEOL; or 12 200-level credits in GEOL or BIOL
(X) GEOG 304
(C) GEOG 323
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOG 314 - Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues
Advanced study of issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The course focuses on global environmental issues, particularly those which are relevant to New Zealand and the Southwest Pacific. This course is also offered as ENVI 314. **6 credits**
(P) GEOG 214
(X) ENVI 314
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOG 315 - Research and Field Methods in Geography
An introduction to the primary sources of literature, data, computing, and field methods for the analysis of human and physical processes in geography. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level credits in GEOG
(X) GEOG 305
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

GEOG 316 - Economic Geography
An introduction to the main concepts used in the study of economic geography and their application to industrial growth and the evolution of the contemporary space economy. **6 credits**
(P) 6 200-level credits in GEOG
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOG 323 - Advanced Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods
Advanced field studies of environmental processes, both natural and human-induced, with emphasis on erosion, fluvial hydrology, soil properties and ecological processes.
3 credits
(P) GEOG 213 or 12 approved 200-level credits
(X) GEOG 304
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Note: All second year students who propose to major in geography are required to complete a 200-level laboratory course in Data Analysis unless they have completed a University statistics course. This second semester laboratory course is accommodated within the structure of all 200-level options.

Note: In the following Honours and Masters entries the GEOG courses are administered by the Geography Department while the PHYG courses are administered by the Research School of Earth Sciences. The prescriptions for Honours and Masters degrees in Physical Geography are listed under Physical Geography.

Geography for BA or BSc with Honours

Four papers from the following:

GEOG 404 - Geography of Development Studies

GEOG 406 - The Geography of Economic and Social Systems

GEOG 408 - Special Research Topic

GEOG 409 (ENVI 502) - New Zealand Resource Management

GEOG 410 - Urban Studies

GEOG 411 - Special Topic

GEOG 412 - Economic and Political Change in Europe

GEOG 414 - Environment and Business
Studies of the relationship between the business, industry and commerce sector, and environmental issues, with particular emphasis on the role of business in environmental management.

PHYG 401 - Geomorphology and its Application

PHYG 403 - Special Topic

PHYG 404 - Hydrology and Water Resources

PHYG 412 - Natural Hazards
Natural hazards: occurrence, assessment, causes and management.

PHYG 489 - Research Project

PHYG 413 - Coastal Management

Geography for MSc Part 1

Three papers.

GEOG 504 - Geography of Development Studies

GEOG 506 - The Geography of Economic and Social Systems

GEOG 509 (ENVI 502) - New Zealand Resource Management

GEOG 510 - Urban Studies

GEOG 511 - Special Topic

GEOG 512 - Economic and Political Change in Europe

GEOG 514 - Environment and Business
Studies of the relationships between the business, industry and commerce sector, and environmental issues, with particular emphasis on the role of business in environmental management.

PHYG 501 - Geomorphology and its Application

PHYG 503 - Special Topic

PHYG 504 - Hydrology and Water Resources

PHYG 512 - Natural Hazards
Natural hazards: occurrence, assessment, causes and management.

PHYG 513 - Coastal Management

Not all courses listed may be offered in any particular year.

Geography for MA or MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (GEOG 591) presented in accordance with the MA or MSc Statutes after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Physical Geography

Physical Geography courses for Honours and higher degrees are offered by the Research School of Earth Sciences and are listed separately.

Geology

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

GEOL 111 - The Changing Earth: Geological Processes
Geological processes and geological history of New Zealand. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOL 112 - Earth Materials: An Introduction to Geology
Types of rocks, minerals and rock-forming processes. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June

GEOL 131 - Living with Earth Resources and Hazards
A general interest course directed towards non-earth science majors. It covers a wide range of topics that focus on natural hazards (earthquakes, volcanoes, floods) and resources (minerals, fuels, water) as they relate to human needs **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

GEOL 201 - Physical Geology, Mineralogy and Petrology
Mineral optics, petrology, structural geology, tectonics and introductory geophysics. **6 credits**
(P) GEOL 111, 112
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOL 202 - Historical Geology and Paleontology
Invertebrate paleontology, stratigraphy, and geological mapping. **6 credits**
(P) GEOL 111, 112
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOL 214 - Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology
A core course relating to the physical and biological environment providing a conceptual and practical background for those continuing in ecology or the earth sciences. **6 credits**
This course is also taught as BIOL 214.
(P)(GEOL 111, 112) or (GEOG 111, 114) or BIOL 112; STAT 193 or (with the approval of the Geology Chairperson) an acceptable background in statistics.
(C) GEOL 242
(X) GEOL 213, BIOL 314, BIOL 214
1/3 Examination: June

GEOL 241 - Introductory Field Geology
An introduction to field techniques in geology. **3 credits**
(P) GEOL 111, 112
(C) At least one of GEOL 201 and 202
(X) GEOL 201 and 202 if passed before 1994
First mid-trimester break (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba, choice of one of two trips.
Examination: Internal assessment

GEOL 242 - Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution
An introduction to field techniques in the physical and biological environment. **3 credits**
This course is also taught as BIOL 242.
(P)(GEOL 111, 112) or (GEOG 111, 114) or BIOL 112
(C) GEOL 214/BIOL 214
(X) GEOL 213, BIOL 242
Field trip in February before term commences (8 days) or Easter (8 days)
Examination: Internal assessment

GEOL 311 - Applied Geophysics
Principals and methods of geophysical exploration. **6 credits**
(P) 24 credits from MATH 113, 114, 115, 116, 122, PHYS 102, 103, 112 and 12 credits from GEOL 201, 202, MATH 206, 215, 216, 217, 221, 241, PHYS 204, 205, 206, 207, STAT 131
(C) GEOL 344
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOL 331 - Physical Geology
Principles and methods in physical geology. **6 credits**
(P) GEOL 201, 202; 12 credits in CHEM, MATH or PHYS courses (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104)
(C) GEOL 341
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOL 332 - Stratigraphy
Principles and methods in stratigraphy and paleontology. **6 credits**
(P) GEOL 201, 202
(C) GEOL 342
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOL 333 - Petrology
Principles and methods in igneous and metamorphic petrology. **6 credits**
(P) GEOL 201, 202; 12 credits in CHEM, MATH or PHYS courses (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104)
(C) GEOL 343
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

GEOL 341 - Structural Field Geology
Methods and techniques for studying structural geology in the field. **3 credits**
(P) GEOL 201, 202, 241; 12 credits in CHEM, MATH or PHYS courses (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104)
(X) GEOL 331 if passed before 1994, GEOL 321
End February (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba
Examination: Internal assessment

GEOL 342 - Sedimentary Field Geology
Methods and techniques for studying sedimentary geology in the field. **3 credits**
(P) GEOL 201, 202, 241
(X) GEOL 332 if passed before 1994, GEOL 322
Mid February (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba
Examination: Internal assessment

GEOL 343 - Volcanic Field Geology
Methods and techniques for studying volcanic geology in the field. **3 credits**
(P) GEOL 201, 202, 241; 12 credits in CHEM, MATH or PHYS courses (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104)
(X) GEOL 333 if passed before 1994
August study break (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba
Examination: Internal assessment

GEOL 344 - Field Geophysics
Methods and techniques for field geophysical surveys. **3 credits**
(P) 24 credits from MATH 113 to 116, 122, PHYS 102, 103, 112 and 12 credits from GEOL 201, 202, 241, MATH 206 to 209, 217, 241, PHYS 204 to 207, STAT 131, 231
(C) GEOL 311
(X) GEOL 311 if passed before 1994
May study break (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba
Examination: Internal assessment

Note: In the following Honours and Masters entries all courses are administered by the Research School of Earth Sciences.

Geology for BSc with Honours

Five papers: GEOL 401, three other papers chosen from GEOL 402-408, 411 and 412 and a research project (GEOL 489).

GEOL 401 - General Geology
(P) 12 300-level GEOL credits

GEOL 402 - Mineralogy and Petrology
(P) GEOL 333

GEOL 403 - Stratigraphy and Paleontology
(P) GEOL 332

GEOL 404 - Special Topic
Special Topic in Geology.
(P) Appropriate 300-level GEOL courses

GEOL 405 - Sedimentology
(P) GEOL 332

GEOL 406 - Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry
(P) GEOL 332

GEOL 407 - Physical Geology
(P) GEOL 331

GEOL 408 - Special Topic

GEOL 411 - Geophysical Exploration
Geophysical exploration and special topics in general geophysics.
(P) GEOL 311

GEOL 412 - Quaternary Stratigraphy
(P) GEOL 332 or 213 or GEOG 304

GEOL 489 - Research Project
A research project, having the value of two papers, on a topic approved by the Chairperson of Department.

Geology for MSc Part 1

Four papers: GEOL 501 and three papers chosen from GEOL 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 511, 512.

GEOL 501 - General Geology
(P) 12 300-level GEOL credits

GEOL 502 - Mineralogy and Petrology
(P) GEOL 333

GEOL 503 - Stratigraphy and Paleontology
(P) GEOL 332

GEOL 504 - Special Topic
Special Topic in Geology.
(P) Appropriate 300-level GEOL courses

GEOL 505 - Sedimentology
(P) GEOL 332

GEOL 506 - Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry
(P) GEOL 332

GEOL 507 - Physical Geology
(P) GEOL 331

GEOL 508 - Special Topic

GEOL 511 - Geophysical Exploration
Geophysical exploration and special topics in general geophysics.
(P) GEOL 311

GEOL 512 - Quaternary Stratigraphy
(P) GEOL 332 or 213 or GEOG 304

Geology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (GEOL 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

A candidate in Geology shall hand in with the thesis a representative collection of any specimens illustrating the thesis. The specimens will be lodged in the Department of Geology. The collection must include all paleontological type specimens and analysed rocks and minerals collected by the candidate. Cataloguing and labelling must comply with departmental procedure.

Diploma in Applied Science (Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry)

GEOL 406 (Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry); 12 credits from approved courses numbered 300-489 (courses numbered 400-489 are each counted as 6 credits for the purpose of this diploma only); a project (GEOL 889); and approved practical experience in petroleum exploration.

Geophysics

Geophysics for BSc with Honours

Four papers chosen in an approved combination from those listed below; and a project (GPHS 489).

GPHS 402 - Special Topic

GPHS 403 - Physical Meteorology

GPHS 404 - Dynamical Meteorology
(P) MATH 322

GPHS 405 - Physics of the Earth's Interior (also taught as PHYS 406)

GPHS 406 - Physics of the Atmosphere and Oceans (also taught as PHYS 407)

GPHS 407 - Atmospheric Circulations and Satellite Meteorology

GPHS 408 - Geomagnetism and Paleomagnetism

GPHS 409 - Seismology
(P) MATH 322. MATH 301 is desirable, though not required.

GPHS 489 - Project
A research project on a topic approved by the Chairperson of the Institute.

GEOL 407 - Physical Geology
(P) GEOL 331

GEOL 411 - Geophysical Exploration
Geophysical exploration and special topics in general geophysics.
(P) GEOL 311

MATH 406 - Fluid Mechanics
(P) MATH 322

Geophysics for MSc Part 1

Four papers chosen in an approved combination from those listed below.

GPHS 502 - Special Topic

GPHS 503 - Physical Meteorology

GPHS 504 - Dynamical Meteorology
(P) MATH 322

GPHS 505 - Physics of the Earth's Interior (also taught as PHYS 506)

GPHS 506 - Physics of the Atmosphere and Oceans (also taught as PHYS 507)

GPHS 507 - Atmospheric Circulations and Satellite Meteorology

GPHS 508 - Geomagnetism and Paleomagnetism

GEOL 507 - Physical Geology
(P) GEOL 331

GPHS 509 - Seismology
(P) MATH 322. MATH 301 is desirable, though not required.

GEOL 511 - Geophysical Exploration
Geophysical exploration and special topics in general geophysics.
(P) GEOL 311

MATH 406 - Fluid Mechanics
(5) MATH 322

Geophysics for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (GPHS 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science

Geophysics

One approved course from the prescription for BSc(Hons) in Geophysics; 12 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule for the BSc degree and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree (which are each counted as 6 credits for the purposes of this diploma only); and a project (GPHS 889).

Meteorology

Any two of GPHS 403, 404, 406, 407; 6 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree (which are each counted as 6 credits for the purposes of this diploma only); and a project (GPHS 889).

German

For courses in German, see entries under European Languages.

Greek

For courses in Greek, see entries under Classics.

History

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

HIST 101 - Medieval History
European and English history from about 400 to about 1450. **12 credits**
Not offered in 1997

HIST 104 - New Zealand History
Social, political and economic history of New Zealand from the arrival of the Maori. **12 credits**
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

HIST 105 - Modern Europe
The history of Europe since the Renaissance. **12 credits**
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

HIST 211 - Early Modern Europe
Politics and political thought from the Renaissance to the Enlightenment. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits in 100-level HIST courses or both CLAS 104 and 105
Not offered in 1997

HIST 212 - Early Modern Britain
17th century England. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 1997

HIST 213 - 18th Century Britain **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 1997

HIST 214 - Britain Since 1815 **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 1997

HIST 215 - American History
Society, politics and culture 1750-1950. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 211
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 216 - Indian History
History of modern India. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 211
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 218 - Special Topic
1997: Historical Methods. An introduction to historical methods and research skills, including the use of the new information technologies for the study of history.
(P) As for HIST 211 **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 219 - Pacific History
History of the Pacific Islands. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 211
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 220 - Medieval History
Feudal society. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 211
(X) HIST 101
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

HIST 221 - French History
Society and politics in 19th century France. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 211
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 222 - Australian History
A history of Australia's peoples to c.1990. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 211
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 223 - German History
German history since 1848. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 211
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 224 - New Zealand Labour History
Work and society in New Zealand, 1870-1970. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 1997

HIST 225 - Chinese History
Modern Chinese history. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 211
(X) HIST 224 if passed in 1989
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 226 - International History
6 credits
(P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 1997

HIST 227 - Special Topic
1997: A Topic in New Zealand history. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 211
1/3 Examination: Internal Assessment

HIST 228 - Special Topic
1997: A Topic in European history. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 211
1/3 Examination: Internal Assessment

HIST 309 - Special Topic
1997: Comparative rural histories (Canada, USA, Australia, New Zealand). **6 credits**
(P) At least 12 credits from any of the following: HIST 200-299, ECHI 200-299, ARTH 200-299 and CLAS 207/208 of which at least 6 credits shall be in HIST courses numbered 200-299.
1/3 Examination: Internal Assessment

HIST 311 - Early Modern Britain
6 credits
(P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 1997

HIST 315 - American History
A topic in American History. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 1997

HIST 316 - New Zealand History
New Zealand social history. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 309
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 317 - New Zealand History
Race in New Zealand. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 309
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 318 - Special Topic
1997: Disease and Colonialism **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 309
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 320 - Urban History
Towns and the Frontier. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 309
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 321 - International History
The shaping of the postwar world. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 1997

HIST 322 - French History
French history, 1914-45. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 1997

HIST 323 - Commonwealth History
Colonialism and nationalism in modern India. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 309
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 324 - Comparative Labour History
Labour and social history in 20th century Australia and New Zealand. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 309
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 325 - Gender and History
Gender and colonialism in the Pacific. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 1997

HIST 326 - Asian History
1997: Intellectuals and society in China 1600-1990. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 309
(X) PHIL 363, POLS 363
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 327 - Special Topic
1997: Some key developments in 19th-century European political thought **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 309
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

HIST 328 - Women's History
Women's History in New Zealand/Aotearoa c1830-1945 **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 309
(X) HIST 324 passed 1990, 1991
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

HIST 329 - Special Topic
1997: A Topic in Public History. **6 credits**
(P) As for HIST 309
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment
(subject to availability of teaching staff)

History for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

HIST 401 - The Debate on the English Civil War

HIST 403 - Pacific History

HIST 404 - A topic in the history of the United States

HIST 405 - Medieval History

HIST 407 - A Special Topic

HIST 408 - A topic in Asian History
Religion and caste in Indian politics during the colonial period.

HIST 409 - New Zealand and the Outside World

HIST 411 - A Special Topic

HIST 412 - A Special Topic
1997: Studies in the history of sport and spectatorship.

HIST 413 - Old World and New World

HIST 414 - Victorian Studies

HIST 415 - Peasant Societies in Historical Perspective

HIST 416 - Crime in Historical Perspective

HIST 417 - Edwardian England

HIST 418 - A Special Topic
1997: New Zealand's Rural Women in the 1930s: A research paper.

HIST 419 - A Special Topic
1997: History and Theory. A study of the varieties and schools of history, and of the philosophical issues and claims which have been the subject of debate in recent years.

HIST 420 - A Special Topic
1997: A Topic in New Zealand History.

HIST 421 - Imperialisms and Colonialisms
Imperialism and European Societies, 1870-1930.

HIST 489 - Research Essay

Note: Not all of these courses may be offered in any one year.

History for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

History of Architecture

For courses in History of Architecture, see entries under Architecture and Design (ARCH 171, 172, 181, 271-274, 372).

Note: ARCH 271 and 272 are not available to students outside the Faculty of Architecture.

Human Resource Management

Details of courses are listed under Commerce and Administration.

Indonesian

For courses in Indonesian, see entries under Asian Languages.

Industrial Relations

Details of courses are listed under Commerce and Administration.

Information Systems

Details of courses are listed under Commerce and Administration.

International Relations

For courses in International Relations, see entries under Politics.

Italian

For courses in Italian, see entries under European Languages.

Japanese

For courses in Japanese, see entries under Asian Languages.

Latin

For courses in Latin, see entries under Classics.

Law

Law for LLB and LLB(Hons)

All electives offered in 1997 are subject to resource availability and student demand.

LAWS 101 - Legal System
An introduction to the New Zealand legal system. Legal reasoning and the judicial process including selected problems in statutory interpretation. Selected legal concepts.
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

Note: A pass in LAWS 101 is normally a prerequisite to enrolment in other law subjects.

LAWS 211 - The Law of Contract
The general principles of the law of contract and agency.
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

LAWS 212 - The Law of Torts
General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

LAWS 213 - Public Law
The principles and the working of the Constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power and relations between the citizen and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power, including an introduction to judicial review.
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

LAWS 214 - Criminal Law
The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences chargeable under New Zealand law. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

LAWS 301 - Property Law
An introduction to the law relating to property, both equitable and legal.
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

LAWS 302 - Advanced Torts
An in-depth study of selected topics in the law of torts which may include product liability, commercial torts and defamation.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 303 - Advanced Contract
An in-depth study of selected topics and specialised contracts.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 304 - Restitution
The history, theory and redress of restitutionary claims.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 305 - Equitable Obligations
Selected topics on the law governing the creation, content and extinction of various equitable obligations such as breach of fiduciary duty and breach of confidence.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 306 - Remedies
The award and enforcement of civil remedies such as damages, specific performance, injunctions, Anton Piller orders, Mareva injunctions and rectification.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 307 - Sentencing and Penal Policy
The administration, legal framework and structure of sentences. Sentencing practices and the implementation of penal policy.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 308 - Advanced Criminal Law
An in-depth examination of selected topics in criminal law including specific offences, gender issues and corporate crime.
1/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 309 - The Criminal Justice System
Policing: powers, strategies, effectiveness, accountability and change; prosecution practice; the trial and conviction process.
2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 315 - Advanced Real Property
An in-depth study of selected issues and transactions in the law of real property.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 316 - Maori Land Law
An examination of rights in Maori land both pre- and post-Treaty; the history, functions, jurisdiction and procedure of the Maori Land Court; land claims and the Waitangi Tribunal; related legal issues.
1/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 317 - Natural Resources Law
The creation, transfer and enforcement of rights in natural resources (including minerals, fisheries, geothermal resources and petroleum). Statutory regimes, commercial and comparative aspects of the law, and Maori claims will also be considered.
2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 318 - Resource Management Law
Selected topics in the law of planning and environmental management in New Zealand with primary focus on the Resource Management Act 1991, including its provisions outlining local body responsibilities in relation to the Treaty of Waitangi.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 319 - Trusts
An advanced analysis of the creation, content and extinction of private and public trusts.
1/3 & 2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 320 - Advanced Public Law
An in-depth study of selected issues concerning public powers and their impact in society.
1/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 321 - Administrative Law
An overview of contemporary Administrative Law examining selected aspects of the controls on administrative action including the scope of judicial review.
1/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 322 - Judicial Review
An examination of selected aspects of the statutory and common law grounds on which judicial control may be exercised over those who wield administrative powers.
2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 323 - Legislation
The legislative process, lobbying, drafting, presentation of legislation, statutory interpretation, delegated and subordinate legislation, and codification.
2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 324 - Welfare Law
Legal and policy issues in major social welfare programmes, including social security, the benefit system, superannuation and the accident compensation system.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 326 - Australian Public Law
An introduction to Australian constitutional and administrative law with particular reference to the distribution of power between the Commonwealth and states, the regulation of commerce and High Court jurisdiction.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 327 - Civil Liberties
Legislative and common law protection against state interference with the rights of the individual in democratic societies.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 329 - Legal History
Historical and historiographical perspectives on selected topics in the legal history of New Zealand, the Pacific and England.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 330 - Jurisprudence
An introduction to the principal traditions, objectives and issues in European and Anglo-American jurisprudence, and a comparative introduction to Maori and indigenous jurisprudence.
2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 332 - Feminist Legal Theory
An overview of contemporary feminist legal theory. Feminist analyses of equality, privacy and rights as applied to substantive areas of the law and legal education.
2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 334 - Ethics and the Law
A legal practitioner's ethical responsibilities to their clients, the profession, the organs of justice and society. Formal standards for professional ethics and the development of transcultural ethics, especially in relation to Maori.
2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 335 - Law and Economics
Basic concepts and methods of economic reasoning as applied to selected problems in public and civil law.
1/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 340 - International Law
The theory and practice of international law with special reference to the sources of international law, and the concepts of sovereignty, indigenous rights, jurisdiction, immunity and state responsibility.
1/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 341 - International Institutions
The structure, functions and practice of international institutions with particular reference to the United Nations Charter.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 342 - International Environmental Law
International environmental law with reference to global environmental problems including ozone depletion, climate change, biodiversity, drift net fishing, Antarctica and nuclear hazards.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 343 - International Human Rights
An overview of international human rights standards and issues relating to their effective international and domestic implementation.
1/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 345 - Comparative Law
Techniques and advantages of comparative legal research, and a general study of selected legal systems in their historical, political and socio-economic contexts.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 347 - Pacific Legal Studies
Selected topics on the legal systems of Pacific states including their historical development, the relationship of customs to imported and enacted law, and the implications of independence.
1/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 350 - Introduction to Commercial Law
An introduction to the concepts and principles of the law relating to dealings between merchants (including financiers) for the supply of goods and services in the way of trade.
1/3 and 2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 351 - Maritime Law
Civil admiralty jurisdiction and practice, selected maritime law topics including the carriage of goods by sea, and the ship registration and management regime.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 352 - Banking Law
Selected topics on the regulation of banks, the banker and customer relationship, bankers' securities, documentary credits, lending, and cheques and other payment systems.
2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 353 - Intellectual Property
The law and indigenous treaty protection of trademarks, copyrights, patents and other types of intellectual property.
1/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 354 - International Trade Law
Selected topics on the law governing international business transactions and international economic regulation.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 355 - Industrial Law
The law governing the relationship between employers and employees, individually and collectively, and their collective organisations.
1/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 356 - Competition Law
The law relating to restrictive practices and business acquisitions under the Commerce Act 1986.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 357 - Consumer Law
The implementation of consumer law; methods of protection including self-regulation, licensing, quality control of goods and services; consumer information; redress; examination of legislation and reform.
2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 358 - Insurance Law
An overview of insurance law examining selected issues of contemporary relevance.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 360 - Business Associations
An overview of the law governing common business associations including partnerships, companies, unit trusts, and Maori trusts and incorporations.
1/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 361 - Advanced Company Law
Selected topics outside the scope of the Business Associations course including directors' duties and authority, distributions, shareholder agreements, shareholder remedies and takeovers.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 362 - Creditors' Remedies and Insolvencies
Pre-judgment and post-judgment remedies, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidations, administration and compromises.
2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 363 - Securities Regulation
An introduction to the regulation of the New Zealand securities markets, offers of securities, advertising, insider trading, reporting requirements, the Stock Exchange and take-overs.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 364 - Sales and Sales Finance
The law governing sales contracts and the related financing transactions.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 365 - Elements of Taxation
An introduction to selected taxes, with emphasis on the core elements of income tax.
1/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 366 - Entity Taxation
Taxation of companies and other selected business and investment vehicles.
2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 367 - Business Planning
Selected aspects of planning for business and investment structures with emphasis on taxation.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 368 - Issues in Taxation
Selected subjects in indirect taxation, or international taxation, or other topical issues in tax law.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 370 - Introduction to Family Law
Legal issues in the formation and dissolution of families and marriage, custody and guardianship, child abuse, family property, family violence, and the jurisdiction and functions of the Family Court.
1/3; 2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 371 - Child Law
Selected legal issues concerning children. For example, the rights of children, child abduction, financial support, youth justice, child protection, adoption and parental obligations; particular cultural perspectives on the rights of the child.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 372 - Matrimonial Property and Succession
The law of matrimonial property with emphasis on separation, divorce and death. The law of wills, intestacy and inheritance.
Not offered in 1997

LAWS 375 - Conflict of Laws
Selected studies in the law governing civil and commercial transactions that transcend national boundaries, and the resolution of disputes arising from such transactions.
1/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 380 - Evidence
Issues of the admissibility of evidence in a trial situation and burdens of proof.
2/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 381 - Civil Procedure
Practice and procedure in civil actions; selected topics such as pleadings, parties, jurisdiction of courts, service, discovery and interlocutory applications.
1/3 Assessment tba

LAWS 382 - Criminal Procedure
The conduct of investigations (identification, interrogation and confessions) and the criminal trial including indictments, pre-trial motions and the judge/jury relationship.
2/3 Assessment tba

LAW 383 - Negotiation and Mediation
A practical and theoretical introduction to the core skills and issues in negotiation, mediation and alternative dispute resolution.
1/3 Assessment tba

Law for LLM

It is not possible to offer tuition in all of the following subjects in any one year. The decision on which subjects will be taught will take into account the number of students expressing interest in a particular subject. Further information on 1997 offerings should be obtained from the Faculty.

LAWS 501 - Judicial Review

LAWS 502 - Banking Law

LAWS 503 - Comparative Law

LAWS 504 - Conflict of Laws

LAWS 505 - Public Law

LAWS 506 - Criminology

LAWS 507 - Family Law

LAWS 508 - Insurance Law

LAWS 509 - International Law

LAWS 510 - Jurisprudence

LAWS 511 - Property Law

LAWS 512 - The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate

LAWS 513 - The Law of Contract

LAWS 514 - The Law of Sales LAWS 515 - Law Reform

LAWS 516 - Taxation

LAWS 517 - The Law of Torts

LAWS 518 - Law of Trusts and Estate Planning

LAWS 519 - Administrative Law

LAWS 520-529 - Special Topic
6 credits
Special topics to be prescribed by the Dean.

LAWS 530-539 - Special Topic
12 credits
Special topics to be prescribed by the Dean.

LAWS 581 - Advanced Legal Study

LAWS 582 - Masters Legal Writing

LAWS 591 - Masters by thesis

Library and Information Studies

LIBR 101 - Information Organisation and Retrieval
The course is designed to introduce students to the generation, organisation and dissemination of information; the general principles of information management: types and format, principles of classification, cataloguing, indexing; information retrieval, Boolean logic, thesauri, file structures, databases (in-house, online and CD-ROM).
6 credits
1/3 Examination: June

Diploma in Library and Information Studies*

* The DipLibr is being phased out. Courses are available only to those students already enrolled in the DipLibr programme. Consult the Chairperson, Library and Information Studies for further information.

Master of Library and Information Studies

LIBR 520-528, LIBR 550 and one approved course from LIBR 530-LIBR 541. Not all the elective courses will be offered in one year and not all will be available by distance teaching. Distance students will be required to spend one week in Wellington each year. All Master of Library and Information Studies courses are examined by internal assessment.

The residential week for all distance students only is from Monday 17 February 1997 to Friday 21 February 1997 (inclusive). The first audioconference session is likely to be on Wednesday 5 March 1997.

LIBR 520 - Information in Society
Students will learn to evaluate the importance to library and information management of the changing relationship between knowledge creation, communication, and technology. The topic will be examined from different aspects: information storage transmission and retrieval in society; the social organisation of knowledge; the ethical and professional aspects of knowledge. **4.5 credits**

LIBR 521 - Theory of Management
Introduces the key concepts of management and organisation theory necessary for the application of effective management practices. **4.5 credits**

LIBR 522 - Management of New Zealand Library and Information Services
Develops the concepts, judgements and techniques under-pinning effective management of collections and library and information centres in New Zealand. **4.5 credits**

LIBR 523 - Information Sources
An introduction to and evaluation of standard printed and electronic reference and information sources. Structures and sources of New Zealand information and in the major subject specialisations are included. **4.5 credits**

LIBR 524 - Information Services and Retrieval
Development of search strategies and techniques for searching the major sources of on-line bibliographic, directory and full-text information sources. The techniques of the reference interview and education for end-user searching are included. **4.5 credits**

LIBR 525 - Information Technology
An introduction to the history, vocabulary, hardware and software of current information technology, and its practical applications for library and information services. **4.5 credits**

LIBR 526 - Bibliographic Organisation
The creation of bibliographic records to describe library materials including: the rules governing AACR2 cataloguing records; abstracts; computerised records such as MARC and CCF;

knowledge and evaluation of bibliographic utilities; and an appreciation of the strengths and weaknesses of different database structures used for such purposes. **4.5 credits**

LIBR 527 - Intellectual Access to Information
An examination of the range of techniques for providing subject access including: subject headings; classification systems; thesauri; the selection of indexing terms; post-co-ordinate and pre-co-ordinate retrieval; measures of effectiveness of information retrieval.
4.5 credits

LIBR 528 - Research Methods and User Studies
An introduction to the different kinds of research in library and information studies, quantitative, qualitative and cross-cultural research methods, and the application and evaluation of such methods within the discipline. **6 credits**

Elective courses available in 1997 have yet to be determined. They will be offered from the following:

LIBR 530 - Maori Information Sources
An introduction to the range and characteristics of Maori information sources: including oral texts, databases held by organisations such as the Waitangi Tribunal and the Dictionary of New Zealand Biography, iwi and whakapapa information. **4.5 credits**

LIBR 531 - Resources for New Zealand Studies
An in-depth examination of primary and secondary sources for New Zealand studies, their bibliographic control, location and access within a historical framework of scholarship, publication, and the development of libraries. Builds on the New Zealand element in LIBR 523.
4.5 credits

532 - Health Information
Examines the information needs and information seeking behaviour of health professionals and consumer groups, and the services and facilities which provide such information. **4.5 credits**

533 - Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval
Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval techniques, primarily focusing on text retrieval software but also including the use of knowledge based systems and hypertext for information storage. **4.5 credits**

LIBR 534 - Introduction to Archives Management
An introduction to the collection, management, care and use of archives. **4.5 credits**

LIBR 535 - Introduction to Records Management
An introduction to the history, principles, and practice involved in the care and management of records, and records management systems.
4.5 credits

LIBR 536 - The Art of the Book
Aspects of printing, publishing and information design viewed historically from the art of the book through to desk top publishing and beyond. **4.5 credits**

LIBR 537 - Children's Literature
An overview and evaluation of the literature published for children and young people.
4.5 credits

LIBR 539 - Services to Special User Groups
A course which will focus in turn on the delivery of library and information services to special user groups such as prisoners, people with disabilities, and particular occupational groups. **4.5 credits**

LIBR 540 - Special Topic
4.5 credits

LIBR 541 - Special Topic
4.5 credits

LIBR 550 - A Research Project
One of: (i) An extended essay on an approved topic (ii) A supervised research topic (iii) An original bibliography
9 credits

Library and Information Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Linguistics

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

LING 211 - Introduction to Language Study
An introduction to basic linguistic concepts and terminology and to methods of linguistic analysis in the areas of phonetics (the sounds used in human languages), phonology (sound systems), morphology (word structure), and syntax (sentence structure). **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
1/3 Examination: June

LING 220 - Linguistic Analysis
Methods of description and analysis of the structure of language, including phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax. Includes practical classes in phonetics, and problem solving in other areas. **6 credits**
(P) LING 211
(X) LING 212, LING 311
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

LING 221 - Sociolinguistics
An introduction to sociolinguistics and discourse analysis including the analysis of multilingualism, social dialects and conversation. **6 credits**
(C) LING 211
(X) ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov in odd-numbered years
1/3 Examination: June in even-numbered years

LING 222 - Language and Education
An introduction to the analysis of language with a view to practical implications in the primary and secondary classroom. Topics covered will include linguistic approaches to English grammar, spelling, writing style and classroom interaction. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
(X) ENGL 248, LING 215
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment in odd-numbered years. Not offered in even-numbered years

LING 223 - Language Learning Processes
An examination of what is involved in learning first and second languages, including the study of bilingualism, discussing both the sociocultural context of learning and the processes involved in learning a language. **6 credits**
(P) LING 211 or MAOR 222
(X) LING 214
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment in even-numbered years. Not offered in odd-numbered years

LING 320 - Advanced Linguistic Analysis
Advanced linguistic description and analysis, including a consideration of theoretical models and a focus on methods of argumentation and problem solving. **6 credits**
(P) LING 220 (or for 1997 only, LING 211)
(X) LING 313
1/3 Examination: June

LING 321 - Language in Use
An analysis of the way language is used in social context, including consideration of politeness, cross-cultural communication and language and gender. **6 credits**
(P) LING 211 or LING 221
(X) ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312
1/3 Examination: June in odd-numbered years. Not offered in even-numbered years

LING 322 - New Zealand English
A linguistic discussion of the origins of the English of New Zealand and its structures and uses. **6 credits**
(P) LING 211
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov in even-numbered years. Not offered in odd-numbered years

LING 323 - Psycholinguistics
An examination of the pscyhological processes involved in producing and understanding language, including topics such as the representation of meaning in the mental lexicon, syntactic parsing and the use of speech error data as evidence. The course will include discussion of experimental approaches to the study of language processing, involving some practical work. **6 credits**
(P) LING 211
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov in odd-numbered years. Not offered in even-numbered years

LING 324 - Special Topic
1998: An introduction to the study of language variation, concentrating on variation in time, i.e. language change. **6 credits**
(P) LING 211
(X) In 1998, LING 314
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment in even-numbered years. Not offered in odd-numbered years

Transitional Certificate in Linguistics

Such courses as shall be determined in each individual case by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the Department of Linguistics. The courses prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant courses already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Linguistics.

Linguistics for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

LING 401 - Topics in Syntax and Semantics

LING 402 - Language in Culture and Society

LING 403 - Phonetics and Phonology

LING 404 - Psycholinguistics

LING 406 - Special Topic

LING 407 - Special Topic

LING 408 - Morphology

LING 409 - Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis
This course is also offered as ENGL 454.

LING 489 - Research Essay

Note: Not all of these courses may be offered in any one year.

Linguistics for MA (by thesis or by coursework)

For requirements, see Section 4 of the MA Statute.

LING 501 - Special Topic

LING 502 - Special Topic

LING 503 - Formal Linguistics

LING 504 - Sociolinguistics

LING 505 - Research Methods in Linguistics

LING 506 - Language Policy

LING 507 - Language and Education

LING 508 - Language in New Zealand

LING 589 - Research Paper

Management

Details of courses are listed under Commerce and Administration.

Maori Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

MAOR 101 - Introduction to Maori
A beginners' course in Maori language, both oral and written, with some translation and grammar. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June

MAOR 102 - Elementary Maori
A course which develops further the language skills learnt in MAOR 101, including oral performance, written work, translation and grammar. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MAOR 121 - Te Reo Maori 1
A course which concentrates on developing oral, aural and written skills in Maori language with special emphasis on oral performance. **12 credits**
(P) MAOR 102
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

MAOR 122 - The Peopling of Polynesia
Polynesian origins in the Pacific with special emphases on the settlement of New Zealand, and development of Maori occupation of New Zealand, using archaeological, traditional and other evidence. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MAOR 123 - Maori Society and Culture
An examination of Maori culture and society as it has developed from the time of Maori sighting of European explorers to the present. The focus will be on the political, economic and social systems of Maori, which can then be interpreted in terms of Maori meaning systems. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June

MAOR 124 - The Science of the Maori
A study of Maori science in its cultural context and its relevance to western science. **6 credits**
(P) 6 credits from 100-level Maori or permission of Chairperson
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MAOR 211 - Te Reo Maori 2
A Further extension of oral, reading and writing skills in the Maori language. Oral work is emphasised. **6 credits**
(P) MAOR 121
1/3 Examination: June

MAOR 212 - Culture and Technology
An examination of Polynesian technology and culture with special emphasis on Maori technology; practical work required. **6 credits**
(P) 6 credits in Maori Language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
1/3 Examination: June

MAOR 214 - Maori Land and Sea Tenure
A course which examines the basis of Maori tenure of land and sea from traditional times to the present. **6 credits**
(P) 6 credits in Maori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MAOR 215 - Maori Resource Management
The management of resources which are Maori owned and/or controlled. Legal, cultural and financial aspects will be considered. This course is also taught as ACCY 224. **6 credits**
(P) 6 credits in Maori language and one of

MAOR 123, ECON 101, ACCY 221
(X) ACCY 206, 224
2/3 Examination: tba

MAOR 216 - Te Tiriti o Waitangi
A course which examines the Declaration of Independence and the background of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, its signing, various interpretations of it, its effects upon the Maori people and its implication for future relations between tangata whenua and non-tangata whenua people in Aotearoa. **6 credits**
(P) 12 100-level credits
1/3 Examination: June

MAOR 221 - Te Reo Maori 2B
A further extension of reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in the Maori language. **6 credits**
(P) MAOR 211
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MAOR 222 - Current Issues in Maori Language
The study of Maori language in its social and cultural context. This course traces the development of the Maori language since contact with English and examines legislation and the various initiatives taken to revive and encourage its continuing development. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from MAOR 100-199
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MAOR 311 - Te Reo Maori 3
Advanced study of the Maori language: oral, reading and writing skills but with continuing attention given to speaking the language. **6 credits**
(P) MAOR 211
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MAOR 312 - The Arts of the Maori
Art, artists and society in historical contexts: descriptive and analytical approaches in Maori art to the present day. **6 credits**
(P) MAOR 212 or 6 approved 200-level credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MAOR 313 - Customary Concepts of the Maori
A critical examination of concepts such as utu, muru, raupatu, rahui, tapu, taonga, etc. with a view to understanding their traditional and modern meanings. **6 credits**
(P) MAOR 212 or 214
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MAOR 321 - Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikorero
A study of the language of ceremonial Karanga (calling) and of orators (Whaikorero) in order to improve the performance skills of students. **6 credits**
(P) MAOR 311
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment (Subject to availability of resources)

MAOR 322 - Topics in the Structure of Maori Language
An examination of the structure of Maori language through detailed study of selected topics in areas such as phonology, morphology and syntax. **6 credits**
(P) MAOR 211
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Maori Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

MAOR 402 - Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art
Fieldwork techniques, methods of analysis, and a review of theoretical approaches applied to the study of art, with special emphasis on the art of Polynesia and Melanesia.

MAOR 404 - Whaikorero Whaikorero Performance.
The emphasis of the course is upon acquiring competence in the oral performance of whaikorero (formal speech making) including the use of appropriate waiata (sung poetry) whakapapa (genealogies) karakia (incantations) and whakatauki (proverbs).

MAOR 405 - Tribal Ethnographies
Methods, assumptions and results in tribal ethnographies. This course deals with a range of written source material in both Maori and English.

MAOR 406 - Te Reo O Nga Tohunga - The Language of the Masters
An advanced paper in Maori language: a study of classical texts, ranging from prose to waiata and karakia, and including examples of more recent compositions.

MAOR 407 - Te Kaupapa Tutahi/Special Topic
1997: This paper will study issues of contemporary significance in relation to Maori Development. Matters such as Maori governance, Maori institutional reform, economic development, public sector reform and Treaty claims processes will be considered. Strong emphasis will be placed on seminar participation and quality research for one major essay.

MAOR 489 - Research Essay
This is a second semester research paper. Candidates enrolled in this paper will complete a major essay, the topic of which is to be negotiated with the Chairperson of the School of Maori Studies. The Chairperson of the School will arrange appropriate supervision.

Maori Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Diploma in Maoritanga/Tohu Maoritanga

See the Statute for the Diploma in Maoritanga/Tohu Maoritanga. The prescriptions for the courses are to be found in the preceding pages with the exception of MAOR 801, 802, 803, 804, which are printed below.

MAOR 801 - Marae Practice
A practical course in marae procedure, customs and organisation, aimed at developing competence in the operating of a marae and in using language appropriate to it.
(C) MAOR 121
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

MAOR 802 - Waiata Performance
A course in the study, translation, analysis and performance of waiata.
(C) MAOR 121
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

MAOR 803 - Te Mahi Taonga (Practical Maori Art)
A critical and practical study of the skills needed to create traditional and contemporary art forms.
(C) MAOR 121
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

MAOR 804 - Tikanga Tuhi (Study skills)
Writing skills, note taking techniques, essay writing skills and requirements, exam processes and procedures, use of libraries, library information and technology, presentation of work, some study techniques and an introduction to Victoria University and the School of Maori Studies.
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

Diploma in Teaching Maori

See the Statute for the Diploma in Teaching Maori. The prescriptions for the courses are printed below.

MAOR 820 - Te Matatau ki te Reo Maori (Maori Language Proficiency)
This course examines and analyses Maori discourse in a range of social contexts in which Maori language is used.
(X) MAOR 322
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

MAOR 821 - Te Reo Maori me ona Ahuatanga (Description of Maori through the medium of Maori)
This course examines the Maori language in the context of languages as a feature of human communications systems, its phonological system, its grammar and its semantic features.
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

MAOR 822 - Planning and Development; and Curriculum Studies
An applied programme developing practical modules for class room use. This is a study of preparation of syllabi for the teaching of Maori language.
(X) EDUC 323
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

MAOR 823 - Special Topic
This topic allows students who have studied any one of the above courses to select an approved topic which enhances their teaching of the Maori language in schools.
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

MAOR 824 - Research Paper
This course provides an opportunity for course participants to follow a course of study that investigates a range of topics related to Maori language teaching.
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

MAOR 222 - Current issues in Maori Language
The study of Maori language in its social and cultural context. This course traces the development of the Maori language since contact with English and examines legislation and the various initiatives taken to revive and encourage its continuing development.
(P) 12 credits from MAOR 100-199
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

LING 211 - Introduction to Language Study
An introduction to basic linguistic concepts and terminology and to methods of linguistic analysis in the area of phonetics (the sounds used in human languages), phonology (sound systems), morphology (word structure) and syntax (sentence structure).
(P) 12 credits
1/3 Examination: June

LING 223 - Language Learning Processes
An examination of what is involved in learning first and second languages, including the study of bilingualism, discussing both the socio-cultural context of learning and the processes involved in learning a language.
(P) LING 211 or MAOR 222 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment in even numbered years
Not offered in odd numbered years

ELIN 803 - Language Acquisition and Language Use
This course addresses the nature of language learning and the various contexts in which language learning takes place. It is designed to help teachers understand the language learning process at different stages of proficiency and in different contexts and to indicate what action they might take to foster the process. It also explores current issues in language education internationally from a social and cultural perspective.
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

ELIN 805 - Language Teaching Methodology
This course examines the important principles of leanguage teaching and learning through to their practical application in the teaching of listening, speaking, reading and writing, and in curriculum design, assessment and evaluation. During the course, course members will be involved in developing materials and units of work, solving teaching problems and evaluating materials. There will be an opportunity for course members to gain teaching experience.
1/3, 2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Marketing

Details of courses are listed under Commerce and Administration.

Materials Science

Major subject requirements

BSc MATS 301 and 6 credits of PHYS or CHEM 300-level courses.

MATS 201 - Introduction to Materials Science
An interdisciplinary approach to the synthesis and structural properties of materials associated with advanced technology. **6 credits**
(P) CHEM 190 or (CHEM 104 and either CHEM 103 or CHEM 265); PHYS 103; MATH (113 or 115); MATH (114 or 116)
(X) MATS 301 if passed before 1994, PHYS 205
Not offered in 1997

MATS 301 - Advanced Techniques in Materials Science
The application of a range of instrumental techniques to problems in materials science and technology. **6 credits**
(P) MATS 201 or CHEM 272 or PHYS (205, 207).
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

Mathematics

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

Mathematics:

(a) 12 300-level credits from MATH, OPRE, STAT and PHIL 311, including at least six MATH credits but not including MATH 371;
(b) One of MATH 113, 115, 206;
(c) One of MATH 114, 116, 207.

Mathematics Education:

(a) MATH 371 and 6 300-level credits from MATH, OPRE, STAT and PHIL 311;
(b) One of MATH 113, 115, 206;
(c) One of MATH 114, 116, 207.

MATH 103 - Introductory Calculus
Techniques of differentiation and integration with elementary applications. **6 credits**
(X) ECON 111, QUAN 101, 103, 111; may not concurrently enrol in MATH 113 or 115 or credit MATH 103 after passing MATH 113 or 115.*
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

MATH 104 - Introductory Algebra
Topics in algebra and discrete mathematics including sets and relations; logic; Euclidean geometry and introduction to proof; solution of quadratics; complex numbers; linear equations; matrices; recurrence relations; inequalities. **6 credits**
(X) May not enrol concurrently in MATH 114 or 116 or credit MATH 104 after passing MATH 114 or 116.
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

MATH 113 - Calculus
Calculus of functions of one, two and three variables. **6 credits**
(X) MATH 115; (see also paragraph below)*
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

MATH 114 - Algebra and Geometry
Linear algebra and geometry; discrete mathematics. **6 credits**
(X) MATH 116.*
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

MATH 115 - Calculus
Calculus of functions of one, two and three variables. **6 credits**
(X) MATH 113; (see also paragraph below)*
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MATH 116 - Algebra and Geometry
Linear algebra and geometry; discrete mathematics. **6 credits**
(X) MATH 114; (see also paragraph below)*
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MATH 122 - Applied Mathematics
An introduction to applied mathematics; finding mathematical models for problems in mechanics and population dynamics; analysing them by methods from algebra, calculus, vectors, differential equations and numerical mathematics; and interpreting and assessing the results. **6 credits**
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

*Restrictions in MATH 100-level courses: A candidate may not credit QUAN 101 or 111 in addition to more than one of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116 or subsequently credit QUAN 103.

MATH 206 - Calculus
Partial differentiation; vector calculus, multiple integration, differential equations, Gamma and Beta functions, Fourier series, transforms. **6 credits**
(P) MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

MATH 207 - Linear Algebra
Linear equations and matrices, vector spaces and linear transformations, eigenvalues, quadratic forms, numerical methods. **6 credits**
(P) MATH (114 or 116)
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

MATH 208 - Analysis
Sequences and series, continuity and differentiability of real functions, the Riemann integral, improper integrals. **6 credits**
(P) MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)
(X) MATH 205, 216
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

MATH 209 - Differential Equations and Computational Methods
Exact and numerical solution of ordinary differential equations; Laplace transforms; fences and funnels; chaotic dynamics and fractals. **6 credits**
(P) MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)
(X) the combination of MATH 206 and 241 passed before 1992
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

MATH 214 - Discrete Mathematics
Sets and logic in discrete mathematics; applied algebraic structures; elementary combinatorics; introduction to graph theory. **6 credits**
(P) MATH 114 or 116
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

MATH 217 - Geometry
Topics in classical and modern geometry. **3 credits**
(P) MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116)
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

MATH 271 : The Mathematical Experience
Aspects of problem solving, modelling, mathematical reasoning, context-based mathematics, the use of technology in the development of mathematics, and the uses of mathematics in society. **6 credits**
(P) MATH 103 or 104 or completion of the first year of the BEd or, with the permission of the Chairperson of Mathematics, a comparable background in mathematics.
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

MATH 301 - Calculus
Calculus of functions from R^m to R^n; ordinary and partial differential equations; systems of differential equations and applications. **6 credits**
(P) MATH 206 or 209
(X) MATH 306
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

MATH 302 - Groups
Introduction to groups: subgroups and homomorphisms, isomorphism and structure theorems, finite groups, groups in geometry.
3 credits
(P) MATH 207 or 214
(X) MATH 311
1/3 Examination: June

MATH 303 - Rings and Fields
Introduction to rings and fields: ideals and factorisation theory, polynomials, field extensions, application to geometrical constructions. **3 credits**
(P) MATH 302
(X) MATH 311
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MATH 304 - Complex Analysis
Functions of a complex variable, line integrals, singularities and residues, Laurent series.
3 credits
(P) MATH 206 and 208
(X) MATH 306
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MATH 305 - Spaces of Analysis
A survey of metric, normed and inner product spaces, uniform continuity and convergence, completeness, compactness, connectedness.
3 credits
(P) MATH 207 and 208
1/3 Examination: June

MATH 307 - Computational Mathematics
Numerical methods of approximation and geometry. **3 credits**
(P) At least two of MATH 206, 207, 208, 209
(X) MATH 341
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

MATH 314 - Combinatorics
Vector spaces over finite fields; coding theory; finite geometry and designs. **3 credits**
(P) MATH 207 or 214
1/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

MATH 322 - Applied Mathematics
Selected topics in classical applied mathematics.
6 credits
(P) MATH 206 and (207 or 209)
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

MATH 371 - Mathematics Education
The nature of mathematics and mathematical activity particularly as it relates to the teaching and learning of mathematics. The philosophy of mathematics education. Curriculum issues.
6 credits
(P) MATH 271 or 6 approved 200-level MATH credits
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

MATH 380 - Special Topic
6 credits
(P) 6 approved 200-level MATH credits
Period tba

MATH 381 - Special Topic
3 credits
(P) 6 approved 200-level MATH credits
Period tba

MATH 382 - Special Topic
3 credits
(P) 6 approved 200-level MATH credits
Period tba

Mathematics for BA or BSc with Honours, or MSc Part 1

Five papers or their equivalent in an approved combination from the following:

MATH 401 - Algebra
(P) MATH 302, 303

MATH 402 - Analysis
(P) MATH 305

MATH 403 - Differential Equations
(P) MATH 301

MATH 404 - Quantum Mechanics
(P) MATH 304, 305, 322 are desirable, though not required.

MATH 405 - Topology
(P) MATH 301, 305

MATH 406 - Fluid Mechanics
(P) MATH 322. MATH 301 is desirable, though not required

MATH 410 - General Relativity
(P) MATH 322

MATH 414 - Combinatorics

MATH 416 - Numerical Analysis
(P) MATH 307 is desirable, though not required

MATH 420 - Mathematical Logic

MATH 425 - Theory of Computation

MATH 430 - Nonstandard Analysis

MATH 451 - Geometry (half paper)

MATH 452 - General Topology (half paper)
(P) MATH 305

MATH 455 - Differential Topology (half paper)
(P) MATH 301

MATH 456 - Complex Analysis (half paper)

MATH 480 - Special Topic

MATH 481 - Special Topic

MATH 482 - Special Topic (half paper)

MATH 483 - Special Topic (half paper)

Approved 300-level course(s): at most 6 credits from courses labelled MATH 300-322 not previously passed (6 credits are equivalent to one paper).

Mathematics for MA or MSc Part 2

Either

(i) a thesis (MATH 591) presented in accordance with the MA or MSc Statutes after completion of a course of research as an internal student, with the possible addition of one or two papers (MATH 548, 549) on special topics in mathematics that are altogether worth less than the thesis;

or

(ii) an Advanced Course of Study (MATH 592), comprising an approved combination of reading and lecture courses together with a research project.

Further details of what courses may be offered for the Advanced Course of Study are given in a Graduate Studies Prospectus available from the Mathematics Department Office.

Diploma in Applied Science

Numerical Analysis and Optimisation*

MATH 307, OPRE 452, a project (MATH 889) and 6 approved 300- or 400-level credits.
* Substitution for the prescribed papers may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances.

Modelling with Differential Equations
MATH 403; 12 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree (courses numbered 400-489 are each counted as 6 credits for the purposes of this diploma only); and a project (MATH 889).

Financial Mathematics

See the entries under Financial Mathematics in this section of the Calendar, and the Statute for the Diploma in Financial Mathematics.

Operations Research and Statistics

See the entries under Statistics and Operations Research in this section of the Calendar, and the Statutes for the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics, and Honours and Masters degrees in Operations Research.

Mathematics, Science and Technology Education

For undergraduate courses in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education see entries under Mathematics and Education.

MATH 471 - Mathematics Education
(P) MATH 371 and 6 further 300-level MATH credits are desirable. This course is also taught as EDUC 586.

SCED 401 - Ideas in Science Education
This course is also taught as EDUC 585.
Not offered in 1997.

TCED 401: Technology and Society
This course will explore some theoretical ideas about technology and technology education: in particular, it will look at the historical, social, political, philosophical, economic and educational implications of the development of different forms of technology.

TCED 402: The Development of Technology Education in New Zealand
This course will look at the development of the official New Zealand curriculum document Technology in the New Zealand Curriculum (along with developments in technology education in other countries): in particular, it will involve a critical examination of the concepts of 'technology' and 'the technological process' that were developed and used by the writers of the document.

Modern Languages

Major subject requirements
See Section 4 of the BA Statute. Detailed entries of the courses can be found under the

appropriate subjects or codes. Enquiries should be addressed to the Convener of the Board of Studies.

Modern Languages for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute.

Modern Languages for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Money and Finance

Details of courses are listed under Commerce and Administration.

Music

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (History and Literature of Music), and Section 4 of the BMus Statute (History and Literature of Music, Composition, Performance).

Examinations: All 100-, 200- and 300-level MUSI courses are examined by internal assessment.

MUSI 102 - Musical Performance*
Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills. **12 credits**
(C) MUSI 108 and 6 other MUSI credits
(X) May not enrol in or credit MUSI 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102
Full Year

MUSI 103 - Composition
An introduction to the basic principles of composition. **12 credits**
(C) MUSI 108
Full Year

MUSI 104 - Acoustics
Basic Acoustics. **6 credits**
Full Year

MUSI 105 - Basic Musical Techniques
An introduction to fundamental written skills in music and to the basic forms used in Western music, and practice in aural perception. **6 credits**
Full Year or Summer Trimester. Full Year course not offered in 1997

MUSI 107 - Musicianship
Score-reading, sight-reading, aural training and general musicianship. **6 credits**
Full Year

MUSI 108 - Materials of Music
A study (i) of the basic procedures of western harmony and counterpoint through practical exercises; and (ii) of basic analytical techniques applicable to western music. **6 credits**
Full Year

MUSI 126 - European Languages for Singers
This course will present the basic rules for the pronunciation and singing diction of French, German, Italian and Russian. **6 credits**
Not offered in 1997

MUSI 132 - Composition for the Classroom
A practical introduction to those aspects of twentieth-century music which can be used creatively in school music, including graphic notation, chance music, electronic and tape music, theatre music and simple serial and minimal composition. Tutorials introduce a wide range of contemporary compositions.
6 credits
Not offered in 1997

MUSI 141 - Introduction to Western Music
An introduction to the social history and development of western music from A.D. 300 to the present day. **6 credits**
1/3

MUSI 151 - Western Music Since 1950
An historical and analytical study of western music in the second half of the twentieth century. **6 credits**
Not offered in 1997

MUSI 161 - Introduction to World Music
A survey of the major kinds of music and musical instruments outside the European concert traditions, and the basic attitudes and techniques of the discipline of Ethnomusicology. **6 credits**
1/3

MUSI 171 - New Zealand Music
A study of the historial background, major composers and contemporary issues in New Zealand music. **6 credits**
2/3

MUSI 191 - Preparatory Musical Performance*
Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills. **6 credits**
Limited entry 1/3

MUSI 192 - Preparatory Musical Performance*
Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 191
Limited entry 2/3

MUSI 193 - Accompanying
Accompanying work with singers and/or instrumentalists; the study in rehearsal and public performance of accompanying tequniques and repertory. **4 credits**
(C) MUSI 102 (piano)
Full Year

MUSI 194 - Orchestral Studies
Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchesteral repertoire. **4 credits**
(C) MUSI 102
Full Year

MUSI 202 - Musical Performance *
Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills. **12 credits**
(P) At least a B- pass in MUSI 102, 108 plus 12 other Music credits
Full Year

MUSI 203 - Composition
Assignments in compositional forms and technique based on a study of selected examples. **12 credits**
(P) MUSI 103, 108. Available for BMus only.
Full Year

MUSI 204 - Electronic Composition
Practical work in the electronic music studios. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 104, Available for BMus only.
Full Year

MUSI 207 - Musicianship (Conducting)
Basic choral and orchestral conducting technique and associated score-reading, sight-reading, and aural training. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 107
Full Year

MUSI 216 - Instrumentation
A study of writing for orchestral instruments, covering standard instrumental techniques, with transcription assignments for string orchestra, wind ensembles and full orchestra. **12 credits**
(P) At least one of MUSI 103, 108, 203. Available for BMus only.
Full Year

MUSI 218 - Materials of Music
A study (i) of procedures of western harmony and counterpoint through practical exercises; and (ii) of analytical techniques applicable to western music. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 108.
Full Year

MUSI 226 - Chamber Music
Training in chamber ensemble playing.
6 credits
Available for BMus only.
(C) MUSI 202
Full Year

MUSI 241 - Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras
An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Medieval and Renaissance periods.
6 credits
(P) MUSI 108
(X) MUSI 341
2/3

MUSI 242 - Music in the Baroque Era
An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Baroque period. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 108
(X) MUSI 342
Not offered in 1997

MUSI 243 - Music in the Classical Era
An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Classical Era. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 108
(X) MUSI 343
Not offered in 1997

MUSI 244 - Music in the Romantic Era
An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Romantic era. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 108
(X) MUSI 344
2/3

MUSI 245 - Western Music 1900-1950
An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the first half of the twentieth century.
6 credits
(P) MUSI 108
(X) MUSI 345
1/3

MUSI 262 - Pacific Islands Music and Dance
A consideration of different approaches to the study of Oceanic music and dance, fieldwork techniques and methods of analysis.
6 credits
(P) MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 6 approved credits
(X) MUSI 362
1/3

MUSI 263 - Music of Asia
Social and technical aspects of Music in Asia.
6 credits
(P) MUSI 161 or 162 or 6 approved credits
2/3

MUSI 264 - Special Topic
6 credits
(P) MUSI 161 or 6 relevant credits
Not offered in 1997

MUSI 293 - Accompanying
Accompanying work with singers and/or instrumentalists; the study in rehearsal and public performance of accompanying techniques and repertory at a more advanced level than MUSI 193. **4 credits**
(C) MUSI 202 (piano)
Full Year

MUSI 294 - Orchestral Studies
Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire. **4 credits**
(C) MUSI 202
Full Year

MUSI 298 - Special Project in Music
A practical, theoretical or historical project in music approved by the Chairperson of the School of Music. **2 credits**
(P) After 1998, MUSI 193 or 194
(C) In 1997-98, MUSI 393 or 394
Full Year

CRIT 202 - European Romanticism
See entry under European Languages.

MUSI 302 - Musical Performance *
Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills. **18 credits**
(P) At least a B- pass in MUSI 107, 109, 202 and at least 36 other MUSI credits. Available for BMus only.
Full Year

MUSI 303 - Composition
More advanced assignments in compositional forms and techniques with particular reference to twentieth century composers. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 203, 218. Available for BMus only.
Full Year

MUSI 304 - Electronic Composition
Composition in the electronic music studios. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 204. Available for BMus only.
Full Year

MUSI 326 - Chamber Music
Training in advanced chamber ensemble playing. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 226. Available for BMus only.
(C) MUSI 302
Full Year

MUSI 341 - Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras
An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Medieval and Renaissance periods. This course is taught with MUSI 241, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 242-245
(X) MUSI 241
2/3

MUSI 342 - Music in the Baroque Era
An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Baroque period. This course is taught with MUSI 242, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 241, 243, 244, 245
(X) MUSI 242
Not offered in 1997

MUSI 343 - Music in the Classical Era
An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Classical era. This course is taught with MUSI 243, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 241, 242, 244, 245
(X) MUSI 243
Not offered in 1997

MUSI 344 - Music in the Romantic Era
An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Romantic era. This course is taught with MUSI 244, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 241, 242, 243, 245
(X) MUSI 244
2/3

MUSI 345 - Western Music 1900-1950
An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the first half of the twentieth century. This course is taught with MUSI 245, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 218 and at least 6 credits from MUSI 241-244
(X) MUSI 245
1/3

MUSI 361 - Ethnomusicology: Technique and Theory
Study of the theory and technique of Ethnomusicology through selected works, transcription and performance. Examples will be taken from Asian, Pacific and African studies to show the diversity of approaches of ethnomusicological investigation. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 262 or 263
1/3

MUSI 362 - Pacific Islands Music and Dance
A consideration of different approaches to the study of oceanic music and dance, fieldwork techniques and methods of analysis. This course is taught with MUSI 262 but supplementary reading and a further assignment will be required. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 and 6 approved credits
(X) MUSI 262
1/3

MUSI 371 - Special Topic
1997: The early history of the violin. The origins of the violin, its repertoire and techniques to c.1750. **6 credits**
(P) MUSI 108
1/3

MUSI 393 - Accompanying
Accompanying work with singers and/or instrumentalists; the study in rehearsal and public performance of accompanying techniques and repertory at a more advanced level than MUSI 293. **4 credits**
(C) MUSI 302 (piano)
Full Year

MUSI 394 - Orchestral Studies
Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire. **4 credits**
(C) MUSI 302
Full Year

* All candidates wishing to enrol in MUSI 102, 191 or 192 must apply to the Chairperson of the School of Music not later than 13 September in the preceding year. The Academic Board has approved the following options: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard orchestral instrument. Applications to present other standard instruments must be made to the Chairperson of the School of Music by the same date.

History and Literature of Music for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

MUSI 407 - A 20th Century Composer
A detailed study of works and writings.

MUSI 409 - Music Education

MUSI 410 - Ethnomusicology

MUSI 411 - Criticism of Music
History, philosophy and practice

MUSI 413 - Western Music Studies 1

MUSI 414 - Western Music Studies 2
As for MUSI 413, but dealing with a different topic or period

MUSI 415 - Music in New Zealand

MUSI 416 - Theories of Analysis
Detailed study of the nature and processes of musical analysis

MUSI 417 - Acoustics

MUSI 418 - Special Topic
This course may include, or consist of, a research essay on a topic approved by the Chairperson of the School.

MUSI 419 - Special Topic

Note: Not all of these courses may be offered in any one year.

History and Literature of Music for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Bachelor of Music with Honours or MMus Part 1

History and Literature of Music:
See Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute and course prescriptions listed above.

Composition:
See Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute and course prescriptions listed below.

MUSI 421 - Composition: Instrumental/ Vocal
Music for Concert Performance.

MUSI 422 - Electronic Composition
Works produced in the electronic music studio.

MUSI 423 - Composition: Theatrical
Music theatre, opera, incidental music for plays, film music, music for ballet etc.

MUSI 424 - Composition: School Music
Music especially written for performance in schools or by school children.

MUSI 425 - Arrangements and Orchestrations

MUSI 426 - A combination of Two Halves taken from MUSI 421-425

Performance:

See Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute and course prescriptions listed below.

MUSI 431 - Performance: Solo
A recital programme, presenting a variety of styles and composers.

MUSI 432 - Performance: Period 1
Option 1 (for pianists), Accompanying. Accompanying work with singers and/or instrumentalists; the study of accompanying techniques and repertory in rehearsal and public performance. Option 2 (for those studying orchestral instruments), Orchestral Studies. Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire.

MUSI 433 - Performance Skills
For pianists, accompanying; for those studying orchestral instruments, orchestral studies.

MUSI 434 - Performance: Ensemble
A recital programme in which the candidate is part of an ensemble of two or more performers.

Master of Music (Part 2)

Note: candidates who have already completed a BMus(Hons) degree may enrol directly in MMus (Part 2)

Composition, History and Literature of Music, Performance:

See Section 2 of the MMus Statute.

Nursing and Midwifery*

* The regulations and prescriptions for the BNurs degree were last published in the 1993 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1993 should seek advice from the Department of Nursing and Midwifery as to the best course of action to follow.

Nursing or Midwifery for MA (Applied)

For requirements, see Section 2(c) of the MA(Applied) Statute

NURS 511 - Nursing Knowledge B
Analysis and Critique (For RNs only.) Nursing theory and the emergent disciplinary focus of nursing as a human health and caring science will be explored. Historical and contemporary nursing theories will be analysed and critiqued against the backdrop of the Aotearoa/New Zealand context. The interrelationship between nursing theory, advanced practice and the development of nursing knowledge will be examined.

NURS 512 - Practicum 1
Praxis - practice which is informed by nursing or midwifery theory, research, values and ethics of caring B will be the focus of this integrated practicum. A personally chosen field of applied learning may include exploration of clinical practice, policy or education. (A specialised form of this paper is undertaken with the Mental Health or Palliative Care programmes when funded.)

NURS 513 - Midwifery Knowledge - Analysis and Critique
(For midwives only.) Midwifery in New Zealand is a distinct discipline with its own body of knowledge. This course explores the history of midwifery with particular reference to Aotearoa/New Zealand and the development of the disciplinary knowledge base. Models of midwifery will be explored, critiqued and further developed.

NURS 515 - Health Research in Nursing and Midwifery
An examination of modes of scholarly inquiry in nursing or midwifery and social science research, with special attention to human science inquiry. Methodologies for studying human phenomena of health and illness experiences, nursing or midwifery interventions and health outcomes will be addressed. A formal thesis proposal will be prepared and submitted at the end of this paper.

NURS 516 - Special Topic
To be negotiated in consultation with the Course Co-ordinator and the Convener of the MA(Applied) Board of Studies.

NURS 517 - Special Topic
An approved paper from another university.

NURS 521 - Health Policy and an Ethic of Care
The emergent literature on nursing and caring ethics will be examined and critiqued against the backdrop of traditional rationalist, biomedical ethics. A series of case studies will be used to analyse how caring ethics inform health care policy, politics and practices within the changing health care delivery system in Aotearoa/New Zealand and other parts of the world.

NURS 522 - Practicum 2
This advanced practicum will build on learning and practice experience developed in Practicum 1. A personally tailored opportunity for integrated nursing or midwifery praxis will be negotiated within the student's area of special interest. Scholarly inquiry within an action research model of learning and applied scholarship will be encouraged and facilitated.

NURS 531 - Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa/New Zealand
An exploration of nursing, midwifery and health care theory as applied to organisational management and administration. Health care policy and practices which influence the changing, complex system of care management and organisation will be analysed and critiqued. New models of nursing, midwifery and health care delivery will be examined within the contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand context and government policy structures.
Not offered in 1997

NURS 532 - Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy
New models of nursing curricula relating to caring pedagogy and praxis will be explored within the context of professional nursing education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Special emphasis will be placed on comparing and contrasting different contemporary theory and values based approaches to nursing education with an eye towards future directions and demands for professional practice.
Not offered in 1997

NURS 533 - Health, Language and Culture
A study of the language of caring as it relates to health and healing in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand, highlighting the place of the Treaty of Waitangi in the development of health practices.

NURS 534 - Mental Health Care in Complex Contexts
This course offers practitioners an advanced professional, clinically oriented paper designed around current themes such as: mental health care in the community; crisis management; clinical supervision and policy and politics of mental health care in Aotearoa/New Zealand. (This paper is only available to students on Clinical Training Agency funded programmes linked to nominated CHEs.)

NURS 535 - People in Life-Challenging Situations - Palliative Care and Hospice Nursing
This course offers practitioners an advanced clinically orientated paper designed around themes such as: the practice of palliative care; developing and maintaining quality in a palliative care service; loss, grief and spirituality; complex communication patterns and clinical supervision; legal, ethical and cultural safety issues.
Not offered in 1997

NURS 555 - A Research Paper in Nursing

NURS 593 - Thesis
The thesis shall have the value of two papers.

Nursing or Midwifery for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Operations Research

For courses in Operations Research, see entries under Statistics and Operations Research.

Pacific Studies

For information on courses with Pacific content see detailed entries under the appropriate subjects or codes, the Unitech Certificate in Pacific Island Studies and also the Prospectus for the Faculty of Arts.

Anthropology

ANTH 104 - Society and Culture in the Pacific

Geography

GEOG 112 - Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin

History

HIST 219 - Pacific History

HIST 318 - Special Topic
1997: Disease and Colonialism

HIST 325 - Gender and History
Gender and colonialism in the Pacific.

HIST 403 - Pacific History

Maori

MAOR 122 - The Peopling of Polynesia

MAOR 402 - Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art

Music

MUSI 262 - Pacific Islands Music and Dance

MUSI 362 - Pacific Islands Music and Dance

MUSI 410 - Ethnomusicology

Politics

POLS 354 - Comparative Politics: Pacific Rim

POLS 373 - International Relations in the Pacific

Samoan

SAMO 101 - Introduction to Samoan

SAMO 102 - Elementary Samoan

SAMO 201 - Gagana Samoa 2A

SAMO 202 - Gagana Samoa 2B

SAMO 301 - Gagana Samoa 3

SAMO 302 - Interpreting and Translation

Unitech Certificate in Pacific Island Studies

The Unitech Certificate Statute appears elsewhere in this calendar and more details can be obtained from the Co-ordinator, Samoan Studies.

Philosophy

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

PHIL 104 - Argument and Analysis
An introduction to philosophy, paying special attention to the nature and analysis of argumentation. The course is divided into four sections: the problem of justifying belief in the existence, or nonexistence, of God; the philosophy of science; ethical theories (including feminist approaches) and problems about natural rights, relativism of belief and ethical relativism; and the nature and limits of knowledge. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June

PHIL 105 - Problems of Philosophy
An introduction to some central problems of contemporary philosophy, with the theme of the nature of human beings and their place in the physical universe. The following topics may be discussed: are humans nothing but complex systems? Are you the same person that you were 10 years ago? Can a person survive death? Do we live in a universe governed by physical laws; if so, are we free agents? Do we live in a fatalistic universe? What is the nature of time and our experience of it? **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHIL 106 - Business and Applied Ethics
An introduction to various issues in business and applied ethics which concern both the business and wider community. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHIL 201 - Theory of Knowledge
The course will consist of an historical introduction to the theory of knowledge. We discuss the ideas of Plato, Aristotle, Locke, Berkeley, Hume, Mill and Bradley, and assess their contemporary significance. **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHIL 202 - Ethics
An examination of 20th century approaches to ethics. **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits
1/3 Examination: June

PHIL 203 - Introduction to Logic
An introduction to modern formal logic, including propositional and predicate logic. No mathematics or philosophy is presupposed. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
1/3 Examination: June

PHIL 205 - Indian Philosophy
A survey of, and an introduction to, Indian philosophy. **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits or 6 PHIL credits and RELI 111
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHIL 217 - Feminist Theory
An introduction to feminist philosophy. The first half of the course will examine the major schools within feminism in New Zealand and overseas B liberal, marxist, radical, lesbian, psychoanalytical, socialist and Maori. It will then discuss one area of important debate within feminism, varying from year to year, such as the family, using readings from the various schools. This course is also taught as WISC 217. **6 credits**
(P) 6 credits in PHIL or WISC
(X) PHIL 317 passed in 1991, WISC 217
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHIL 224 - Philosophy of Religion
An examination of classical and contemporary issues in the philosophy of religion. These include such topics as arguments for and against the existence of the Judeo-Christian God, the relation between the reason and faith, miracles. This course is co-taught with PHIL 324. **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits or 6 PHIL credits and 6 RELI credits
(X) PHIL 223, 323 (if passed in 1992), RELI 215, PHIL 324
Not offered in 1997

PHIL 225 - Metaphysics
An introduction to some central problems in metaphysics. For example, is there an external world of things that exist independently of human thought? What is the nature of time? This course is co-taught with PHIL 325. **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits
(X) PHIL 325
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHIL 231 - Philosophy of Language
This course will treat problems in 20th-century philosophy of language. We will examine the conceptual development of the theories of meaning and reference to the present. We will also discuss the problem of interpreting what others say and the role of context in the understanding of language. This course is co-taught with PHIL 331. **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits
(X) PHIL 331
1/3 Examination: June

PHIL 233 - Philosophy of Social Science
This course focuses on the relationship between individual agents and social and cultural structures, using examples from economics, history and anthropology. This course is co-taught with PHIL 333. **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits
(X) PHIL 333
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHIL 261 - Social and Political Philosophy
The course investigates theories about the nature of the state from classical antiquity to the 20th century. What is the state? What allegiance does the individual owe the state? Is the state a necessary evil, or is it fundamental to human well-being? These and other questions are discussed in terms of historically influential views and with the aim of encouraging participants to form their own views. This course is also taught as POLS 261. **6 credits**

(P) 12 PHIL credits
(X) POLS 261
1/3 Examination: June

PHIL 262 - Moral and Political Philosophy
An introduction to political and moral philosophy with justice as its basic theme. The readings include theories of justice from Plato to the present. Topics include various conceptions of justice, its connection with equal and differential treatment, its relation to social utility and to various conceptions of the arrangement and purpose of social and political institutions. This course is also taught as POLS 262. **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits
(X) POLS 262
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHIL 311 - Logic
This course will begin with modal logic, the logic of necessity and possibility. Systems of modal logic will be presented axiomatically and then, using the possible-worlds account of validity, formulae will be tested for validity in various systems and the systems will be proved sound and complete. Related logics will also be studied using the possible-worlds account of validity. **6 credits**
(P) PHIL 203
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHIL 312 - Value
6 credits
(P) 12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399
Not offered in 1997

PHIL 313 - Aesthetics
This course covers historical theories about art and artists, the postmodern turn which has resulted in scepticism about the historical categories of analysis and some issues which arise in specific areas of culture such as architecture, music, film and literature.
6 credits
(P) 12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399
Not offered in 1997

PHIL 314 - Contemporary Philosophy
Topics covered in this course include sense and reference of an expression, proper names and definite descriptions, empty terms, the universal and the necessary, the analytic-synthetic distinction, the laws of thought, subject and predicate, existence and description, and propositional attitudes such as belief. **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399.
1/3 Examination: June

PHIL 315 - Special Topic
1997: Philosophy and the Life Sciences. Philosophers cannot ignore recent discoveries in the life sciences. These have the potential to transform our pictures of ourselves and our relationship to the environment. Does nature have value regardless of any benefits it might bring to humans? Or does the environment only have value in so far as it contributes to human well being? What is the nature and importance of biodiversity? We shall also consider some of the problems that arise from human interaction with other animals. The Human Genome Project is another focus. What should its impact be on our conceptions of ourselves? **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399.
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

PHIL 316 - Philosophy of Mind
This course explores the nature of the mental by investigating contemporary theories of the mind. The focus will be on the nature of cognition and mental representation, though some very recent work on consciousness will also be considered. **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

PHIL 317 - Feminist Philosophy
This course deals with aspects of contemporary feminist philosophy. Subject areas include epistemology, ethics, aesthetics and gender theory. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from WISC 201, PHIL 100-399 including 6 credits from WISC 201, PHIL 200-399
(X) PHIL 217
Not offered in 1997

PHIL 318 - Philosophy of Science
This course surveys the issues and positions in modern philosophy of science, beginning with a discussion of the history of philosophy of science from Logical Positivism to the present. We then discuss particular problems such as the problem of induction, the problem of scientific

explanation, the debate between realists and anti-realists, and the relationship between the various natural and social sciences.
6 credits
(P) 12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399
Not offered in 1997

PHIL 319 - Philosophy of Biology
This course deals first with problems posed by Acognitive ethology', ie the issues arising from the idea that other animals have minds, sometimes quite sophisticated ones; then with issues that arise out of contemporary debates over evolutionary theory. **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399
Not offered in 1997

PHIL 320 - Selected Topic in Philosophy
6 credits
(P) 12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399
Not offered in 1997

PHIL 324 - Philosophy of Religion
An examination of classical and contemporary issues in the philosophy of religion. These include such topics as arguments for and against the existence of the Judeo-Christian God, the relation between reason and faith, miracles. This course is co-taught with PHIL 224; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 224 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.
6 credits
(P) 12 PHIL credits or 6 PHIL credits and 6 RELI credits including 6 from PHIL or RELI 200-399
(X) PHIL 233, 323 (if passed in 1992), RELI 215, PHIL 224
Not offered in 1997

PHIL 325 - Metaphysics
An introduction to some central problems in metaphysics. For example, is there an external world of things that exist independently of human thought? What is the nature of time? This course is co-taught with PHIL 225; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 225 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination. **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399
(X) PHIL 225
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHIL 331 - Philosophy of Language
This course will examine the conceptual development of the theories of meaning and reference to the present. We will discuss the problem of interpreting what others say and the role of context in the understanding of language. This course is co-taught with PHIL 231; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 231 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.
6 credits
(P) 12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL200-399
(X) PHIL 231
1/3 Examination: June

PHIL 333 - Philosophy of Social Science
This course focuses on the relationship between individual agents and social and cultural structures, using examples from economics, history and anthropology. This course is co-taught with PHIL 233; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 233 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination. **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits including 6 from PHIL 200-399
(X) PHIL 233
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHIL 361 - Ethics and Politics
This course will use feminist theoretical frameworks to analyse and discuss contemporary issues in ethics, epistemology and gender theory. It examines, for example, whether feminism can supply a Akeynote' concept for a new ethical approach or whether some social locations offer an epistemologically privileged position. This course is also taught as POLS 361. **6 credits**
(P) 12 PHIL credits including at least one of PHIL 202, 261, 262
(X) POLS 361
1/3 Examination: June

PHIL 362 - A Topic in Political Philosophy
1997: Liberalism. An historical and philosophical examination of the most important political ideology of the 19th and 20th centuries. Attention will be given to its classical, reform and neo-liberal guises, as well as to contemporary critiques of liberalism. This course is also taught as POLS 362. **6 credits**

(P) 12 credits from HIST 211, PHIL 100-399 including at least one of HIST 211, PHIL 202, 261, 262
(X) POLS 362
1/3 Examination: June

PHIL 363 - A Topic in Political Philosophy
This course examines attempts by a range of 19th-century thinkers to redefine the nature of politics. Thinkers studied may include: Arnold, Barres, Bakunin, Carlyle, Kropotkin, Maistre, Mauras, Shelley, Sorel, Stirner. This course is also taught as POLS 363 and as HIST 327.
6 credits
(P) 12 PHIL credits including at least one of PHIL 202, 261, 262
(X) HIST 327 (from 1995), POLS 363
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

Transitional Certificate in Philosophy

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Philosophy consists of such courses as shall be determined in each individual case by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the Department of Philosophy. The courses prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant courses already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Philosophy.

Philosophy for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

PHIL 401 - History of Philosophy

PHIL 402 - Logic

PHIL 403 - Metaphysics and Epistemology

PHIL 404 - Philosophy of Values

PHIL 405 - Analytical Philosophy

PHIL 406 - Philosophy of Language

PHIL 408 - Research Topic

PHIL 409 - Topics in Contemporary Philosophy

PHIL 410 - Special Topic

PHIL 411 - Philosophy of Science

PHIL 412 - Readings in Historical and Contemporary Philosophy

Note: Not all of these courses may be offered in any one year.

Philosophy for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Physical Geography

Physical Geography for BSc with Honours

Four papers: PHYG 489, at least one other PHYG paper, and two other approved papers.

PHYG 401 - Geomorphology and its Application
Slope development and contemporary earth surface processes.

PHYG 403 - Special Topic
Specific studies in physical geography.

PHYG 404 - Hydrology and Water Resources
Water resource assessment, analysis, and management including the institutional framework; measurement, quantification and analysis of hydrometric data, water quality, and aesthetics; groundwater assessment, dynamics, and modelling; and demand, competition and conflict resolution.

PHYG 412 - Natural Hazards
Natural hazards: occurrence, assessment, causes and management.

PHYG 413 - Coastal Management

PHYG 489 - Research Project
A research project on a topic approved by the Board of Studies in Physical Geography.

Courses often combined with Physical Geography include:

GEOG 409 - New Zealand Resource Management

GEOL 405 - Sedimentology

GEOL 412 - Quaternary Stratigraphy
(P) GEOL 332 or (213, 323) or GEOG 304.

Physical Geography for MSc Part 1

Three papers, including one PHYG paper, from the following:

PHYG 501 - Geomorphology and its Application
Slope development and contemporary earth surface processes.

PHYG 503 - Special Topic
Specific studies in physical geography.

PHYG 504 - Hydrology and Water Resources
Water resource assessment, analysis, and management including the institutional framework; measurement, quantification and analysis of hydrometric data, water quality, and aesthetics; groundwater assessment, dynamics, and modelling; and demand, competition and conflict resolution.

PHYG 512 - Natural Hazards
Natural hazards: occurrence, assessment, causes and management.

PHYG 513 - Coastal Management

Courses often combined with Physical Geography include:

GEOG 509 - New Zealand Resource Management

GEOL 505 - Sedimentology

GEOL 512 - Quaternary Stratigraphy
(P) GEOL (313 or 332) or (213, 323) or GEOG 304

Physical Geography for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (PHYG 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science (Hydrology)

See details listed under Earth Sciences.

Physics

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

PHYS 102 - Mechanics and Thermodynamics
Non-relativistic mechanics, waves and sound, kinetic theory and thermodynamics. **6 credits**
(X) PHYS 112, PHYS 101, PHYS 111; may not concurrently enrol in nor subsequently credit PHYS 130
1/3 Examination: June

PHYS 103 - Electromagnetism, Relativity and Quantum Physics
Electromagnetism, electric circuits, wave phenomena, relativity and selected topics in quantum physics. **6 credits**
(X) PHYS 101, PHYS 111; may not concurrently enrol in nor subsequently credit PHYS 130
(P) PHYS 102 or PHYS 112 (or an equivalent background in physics approved by the Chairperson of the Physics Department)
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHYS 112 - Introductory Mechanics and Thermodynamics
An introduction to classical mechanics, and thermodynamics. **6 credits**
(X) PHYS 102, PHYS 101, PHYS 111; may not concurrently enrol in nor subsequently credit PHYS 130
Not offered in 1997

PHYS 130 - Introductory Physics
A discussion of the basic concepts of physics, including examples from mechanics, waves, electricity and magnetism, and modern physics. **6 credits**
(X) PHYS 101, 111
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHYS 131 - Energy and Environmental Physics
A study of the physics of energy resources and energy use, and the physics of the environment. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHYS 132 - Introductory Astronomy
An introductory survey of modern astronomy, including a discussion of astrophysical objects such as planets, stars, galaxies, pulsars, black holes and supernovae. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHYS 133 - Physics for Technology
Optics, basic electricity and magnetism, electric and electronic circuits, with an emphasis on technological applications. **6 credits**
(P) PHYS 102 or 112 (or an equivalent background in physics approved by the Chairperson of the Physics Department).
Not offered in 1997

PHYS 204 - Electric Circuits and Fields
Electromagnetism, steady-state and transient response of electrical circuits. **3 credits**
(P) PHYS 101 or 111 or 103; MATH (113 or 115), MATH (114 or 116)
1/3 Examination: June

PHYS 205 - Properties of Matter
Bulk properties of solids, liquids and gases; the laws of thermodynamics. **3 credits**
(P) One of PHYS 101, 111, 102, 103, 112; MATH (113 or 115), MATH (114 or 116)
(X) MATS 201
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHYS 206 - Waves and Physical Optics
Vibrations and waves, interference, diffraction, polarisation, lasers and holography. **3 credits**
(P) PHYS 101 or 111 or 103; MATH (113 or 115), MATH (114 or 116)
1/3 Examination: June

PHYS 207 - Quantum Physics
Introduction to quantum mechanics, atomic, molecular and nuclear physics. **3 credits**
(P) PHYS 101 or 111 or 103; MATH (113 or 115), MATH (114 or 116)
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHYS 209 - Physics of the Earth and Planets
Gravitation, planetary and satellite motion, internal structure and elastic properties of the Earth and planets, planetary magnetic fields. **3 credits**
(P) PHYS 102; MATH 113 or 115
1/3 Examination: June

PHYS 233 - Experimental Physics
An introduction to laboratory measurement and analysis techniques, instrumentation and analogue electronics. **3 credits**
(P) PHYS 101 or 111 or 103 and (102 or 112); MATH (113 or 115), MATH (114 or 116)
(C) PHYS 204
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHYS 234 - Digital Electronics
An introduction to digital electronics for digital systems and microprocessors. **3 credits**
(P) One of PHYS 101, 111, 103, 133; MATH (113 or 115), MATH (114 or 116)
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PHYS 304 - Electromagnetism and Classical Fields
Electromagnetic and gravitational fields. **3 credits**
(P) PHYS 204, MATH 206
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHYS 305 - Thermal Physics
Thermodynamics and statistical mechanics, heat conduction. **3 credits**
(P) PHYS 205 or 208; MATH 206
1/3 Examination: June

PHYS 307 - Quantum, Atomic and Nuclear Physics
Basic quantum mechanics, atomic and nuclear physics. **3 credits**
(P) PHYS 207; MATH 206
1/3 Examination: June

PHYS 322 - Quantum Mechanics
Intermediate quantum mechanics. **3 credits**
(C) PHYS 307
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHYS 339 - Experimental Techniques
Vacuum, optical, cryogenic, electrical, and data analysis techniques for experimental physics. **3 credits**
(P) PHYS 231 or 233
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PHYS 340 - Microprocessor and Interface Electronics
Microprocessor and interface electronics with applications to scientific instruments. **3 credits**
(P) PHYS 234
1/3 Examination: June

PHYS 341 - Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation
Analogue devices, integrated circuits and techniques, feedback and transform methods, instrumentation. **3 credits**
(P) PHYS 204, 233, MATH 206
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

Physics for BSc with Honours

Four papers, in an approved combination, from the following and practical work consisting of two short projects (PHYS 489).

PHYS 403 - Theoretical Physics

PHYS 404 - Physics of Condensed Matter

PHYS 405 - Nuclear Physics

PHYS 406 - Physics of the Earth's Interior
(also taught as GPHS 405)

PHYS 407 - Physics of the Atmosphere and Oceans
(also taught as GPHS 406)

PHYS 408 - Special Topic

PHYS 409 - Special Topic

PHYS 410 - Electrodynamics

PHYS 419 - Two Approved PHYS 300 Courses
(not previously taken)

PHYS 489 - Research Project
Two research projects on topics approved by the Chairperson of the Department.

Physics for MSc Part 1

Four papers, in an approved combination, from the following and practical work consisting of two short projects (PHYS 589).

PHYS 503 - Theoretical Physics

PHYS 504 - Physics of Condensed Matter

PHYS 505 - Nuclear Physics

PHYS 506 - Physics of the Earth's Interior
(also taught as GPHS 505)

PHYS 507 - Physics of the Atmosphere and Oceans
(also taught as GPHS 506)

PHYS 508 - Special Topic

PHYS 509 - Special Topic

PHYS 510 - Electrodynamics

PHYS 519 - Two Approved PHYS 300 Courses
(not previously taken)

PHYS 589 - Research Projects
Two research projects on topics approved by the Chairperson of the Department.

Physics for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (PHYS 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science (Electronics)

PHYS 803 (Electronics)*; 12 credits from approved PHYS or COMP courses numbered 300-489 (courses numbered 400-489 are each counted as 6 credits for the purposes of this diploma only); and a project (PHYS 889).
* This course will be available only when resources permit.

PHYS 803 - Electronics
Transform methods, analogue and digital signal processing, modulation and communications, control theory, fast pulse and logic circuits, and physical electronics.

Physiology

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

PHSI 213 - Physiology
The major emphasis in this course will be the correlation of molecular and cellular mechanisms with bodily functions in mammalian and related species. An integrative approach will be adopted in studying the roles of the central and peripheral nervous system and associated organs in controlling the metabolic, hormonal and homeostatic mechanisms involved in circulation, respiration, digestion, excretion, locomotion, receptiveness and immunological responsiveness. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 111; BIOL 114; CHEM 103 or 104 or 190
(X) PHSI 211; PHSI 212
1/3 Examination: June

BIOL 212 - Cell and Developmental Biology
This course expands on topics introduced in first year cell biology, covering the structure and behaviour of cells in terms of underlying molecular events and the role of cells in the physiology and development of the whole organism. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 111, BIOL114, CHEM 103 or 104 or 190
1/3 Examination: June

BIOL 221 - Human Nutrition
A study of selected issues in human nutrition as they affect social groups and the individual, with particular reference to those of New Zealand. **6 credits**
(P) 24 credits
Not offered in 1997

PHSI 312 - Cardiorespiratory and Renal Physiology
A detailed analysis of vertebrate cardiovascular and renal systems and their overall regulation, with emphasis placed on methods used in the study of these systems. **3 credits**
(P) PHSI 211
1/4 Examination: June

PHSI 313 - Neurophysiology
Biophysical aspects of cell membrane function; receptor structure/function in relation to the pharmacology of the vertebrate CNS; neural inductive mechanisms; metabolic aspects of muscular activity. **3 credits**
(P) PHSI 212 or 213
(X) PHSI 301
4/4 Examination: Oct/Nov

BIOL 303 - Special Topic in Cell Biology
Selected aspects of cell biology and developmental biology. **3 credits**
(P) PHSI 211 or 212
1/4 Examination: June

BIOL 304 - Cell and Immunobiology
The cellular and molecular basis of the immune system, its organisation, reactions and controls in health and disease; immunopharmacology, immunochemistry; immunological methods in research. Topics on the activation, differentiation and control of specific cell functions - the cell surface, receptors, ion metabolism and cell cycling. **3 credits**
(P) BIOL 212; BIOL 211 or 6 200-level credits approved by the School of Biological Sciences
(X) PHSI 314
3/4 Examination: Oct/Nov

Physiology for BSc with Honours

A research project (PHSI 489); PHSI 404; PHSI 405; and one paper from relevant subjects in BCHM, BIOL, ECOL, PSYC or ZOOL approved by the Chairperson of the School of Biological Sciences.

BIOL 405 - Special Topic: Human Nutrition and Metabolism

BIOL 406 - Cell Biology

BIOL 407 - Cellular and Membrane Physiology
(P) BIOL 304
(X) PHSI 401

BIOL 408 - Mammalian Development and Disease States
(P) BIOL 303

PHSI 404 - Neurophysiology
(P) PHSI 313

PHSI 405 - Cardiorespiratory and Renal Physiology
(P) PHSI 312

PHSI 489 - Research Project*
A research project on a topic approved by Chairperson of School of Biological Sciences.

Physiology for MSc Part 1

Three papers: PHSI 504, PHSI 505 and one paper from relevant subjects in BCHM, BIOL, ECOL, PSYC or ZOOL approved by the Chairperson of the School of Biological Sciences.

BIOL 505 - Special Topic: Human Nutrition and Metabolism

BIOL 506 - Cell Biology

BIOL 507 - Cellular and Membrane Physiology
(P) BIOL 304
(X) PHSI 401

PHSI 505 - Mammalian Development and Disease States
(P) BIOL 303

PHSI 504 - Neurophysiology
(P) PHSI 313

PHSI 505 - Cardiorespiratory and Renal Physiology
(P) PHSI 312

Physiology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (PHSI 591*) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. * The School of Biological Sciences offers postgraduate supervision in several specialised fields of Physiology: Cell and Developmental Biology, Cell Physiology, Renal and Cardiovascular Physiology and Neurophysiology.

Politics

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

POLS 110 - Introduction to Politics
This course introduces students to the study of politics with special reference to New Zealand government, comparative politics, and political theory. **12 credits**
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

POLS 203 - Introduction to Asian Politics
A general introduction to government and politics in Asia. **6 credits**
(P) POLS 110
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

POLS 205 - Western Democracies
A general introduction to the major political institutions and processes in a number of European countries. **6 credits**
(P) POLS 110
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

POLS 206 - New Zealand Politics
The course focuses on New Zealand's political culture and institutions. Topics will include political sovereignty, cabinet government, political leadership, the changing electoral party systems, the parliamentary parties, political participation, pressure groups, and political protest. Particular attention is paid to Maori politics. **6 credits**
(P) POLS 110
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

POLS 207 - Introduction to Comparative Political Behaviour
An introduction to the comparative method in political studies, with a focus on the American Constitution and political system and, more broadly, the role of constitutions in political development. **6 credits**
(P) POLS 110
(X) POLS 222
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

POLS 208 - Selected Topic
1997: Politics of the Environment **6 credits**
(P) POLS 110 or 12 approved credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

POLS 209 - A Selected Topic in Comparative Politics
A general introduction to the origins, ideology, and structure of party dictatorships, and military regimes, with special reference to the Middle East. **6 credits**
(P) POLS 110
1/3 Examination: Internal Assessment

POLS 210 - Introduction to Comparative Political Economy
An introduction to the study of political economy, using a comparative approach which focuses on Australia and the United States. **6 credits**
(P) POLS 110
(X) POLS 208 passed in 1992, 1993
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

POLS 235 - Concepts and Practice of Public Administration
An introduction to the concepts of public administration with a particular focus on the restructuring of the New Zealand state services. Topics will include the scope of executive government, administrative theory and public management. This course is also taught as PUBL 202. **6 credits**
(P) POLS 110
(X) PUBL 202
1/3 Examination: June

POLS 236 - Development Policy and Management
An introduction to problems of development in third world countries. It focuses on the problems and issues faced by third world countries in developing the political and organisational capability for formulating development policies and implementing them. This course is also taught as PUBL 205. **6 credits**
(P) POLS 110
(X) PUBL 205
1/3 Examination: June

POLS 238 - Public Power and Administrative Behaviour
This course examines the ways in which the bureaucratic context of administration shapes the exercise of public power, with particular reference to relationships between officials and citizens. This course is also taught as PUBL 206. **6 credits**
(P) POLS 110
(X) PUBL 206
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

POLS 244 - International Relations and New Zealand
An introduction to the study of international relations with reference to New Zealand. Topics include sovereignty; nationalism, the international political system, international conflict - its causes and management; methods of appraising international relations and the conduct of New Zealand's foreign relations. **6 credits**
(P) POLS 110
1/3 Examination: June

POLS 245 - Foreign Policy Analysis
This course examines the nature of foreign policy, including its formation, implementation, and evaluation, by relating explanatory frameworks to specific cases. Particular emphasis is placed on psychological, economic, situational and ideological variables using case studies primarily involving the United States and, to a lesser extent, New Zealand.
6 credits
(P) POLS 110
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

POLS 246 - Wealth and World Affairs
This course introduces students to international political economy, looking at the main issues and institutions that define the discipline (production, work, trade, finance, development, specific industries like oil and tourism) and the main analytic languages used historically in describing and explaining such issues and institutions (mercantilism, liberalism, Marxism and feminist critiques of all three). **6 credits**
(P) POLS 110
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

POLS 247 - A Selected Topic in International Relations
6 credits
(P) POLS 110
Not offered in 1997

POLS 248 - Introduction to Conflict Analysis
An introduction to the study of the nature, scope, concepts and theories of conflicts. Topics include the causes, processes, outcomes, effects, control and resolution of conflicts. The theoretical study of mediation, facilitation, peacekeeping, multilateral diplomacy, and integration theory will be considered.
6 credits
(P) POLS 110
(X) POLS 247 passed in 1992, 1993
1/3 Examination: June

POLS 261 - Social and Political Philosophy
The course investigates theories about the nature of the state from classical antiquity to the 20th century. What is the state? What allegiance does the individual owe the state? Is the state a necessary evil, or is it fundamental to human well-being? These and other questions are discussed in terms of historically influential views and with the aim of encouraging participants to form their own views. This course is also taught as PHIL 261.
6 credits
(P) POLS 110
(X) PHIL 261
1/3 Examination: June

POLS 262 - Moral and Political Philosophy
An introduction to political and moral philosophy with justice as its basic theme. The readings include theories of justice from Plato to the present. Topics include various conceptions of justice, its connection with equal and differential treatment, its relation to social utility and to various conceptions of the arrangement and purpose of social and political institutions. This course is also taught as PHIL 262. **6 credits**
(P) POLS 110
(X) PHIL 262
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

POLS 351 - Comparative Politics: Europe
An introduction to the politics of the European Union. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299 including POLS 205
1/3 Examination: June

POLS 352 - Comparative Politics: New Zealand and Australia
The course aims to develop an understanding of some of the important developments in the contemporary political economies of New Zealand and Australia. A comparative approach will be adopted. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

POLS 353 - Comparative Politics: New Zealand
An examination of the issues and processes in New Zealand politics from a comparative perspective, with opportunities for empirical research and exposure to the parliamentary setting. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299, including POLS 206
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

POLS 354 - Comparative Politics: Pacific Rim
An examination of political issues and problems in states bordering the Pacific. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299, including POLS 203
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

POLS 355 - Comparative Politics: Selected Topic

6 credits

(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299
(X) POLS 319
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

POLS 356 - Political Sociology

The study of patterns of power distribution within societies and explanatory theories of political and social change. The course looks at the development of the modern state, the role and limits of state power, and contending theories about the appropriate relationship between the citizen and the state. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

POLS 357 - Contemporary Issues in Comparative Politics

6 credits

(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299
(X) POLS 352 passed in 1991
Not offered in 1997

POLS 358 - Comparative Politics: Selected Topic

1997: Comparative electoral systems. This course examines a branch of politics where there have been major changes - not only in New Zealand (with the introduction of the Mixed Member Proportional, or MMP, electoral system), but also internationally (for example, a large number of states in eastern Europe, the former Soviet Union, and Africa have recently implemented new voting systems). The course will analyse different types of electoral systems and various ways in which they can be categorised. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

POLS 361 - Ethics and Politics

This course will use feminist theoretical frameworks to analyse and discuss contemporary issues in ethics, epistemology and gender theory. It examines, for example, whether feminism can supply a Akeynote' concept for a new ethical approach or whether some social locations offer an epistemologically privileged position. This course is also taught as PHIL 361. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299 including at least one of POLS 261, 262
(X) PHIL 361
1/3 Examination: June

POLS 362 - A Topic in Political Philosophy

1997: Liberalism. An historical and philosophical examination of the most important political ideology of the 19th and 20th centuries. Attention will be given to its classical, reform and neo-liberal guises, as well as to contemporary critiques of liberalism. This course is also taught as PHIL 362. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits at 200-level in HIST, POLS including at least 6 from HIST 211, POLS 261, 262
(X) PHIL 362
1/3 Examination: June

POLS 363 - A Topic in Political Philosophy

This course examines attempts by a range of 19th-century thinkers to redefine the nature of politics. Thinkers studied may include: Arnold, Barres, Bakunin, Carlyle, Kropotkin, Maistre, Mauras, Shelley, Sorel, Stirner. This course is also taught as PHIL 363. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299 including at least one of POLS 261, 262
(X) HIST 327 (from 1995), PHIL 363
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

POLS 371 - International Co-operation and Conflict

This course explores factors that contribute to international conflict, its management and resolution, and mechanisms for promoting international cooperation. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299, including POLS 248
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

POLS 372 - International Systems Change

This course examines the origins and development of international organisations together with their types and roles within the context of structural changes in the international system. The course discusses the participation of some major countries in these organisations, with special attention paid to those organisations in the Asia-Pacific region. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299, including at least 6 credits from POLS 244-249
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

POLS 373 - International Relations in the Pacific

This course analyses the international politics of decolonisation, competing security interests, and resources management in the Pacific. Attention is devoted to the manner in which

these issues affect smaller as well as larger states, while different models of appraisal are tested and compared. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299, including at least 6 from POLS 244-299
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

POLS 374 - International Relations Theory
This course examines the main debates in the history of the study of world affairs and the limits of rationalism in the conduct of those debates. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299, including at least 6 from POLS 244-249
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

POLS 380 - Public Management
The course provides a perspective on managerial problems of the public sector. It builds on the emerging theory of public organisations. This course is also taught as PUBL 302. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299 including POLS 235
(X) PUBL 302
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

POLS 381 - The Accountability of the Executive
This course focuses on the constitutional constraints on executive power and the accountability of the executive in New Zealand. Topics include: the nature and operations of the executive; the constitutional framework; accountability and accounting; constitutional reform proposals. This course is also taught as PUBL 304. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299 including at least one of POLS 206, 235
(X) POLS 336, PUBL 304
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

POLS 382 - Special Topic
1997: International Environmental Politics
(P) 12 credits from POLS 200-299 including POLS 208
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Transitional Certificates in International Relations, Politics, Public Administration

The prescriptions for Transitional Certificates in International Relations, Politics, and Public Administration consist of such courses as shall be determined in each individual case by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the Department of Politics. The courses prescribed shall normally be such as would, together with relevant or cognate courses already passed by the candidate, satisfy the prerequisites for entry to the particular Honours subject concerned.

Politics for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

POLS 401 - Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Theory

POLS 402 - A Selected Topic in Political Theory

POLS 414 - Selected Topic in Comparative Politics

POLS 416 - Comparative Politics: Political Development in Asia

POLS 417 - Comparative Politics: Europe

POLS 418 - Comparative Politics: Special Topic

POLS 419 - Government and Politics in New Zealand

POLS 420 - Selected Topic in Comparative Politics

POLS 421 - A Selected Topic in Political Sociology

POLS 423 - A Research Paper in Politics

POLS 427 - Special Topic

Public Administration for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

POLS 431 - Issues in Public Administration

POLS 432 - Some Aspects of Policy Analysis

POLS 433 - Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies

POLS 434 - A Research Paper in Public Administration

POLS 436 - State and the Economy

International Relations for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

POLS 441 - International Political Economy

POLS 442 - Strategy and Foreign Policy
Security Policy Formulation

POLS 443 - International Relations Theory

POLS 444 - International Relations in Asia

POLS 445 - International Politics of Development

POLS 446 - A Research Paper in International Relations

POLS 447 - Cooperation and Conflict in the Contemporary World

International Relations for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Politics for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Public Administration for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Master of International Relations (Parts 1 and 2) Diploma in International Relations (Part 1)

Part 1

(a) POLS 588 - World Politics (equivalent to two papers)

(b) one 400-level paper taken from those listed in the Schedule to the MIR Statute

(c) either a second 400-level paper taken from those listed in the MIR Schedule or two 500-level half papers taken from those listed in the MIR Schedule, provided that the Director of the programme may approve the substitution of one such half paper from other disciplines.

Part 2

POLS 589 - Extended Research Essay in International Relations (equivalent to two papers)

POLS 588 - World Politics (equivalent to two papers) An intensive review of the history of the study of international relations and of the main dimensions of the discipline.

POLS 589 - Extended Research Essay in International Relations (equivalent to two papers)

For other courses see Schedule to MIR Statute, and for course prescriptions see entries under Politics

Psychology

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

See Section 4of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

PSYC 121 - Introduction to Psychology 1
An introduction to the biological basis of behaviour, to social processes, individual differences, abnormal behaviour, human development and language. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June

PSYC 122 - Introduction to Psychology 2
An introduction to psychophysics, perception, attention, learning, memory and applied psychology. **6 credits**
(P) PSYC 121
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PSYC 221 - Social Psychology and Individual Differences
Group behaviour, interpersonal relationships, social cognition and the measurement of individual differences. **6 credits**
(P) PSYC 121, 122
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PSYC 222 - Learning
Principles of learning and their applications to human and animal behaviour. **6 credits**
(P) PSYC 121, 122
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PSYC 223 - Information and Control in Organisms
Topics include artificial intelligence, information theory, computer analogies, neuroscience, and philosophical questions in psychology. **6 credits**
(P) PSYC 121, 122
(C) STAT 131, 193
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PSYC 224 - Perception
The experimental analysis of human perception with particular emphasis on vision. **6 credits**
(P) PSYC 121, 122
(X) PSYC 122 if passed before 1990
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PSYC 321 - Personality and Abnormal Psychology
Major approaches to personality, abnormal and deviant behaviour and therapy. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course*
1/3 Examination: June

PSYC 322 - Memory and Cognition
Attention, models of memory, implicit memory, as well as the effects of aging on memory. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course*
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PSYC 323 - Sensory Systems
Application of the theory of signal detectability and techniques of psychophysics for the understanding of human behaviour. **6 credits**
(P) MATH 103, MATH 113 or 115; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course; 6 200-level science credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

PSYC 324 - Developmental Psychology
Different theoretical approaches and major milestones of cognitive, social, moral and language development of children from infancy through adolescence. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course*
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

PSYC 325 - Research Methods and Data Analysis
This course integrates the research methods for answering different types of empirical questions along with the statistical tools required by these methodologies. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course.*
1/3 Examination: June

PSYC 326 - Language, Thought and Social Behaviour
This course will focus on social psychological issues concerning language. Topics will include language and thought, speech styles, language and social groups, language as social action and language in advertising. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course.
1/3 Examination: June

PSYC 327 - Neuropsychology
The course draws upon both animal and human research to provide an overview of the relationship between brain and behaviour. Topics will include: neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, long-term potentiation, psychopharmacology, and human disorders of attention, object recognition, language, speech, reading, memory, movement, writing and calculation. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent course
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

* The statistics pre-requisite will be waived for students who commenced their courses before 1991.

Transitional Certificate in Psychology

24 credits from such courses and practical work as shall be determined in each individual case by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the Department of Psychology.

Psychology for BA or BSc with Honours or MSc Part 1

Four papers from:

PSYC 401 - Theory and History of Psychology

PSYC 402 - Social Psychology

PSYC 403 - Personality and Social Cognition

PSYC 404 - Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research

PSYC 405 - Industrial Psychology

PSYC 406 - Psychophysics

PSYC 408 - Perception

PSYC 409 - Learning

PSYC 410 - Research Topic

PSYC 411 - Applied Experimental Psychology

PSYC 412 - Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice

PSYC 413 - Cognitive Psychology

PSYC 414 - Health Psychology

PSYC 415 - Developmental Psychology

PSYC 416 - Organisational Psychology

PSYC 417 - Special Topic
This course examines historical and contemporary research regarding theories of the relationship between the brain and behaviour. Topics will include agnosia, amnesia, aphasia and neglect.

PSYC 418 - Language and Communication

PSYC 419 - Gender Issues in Psychology

***PSYC 450 - Clinical Assessment and Intervention**

*The course will be restricted to students who have gained entry to the postgraduate Clinical Psychology training programme.

Psychology for MA or MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (PSYC 591) presented in accordance with the MA or MSc Statutes after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

Part 1
PSYC 561 - Practicum (supervised placement for two days a week)

Part 2
PSYC 504 - Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology
PSYC 551 - Advanced Topics in Clinical Research and Practice
PSYC 562 - Advanced Practicum (four days per week)

Public Policy

Major subject requirements for BA
See Section 4 of the BA Statute
Refer to the BCA Statute for the requirements for that degree. Details of all Public Policy courses except PUBL 204 are listed under Commerce and Administration. PUBL 204, which is not available for BCA, appears below.

PUBL 204 - Techniques of Policy Analysis
This course is an introduction to qualitative and quantitative approaches to the analysis of public policy issues. Students will learn various techniques for the analysis of information. Attention is given to critical assessment in using evidence in policy applications. **6 credits**
(P) PUBL 201
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

Transitional Certificate in Public Policy

Such courses as shall be determined in each individual case by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the Public Policy Group. The courses prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant courses already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Public Policy.

Public Policy for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

MMCA 401 - Methodology
(half paper)

PUBL 401 - Methodology in Public Policy
(half paper)
(P) MMCA 401

PUBL 402 - Advanced Public Policy A
(half paper)
(P) PUBL 301 or equivalent

PUBL 403 - Advanced Public Policy B
(half paper)
(P) PUBL 402

PUBL 404 - Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies A
(half paper)
(P) PUBL 301 or equivalent
(X) POLS 433

PUBL 405 - Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies B
(half paper)
(P) PUBL 404
(X) POLS 433

PUBL 406 - Some Aspects of Policymaking A
(half paper)
(P) 12 300-level PUBL credits or equivalent
(X) POLS 432

PUBL 407 - Some Aspects of Policymaking B
(half paper)
(P) PUBL 406
(X) POLS 432

PUBL 408 - -State and the Economy A
(half paper)
(P) 12 300-level PUBL or POLS credits
(X) POLS 436

PUBL 409 - State and the Economy B
(half paper)
(P) PUBL 408
(X) POLS 436

PUBL 410 - Public Economics A
(half paper)
(P) PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent
(X) ECON 410

PUBL 411 - Public Economics B
(half paper)
(P) ECON 201 or PUBL 410
(X) ECON 411

PUBL 412 - Special Topic
(half paper)
(X) POLS 431

PUBL 413 - Special Topic
(half paper)
(X) POLS 431

PUBL 414 - Special Topic
(half paper)
(X) POLS 434

PUBL 415 - Special Topic
(half paper)
(X) POLS 434

Note: Not all of these courses may be offered in any one year.

Public Policy for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Recreation and Leisure Studies

Recreation and Leisure Studies for MA (Applied)

For requirements, See Section 2(c) of the MA (Applied) Statute

RECN 511 - Leisure
Contemporary leisure and its relationship with work, culture, education and community. Students trace the connections between varying conceptualisations of leisure (as time, type of activity, quality of experience) and patterns of leisure behaviour in relevant contexts: the arts, sport, community activity and the natural environment.

RECN 512 - Practicum
Administrative theory applied through practical experience in agencies and organisations involved in the planning, provision and management of recreation services and programmes.

RECN 515 - Methods
An introduction to applied social research , including consideration of some of the research issues which arise out of the contact between Maori and Pakeha.

RECN 517 - Special Topic
An approved paper from another university.

RECN 521 - Culture and Power
This course examines art and sport in New Zealand in the context of the power relations which influence their functions and determine their development. Reference will be made to such fields as: film and television; the music industry; Maori development; performance power in sport; and cultural production.

RECN 522 - Advanced Practical Work
As with RECN 512, this part of the course will involve the students in practical work spread over two placements, one of which may be a supervised group consultancy.

RECN 524 - Strategic Policy Development
Drawing on the methodology of strategic planning, this course will assess the prospects and challenges for national policy-makers involved in recreation, leisure and cultural development in New Zealand over the next ten to fifteen years.

RECN 526 - Special Topic

RECN 555 - A Research Paper in Recreation and Leisure Studies

RECN 593 - Thesis
The thesis shall have the value of two papers.

Recreation and Leisure Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Rehabilitation Studies

(Not offered for new enrolments in 1997)

Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

For requirements, see Section 4 of the DipRehbStud Statute

REHB 801 - Rehabilitation Policy in Practice
An examination of social and public policy reform in New Zealand between 1984 and 1994 as this has impacted on the development of rehabilitation services. Normalisation as a policy and practice ideology of international significance will be explored to evaluate justifications for changes to the legal mandate for services, greater accountability for service outcomes, and changing expectations about the nature of professional practice. Consideration will be given to the introduction of purchase of service contracting (POSC) as a prescribed funding mechanism in a market economy framework of human services, and the growing reliance on case management and evaluation as organisational mechanisms introduced with the aim of quality control of performance outputs in the production of human services.
(X) REHB 514

REHB 802 - Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation
A review of professional practice knowledge and skills associated with study, assessment and intervention planning as required of professional practice with people in receipt of rehabilitation services. Principles of crisis intervention, task-centred casework, family decision-making and the notion of partnerships in professional helping will be examined with particular reference to ways in which New Zealand practices compare and contrast with practices used internationally. Different models of case management will be explored and evaluated for their practical application in the rehabilitation field.
(X) REHB 511

REHB 803 - Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability
Explorations on the meaning of cultural safety and bi-cultural practice in the delivery of rehabilitation services for people from different cultures living in New Zealand, taking account of social class, gender, age and ability differences that impact on the lives of populations requiring rehabilitation services. Quality assurance measures and notions of quality systems management will be examined as evaluation frameworks being introduced to the human services field internationally. Principles associated with data collection, data analysis and critical appraisal of research findings will get special attention.
(X) REHB 515

REHB 804 - Rehabilitation Project
A literature review and analysis of data pertaining to some aspect of service delivery in the rehabilitation field with particular references to ways in which the findings might contribute to the further development of rehabilitation services.

REHB 805 - Rehabilitation Practicum
Personalised learning objectives are developed into a practicum learning contract for a 70-day placement that students undertake in their employment setting with approval from their line manager and the University, and with supervision by a Practicum Supervisor. In selected cases, a placement may be negotiated in an alternative rehabilitation services setting.
(X) REHB 512

Rehabilitation Studies for MA (Applied)

(Not offered for new enrolments in 1997)
For requirements, see Section 2(c) of the MA(Applied) Statute

REHB 511 - Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation
A review of professional practice knowledge and skills associated with study, assessment and intervention planning as required of professional practice with people in receipt of rehabilitation services. Principles of crisis intervention, task-centred casework, family decision-making and the notion of partnerships in professional helping will be examined with particular reference to ways in which New Zealand practices compare and contrast with practices used internationally. Different models of case management will be explored and evaluated for their practical application in the rehabilitation field.
(X) REHB 802

REHB 512 - Practicum 1
Personalised learning objectives are developed into a practicum learning contract for a 70-day placement that students undertake in their employment setting with approval from their line manager and the University, and with supervision by a Practicum Supervisor. In selected cases, a placement may be negotiated in an alternative rehabilitation services setting. A pre-placement module involving 37.5 hours and a post-placement module of the same duration are a requirement of this paper.
(X) REHB 805

REHB 514 - Rehabilitation Policy in Practice
An examination of social and public policy reform in New Zealand between 1984 and 1994 as this has impacted on the development of rehabilitation services. Normalisation as a policy and practice ideology of international significance will be explored to evaluate justifications for changes to the legal mandate for services, greater accountability for service outcomes, and changing expectations about the nature of professional practice. Consideration will be given to the introduction of purchase of service contracting (POSC) as a prescribed funding mechanism in a market economy framework of human services, and the growing reliance on case management and evaluation as organisational mechanisms introduced with the aim of quality control of performance outputs in the production of human services.
(X) REHB 801

REHB 515 - Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability
Explorations on the meaning of cultural safety and bi-cultural practice in the delivery of rehabilitation services for people from different cultures living in New Zealand, taking account of social class, gender, age and ability differences that impact on the lives of populations requiring rehabilitation services. Quality assurance measures and notions of quality systems management will be examined as evaluation frameworks being introduced to the human services field internationally. Principles associated with data collection, data analysis and critical appraisal of research findings will receive special attention.
(X)REHB 803

REHB 517 - Approved Honours or Masters Level Paper
This is the administrative code used across all MA(Applied) degree options that permits a student to enrol in an approved paper at Honours or Masters Level at another university for credit to the Victoria University MA (Applied) degree.

REHB 521 - Advanced Case Management
Principles of case management practice will be examined as these relate to strategic decision-making in the lives of clients and their families at key points in the rehabilitation process. Principles of partnership and family involvement will be emphasised throughout the rehabilitation process, especially when reviewing and evaluating case management plans and making decisions about 'closing the case'.

REHB 522 - Practicum 2
Opportunity is provided for attachment to a specialist health or social service agency providing rehabilitation services for a period of 70 days with the goal of extending professional learning and skill beyond that evaluated in Practicum 1. In addition to the more specialist focus in learning outcomes, Practicum Learning Contracts will give particular attention to the tasks of monitoring and evaluating practice and service development.

REHB 555 - A Research Paper in Rehabilitation Studies
Literature review and analysis of data pertaining to some aspect of service delivery in the rehabilitation field as this relates to the development of rehabilitation services.

REHB 593 - Thesis
The thesis shall have the value of two papers, or the equivalent of a half year of full-time study carried out under the supervision of a thesis supervisor with potential for supervision to be provided through the medium of electronic mail. Examination of an approved topic that develops both a conceptual and methodological defence for policy, practice and research recommendations about the delivery of rehabilitation services.

Religious Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

Examinations: All 100-, 200- and 300-level RELI courses are examined by internal assessment.

RELI 102 - Contemporary Western Religions
An introduction to contemporary Western religions from the perspectives of modern scholarship. The course will focus on the beliefs, practices and forms of Judaism, Christianity and Islam in today's world and will address the recent challenges and transformations of these traditions. **6 credits**
(X) RELI 112
1/3

RELI 103 - Contemporary Asian Religions
An introduction to the contemporary Asian religions from the perspectives of modern scholarship. The course will focus on current beliefs, practices and forms of religious traditions in the cultural regions of India, China and Japan. **6 credits**
(X) RELI 111
2/3

RELI 201 - Primal Religions: Methods and Issues
An exploration of the theories of the origins of religion and the methods used in Religious Studies. The course will refer in particular to the application of these methods to the religions of non-literate peoples. **6 credits**
(P) 12 100-level RELI credits
(X) RELI 213
Not offered in 1997

RELI 202 - Religions in New Zealand
This paper explores Maori religion, the development of Christianity in New Zealand and the Maori prophets. Attention is paid to secularism, the religious traditions currently active and the diverse forms of religion in contemporary New Zealand. **6 credits**
(P) 12 100-level RELI credits
(X) RELI 319
Not offered in 1997

RELI 203 - Islam: The Sword and the Crescent
The paper offers an examination of the main scholarly accounts of the origins, historical development, main teachings and current state of the different forms of Islam. **6 credits**
(P) 12 100-level RELI credits
1/3

RELI 204 - Chinese and Japanese Religions: The Dragon and the Lotus
An examination of the major religious traditions of China and Japan in the context of Western and Asian scholarship. The course will address issues in historical development, traditions of interpretation and modern forms and transformations. **6 credits**
(P) 12 100-level RELI credits
1/3

RELI 205 - The Religions of India: Gods, Goddesses and the Sacred
An investigation of the religious traditions of India as they are currently practised within the context of their histories. The course deals mainly with Hindu traditions but addresses Buddhist, Sikh, Jain and Muslim influences on popular religion in contemporary India.
6 credits
(P) 12 100-level RELI credits
Not offered in 1997

RELI 206 - Buddhism: The Noble Path
An examination of the main scholarly accounts of the development of the different schools of Buddhism and their importance in contemporary Asia and in the West.
6 credits
(P) 12 100-level RELI credits
2/3

RELI 207 - Judaism: Israel, Holocaust and Diaspora
A study of the diversity and complexity of Judaism in the current world against the background of Jewish history. The course will focus on the ways in which Judaism has been understood by contemporary scholars.
6 credits
(P) 12 100-level RELI credits
2/3

RELI 208 - Christianity: The Followers of Jesus
A study of the transformations of the figure of Jesus in different Christian communities from the New Testament era to modern times. This paper explores the influence of these interpretations on Christian life and practice.
6 credits
(P) 12 100-level RELI credits
1/3

RELI 209 - Interpreting the Bible
An introduction to the main ways (exegetical, iconographical and literary) in which traditional and modern scholars have studied the biblical text. Each year specific texts and themes will be selected for in-depth study.
6 credits
(P) As for RELI 201
(X) RELI 211
2/3

RELI 301 - Religion and the Environment
A study of the ways in which different religious traditions have understood the natural world and human obligations towards nature.
6 credits
(P) 12 200-level RELI credits
Not offered in 1997

RELI 302 - Religion and Gender
A critical exploration of the construction of gender in selected religious traditions and of the impact of gender on the religious practices of women and men. The course confronts the issues and debates feminism has posed for religion.
6 credits
(P) 12 200-level RELI credits
(X) RELI 315
2/3

RELI 303 - New Religious Movements and New Age Spirituality
A study of post-traditional movements centred on New Religious Movements and New Age spirituality. The course will critically explore the movements themselves and the scholarly accounts of their origins, appeal and social context.
6 credits
(P) 12 200-level RELI credits
2/3

RELI 304 - Myth
A study of the role of myth and story in selected religious traditions. Specific myths and stories will be studied (Asian, Western and contemporary) in order to critically engage with the diverse methods and theories involved in the scholarly interpretations of religious narrative.
6 credits
(P) 12 200-level RELI credits
1/3

RELI 305 - Death, Dying and Religion
The paper explores the representations of death B mythologies, practices, beliefs and institutions B in contemporary society and in a number of selected religious traditions.
6 credits
(P) 12 200-level RELI credits
(X) RELI 313
Not offered in 1997

RELI 306 - Belief and Unbelief: Religion and Modernity
The paper investigates the modern challenges to traditional religious revival and the various ways in which these phenomena have been explained. Topics will include: secularisation, 'fundamentalism', and the spritual crisis of our times.
6 credits
(P) 12 200-level RELI credits
Not offered in 1997

RELI 307 - Comparing Religions and the Search for Truth
A critical examination of religious pluralism and the ways in which the competing truth claims of different religious communities have been addressed in the history of the comparative study of religion. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level RELI credits
1/3

RELI 308 - Pacific Religions
A study of traditional religions in selected Pacific localities and their transformation by Christianity and Asian religions. The course will also discuss the continued influence of religion on modern political and cultural development in the region. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level RELI credits
2/3

Transitional Certificate in Religious Studies

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Religious Studies consists of such courses as shall be determined in each individual case by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the Department of Religious Studies. The courses prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant courses already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Religious Studies. (See Section 4 of the BA Statute for details of requirements.)

Religious Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

RELI 401 - Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion

RELI 402 - Chinese Religions

RELI 403 - Indian Religions

RELI 404 - Contemporary Religions in the Middle East

RELI 405 - Modernity and Christianity

RELI 406 - Politics, Religion and Globalisation

RELI 407 - Religion and the Arts

RELI 408 - Special Topic
1997: Religion and Gender

RELI 409 - Language Paper I (Intermediate)

RELI 410 - Language Paper II (Advanced)

RELI 489 - Research Essay

Note: Not all of these courses may be offered in any one year.

Religious Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Russian

For courses in Russian, see entries under European Languages.

Samoan Studies

SAMO 101 - Introduction to Samoan
An introduction to speaking, understanding, reading and writing Samoan with emphasis on spoken language skills. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June

SAMO 102 - Elementary Samoan
A course building on SAMO 101, and aimed at developing further skills in speaking, understanding, reading and writing Samoan. **6 credits**
(P) SAMO 101
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

SAMO 201 - Gagana Samoa 2A
A course which concentrates on developing oral and written skills in the Samoan language. Emphasis on oral performance will be stressed in this course. **6 credits**
(P) SAMO 102 or equivalent language competence
(X) SAMO 121
1/3 Examination: June

SAMO 202 - Gagana Samoa 2B
A further development and extension of reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in Samoan. **6 credits**
(P) SAMO 201 or equivalent language competence
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

SAMO 301 - Gagana Samoa 3
An advanced course which will further develop oral, written, and reading skills in the Samoan language (particularly Samoan history and mythology) and with continuing attention given to speaking the language. **6 credits**
(P) SAMO 202 or equivalent language competence
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SAMO 302 - Interpreting and Translation
The interpreting and translation of English to Samoan and Samoan to English. Theory and practice with particular emphasis on the significance of social and cultural contexts. **6 credits**
(P) SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan; evidence of advanced English Proficiency
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

Science Education

For courses in Science Education, see entries under Mathematics and Science Education.

Social Science Research

Social Science Research for MA (Applied)

For requirements, see Section 2(c) of the MA(Applied) Statute.

SSRE 511 - Processes and Organisation of Research
This course examines the theory and methods of social science research, quantitative and qualitative. The specific emphasis is on project construction and research management in a variety of policy contexts.

SSRE 512 - Social Research Practicum 1
Supervised practice in a government policy or research unit where students will become familiar with the operation of such an organisation and participate in its ongoing research activities.

SSRE 516 - Special Topic
To be negotiated in consultation with the Course Co-ordinator and the Head of Department.

SSRE 517 - Special Topic
An approved paper from another university.

SSRE 521 - Strategies and Techniques of Research
This course examines a variety of research techniques including collection, analysis and presentation of data against a background of the theories of social science methodology introduced in SSRE 511.

SSRE 522 - Social Research Practicum 2
Attachment to a specialist agency or organisation where the research knowledge and skills gained during the course can be applied to the benefit of the host organisation and its consumer group.

SSRE 593 - Thesis
(The thesis shall have the value of two papers.) A weekly seminar series will operate throughout the year to help students develop a thesis in which the research methodology is a substantive element in their scholarly work.

Sociology

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

SOSC 101 - An Introduction to the Study of Sociology
12 credits
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

SOSC 201 - Interpretive Sociology
A theoretical and empirical examination of systems of meaning. **6 credits**
(P) SOSC 101 or 12 approved credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 203 - Population Studies
The nature, relevance and measurement of population structures and processes.
6 credits
(P) SOSC 101 or 12 approved credits
(X) SPOL 207
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 204 - Community Studies
Theory and method in the study of urban communities. **6 credits**
(P) SOSC 101 or 12 approved credits
Not offered in 1997

SOSC 205 - Sociology of Religion
The sociological interpretation of religious beliefs and organisation with particular reference to Christianity. **6 credits**
(P) SOSC 101 or 12 approved credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 207 - Sociology of the Family
An introduction to the study of family relationships with special reference to Western capitalist societies. **6 credits**
(P) SOSC 101 or 12 approved credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 211 - Sociological Thought
An historical and analytical study of the development of sociological thought with emphasis on its relevance for current issues.
6 credits
(P) SOSC 101
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 212 - Research Methods in Sociology
A practical course outlining and introducing research methodologies and techniques used in Sociology. **6 credits**
(P) SOSC 101
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 213 - Sociology of Japanese Religion
The sociological interpretation of religious beliefs and organisation with particular reference to Japan. **6 credits**
(P) SOSC 101 or 12 approved credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 214 - Special Topic
1997: Sociology of Science and Technology. An introduction to sociological perspectives on the production of science and the interaction between science, technology and society. The course will cover the main theoretical approaches and illustrate them using a number of case studies. **6 credits**
(P) SOSC 101 or 12 approved credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 302 - Demography
Methods of measuring and analysing population processes. This course is also taught as SPOL 305. **6 credits**
(P) at least 12 credits from SOSC 201-299
(X) SPOL 305
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 303 - Sociology of Deviance
Social aspects of deviant behaviour. **6 credits**
(P) at least 12 credits from SOSC 201-299
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 305 - Social Organisation
An historical, theoretical and substantive examination of power and the state. **6 credits**
(P) at least 12 credits from SOSC 201-299
Not offered in 1997

SOSC 306 - Special Topic
6 credits
(P) at least 12 credits from SOSC 201-299
Not offered in 1997

SOSC 307 - Work and Society
An examination of the ways in which new forms of gendered inequalities in various work environments have emerged as a result of long-term change in Western societies. **6 credits**
(P) at least 12 credits from SOSC 201-299
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 311 - Sociological Theory
An analysis of twentieth century Western marxism, structural-functionalism and new directions in social theory. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from SOSC 201-299
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 312 - Social Research and Practice
The application of social research methods to selected topics of investigation. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from SOSC 201-299
Full Year Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 313 - Social Inequality
An introduction to theories of social inequality. This course is also taught as SPOL 306. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from SOSC 201-299
(X) SPOL 306
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 314 - The Sociology of Health and Illness
An introduction to contemporary theories of health and disease in sociological literature. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from SOSC 201-299
(X) SOSC 306 passed 1989-93
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SOSC 315 - Sociology of Gender
An examination of gender relations in contemporary societies. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits from SOSC 200-299
(X) SOSC 306 passed in 1994, 1995
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Transitional Certificate in Sociology

Four papers, including SOSC 211, SOSC 212, and two courses from SOSC 300-399.

Sociology for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

SOSC 401 - Sociological Theory

SOSC 402 - Sociology of Religion

SOSC 403 - Demography

SOSC 404 - The Body and Society

SOSC 405 - Urban Sociology

SOSC 407 - Social Inequality

SOSC 408 - Formal Organisation

SOSC 409 - Sociology of Gender

SOSC 410 - Intergroup Relations in Plural Societies

SOSC 411 - Interpersonal Relations

SOSC 412 - Family and Intimate Relations

SOSC 413 - A Special Topic

SOSC 489 - Research Paper

Note: Not all of these courses may be offered in any one year.

Sociology for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Social Policy

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

SPOL 111 - An Introduction to Social Policy
A study of the development of social policy, with particular reference to New Zealand.
6 credits
1/3 Examination: June

SPOL 112 - Planning Social Services
Issues in the design of social service programmes in New Zealand. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

SPOL 203 - A Special Topic
6 credits
(P) SPOL 111, 112 or 12 approved credits
Not offered in 1997

SPOL 204 - Social Intervention and the Welfare State
A consideration of the interaction between providers and recipients of social services.
6 credits
(P) SPOL 111, 112 or 12 approved credits
(X) SOWK 822
Not offered in 1997

SPOL 205 - Methods of Social Science Research
An introduction to social research methodologies and techniques. **6 credits**
(P) SPOL 111, 112 or 12 approved credits
(X) SOSC 212 passed before 1993
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SPOL 207 - Population Studies and Social Policy
The nature and measurement of population structures and processes and their relevance to social policy. **6 credits**
(P) SPOL 111, 112 or 12 approved credits
(X) SOSC 203
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SPOL 208 - Ageing and Social Policy
A consideration of possible policy responses to an ageing society. This course is co-taught with SPOL 308. **6 credits**
(P) SPOL 111, 112 or 12 approved credits
(X) SPOL 206, SPOL 203 passed 1990-91, SPOL 308
Not offered in 1997

SPOL 209 - Social Policy and the Family
An examination of the interaction between social policy and the family with particular reference to gender issues. This course is co-taught with SPOL 309. **6 credits**
(P) SPOL 111, 112 or 1 2 approved credits
(X) SPOL 202, SPOL 309
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SPOL 210 - Biculturalism and Social Policy
A consideration of the case for parallel systems of social policy and social services for indigenous people and ethnic minorities.
(P) SPOL 111, 112 or 12 approved credits
(X) SPOL 203 passed 1992-93
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SPOL 301 - New Zealand Social Services
An examination of some current issues through the use of policy analysis. **6 credits**
(P) 12 SPOL credits including at least 6 credits from SPOL 201-299
Not offered in 1997

SPOL 302 - Social Policy and Administration
The application of policy analysis to some current issues of social policy and administration in New Zealand. **6 credits**
(P) 12 SPOL credits including at least 6 credits from SPOL 201-299
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SPOL 304 - A Special Topic Income, Work and Welfare.
An analysis of the impact of social policy on income acquisition and distribution in New Zealand. **6 credits**
(P) 12 SPOL credits including at least 6 credits from SPOL 201-299
Not offered in 1997

SPOL 305 - Demography
Methods of measuring and analysing population processes. This course is also taught as SOSC 302. **6 credits**
(P) 12 SPOL credits including at least 6 credits from SPOL 201-299.
(X) SOSC 302
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SPOL 306 - Social Inequality
An introduction to theories of social inequality and their application to New Zealand. This course is also taught as SOSC 313. **6 credits**
(P) 12 SPOL credits including at least 6 credits from SPOL 201-299
(X) SOSC 313
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

SPOL 308 - Ageing and Social Policy
A consideration of possible policy responses to an ageing society. Theoretical studies in the literature on the social construction of ageing will extend the material presented in SPOL 208. In course assessment, students will be expected to demonstrate a greater degree of theoretical analysis of policy issues and options. **6 credits**
(P) 12 SPOL credits, including at least 6 credits from SPOL 201-299
(X) SPOL 206, SPOL 203 passed 1990-91, SPOL 208
Not offered in 1997

SPOL 309 - Social Policy and the Family
An examination of the interaction between social policy and the family with particular reference to gender issues. Reading supplementary to that for SPOL 209 will be required and students will be expected to demonstrate a more developed level of analysis of policy issues and options. In course assessment, students will be expected to demonstrate a greater degree of theoretical insight into the political and policy debates on what constitutes the family. **6 credits**
(P) 12 SPOL credits, including at least 6 credits from SPOL 201-299
(X) SPOL 202,SPOL 209
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Transitional Certificate in Social Policy

Such courses as shall be determined in each individual case by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Social Policy Group and the Chairperson of Sociology and Social Policy. The courses prescribed shall normally be such as would, together with any relevant courses already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Social Policy.

Social Policy for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

SPOL 401 - Theories of Welfare

SPOL 402 - Social Policy Analysis

SPOL 403 - Social Policy and Population Trends

SPOL 404 - Policy and Programme Implementation

SPOL 405 - Special Topic
Not offered in 1997

SPOL 489 - Research Paper

Social Policy for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Social Work

Social Work for MA(Applied)

For requirements, see Section 2(c) of the MA(Applied) Statute

SOWK 511 - Principles and Practice of Social Work 1
A study of human growth and behaviour, and enquiry into the principles and practices of social work with children and families.

SOWK 512 - Social Work Practicum 1
Supervised practice in the use of knowledge and skills associated with study, assessment and intervention planning, plus examination of ways in which social policy and organisational structures influence social work practice.

SOWK 514 - Social Policy 1
Social work and the law, analysis of the welfare state and an examination of issues in social policy.

SOWK 515 - Applied Sociology 1
An introduction to the study of Aotearoa/New Zealand society and to applied social research methods.

SOWK 516 - Special Topic

SOWK 517 - Special Topic
An approved paper from another university.

SOWK 521 - Principles and Practice of Social Work 2
Social work practice with individuals, groups and communities, emphasising problems of organisation and change.

SOWK 522 - Social Work Practicum 2
Supervised practice in relation to specialised involvement with individuals, groups or communities, with special emphasis on interdisciplinary practice and evaluation.

SOWK 524 - Social Policy 2
A study of policy development and implementation in New Zealand/Aotearoa social services. Current issues will be analysed theoretically and practically.

SOWK 525 - Applied Sociology 2
Aotearoa/New Zealand cultural studies. An analysis of cultural diversity, community development and conceptions of social issues.

SOWK 555 - A Research Paper in Social Work

SOWK 593 - Thesis

Note 1: The thesis is of the value of two papers.
Note 2: Approximately the same amount of time will be spent in the practicum as will be spent in the study of the academic subjects. Fieldwork placements extend into the vacations.
Note 3: Students should consult the Chairperson of Applied Social Sciences regarding availability of courses.

Social Work for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Diploma in Social Work

See the Statute for the Diploma in Social Work for prescriptions. Consult the Chairperson of Applied Social Sciences for details.

Diploma in Advanced Social Work

See the Statute for the Diploma in Advanced Social Work for prescriptions. Consult the Chairperson of Applied Social Sciences for details.

Spanish

For the courses in Spanish, see entry under European Languages.

Statistics and Operations Research

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

12 credits in COMP, FINM, MATH, OPRE, QUAN or STAT courses numbered 300-399 of which at least 6 credits must be from OPRE 351, 352, STAT 331 and STAT 333.

STAT 131 - Probability and Data Analysis
An introduction to probability and data analysis. Modelling random phenomena, with applications in Statistics and Operations Research. Simple decision analysis. Students will be required to use the statistical package S-Plus on the Kauri computer, but no previous knowledge of computing is assumed.
6 credits
(X) MATH 131. May not enrol in or credit STAT 131 after passing STAT 231. For concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 the permission of the Chairperson, ISOR is required.
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

STAT 193 - Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences
Introduction to statistics, including techniques of inference and estimation. **6 credits**
(X) May not enrol in or credit STAT 193 after passing STAT 231. For concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 the permission of the Chairperson, ISOR is required.
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

OPRE 251 - Operations Research
Decision analysis, discounting, queues, inventory theory, linear programming, critical path methods. **6 credits**
(P) STAT 131 and 6 further approved 100-level MATH credits; or a comparable background in mathematics, statistics, and computing approved by the Chairperson of ISOR
(X) INFO 301, 303; may not subsequently credit STAT 131
1/3 Examination: June

STAT 231 - Statistics
Probability; random variables and their distribution, statistics. **6 credits**
(P) MATH (113 or 115), (114 or 116) and STAT 131, or a comparable background in Mathematics and Statistics approved by the Chairperson of ISOR
Note: STAT 193 or QUAN 102 will usually be recognised as providing a comparable background in Statistics to that in STAT 131 for the purposes of entry to this course.
(X) May not subsequently enrol in, or credit any of STAT 193, QUAN 102 or STAT 131; for concurrent enrolment in any of these three courses the permission of the Chairperson, ISOR is required.
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

STAT 291 - Applied Statistics
Statistical methods and their application in the biological and social sciences; including non-parametric methods, regression and correlation, analysis of variance and experimental design, contingency tables and log-linear models, sampling theory and survey design.
6 credits
(P) STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Chairperson of ISOR)
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

FINM 371 - Financial Mathematics
1/3 Examination: June

OPRE 351 - Operations Research
Advanced decision analysis; mathematical programming including linear, integer and dynamic programming; forecasting; reliability; networks. Use of computing packages.
6 credits
(P) OPRE 251 and 6 approved 200-level credits in mathematics or statistics
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

OPRE 352 - Simulation and Stochastic Models
Queuing models; computer simulation.
3 credits
(P) STAT 231; COMP 102 (or a comparable background in programming)
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

OPRE 358 - Special Topic
6 credits
(P) 6 approved credits from courses at 200- or 300-level
Not offered in 1997

OPRE 359 - Special Topic
3 credits
(P) 6 approved credits from courses at 200- or 300-level
Not offered in 1997

STAT 331 - Statistics
Distribution and sampling theory; statistical inference; linear statistical models, including simple design of experiments. **6 credits**
(P) MATH 206, 207, STAT 231
Full Year Examination: Oct/Nov

STAT 333 - Probability
Conditional probability; properties of continuous and discrete distributions; generating functions; Poisson process; Markov chains; life-time distributions; selected applications and examples. **3 credits**
(P) MATH 206, STAT 231
1/3 Examination: June

STAT 338 - Special Topic
Various methods of multivariate analysis.
3 credits
(P) 6 approved credits at 200- or 300-level
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

STAT 339 - Special Topic
3 credits
(P) 6 approved credits at 200- or 300-level
Not offered in 1997

STAT 392 - Sample Surveys
An introduction to practical aspects of survey sampling, including writing a survey proposal, costing, non-sampling errors, rudiments of sampling theory, questionnaire design, fieldwork, basic analytic techniques, and report writing. **3 credits**
(P) STAT 193 or equivalent; further 12 approved credits at 200/300-level
(X) OPRE 359 passed in 1991
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Statistics and Operations Research for BA or BSc with Honours

Five papers in an approved combination from those listed below:

ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A
(half paper)
(P) 12 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level approved credits
1/3

ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B
(half paper)
(P) ECON 406 or an approved background in Economics and Mathematics
2/3

ECON 408 - Advanced Econometric Theory
(half paper)
(P) QUAN 301 or equivalent
1/3

ECON 409 - Advanced Applied Econometrics
(half paper)
(P) ECON 408
2/3

ECON 508 - Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory
(half paper)
(P) ECON 409
1/3 or 2/3

ECON 509 - Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics
(half paper)
(P) ECON 409
1/3 or 2/3

OPRE 451 - Operations Research Applications
(P) OPRE 351

OPRE 452 - Deterministic Operations Research
(P) OPRE 351 and MATH 206

OPRE 453 - Simulation and Stochastic Models
(P) OPRE 352 and STAT 231. STAT 333 is desirable.

ORST 431 - Applied Statistics
(P) STAT 331

ORST 481 - Special Topic

ORST 489 - Project

STAT 431 - Mathematical Statistics
(P) STAT 331 and 6 further 300-level STAT or MATH credits. STAT 333 is desirable, though not required.

STAT 432 - Time Series Analysis
(P) STAT 331. STAT 333 is desirable.

STAT 433 - Probability and Stochastic Processes
(P) MATH 301, STAT 333. MATH 305 is desirable, though not required. With the approval of the Chairperson of ISOR, a course or courses to the value of 6 credits from MATH, STAT, OPRE, FINM, COMP or QUAN numbered 300-399, or FINM 862 or FINM 865. For the purposes of this paragraph, FINM 862 is to be considered a 6 credit subject, FINM 865 a 3 credit subject.

Statistics and Operations Research for MSc

Part 1

Five papers in an approved combination from those listed below:

ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A
(half paper)
(P) 12 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level approved credits
1/3

ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B
(half paper)
(P) ECON 406 or an approved background in Economics and Mathematics
2/3

ECON 408 - Advanced Econometric Theory
(half paper)
(P) QUAN 301 or equivalent
1/3

ECON 409 - Advanced Applied Econometrics
(half paper)
(P) ECON 408
2/3

ECON 508 - Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory
(half paper)
(P) ECON 409
1/3 or 2/3

ECON 509 - Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics
(half paper)
(P) ECON 409
1/3 or 2/3

OPRE 451 - Operations Research Applications
(P) OPRE 351

OPRE 452 - Deterministic Operations Research
(P) OPRE 351 and MATH 206

OPRE 453 - Simulation and Stochastic Models
(P) OPRE 352 and STAT 231. STAT 333 is desirable.

ORST 431 - Applied Statistics
(P) STAT 331

ORST 581 - Special Topic

ORST 589 - Project

STAT 431 - Mathematical Statistics
(P) STAT 331 and 6 further 300-level MATH or STAT credits. STAT 333 is desirable, though not required.

STAT 432 - Time Series Analysis
(P) STAT 331. STAT 333 is desirable.

STAT 433 - Probability and Stochastic Processes
(P) MATH 301, STAT 333. MATH 305 is desirable, though not required.

With the approval of the Chairperson of ISOR, a course or courses to the value of 6 credits from MATH, STAT, OPRE, FINM, COMP or QUAN numbered 300-399, or FINM 862 or FINM 865. For the purposes of this paragraph, FINM 862 is to be considered a 6 credit subject, FINM 865 a 3 credit subject.

Statistics and Operations Research for MA or MSc Part 2

Two papers (ORST 511 and 512), on special topics in statistics and operations research, together with a thesis (ORST 591) of more value than the two papers presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In appropriate circumstances the Chairperson of ISOR may waive the requirement of one or both papers.

Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics

ORST 889 - Project
Four courses in an approved combination from the following:

ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A
(half paper)
1/3

ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B
(half paper)
2/3

ECON 408 - Advanced Econometric Theory
(half paper)
1/3

ECON 409 - Advanced Applied Econometrics
(half paper)
2/3

ECON 508 - Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory
(half paper)
1/3 or 2/3

ECON 509 - Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics
(half paper)
1/3 or 2/3

***FINM 371 - Financial Mathematics**
(P) MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116), or a comparable background in mathematics approved by the Chairperson of ISOR; 12 approved credits at 200- or 300-level, with at least 6 of those credits in mathematics, statistics or operations research.

FINM 862 - Actuarial Statistics
(C) STAT 333

FINM 865 - Mathematics of Finance
(half paper)
(P) FINM 365, MATH 206, STAT 231
2/3

***MATH 307 - Computational Mathematics**

OPRE 351 - Operations Research

***OPRE 352 - Simulation and Stochastic Models**

***OPRE 358 - Special Topic**

***OPRE 359 - Special Topic**

OPRE 451 - Operations Research Applications

OPRE 452 - Deterministic Operations Research

OPRE 453 - Simulation and Stochastic Models

ORST 831 - Applied Statistics

ORST 881 - Special Topic

QUAN 301 - Econometrics

QUAN 312 - Dynamic Systems and Resource Economics

SOSC 302 - Demography

STAT 331 - Statistics

***STAT 333 - Probability**

***STAT 338 - Special Topic**

***STAT 392 - Sample Surveys**

STAT 431 - Mathematical Statistics

STAT 432 - Time Series Analysis

STAT 433 - Probability and Stochastic Processes

An approved course or courses to the value of 6 credits at the 300 level.

***One approved 3-credit course at the 300 level**

An approved course or courses at the 800 level equivalent to a full course.

*** An approved course at the 800 level equivalent to a half course.**

* For the purposes of the Diploma only, these courses count as half courses as do those marked as a half paper.

For more detailed information on the courses listed above, see entries under the appropriate subjects or codes.

Financial Mathematics

See the entries under Financial Mathematics in this section of the Calendar, and the Statute for the Diploma in Financial Mathematics.

Theatre and Film

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

Examinations: All 200- and 300-level THFI, DRAM and FILM courses are examined by internal assessment.

THFI 201 - Introduction to Theatre and Film
An introduction to theatre and film as related arts of narrative, spectacle, performance, illusion and entertainment in a social and critical context. **6 credits**
(P) 12 credits
(X) DRAM 202
1/3

DRAM 203 - Space, Light and Text
A practical introduction to the basic elements of theatrical performance, concentrating on space, performer, theatre technology, and the structural principles of theatrical texts. 6 credits
(P) 12 credits
(C) THFI 201
1/3

DRAM 205 - Drama in Performance A
A critical and practical study of the dynamics of performance, drawing principally on the 'Intensive' tradition of Western drama (Greek tragedy, Roman comedy, Neo-classicism, and Realism), and using knowledge of the historical conditions of playwriting and performance as the basis for workshop exploration and presentation of selected plays. This course is partly co-taught with DRAM 305. **6 credits**
(P) THFI 201, DRAM 203
(X) DRAM 204, 305
2/3

DRAM 206 - Drama in Performance B
A critical and practical study of the dynamics of performance, drawing principally on the 'Extensive' tradition of Western drama (Greek Old Comedy, Medieval and Elizabethan drama, Commedia dell'Arte, Melodrama. Expressionism, Brecht, and other forms of Anti-Realism), and using knowledge of the historical conditions of playwriting and performance as the basis for workshop exploration and presentation of selected plays. This course is partly co-taught with DRAM 306. **6 credits**
(P) THFI 201, DRAM 203
(X) DRAM 204, 306
Not offered in 1997

THFI 221 - Special Topic
6 credits
(P) 6 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM credits
Not offered in 1997

FILM 231 - History and Criticism of Film
A survey of world film history and the principles underlying historical and critical approaches to the cinema. **6 credits**
(P) THFI 201
(X) DRAM 231
2/3

FILM 237 - Cinema of Aotearoa/New Zealand
A study of the cinema of Aotearoa/New Zealand from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives. This course is co-taught with FILM 337. **6 credits**
(P) THFI 201
(X) DRAM 311
2/3

DRAM 301 - Company
A practical study of the creative and technical aspects of theatre production, with an emphasis on analysis of dramatic structure and stage dynamics, leading to public company performance. **6 credits**
(P) DRAM 205 or 206
1/3

DRAM 302 - Conventions of Drama and Theatre
1997: Elizabethan and Jacobean Theatre A critical and practical study of a particular historical period, national drama, or theatrical genre, and of the transformation of dramatic script into public theatrical performance. **6 credits**
(P) DRAM 205 or 206
1/3

DRAM 304 - Theatre Directing
A practical study of the fundamentals of directing in the theatre for public performance, with particular emphasis given to script analysis, the use of space, and working with actors. **6 credits**
(P) DRAM 301, 302 or 307
2/3

DRAM 305 - Theatre History A
A critical exploration of representative plays principally from the 'Intensive' tradition of Western drama and theatre represented by Greek tragedy, Roman comedy, Neo-classicism, and Realism. Students will attend DRAM 205 lectures on dramaturgical analysis and the historical circumstances of play production in the period. The separate 305 seminar, and reading supplementary to that prescribed for DRAM 205, will allow students to pursue research and discussion in greater depth and extent. **6 credits**
(P) THFI 201
(X) DRAM 202, 204, 205
Not offered in 1997

DRAM 306 - Theatre History B
A critical exploration of representative plays principally from the 'Extensive' tradition of Western drama and theatre represented by Geek Old Comedy, Medieval and Elizabethan drama, Commedia dell'Arte, Melodrama, Expressionism, Brecht, and other forms of Anti-Realism. Students will attend DRAM 206 lectures on dramaturgical analysis and the historical circumstances of play production in the period. The separate 306 seminar, and reading supplementary to that prescribed for DRAM 206, will allow students to pursue research and discussion in greater depth and extent. **6 credits**

(P) THFI 201
(X) DRAM 202, 204, 206
Not offered in 1997

DRAM 307 - Theatre of Aotearoa/New Zealand
A critical and practical study of the history and current development of drama and theatre in Aotearoa/New Zealand. **6 credits**
(P) THFI 201
(X) DRAM 311
Not offered in 1997

THFI 312 - Topic in Theatre and Film
A critical and/or practical study of a topic in theatre and film. **6 credits**
(P) THFI 201
Not offered in 1997

THFI 313 - Shakespeare on Film
A critical study of filmed and televised Shakespearean drama. **6 credits**
(P) THFI 201
(X) DRAM 312 passed in 1992, 1993
Not offered in 1997

THFI 314 - Genre Study
Consideration of genre as a critical concept, leading to intensive study of a particular genre in film and/or theatre. **6 credits**
(P) THFI 201
(X) DRAM 312 passed in 1995
Not offered in 1997

DRAM 321 - Composition, Production, Performance
A critical and practical study of the process of collaborative production work in theatre and/or video, leading to the creation and public performances of original work. **6 credits**
(P) DRAM 301, 302 or 307
2/3

THFI 322 - Special Topic
6 credits
(P) 6 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM credits
Not offered in 1997

THFI 323 - Special Topic
6 credits
(P) 6 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM credits
Not offered in 1997

FILM 331 - Film Analysis
A survey of critical approaches to film and recent developments in film theory.
6 credits
(P) FILM 231
(X) DRAM 331
2/3

FILM 332 - Film Production
A practical study of the creative and technical aspects of film production. **6 credits**
(P) FILM 231
(X) DRAM 332
2/3

FILM 333 - National Cinema A
1996: German Cinema A critical study of the cinema of a selected country with close analysis of representative films. **6 credits**
(P) FILM 231
(X) DRAM 333
Not offered in 1997

FILM 334 - National Cinema B
A critical study of the cinema of a selected country with close analysis of representative films. **6 credits**
(P) FILM 231
(X) DRAM 333
Not offered in 1997

FILM 335 - Documentary Film
A critical and practical study of documentary filmmaking. **6 credits**
(P) FILM 231
(X) DRAM 321 passed in 1994
Not offered in 1997

FILM 336 - Issues in Feminist Film Studies
An introduction to issues and methodological problems associated with feminist film studies.
6 credits
(P) FILM 231 or WISC 202
(X) DRAM 322 passed in 1994 or 1995
1/3

FILM 337 - Cinema of Aotearoa/New Zealand
A study of the cinema of Aotearoa/New Zealand from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives. FILM 337 will be co-taught with FILM 237, but will require more reading and viewing. Work for assessment will differ, and will require deeper and more extensive knowledge. **6 credits**
(P) THFI 201
(X) DRAM 311, FILM 237
2/3

Theatre and Film for BA with Honours

Theatre and Film is not offered as a single subject for BA(Hons), but up to two of DRAM 480, DRAM 489, FILM 480, FILM 489, THFI 480, THFI 489, can be taken as substitute papers in other subjects. The Chairperson of Theatre and Film should be consulted concerning the availability of these papers.

DRAM 480 - Special Topic

DRAM 489 - Research Project

FILM 480 - Special Topic

FILM 489 - Research Project

THFI 480 - Special Topic

THFI 489 - Research Project

Theatre and Film for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Tourism and Services Management

Details of courses are listed under Commerce and Administration.

Women's Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

WISC 101 - Introduction to Women's Studies
An introductory description and analysis of the position of women in Aotearoa/New Zealand from a bicultural perspective. **6 credits**
(X) May not credit WISC 101 after passing WISC 201 or 202
1/3 Examination: June

WISC 201 - Women in Society
A study of the economic, legal and social position of women in society, past and present, incorporating a critical review of various theories concerning the nature of women and their role and status in society. Includes an introduction to gender analysis. **6 credits**
(P) WISC 101 or 12 approved credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

WISC 202 - Images of Women
A study of the changing images and representation of women and of gender relations mainly in writing and language but also in the visual arts and media. **6 credits**
(P) WISC 101 or 12 approved credits
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

WISC 203 - Special Topic
1997: Lesbian, Gay and Bisexual Studies. An introduction to the development of sexual identities, communities and politics with particular emphasis on New Zealand. **6 credits**
(P) 6 WISC credits
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

WISC 217 - Feminist Theory
An introduction to feminist philosophy. The first half of the course will examine the major schools within feminism in New Zealand and overseas - liberal, marxist, radical, lesbian, psychoanalytical, socialist and Maori. It will then discuss one area of important debate within feminism, varying from year to year, such as the family, using readings from the various schools. This course is also taught as PHIL 217.
(P) 6 credits in PHIL or WISC
(X) PHIL 317 passed in 1993, PHIL 217
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

WISC 301 - Feminism and Social Theory
An expansion of the theoretical issues introduced in WISC 201 and of the principles of gender analysis. Students will prepare projects involving gender analysis and the creation of knowledge from a feminist perspective. **6 credits**
(P) PHIL 217 or WISC 217
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

WISC 302 - Feminist Writing
A study of various feminist critiques of the dominant ideologies of knowledge and power from 1789-1950, including works of fiction and non-fiction ranging from Mary Wollstonecraft to Simone de Beauvoir. **6 credits**
(P) 6 200-level WISC credits
Not offered in 1997

WISC 303 - Women, Biography and Autobiography
The biographies, autobiographies, diaries, letters and other works by women as a source of information about their lives analysed from feminist perspectives. Students will undertake oral history and other biographical projects. **6 credits**
(P) 6 200- or 300-level WISC credits or approved alternative
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

WISC 304 - Sex Roles and the Economy
An examination of (a) how sex roles affect the activities of women and men in the household and the voluntary and paid labour force; (b) how economic policy differentially affects men and women. This course is also taught as ECON 334. **6 credits**
(P) WISC 201 or ECON 101 and 6 approved 200-level credits
(X) ECON 334
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

WISC 305 - Feminist Analyses of Science
This course will address feminist analyses of the construction of scientific and medical knowledge, the politics of reproductive technologies and fertility control, and the construction of sexuality and motherhood, including feminist approaches to sociobiology and technological development. **6 credits**
(P) WISC 201
(X) WISC 301 if passed before 1990
Not offered in 1997

WISC 306 - Maori Women's Studies - Mana Wahine
The developing theories of Mana Wahine and an examination and critique of selected sources of Maori feminist writings, including waiata tawhito, Maori womens' petitions to government, and histories. **6 credits**
(P) 6 200- or 300-level WISC credits or approved alternative
2/3 Examination: Internal assessment

Women's Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

WISC 401 - Feminist Theory and Methodology
This course will extend the study of gender analysis provided in earlier courses to a more advanced level. The variety of theoretical perspectives which have informed recent debates will be examined in their historical context. This will lead to a discussion of current developments in feminist postmodernism and its influence on research methods and theories of representation, sexuality and identity. Other contested theoretical issues concerning the social construction of diverse identities will be discussed and the methodological implications for gender analysis will be explored.

WISC 402 - Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies
Beginning with a broad study of the invention of sexual identities and the emergence of multiple discourses on sexuality in the 19th and 20th centuries, the course will focus on the development of lesbian, gay, bisexual and minority sexual identities and communities. The effects of gender, class and culture on sexualities will be considered from a variety of feminist theoretical perspectives. This will lead to a discussion of current developments in Queer Theory and gay/lesbian postmodernism.

WISC 403 - Women's Lives
This course will extend the study of feminist auto/biography introduced in WISC 303, particularly building on the use of oral history methodologies from a variety of feminist/disciplinary perspectives. Students will research the lives of a selected New Zealand woman/group of women in order to compare and analyse several oral interviews, and to undertake original research making use of the National Archives and Alexander Turnbull Library. The final research papers from this course will be published by the class as a Women's Studies occasional publication, and students will be required to discuss and solve the practical and ethical aspects of publishing short biographies of selected women.
(P) WISC 303

WISC 404 - Gender, Work, and the Economy
This course will extend WISC 304 work on gender differences in patterns of paid and unpaid work through a focus on international differences and in-depth study of particular areas, including participation measures, horizontal and vertical occupational segregation and other labour market outcomes. Alternative explanations of gender differences in economic systems and actions advanced by orthodox economic theory and a range of feminist critiques will be examined.
(P) WISC 304

WISC 405 - Women and Health
This course will extend the study of material introduced in WISC 305 Feminist Analyses of Science. The international history of the development of women's health perspectives will be studied from secondary texts. Issues concerned with the impact of health care and health practices on the well-being of New Zealand women will be examined using primary and secondary sources. Health policy in the restructured state will be critically examined.
(P) WISC 305
Not offered in 1997

WISC 406 - Nga Whakaaro Tohetohe o Nga Wahine Maori: Maori Feminist Theories
A study of the development of indigenous feminist theories and an assessment of the social implications of the application of these analyses for contemporary Maori society. Issues of contemporary Maori development and the position of Maori women within this context will be examined.
(P) WISC 306

WISC 407 - Feminist Pedagogical Theory and Its Application in Teaching Women's Studies
This course will describe the development of feminist pedagogical ideas. New Zealand feminist pedagogical theory will provide the theoretical core of the course. A supervised programme of practical application (12 hours) will be undertaken by the students in addition to a regular weekly class of 2 hours per week for the full year where the theory and practice of feminist teaching methodologies in relation to the teaching of Women's Studies will be the subject of seminars, presentations and discussions.

WISC 409 - Special Topic
Not offered in 1997

WISC 410 - Special Topic
1997: Practicum in Women's Studies. A supervised placement for a minimum of 40 hours with an approved women's organisation, or an organisation which services women clients. Students will undertake particular duties as required by the organisation and will write (following the successful completion of their placement) a practicum report reflecting on the origin and functions of the organisation and their experience within it in the context of feminist theory and methodology. Each student will have a mentor from the organisation who will work with a member of Women's Studies staff to form a supervisory team responsible for evaluation.

WISC 489 - Research Essay

Note: Not all of these courses may be offered in any one year.

Women's Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Unitech Certificate in Women's Studies

This joint University/Polytechnic certificate (one year full-time study or part time over a longer period) is appropriate for students new to tertiary studies and for others wishing to take courses in Women's Studies. The Unitech Certificate Statute appears elsewhere in this Calendar and more details can be obtained from the Department of Women's Studies.

Zoology

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

BIOL 111 - Cell Biology
Structure and function of pro- and eukaryotic cells, an introduction to biological chemistry, cell ultrastructure and metabolism, cell division and development. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

BIOL 112 - Population Biology
The nature and origin of similarities and differences between individuals in a population, principles of reproduction and inheritance, competition, interaction, and succession within populations, population genetics and evolution. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

BIOL 114 - Biology of Animals
An introduction to animal structure and function. The course is largely based on the biology of mammals but comparison is made throughout with other terrestrial and aquatic animals, both vertebrate and invertebrate. **6 credits**
1/3 Examination: June

BIOL 132 - New Zealand Conservation
A study of the development of a national commitment to conservation in New Zealand. With reference to the New Zealand biota, the course examines the social context of conservation and management decisions, the institutionalisation process, and case studies of major environmental conflicts. The New Zealand approach to conservation is compared to that of other countries. **6 credits**
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ZOOL 211 - Animal Diversity, Form and Function
Biology of invertebrate and vertebrate animals, emphasising their diversity and the relationships between form, function and mode of life. **6 credits**
(P)BIOL 114
(X) ZOOL 201, 202
1/3 Examination: June

BIOL 201 - New Zealand Flora and Fauna
The ecology, biogeography and evolution of the New Zealand flora and fauna. **6 credits**
(P) 24 credits
(X) BOTY 316
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

BIOL 211 - Heredity and Gene Expression
An introduction to the structure, behaviour and regulation of chromosomes, genes and DNA; and to the processes of heredity and the mechanisms by which genetic information is transmitted and expressed in animals (including humans), plants and micro-organisms. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 111, CHEM 103 or 104 or 190
(X) BCHM 201, 212, BIOL 311
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

BIOL 214 - Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology
A core course relating to the physical and biological environment providing a conceptual and practical background for those continuing in ecology or the earth sciences. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 112 or (GEOL111, 112) or (GEOG 111, 114), STAT 193 or (with the approval of the SBS Chairperson) an acceptable background in statistics.
(C) BIOL 242
(X) BIOL 314, GEOL 213, GEOL 214
1/3 Examination: June
This course is also taught as GEOL 214

BIOL 221 - Human Nutrition
A study of selected issues in human nutrition as they affect social groups and the individual, with particular reference to those of New Zealand. **6 credits**
(P) 24 credits
Not offered in 1997

BIOL 231 - Biology and Society
Contemporary biological technologies and societal values; case studies; the complexities of the biology/society relationship. **6 credits**
This course is also taught as SCED 201.
(P) 24 credits
(X) SCED 201
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BIOL 242 - Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution
An introduction to field techniques in the physical and biological environment. **3 credits**
(P) BIOL 112 or (GEOL 111, 112) or (GEOG 111, 114)
(C) BIOL 214/GEOl 214
(X) GEOL 242, GEOL 213
Field trip in February before term commences (8 days) or Easter (8 days)
Examination: internal assessment.
This course is also taught as GEOL 242

ZOOL 309 - Fisheries and Aquaculture
The biological and ecological background to fisheries, especially in the New Zealand context, having regard also to historical, economic, legal and social factors which concern the utilisation, management and conservation of marine living resources. **6 credits**
(P) ZOOL 211
(C) BIOL 313
2/3 Examination: Oct/Nov

ZOOL 310 - Applied Animal Biology
The principles and methods of suppressing harmful organisms and enhancing those that are beneficial, illustrated by topics and practical problems in entomology, parasitology and conservation. **6 credits**
(P) 12 200-level credits approved by Chairperson of School of Biological Sciences
1/3 Examination: June

ZOOL 314 - Animal Ecology and Behaviour
A course with a NZ emphasis specialising in the ecology and behaviour of animals covering factors affecting animal numbers and distribution; species interactions; animal behaviour; evolutionary and genetic ecology including sociobiology and behavioural ecology; applied aspects of animal ecology, such as human ecology, animal conservation and management. **3 credits**
(P) BIOL 214 or BIOL 314
(X) ZOOL 301
1/4 Examination: June

BIOL 311 - Genetics
Advances in transmission genetics, cytogenetics and population genetics; somatic cell genetics; genetics of quantitative traits; selected aspects of developmental genetics; human genetics; applications of genetics to wildlife management, and to plant and animal breeding; evolutionary genetics. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 211; 6 credits from MATH or STAT courses or (with permission of Chairperson of SBS) a comparable background in mathematics or statistics
1/3 Examination: Internal assessment

BIOL 313 - Marine Ecology
Patterns and processes in the ecology of marine organisms, especially those of the shore and shallow waters. **6 credits**

(P) BIOL 214 or BIOL 314, ZOOL 211
4/4 Examination: June

BIOL 314 - General Ecology
A core course in ecological theory and methodology designed to provide an advanced conceptual and practical background for animal and plant ecologists. **6 credits**
(P) BIOL 112; 6 200-level credits approved by Chairperson of School of Biological Sciences; STAT 193 or QUAN 102 or (with permission of Chairperson of School of Biological Sciences) a comparable background in statistics.
(X) ZOOL 301, BIOL 214/GEOL 214
1/4 Examination: June

Zoology for BSc with Honours

Three papers and a research project (ZOOL 489).

BIOL 401 - Advances in Genetics
(P) BIOL 311

BIOL 402 - Biogeography

BIOL 403 - Evolution

BIOL 404 - Nature Conservation and Environmental Management

BIOL 405 - Special Topic: Human Nutrition and Metabolism

BIOL 406 - Cell Biology

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology

ECOL 401 - Animal Ecology and Behaviour
(P) BIOL 314 or ZOOL 314

ECOL 406 - Marine Ecology and Fisheries
(P) BIOL 313, ZOOL 309

ZOOL 402 - Entomology
(P) ZOOL 310

ZOOL 410 - Parasitology
(P) ZOOL 310

ZOOL 411 - Systematic Zoology

ZOOL 489 - Research Project*
A research project on a topic approved by Chairperson of School of Biological Sciences.

Zoology for MSc Part 1

Three papers

BIOL 501 - Advances in Genetics (P) BIOL 311

BIOL 502 - Biogeography

BIOL 503 - Evolution

BIOL 504 - Environment and Conservation Management

BIOL 505 - Special Topic: Human Nutrition and Metabolism

BIOL 506 - Cell Biology

BIOL 520 - Conservation Ecology

ECOL 501 - Animal Ecology and Behaviour
(P) BIOL 314 or ZOOL 314

ECOL 506 - Marine Ecology and Fisheries
(P) BIOL 313, ZOOL 309

ZOOL 502 - Entomology
(P) ZOOL 310

ZOOL 510 - Parasitology
(P) ZOOL 310

ZOOL 511 - Systematic Zoology

Zoology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (ZOOL 591*) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

* The School of Biological Sciences offers postgraduate supervision in several specialised fields of Zoology: Marine Zoology (both invertebrate and vertebrate, including life history studies, ecology and systematics), Entomology (including population studies, ecology and systematics), Limnology, Developmental Zoology, Genetics, Parasitology, Electron Microscopy, Ecology and Systematics of terrestrial vertebrates.

Diploma in Applied Science (Zoology)

One approved BIOL or ZOOL course numbered 400-489; 12 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree (courses numbered 400-489 are each counted as 6 credits for the purposes of this diploma only); and a project (ZOOL 889).

Diploma in Applied Science (Fisheries Biology)

ECOL 406; 12 credits from approved courses, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489* in the Schedule to the BSc (Hons) degree; and a project (ZOOL 889).

Schedule for Undergraduate courses for 1997

Please consult the relevant department or faculty publications for scheduling and timetabling information for 400-, 500-, and 800- level courses.

1. The following section gives details of lectures, laboratories, tutorials, etc., for undergraduate courses in the Faculty of Arts, Commerce and Administration, Education, Law, and Science. The timetable details from the Schools of Architecture and Design are not complete - students should consult the relevant school for fuller details as necessary. Courses taught at Wellington College of Education, Schools of Architecture and Design, Law Faculty and Wellington Polytechnic are listed after ZOOL courses.
2. Unless otherwise specified, courses timetabled between 8 a.m. and 1 p.m. begin on the hour and end ten minutes before the hour; courses timetabled from 1 p.m. onwards begin ten minutes after the hour and end on the hour.
3. Students must consult departmental prospectuses and noticeboards for the following information:
   (a) Rooms and exact dates of commencement of courses
   (b) Periods and times of courses noted 'tba'
   (c) Tutorial, laboratory, etc., arrangements
4. While courses will normally be held at the hours set out in the following pages, it may be necessary, where class size exceeds the capacity of the rooms available, to transfer such classes to another time.

Abbreviations

FY	full year	tba	to be arranged
1/3	first trimester	a/v	audio/visual
2/3	second trimester	lab	laboratory
1/4	first quarter	prac	practical
2/4	second quarter	scr	film screening
3/4	third quarter	sem	seminar
4/4	fourth quarter	tut	tutorial
		w/shop	workshop

Course Reference Numbers (CRNs)

The number printed beneath each currently offered course is the Course Reference Number (CRN). The CRN must be quoted in enrolment material. If you do not have the CRN available but know the course number eg:ACCY 111, leave the CRN space blank.

Credits

The number of credits for each course is printed below the period taught.

Lectures Begin

Lectures begin on Monday 3 March at the times set out in the Schedule of courses for 1997. The place for the first meeting of each class is posted on the noticeboard of the department concerned during the enrolment period and will be sent out with enrolment material. If you encounter any difficulty, ask at the Departmental Secretary's office.

1997 Timetable

ACCY 111 — **Accountancy** — 2/3
CRN 6603 — (A) Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 — 6cr
(B) Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1
(C) Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5

ACCY 211 — **Accounting for Tourism & Hospitality Management** — 1/3
CRN 6622 — Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 — 6cr

ACCY 221 — **Financial Accounting 1** — 1/3
CRN 101 — Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 — 6cr
tut tba

ACCY 222 — **Financial Accounting 2** — 2/3
CRN 104 — Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2 — 6cr
tut tba

ACCY 223 — **Management Accounting** — 2/3
CRN 204 — Mon, Wed, Thur 8-9 — 6cr
w/shop tba

ACCY 224 — **Maori Resource Management** — 2/3
CRN 208 — Tues 2-5 — 6cr

ACCY 302 — **Advanced Management Accounting** — 1/3
CRN 213 — Tues, Fri 1-2, Wed 2-3 — 6cr
tut tba

ACCY 303 — **Auditing** — 2/3
CRN 216 — Mon 5-6, Thur 4-6 — 6cr
tut tba

ACCY 305 — **Tax Trusts & Estate Planning** — 1/3
CRN 218 — Mon, Wed 4-5, Thur 4-6 — 6cr

ACCY 306 — **Financial Statement Analysis** — 2/3
CRN 220 — Tues 8-10, Fri 8-9 — 6cr
tut tba

ACCY 307 — **Government Accounting & Finance** — 1/3
CRN 222 — Mon, Thur 12-2 — 6cr

ACCY 308 — **Advanced Financial Accounting** — 1/3
CRN 224 — Tues 8-10, Fri 9-10 — 6cr
tut tba w/shop Fri 8-9 or 10-11

ACCY 309 — **International Accounting Topics** — 2/3
CRN 226 — Tues, Fri 10-12 — 6cr

ACCY 314 — **Behavioural Accounting** — 2/3
CRN 233 — Mon, Thur 10-12 — 6cr

ACCY 315 — **Advanced Maori Resource Management** — 2/3
Not offered in 1997

ACCY 316 — **Special Topic: Taxation** — 2/3
CRN 3587 — Tues, Wed, Fri 10-11 — 6cr
tut tba

ANTH 101 — **Foundations of Society & Culture** — 1/3
CRN 266 — Tues, Thur, Fri 2-3 — 6cr
tut tba scr Tues 1-2

ANTH 102 — **Social & Cultural Diversity** — 2/3
CRN 267 — Tues, Thur, Fri 2-3 — 6cr
tut tba

ANTH 104 — **Pacific Society & Culture** — 2/3
CRN 268 — Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 — 6cr
tut tba

ANTH 105 — **An Ethnographic Region** — 2/3
Not offered 1997

ANTH 201 — **Topics in Social & Cultural Organisation** — 2/3
CRN 270 — Tues, Fri 11-12 — 6cr
tut tba

ANTH 204 — **Topics In Modern Anthropological Thought** — 1/3
CRN 271 — Tues, Fri 11-12 — 6cr
tut tba

ANTH 205 — **Ethnic Relations in New Zealand** — 2/3
Not offered 1997

ANTH 208 — **Topics in Cognition & Symbolism** — 1/3
Not offered 1997

ANTH 209 — **Topics in Political & Economic Anthropology** — 2/3
CRN 274 — Tues, Fri 10-11 — 6cr

ANTH 211 — **Topics in Gender** — 1/3
CRN 3488 — Tues, Fri 9-10 — 6cr
tut tba

ANTH 308 — **Tradition & Transformation** — 1/3
CRN 276 — Mon, Thur 2-3 — 6cr
sem tba

ANTH 309 — **Ideology & Social Structure** — 1/3
Not offered 1997

ANTH 310 — **A History Of Anthropological Thought** — 2/3
Not offered 1997

ANTH 311 — **Research In Anthropology** — 1/3
Not offered 1997

ANTH 312 — **Selected Ethnographic Issues** — 1/3
CRN 280 — Mon, Thur 1-2 — 6cr
tut tba

ANTH 313 — **The Study Of Complex Societies** — 1/3
Not offered 1997

ANTH 314 — **Special Topic** — 2/3
CRN 6102 — Mon, Thur 2-3 — 6cr

ANTH 315 **Selected Topic: Literacy and its Sociocultural Context** 2/3
CRN 6103 Tues, Fri 9-10 6cr
sem tba

ARTH 103 **Introduction to Art History & Theory** FY
CRN 6718 Tues, Wed 4-5 12cr
tut tba

ARTH 213 **Art in Aotearoa/New Zealand** 2/3
CRN 7025 Mon, Thurs 12-1 6cr

ARTH 216 **Byzantine and Medieval Art** 2/3
Not offered 1997

ARTH 217 **The Renaissance** 2/3
CRN 7027 Mon, Thur 4-5 6cr

ARTH 218 **The Baroque** 2/3
Not offered 1997

ARTH 219 **Modernism and Post Modernism** 1/3
CRN 7029 Mon, Thurs 12-1 6cr

ARTH 222 **Neoclassicism to Impressionism** 1/3
Not offered 1997

ARTH 224 **Women Artists** 1/3
CRN 3476 Mon, Thurs 4-5 6cr

ARTH 310 **Topics in Colonial Art** 2/3
CRN 7030 Mon, Thurs 11-12 6cr

ARTH 311 **Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art** 1/3
Not offered 1997

ARTH 315 **Topics in 18th Century Art** 1/3
CRN 7032 Mon, Thur 11-12 6cr

ARTH 316 **Topics in 19th Century Art** 2/3
Not offered 1997

ARTH 317 **Topics in 20th Century Art** 2/3
Not offered 1997

ARTH 335 **Special Topic: Topics in Pacific Island Art** 2/3
CRN 3483 Tues, Wed 4-5 6cr

ASIA 201 **Introduction to the Study of Asia** 2/3
CRN 6627 Mon, Wed, Thur 5-6 6cr
tut tba

ASIA 301 **Selected Topics in the Study of Asia** 1/3
CRN 6628 Mon, Wed 4-6 6cr

BCHM 221 **Proteins and Enzymes** 1/3
CRN 2055 Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba
lab Tues or Fri 1-5

BCHM 222 **Metabolism** 1/3
CRN 2056 Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur 5-6 6cr
tut tba lab Mon 2-5 and
Thur 10-11 or 11-12

BCHM 313 **Genes and Genomes** 1/3
CRN 526 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1, Fri 1-2 6cr
lab Wed and Thur 2-5

BCHM 314 **Cellular Regulation** 2/3
CRN 528 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1, Tues 1-2 6cr
lab Thur 9-12 and 2-5

BIOL 111 **Cell Biology** 2/3
CRN 566 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
tut tba lab Mon or Tues
or Thur or Fri 1-4 or Wed 10-1

BIOL 112 **Population Biology** 2/3
CRN 567 Mon, Wed, Thur 8-9 6cr
tut tba lab Mon or Tues
or Thur or Fri 1-4 or Wed 10-1

BIOL 113 **Biology of Plants** 1/3
CRN 7037 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
lab Mon or Thur or Fri 1-4
or Wed 10-1

BIOL 114 **Biology of Animals** 1/3
CRN 7038 Mon, Wed, Thur 8-9 6cr
lab Mon or Tues or Thur
or Fri 1-4 or Wed 10-1

BIOL 132 **New Zealand Conservation** 2/3
CRN 568 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
w/shop Thur 9-11

BIOL 201 **New Zealand Flora & Fauna** 2/3
CRN 570 Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 9-10 6cr
lab Mon and Tues 1-3 or
Mon and Tues 3-5

BIOL 211 **Heredity and Gene Expression** 2/3
CRN 2057 Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 10-11 6cr
lab Tues or Fri 1-5

BIOL 212 **Cell and Developmental Biology** 1/3
CRN 7002 Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 11-12 6cr
lab Wed or Thurs 1-5

BIOL 214 **Physical and Biological Processes and Ecology** 1/3
CRN 7023 Mon, Tues, Thurs, Fri 8-9 6cr
lab Mon or Thurs 1-5

BIOL 221 **Human Nutrition** 2/3
Not offered 1997

BIOL 231 **Biology & Society** 1/3
CRN 571 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr
tut tba

BIOL 242 **Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution** 1/3
CRN 7022 tba 3cr

BIOL 303 CRN 6763 — **Special Topic in Cell Biology** — 2/4 — 3cr
Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 10-11
lab Mon 3-5 and Tues 1-5

BIOL 304 CRN 7001 — **Cell and Immunobiology** — 4/4 — 3cr
Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 10-11
lab Mon 4-6 and Tues 2-6

BIOL 311 CRN 582 — **Genetics** — 1/3 — 6cr
Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 9-10
lab Fri 2-5 and a further 3hrs

BIOL 313 CRN 2059 — **Marine Ecology** — 3/4 — 3cr
Mon, Wed, Thur, Fri 1-2
lab Mon 2-5 and a further 3hr

BIOL 314 CRN 2060 — **General Ecology** — 1/4 — 3cr
Mon, Tues, Thur, Fri 8-9
lab Tues 2-5 and a further 3hr

BIOL 321 CRN 6731 — **Conservation Ecology** — 4/4 — 3cr
Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur 8-9,
lab Thur 2-5 and a further 3hr

BOTY 211 CRN 2061 — **Green Plant Diversity Form & Function** — 1/3 — 6cr
Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 10-11
lab Thur or Fri 1-5

BOTY 311 CRN 613 — **Angiosperm Anatomy/Morphology** — 1/4 — 3cr
Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 10-11
lab Mon 2-5 and a further 3hr

BOTY 313 CRN 615 — **Plant Physiology** — 3/4 — 3cr
Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 9-10
lab Wed and Fri 2-5

BOTY 314 CRN 616 — **Plant Ecology** — 2/4 — 3cr
Mon, Tues, Thur, Fri 1-2
lab Tues 2-5 and a further 3hr

BOTY 317 CRN 621 — **Seed Plant Systematics** — 4/4 — 3cr
Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 10-11
lab Tues 2-5 and a further 3hr
herbarium work

BOTY 318 CRN 623 — **Biology Of The Fungi** — 4/4 — 3cr
Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 9-10
lab Wed and Fri 2-5

CHEM 103 CRN 4667 — **Concepts of Chemistry** — 1/3 — 6cr
Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5
tut tba lab Mon 1-4 or
Tues 9-12 or 2-5 or
Thurs 1-4 or Fri 2-5

CHEM 104 CRN 4668 — **Principles of Chemistry** — 2/3 — 6cr
Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5
tut tba lab Mon 1-4 or
Tues 9-12 or 2-5 or
Thurs 1-4 or Fri 2-5

CHEM 131 CRN 711 — **Chemistry, Life & the Environment** — 2/3 — 6cr
Mon, Tues, Thur, Fri 1-2
tut tba

CHEM 190 CRN 4691 — **Chemistry for Health Science Intermediates** — FY — 12cr
Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5,
Tues 9-10
tut tba lab Mon 1-4 or
Tues 9-12 or 2-5 or
Thurs 1-4 or Fri 2-5

CHEM 221 CRN 6725 — **Organic Chemistry** — FY — 6cr
Tues, Fri 9-10
tut tba lab 2/3 Tues or
Thur 1-5 and 2hr tba

CHEM 222 CRN 6726 — **Inorganic & Physical Chemistry** — FY — 6cr
Mon, Thur 9-10
tut tba lab 1/3
Mon or Tues 1-5 and 2hr tba

CHEM 223 CRN 6728 — **Applied Chemistry & Technology** — FY — 6cr
Wed, Thur 11-12
tut tba lab 1/3 Wed 2-5

CHEM 224 CRN 6729 — **Spectroscopic Methods** — 1/3 — 3cr
Mon, Thurs 12-1
w/shop Fri 2-5

CHEM 225 CRN 6730 — **Analytical Chemistry** — 2/3 — 3cr
Mon, Thurs 12-1
lab Fri 2-5

CHEM 365 CRN 2065 — **Chemistry, Technology & Management** — FY — 6cr
Tues, Fri 10-11
lab 2/3 Wed 1-5 and 2hr tba

CHEM 371 CRN 2066 — **Organic & Bio-organic Chemistry** — FY — 6cr
Mon, Fri 11-12
lab 1/3 Mon and Thur 2-5
and 3hr tba

CHEM 372 CRN 2067 — **Inorganic & Physical Chemistry** — FY — 6cr
Mon, Thurs 10-11
lab 2/3 Mon and Thur
2-5 and 3hr tba

CHIN 111 CRN 2035 — **Chinese 1** — FY — 12cr
Mon, Tues, Thur, Fri 11-12
tut tba a/v class tba

CHIN 112 CRN 3049 — **Introduction to Chinese Civilisation** — 1/3 — 6cr
Mon, Thur 12-1
tut tba

CHIN 211 CRN 2036 — **Chinese Language 2A** — 1/3 — 6cr
Mon, Tues, Thur, Fri 1-2
tut tba a/v class tba

CHIN 212 CRN 2037 — **Chinese Language 2B** — 2/3 — 6cr
Mon, Tues, Thur, Fri 1-2
tut tba a/v class tba

CHIN 213 CRN 6741 — **Modern Chinese Literature** — 2/3 — 6cr
Mon, Tues, Thur, Fri 9-10

CHIN 311 **Chinese Language 3A** 1/3
CRN 2038 Mon, Tues, Thur, Fri 3-4 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

CHIN 312 **Chinese Language 3B** 2/3
CRN 6620 Mon, Tues, Thur, Fri 3-4 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

CHIN 313 **Classical Chinese Language & Literature** FY
CRN 6621 Mon, Thur 2-3 6cr

CLAS 101 **Greek Literature In Translation** 1/3
CRN 794 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr
tut tba

CLAS 102 **Greek Art** 2/3
CRN 796 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr
tut tba

CLAS 104 **Greek History: Government & Society** 2/3
CRN 798 Mon, Wed, Thur 5-6 6cr
tut tba

CLAS 105 **Roman History: Government & Society** 1/3
CRN 801 Mon, Wed, Thur 5-6 6cr
tut tba

CLAS 202 **Etruscan & Roman Art** 1/3
CRN 803 Tues, Fri 1-2, Wed 2-3 6cr
tut tba

CLAS 203 **Greek & Roman Drama** 2/3
Not offered 1997

CLAS 204 **Greek Mythology** 2/3
CRN 805 Mon 10-11, Tues, Fri 9-10 6cr
tut tba

CLAS 207 **Roman Social History** 1/3
CRN 2128 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba

CLAS 208 **Greek Society** 1/3
Not offered 1997

CLAS 209 **Bronze Age Aegean Art & Archeology** 1/3
Not offered 1997

CLAS 210 **Greek and Roman Epic** 2/3
CRN 6090 Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2 6cr
tut tba

CLAS 211 **Classical Approaches to Myth** 2/3
Not offered 1997

CLAS 302 **Etruscan & Roman Art** 1/3
CRN 811 Tues, Fri 1-2, Wed 2-3 6cr
tut tba

CLAS 303 **Greek & Roman Drama** 2/3
Not offered 1997

CLAS 304 **Greek Mythology** 2/3
CRN 815 Mon 10-11, Tues, Fri 9-10 6cr
tut tba

CLAS 307 **Roman Social History** 1/3
CRN 816 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba

CLAS 308 **Greek Society** 1/3
Not offered 1997

CLAS 309 **Bronze Age Aegean Art & Archeology** 1/3
Not offered 1997

CLAS 310 **Greek and Roman Epic** 2/3
CRN 6091 Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2 6cr
tut tba

CLAS 311 **Classical Approaches to Myth** 2/3
Not offered 1997

COML 203 **Legal Environment of Business** 1/3
CRN 896 (A) Tues, Thur, Fri 10-11 6cr
(B) Mon, Wed, Thur,
9-10 tut tba

COML 301 **Law Of Special Contracts** 2/3
CRN 900 Tues, Fri 1-2, Wed 12-1 6cr
tut tba

COML 303 **Law Of Organisations** 2/3
CRN 904 Mon 10-11, Tues, Fri 9-10 6cr
tut tba

COML 304 **Competition Law** 1/3
CRN 906 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr

COML 305 **Law of Commercial Obligations** 1/3
CRN 908 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr
tut tba

COML 306 **Law of International Trade & Finance** 2/3
CRN 910 Wed 4-5, Tues, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut tba

COML 307 **Special Topic** 1/3
CRN 4669 Mon, Thur 12-2 6cr

COML 308 **Marketing Law** 2/3
CRN 6734 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr

COMM 201 **Introduction to Communications** 1/3
Not offered 1997

COMM 201 **Introduction to Communications** 2/3
Not offered 1997

COMP 102 **Introduction to Computer Program Design** 1/3
CRN 943 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr
tut (opt) tba lab tba

COMP 103 **Introduction to Data Structures & Algorithms** 2/3
CRN 945 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr
tut tba

COMP 130 **Introduction to Computers & Applications** 1/3
CRN 6746 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr
lab tba

COMP 130 **Introduction to Computers & Applications** 2/3
CRN 948 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
lab tba

COMP 201 **System & Program Development** 1/3
CRN 952 Tues, Wed, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut Mon 12-1

COMP 202 **Formal Methods of Computer Science** 2/3
CRN 954 Mon, Thurs, Fri 4-5 6cr
tut tba

COMP 203 **Computer Organisation** 2/3
CRN 956 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr
lab tba

COMP 301 **Software Engineering Principles** 1/3
CRN 960 Tues 4-6 3cr
tut tba

COMP 302 **Database Systems** 1/3
CRN 961 Mon, Thur 4-5 3cr
tut tba

COMP 303 **Design & Analysis of Algorithms** 1/3
CRN 962 Tues, Fri 11-12 3cr
tut tba

COMP 304 **Programming Languages** 2/3
CRN 964 Tues, Fri 10-11 3cr
tut tba

COMP 305 **Operating Systems** 1/3
CRN 965 Wed 4-6 3cr
lab tba

COMP 306 **Data Communications** 2/3
CRN 966 Tues, Fri 2-3 3cr
lab tba

COMP 307 **Introduction to Artificial Intelligence** 2/3
CRN 968 Tues, Fri 3-4 3cr
tut tba

COMP 308 **Computer Graphics** 1/3
Not offered 1997

COMP 348 **Special Topic** 1/3
Not offered 1997

COMP 349 **Special Topic** 2/3
Not offered 1997

COMP 389 **Software Engineering Project** 2/3
CRN 6158 Mon 5-6 3cr

COOK 101 **Introduction to Cook Islands Maori** 1/3
CRN 3569 Tues 10-12, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

COOK 102 **Elementary Cook Islands Maori** 2/3
CRN 3570 Tues 10-12, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

COOK 104 **Cook Islands Society: Past & Present** 2/3
CRN 6104 Wed 10-12 6cr
tut tba

COOK 201 **Cook Islands Korero 1** 1/3
CRN 3571 Mon 10-12, Thur 10-11 6cr
sem tba

COOK 202 **Cook Islands Korero 2** 2/3
CRN 3572 Mon 10-12, Thur 10-11 6cr
sem tba

CRIM 211 **Introduction to Criminological Thought** 1/3
CRN 1100 Tues, Fri 3-4 6cr
tut tba

CRIM 212 **Crime & Delinquency in New Zealand** 2/3
CRN 1102 Tues, Fri 1-2 6cr
tut tba

CRIM 311 **Policing and Criminal Justice** 2/3
CRN 1105 Tues, Fri 2-4 6cr

CRIM 312 **Penal Policy & Practice** 2/3
CRN 1107 Mon, Thur 10-12 6cr

CRIM 313 **Women, Crime and Social Control** 2/3
CRN 3091 Tues, Fri 10-12 6cr

CRIM 314 **Special Topic** 2/3
Not offered 1997

CRIM 315 **Youth and Crime** 1/3
CRN 6015 Mon, Thurs 10-12 6cr

CRIM 316 **Criminological Theory** 1/3
CRN 6016 Tues, Fri 10-12 6cr

CRIT 201 **European Tragedy** 1/3
CRN 1121 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr

CRIT 202 **European Romanticism** 2/3
Not offered 1997

DRAM 203 **Space, Light and Text** 1/3
CRN 1128 Mon, Thur 1-2 6cr
w/shop Wed 10-12 or 12-2

DRAM 205 **Drama in Performance A** 2/3
CRN 6659 Mon, Wed 1-2 6cr
w/shop Tues or Thur
10-12 or Wed 3-5

DRAM 206 **Drama in Performance B** 2/3
Not offered 1997

DRAM 301 **Company** 1/3
CRN 1132 Tues, Fri 3-5 6cr

DRAM 302 **Conventions of Drama & Theatre: Early Drama** 1/3
CRN 1133 Mon, Thur 2-4 6cr

DRAM 304 **Theatre Directing** 2/3
CRN 1137 Wed, Thurs 10-1 6cr

DRAM 305 **Theatre History A** 2/3
Not offered 1997

DRAM 306 **Theatre History B** 2/3
Not offered 1997

DRAM 307 **Theatre of Aotearoa/New Zealand** 1/3
Not offered 1997

DRAM 321 **Composition, Production, Performance** 2/3
CRN 4671 Mon, Tues 2-5 6cr

ECHI 202 **Development of International Economy** 2/3
CRN 1154 Mon 2-3, Tues, Fri 3-4 6cr
tut tba

ECHI 204 **New Zealand Economic History** 1/3
CRN 1155 Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5 6cr
tut tba w/shop tba

ECHI 205 **The Emergence of Modern Business Enterprise** 1/3
CRN 1158 Tues, Fri 1-2, Wed 2-3 6cr
tut tba

ECHI 301 **Comparative Economic Development** 1/3
CRN 1162 Tues, Fri 11-12, Wed 10-11 6cr

ECHI 303 **Modern British Economic History** 2/3
CRN 1163 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba

ECHI 305 **Special Topic: Comparative Business History** 2/3
CRN 3517 Mon, Wed, Thurs 5-6 6cr

ECON 102 **Introduction to Applied Economics** 2/3
CRN 1190 Tues, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut tba w/shop tba

ECON 110 **Introduction to Microeconomics** 1/3
CRN 6680 (A) Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
(B) Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12
(C) Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4
(D) Mon, Wed, Thur 5-6 tut tba

ECON 113 **Economics for Tourism & Hospitality Management** 2/3
CRN 6607 Tues, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr
tut tba

ECON 120 **Introduction to Macroeconomics** 2/3
CRN 6681 (A) Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
(B) Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12
(B) Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4
(C) Mon, Wed, Thur 5-6 tut tba

ECON 201 **Microeconomics** 1/3
CRN 1194 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba

ECON 202 **Macroeconomics** 2/3
CRN 1196 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
tut tba

ECON 224 **Introduction to Public Economics** 2/3
CRN 1197 Tues 10-12, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba

ECON 305 **Macroeconomic Theory** FY
CRN 1203 Thur 12-2 6cr
tut tba

ECON 307 **Public Sector Economics** FY
CRN 1205 Wed 2-4 6cr
tut tba

ECON 309 **International Economics** FY
CRN 1206 Tues, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba

ECON 310 **History of Economic Thought** FY
CRN 1208 Wed 10-12 6cr

ECON 314 **Microeconomics: Information & Markets** FY
CRN 1210 Mon, Fri 1-2 6cr
tut tba

ECON 328 **Special Topic: Industrial Organisation** 1/3
CRN 1212 Mon, Thur, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba

ECON 333 **Labour Economics** 1/3
CRN 1213 Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5 6cr
tut tba

ECON 334 **Sex Roles & the Economy** 1/3
CRN 1215 Mon, Thurs 2-4 6cr

ECON 335 **Managerial Economics** 2/3
CRN 1217 Mon 2-3, Tues, Fri 3-4 6cr
sem tba tut tba

EDUC 111 **Education & Society** 1/3
CRN 1254 Tues, Fri 9-10 6cr
tut tba

EDUC 112 **Human Development & Learning** 2/3
CRN 1255 Tues, Fri 9-10 6cr
tut tba

EDUC 225 **Educational Aims & Policies** 2/3
CRN 1259 Mon 10-12 6cr
tut tba

EDUC 226 **Educational Ideals & Institutions** 1/3
CRN 1260 Tues 10-12 6cr
tut tba

EDUC 234 **Educational Psychology** 1/3
CRN 1263 Mon, Wed 4-5 6cr
tut tba

EDUC 236 **Human Development 2** 2/3
CRN 1265 Mon, Wed 4-5 6cr
w/shop tba

EDUC 252 **Social Contexts of Learning** FY
CRN 4817 Thurs 12-1, Thurs 4-5 12cr
tut tba on Thur
Thurs 4-7 for Teachers

EDUC 302 **Assessment & Evaluation in Education** 1/3
CRN 1268 Tues 4-6 6cr

EDUC 303 **Learning Processes** 2/3
CRN 1269 Tues 2-4 6cr
tut tba prac tba

EDUC 304 **Gender & Education** 2/3
CRN 1270 Tues 4-6 6cr
tut Tues 6-7

EDUC 305 **Multiethnic Education** 1/3
CRN 1272 Thurs 4-6 6cr

EDUC 306 **Peace Education** 1/3
CRN 1273 Wed 2-3 6cr
sem tba

EDUC 307 **Maori Education** 1/3
CRN 1274 Tues 4-6 6cr
tut tba

EDUC 308 **Classroom Studies** 2/3
CRN 1275 Wed 4-7 6cr

EDUC 309 **Policy Studies: Historical Perspectives** 1/3
CRN 1276 Tues 10-12 6cr

EDUC 310 **Children, Computers & Schools** 2/3
CRN 1278 Mon 4-6 6cr
lab tba

EDUC 311 **Early Childhood Education** 1/3
CRN 4670 Fri 10-12 6cr

EDUC 312 **Whakaakoranga Tangata Whenua Hei Oranga** 2/3
CRN 7008 Tues 4-6 6cr
tut tba

EDUC 323 **Curriculum Studies** 2/3
CRN 1279 Tues 10-12 6cr

EDUC 334 **Special Education** 1/3
CRN 1280 Tues 2-4 6cr
tut tba prac tba

EDUC 352 **Theory into Practice** 2/3
CRN 6109 Wed 12-1, Wed 4-5 6cr
tut tba on Wed
Wed 4-7 for Teachers

EDUC 369 **Education Research Methods** 2/3
CRN 1282 Wed 10-12 6cr
tut tba

EDUC 370 **Issues in Guidance & Counselling** 1/3
CRN 1283 Mon 4-6 6cr
tut tba

EDUC 382 **Assessment in Tertiary Education** 2/3
Not offered 1997

EDUC 383 **Special Topic** FY
Not offered 1997

EDUC 384 **Educational Administration** 1/3
CRN 1300 Wed 4-6 6cr
w/shop tba

ENGL 105 **Introduction to Literary Studies** FY
CRN 1404 (A) Mon, Wed, Thur 2-3 12cr
(B) Mon, Wed,
Thur 5-6 tut tba

ENGL 208 **Shakespeare** 2/3
CRN 1408 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr
tut tba scr Tues 5-8

ENGL 209 **The Novel** FY
CRN 1410 Tues, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut tba

ENGL 210 **Renaissance Literature** 2/3
Not offered 1997

ENGL 214 **Middle English Literature** 1/3
CRN 1413 Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2 6cr
tut tba

ENGL 215 **Old English Literature** 2/3
CRN 1415 Mon, Tues, Thur, Fri 1-2 6cr

ENGL 216 **Modern Poetry** 1/3
CRN 1417 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr
tut tba

ENGL 217 **Modern Drama** 1/3
CRN 1419 Tues, Fri 3-4 6cr
tut tba

ENGL 218 **American Literature** 2/3
CRN 1420 Tues, Fri 1-2, Wed 2-3 6cr
tut tba

ENGL 219 **New Zealand Literature** 2/3
CRN 1422 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba

ENGL 220 **Australian Literature** 1/3
Not offered 1997

ENGL 223 **Reading Women Writers** 1/3
CRN 1426 Mon, Wed, Thurs 12-1 6cr
w/shop Thurs 1-2

ENGL 224 **A Literary History of English Language** 2/3
CRN 3497 Tues, Thur, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba

ENGL 225 **Special Topic: Classical Traditions In English Literature** 1/3
Not offered 1997

ENGL 253 **Poetry Workshop** 2/3
CRN 7040 Mon 3-5 6cr

ENGL 254 **Short Fiction Workshop** 1/3
CRN 7041 Mon 4-6 6cr

ENGL 255 **Childrens Writing Workshop** 2/3
CRN 7042 Thurs 3-5 6cr

ENGL 308 **Renaissance Literature** 2/3
CRN 1439 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
tut tba

ENGL 309 **Modern Novel** FY
CRN 1440 Tues, Fri 4-5 6cr
tut tba

ENGL 315 **Restoration and 18thC Literature** 2/3
CRN 1445 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba

ENGL 316 **Romantic & Victorian Literature** 1/3
CRN 1447 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba

ENGL 317 **Special Topic** FY
Not offered 1997

ENGL 318 **Middle English Texts** 2/3
CRN 3499 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr

ENGL 321 **Old English Language** 1/3
CRN 1450 Tues, Thur, Fri 10-11 6cr

ENGL 322 **Middle English Language** 2/3
CRN 1452 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr

ENVI 114 **Environment and Resources: The Foundations** 2/3
CRN 7018 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr
tut tba lab Tues or Wed
or Thur or Fri 10-1 or
Tues 2-5 or Wed 5-8

ENVI 214 **Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives** 1/3
CRN 7019 Tues, Wed, Fri 9-10 6cr
lab Wed or Thur 2-5
or Fri 1-3

ENVI 314 **Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues** 2/3
CRN 7020 Tues, Wed, Fri 9-10 6cr
lab Wed or Thur 2-4
or Fri 1-3

EURO 101 **Introduction to European Studies** 1/3
CRN 3574 Mon, Wed, Thur 2-3 6cr
tut tba

EURO 301 **The Making of Modern Europe** 2/3
CRN 6629 Mon, Wed, Thurs 4-5 6cr

FCOM 103 **Special Topic** 1/3
Not offered 1997

FCOM 110 **The New Zealand Commercial Environment** 1/3
CRN 6684 (A)Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
(B)Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1
tut tba

FCOM 110 **The New Zealand Commercial Environment** 2/3
CRN 6696 Mon, Wed, Thur 2-3 6cr
tut tba

FCOM 201 **Special Topic** 1/3
Not offered 1997

FCOM 202 **Special Topic** 2/3
Not offered 1997

FCOM 203 **Special Topic** 1/3
Not offered 1997

FILM 231 **History and Criticism of Film** 2/3
CRN 6661 Mon, Tues 2-5, Wed 2-3 6cr
tut tba

FILM 237 **Cinema of Aotearoa/New Zealand** 2/3
CRN 6662 Mon 10-1, Wed 10-12, 6cr
Thurs 10-11
tut tba

FILM 331 **Film Analysis** 2/3
CRN 6666 Wed, Fri 2-5, Thur 2-3 6cr

FILM 332 **Film Production** 2/3
CRN 6667 Tues, Fri 9-12 6cr

FILM 333 **National Cinema A: German Cinema** 2/3
Not offered 1997

FILM 334 **National Cinema B** 2/3
Not offered 1997

FILM 335 **Documentary Film** 2/3
Not offered 1997

FILM 336 **Issues in Feminist Film Studies** 1/3
CRN 6671 Mon 10-1, Wed 10-11, Fri 9-12 6cr

FILM 337 **Cinema of Aotearoa/New Zealand** **2/3**
CRN 6672 Mon 10-1, Wed 10-12, Thurs 10-11 sem Thurs 12-1 tut tba 6cr

FINM 371 **Financial Mathematics** **1/3**
CRN 7035 Tues, Wed, Fri 1-2 tut Tues 2-3 6cr

FREN 104 **Introduction to French Studies** **2/3**
CRN 1546 Tues, Fri 1-2, Wed 2-3 6cr

FREN 112 **French Language for beginners** **1/3**
CRN 7046 Mon 9-10, Wed 4-5 6cr

FREN 113 **Elementary French** **2/3**
CRN 7047 Mon 9-10, Wed 4-5 6cr

FREN 123 **French Language 1A** **FY**
CRN 1550 Tues 4-5 lab Mon or Tues 10-11 or 11-12 or Tues 12-1 a/v class Mon 12-1 or 1-2 or Tues 2-3 (others tba) 6cr

FREN 124 **French Language 1B** **FY**
CRN 1552 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr

FREN 211 **French Language** **FY**
CRN 1557 Fri 1-2 a/v class Tues 10-11 and 1hr tba or Tues 2hr tba 6cr

FREN 221 **French Literary Studies** **FY**
CRN 1560 Tues, Fri 2-3 6cr

FREN 311 **French Language** **FY**
CRN 1564 Fri 10-11 oral Tues 10-11 or 1-2 lab Wed 10-11 or 2-3 6cr

FREN 331 **19thC & 20thC French Literature** **1/3**
CRN 1567 Tues, Fri 11-12, Wed 10-11 6cr

FREN 332 **20thC French World Literature** **2/3**
CRN 1568 Mon, Thur 11-12, Wed 10-11 6cr

FREN 333 **French Literary Studies** **FY**
CRN 1570 Tues, Fri 3-4 6cr

GEOG 111 **Fundamentals of Geography** **1/3**
CRN 7064 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 tut tba lab Tues or Wed or Thur or Fri 10-1 or Tues 2-5 or Wed 5-8 6cr

GEOG 112 **Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin** **1/3**
CRN 1651 Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5 tut Mon 10-11 or 11-12 or 12-1 or 1-2 or 2-3 6cr

GEOG 114 **Environment and Resources: The Foundations** **2/3**
CRN 7021 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 tut tba lab Tues or Wed or Thur or Fri 10-1 or Tues 2-5 or Wed 5-8 6cr

GEOG 115 **Geographic Interpretation: Design Cartography** **2/3**
CRN 6001 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 tut tba lab Mon 2-5 or Tues 9-12 or 2-5 or Fri 10-1 6cr

GEOG 212 **Development Concepts in East Asia** **2/3**
CRN 6002 Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5 tut Mon 10-11 or 11-12 or 12-1 or 1-2 or 2-3 6cr

GEOG 213 **Physical Environmental Processes** **FY**
CRN 6003 Mon, Wed 10-11 lab Mon or Thur 11-1 6cr

GEOG 214 **Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives** **1/3**
CRN 6004 Tues, Wed, Fri 9-10 lab Wed or Thur 2-5 or Fri 1-3 6cr

GEOG 215 **Geographic Analysis and Representation** **2/3**
CRN 6005 Mon, Wed, Thur, 10-11 tut tba lab Wed or Thur 2-5 6cr

GEOG 216 **Urban and Population Geography** **1/3**
CRN 6006 Tues, Thur, Fri 2-3 tut tba lab tba 6cr

GEOG 223 **Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods** **1/3**
CRN 6007 lab Mon or Thur 11-1 fieldwork 2 days tba 3cr

GEOG 311 **Geography of New Zealand and Australia** **1/3**
CRN 6008 Tues, Thur, Fri 10-11 tut tba lab Wed or Fri 1-4 6cr

GEOG 312 **Development Experience in SE Asia** **2/3**
CRN 6009 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr

GEOG 313 **Advanced Physical Environmental Processes** **FY**
CRN 6010 Mon, Thur 3-4 lab Tues 3-5 or Thur 1-3 6cr

GEOG 314 **Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues** **2/3**
CRN 6011 Tues, Wed, Fri 9-10 lab Wed or Thur 2-4 or Fri 1-3 6cr

GEOG 315 **Research & Field Methods** **FY**
CRN 6012 Tues 1-2 6cr
lab Tues 2-5

GEOG 316 **Economic Geography** **2/3**
CRN 6013 Tues, Thur, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut tba lab tba

GEOG 323 **Advanced Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods** **1/3**
CRN 6014 Tues 5-6 3cr
lab Tues 3-5 or Thurs 1-3
fieldwork 7 days over
Easter break sem tba

GEOL 111 **The Changing Earth: Geological Processes** **2/3**
CRN 1728 Mon, Wed, Thur 5-6 6cr
lab Tues or Wed 1-4
or Wed 6-9 or Thurs 9-12

GEOL 112 **Earth Materials: Introduction to Geology** **1/3**
CRN 1729 Mon, Wed, Thur 5-6 6cr
lab Tues or Wed 1-4
or Wed 6-9 or Thurs 9-12

GEOL 131 **Living with Earth Resources and Hazards** **1/3**
CRN 1731 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
lab Mon or Thurs 1-4
or Tues 9-12 or Tues 6-9

GEOL 201 **Physical Geology, Minerology & Petrology** **FY**
CRN 1736 Mon, Thur 12-1 6cr
lab Tues or Fri 10-12 or 2-4

GEOL 202 **Historical Geology** **FY**
CRN 1738 Mon, Thur 9-10 6cr
lab Wed or Fri 10-12 or 2-4

GEOL 214 **Physical and Biological Processes and Ecology** **1/3**
CRN 7024 Mon, Tues, Thurs, Fri 8-9 6cr
lab tba

GEOL 241 **Introductory Field Geology** **1/3**
CRN 4645 tba 3cr

GEOL 242 **Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution** **1/3**
CRN 4646 tba 3cr

GEOL 311 **Applied Geophysics** **FY**
CRN 1743 Mon, Thur 11-12 6cr
lab Tues 1-4

GEOL 331 **Physical Geology** **FY**
CRN 1745 Wed, Fri 9-10 6cr
lab Wed and Fri 10-12

GEOL 332 **Stratigraphy** **FY**
CRN 1747 Mon, Fri 1-2 6cr
lab Mon and Fri 2-4

GEOL 333 **Petrology** **FY**
CRN 1749 Wed, Thur 1-2 6cr
lab Wed and Thurs 2-4

GEOL 341 **Field Structural Geology** **1/3**
CRN 4647 tba 3cr

GEOL 342 **Field Sedimentary Geology** **1/3**
CRN 4648 tba 3cr

GEOL 343 **Field Volcanic Geology** **2/3**
CRN 4649 tba 3cr

GEOL 344 **Field Geophysics** **1/3**
CRN 4650 tba 3cr

GERM 103 **Introduction to the German Language** **1/3**
CRN 3491 Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2 6cr
tut Thur 10-11 or 11-12
or Fri 9-10 or 11-12 or 1-2
a/v class Wed 8-9 or 9-10
or 10-11 or 2-3 or 3-4

GERM 104 **Elementary German** **2/3**
CRN 3492 (A) Mon 3-4 or 4-5 6cr
(B) Tues 3-4 or 4-5
(C) Wed 3-4 or 4-5
tut Fri 9-10 or 11-12
a/v class Wed 9-10 or 10-11

GERM 112 **German Language 1** **FY**
CRN 1832 (A) Mon 1-2 or Tues 2-3 or 3-4 6cr
(B) Fri 10-11 or 1-2 or 3-4
a/v class Mon 11-12 or 12-1 or 1-2

GERM 113 **German Literature 1** **FY**
CRN 1834 Mon, Thur 12-1 6cr

GERM 114 **German Economy, Society & Culture** **2/3**
CRN 1836 Tues, Thur, Fri 2-3 6cr

GERM 211 **German Language 2** **FY**
CRN 1840 (A) Tues 9-10 6cr
(B) Tues 1-2 tut Thur 2-3
or Fri 1-2
a/v class Tues 2-3 or 3-4

GERM 213 **German Literature 2** **1/3**
CRN 1842 Tues, Wed, Fri 11-12 6cr

GERM 214 **German Economy, Society & Culture** **1/3**
CRN 1843 Tues, Thur, Fri 10-11 6cr

GERM 311 **German Language 3** **FY**
CRN 1847 Tues, Fri 9-10 6cr
oral Mon 10-11 or 1-2

GERM 314 **German Economy, Society & Culture 3** **2/3**
CRN 1850 Tues, Thur, Fri 10-11 6cr

GERM 318 **German Literature 3** **2/3**
CRN 1852 Tues, Wed, Fri 11-12 6cr

GREE 112 **Introduction to Greek** 1/3
CRN 1909 Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 4-5 6cr

GREE 113 **Elementary Greek** 2/3
CRN 1910 Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 4-5 6cr

GREE 215 **Intermediate Greek** 1/3
CRN 1912 Mon, Wed 1-2, Tues, Fri 11-12 6cr

GREE 216 **Greek Literature** 2/3
CRN 1913 Tues, Fri 1-2, Wed 2-3 6cr

GREE 315 **Advanced Greek Literature A** 1/3
CRN 1915 Tues, Thur, Fri 2-3 6cr

GREE 316 **Advanced Greek Literature B** 2/3
CRN 1916 Tues, Fri 1-2, Wed 2-3 6cr

HIST 101 **Medieval History** FY
Not offered 1997

HIST 104 **New Zealand History** FY
CRN 1926 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 12cr
tut tba

HIST 105 **Modern Europe** FY
CRN 1927 Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2 12cr
tut tba
scr Tues 4-6

HIST 211 **Early Modern Europe** 2/3
Not offered 1997

HIST 213 **18th Century Britain** 2/3
Not offered 1997

HIST 214 **Britain Since 1815** 1/3
Not offered 1997

HIST 215 **American History** 1/3
CRN 1933 Mon 10-11, Tues, Fri 9-10 6cr
tut tba

HIST 216 **Indian History** 1/3
CRN 1934 Mon, Thurs 9-10 6cr
tut tba

HIST 218 **Special Topic** 2/3
CRN 6085 Mon, Thur 10-11 6cr
tut tba

HIST 219 **Pacific History** 2/3
CRN 1935 Mon, Thurs 3-4 6cr
tut tba

HIST 220 **Medieval History** 2/3
CRN 1936 Mon, Thur 2-3 6cr
tut tba

HIST 221 **French History** 1/3
CRN 1937 Mon, Thur 2-3 6cr
tut tba

HIST 222 **Australian History** 2/3
CRN 1938 Tues, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut tba

HIST 223 **German History** 1/3
CRN 1939 Mon, Thurs 3-4 6cr
tut tba

HIST 224 **New Zealand Labour History** 2/3
Not offered 1997

HIST 225 **Chinese History** 2/3
CRN 1941 Mon, Thur 4-5 6cr
tut tba

HIST 226 **International History** 2/3
Not offered 1997

HIST 227 **ST: A Topic in New Zealand History** 1/3
CRN 7048 Mon, Thurs 4-5 6cr
tut tba

HIST 228 **ST: A Topic in European History** 1/3
CRN 7049 Tues, Fri 3-4 6cr
tut tba

HIST 309 **Special Topic** 1/3
CRN 6097 Mon 11-12 6cr
sem 2hr tba

HIST 311 **Early Modern Britain** 1/3
Not offered 1997

HIST 315 **American History** 2/3
Not offered 1997

HIST 316 **New Zealand History** 2/3
CRN 1946 (A) Tue 10-12 6cr
(B) Thur 10-12

HIST 317 **New Zealand History** 2/3
CRN 1947 Mon 11-12 6cr
sem 2hr tba

HIST 318 **Special Topic: Disease and Colonialism** 1/3
CRN 1948 Mon 10-11 6cr
sem 2hr tba

HIST 320 **Urban History** 2/3
CRN 1949 Fri 9-10 6cr
sem 2hr tba

HIST 321 **International History** 1/3
Not offered 1997

HIST 322 **French History** 2/3
Not offered 1997

HIST 323 **Commonwealth History** 2/3
CRN 1952 Thurs 1-2 6cr
sem 2hr tba

HIST 324 **Comparative Labour History** 1/3
CRN 1953 Tues 3-4 6cr
sem 2hr tba

HIST 325 **Gender and History** 2/3
Not offered 1997

HIST 326 **Asian History** **1/3**
CRN 1955 Wed 3-4 6cr
sem 2hr tba

HIST 327 **Special Topic** **2/3**
CRN 1956 Fri 2-4 6cr
tut tba

HIST 328 **Women's History** **1/3**
CRN 3052 Mon 1-2 6cr
sem 2hr tba

INDO 121 **Indonesian Language 1A** **FY**
CRN 6098 Mon, Thur 10-11 6cr
tut tba lab tba

INDO 122 **Indonesian Language 1B** **FY**
CRN 6099 Tues, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba

INDO 211 **Indonesian Language 2** **FY**
CRN 6100 Mon, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba lab tba

INDO 221 **Indonesian Literary Studies** **FY**
CRN 6101 Tues, Fri 11-12 6cr
tut tba

INDO 301 **Indonesian Language and Literature** **1/3**
CRN 3051 Tues, Thur, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

INFO 211 **Information Systems** **1/3**
CRN 108 Tues 2-4, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut tba

INFO 211 **Information Systems** **2/3**
CRN 6697 Tues 2-4, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut tba

INFO 212 **Systems Analysis** **2/3**
CRN 109 Tues 10-12, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba

INFO 213 **Management Support Systems** **2/3**
CRN 110 Mon 10-12, Thur 10-11 6cr
w/shop tba

INFO 311 **Information Resource Management** **2/3**
CRN 112 Tues 4-5, Wed 4-6 6cr
tut tba

INFO 312 **Systems Design & Implementation** **1/3**
CRN 113 Wed 12-2 6cr
w/shop tba

INFO 313 **Information Services Management** **1/3**
CRN 114 Mon 2-4, Thur 3-4 6cr
w/shop tba

INFO 314 **Special Topic** **2/3**
CRN 3518 Thurs 2-4 6cr

INRC 202 **Employment Relations in New Zealand** **1/3**
CRN 119 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr
tut tba

INRC 211 **Employee Relations** **1/3**
Not offered 1997

INRC 302 **Practice of Employment Relations in New Zealand** **1/3**
CRN 2129 Tues 8-10, Thur 8-9 6cr

INRC 303 **Comparative Industrial Relations** **2/3**
CRN 122 Tues 8-10, Thur 9-10 6cr

INRC 304 **Workplace Industrial Relations** **2/3**
CRN 6084 Thur 10-12 6cr
tut tba

INRC 306 **Special Topic** **2/3**
Not offered 1997

ITAL 114 **Introduction to Italian Language** **1/3**
CRN 3493 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut Fri 9-10 or 10-11
or 11-12 or 12-1
a/v class Thur 12-1
or 1-2 or 2-3 or 4-5

ITAL 115 **Elementary Italian** **2/3**
CRN 3494 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut Fri 10-11 or 11-12
or 12-1 a/v class Thur 12-1
or 1-2 or 2-3

ITAL 205 **Italian Literature** **2/3**
CRN 133 Mon, Thur 1-2 6cr
tut tba

ITAL 211 **Italian Language** **FY**
CRN 134 Mon, Thur 3-4 6cr
tut tba

ITAL 305 **Italian Literature** **2/3**
CRN 136 Mon, Thur 1-2 6cr
tut tba

ITAL 311 **Italian Language** **FY**
CRN 137 Mon, Thur 9-10 6cr
tut tba

JAPA 103 **Introduction to Japanese Language** **FY**
CRN 6094 (A) Wed 10-12 6cr
(B) Wed 2-4 tut tba

JAPA 104 **Japanese Language 1** **FY**
CRN 6095 (A) Mon, Thur 10-12 12cr
(B) Mon, Thur 12-2
(C) Mon, Thur 2-4 tut tba
a/v class tba

JAPA 201 **Japanese Language 2** **FY**
CRN 149 (A) Tues, Fri 10-12 12cr
(B) Tues, Fri 2-4 tut tba
a/v class tba

JAPA 211 **Modern Japan** 2/3
Not offered 1997

JAPA 221 **Readings in Japanese Culture and Society** 2/3
CRN 7045 Tues, Fri 3-5 6cr

JAPA 231 **Japanese Linguistics** 2/3
Not offered 1997

JAPA 301 **Japanese Language 3A** 1/3
CRN 3050 Mon or Wed 4-6, Wed 10-12 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

JAPA 302 **Japanese Language 3B** 2/3
CRN 3526 Mon or Wed 4-6, Wed 10-12 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

JAPA 311 **Japanese Intellectual History** FY
Not offered 1997

JAPA 321 **Modern Japanese Literature** FY
CRN 3527 Thurs 10-12 6cr

LATI 103 **Introduction to Latin** 1/3
CRN 166 Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 3-4 6cr

LATI 104 **Elementary Latin** 2/3
CRN 167 Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 3-4 6cr

LATI 213 **Latin Literature and Language A** 1/3
CRN 2051 Tues, Wed, Thur, Fri 10-11 6cr

LATI 214 **Latin Literature and Language B** 2/3
CRN 2052 Tues, Wed, Thur, Fri 11-12 6cr

LATI 330 **Advanced Latin Literature** 1/3
CRN 3484 Mon 10-11, Tues, Fri 9-10 6cr

LATI 331 **Advanced Latin Literature** 2/3
CRN 3485 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr

LATI 332 **Advanced Latin Literature** 1/3
Not offered 1997

LATI 333 **Advanced Latin Literature** 2/3
Not offered 1997

LAWS 101 **Legal System** FY
CRN 184 (A) Tues, Fri 8-9.30 12cr
(B) Tues, Fri 9.30-11 tut tba

LIBR 101 **Information Organisation & Retrieval** 1/3
CRN 3503 Mon, Thur 2-3 6cr
tut Tues 3-4 or 4-5 or 5-6
or Thur 1-2 and Thur 2-3
or Fri 3-4 or 4-5 or 5-6

LING 211 **Introduction to Language Study** 1/3
CRN 405 Mon, Wed, Thur 2-3 6cr
tut tba

LING 220 **Linguistic Analysis** 2/3
CRN 7009 Mon, Wed, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba

LING 221 **Sociolinguistics** 2/3
CRN 7010 Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5 6cr
tut tba

LING 222 **Language and Education** 1/3
CRN 7011 Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5 6cr
tut tba

LING 223 **Language Learning Processes** 2/3
Not offered 1997

LING 320 **Advanced Linguistic Analysis** 1/3
CRN 7013 Mon, Wed, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba

LING 321 **Language in Use** 1/3
CRN 7014 Mon, Wed, Thurs 3-4 6cr

LING 322 **New Zealand English** 2/3
Not offered 1997

LING 323 **Psycholinguistics** 2/3
CRN 7016 Mon, Wed, Thur 2-3 6cr
tut tba

LING 324 **Special Topic: Language Variation** 1/3
Not offered 1997

MAOR 101 **Introduction to Maori** 1/3
CRN 434 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

MAOR 102 **Elementary Maori** 2/3
CRN 435 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

MAOR 121 **Te Reo Maori 1** FY
CRN 436 Mon, Thur 10-12 12cr

MAOR 122 **The Peopling of Polynesia** 2/3
CRN 437 Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5 6cr
tut tba

MAOR 123 **Maori Society & Culture** 1/3
CRN 438 Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5 6cr
tut tba

MAOR 124 **The Science of the Maori** 2/3
CRN 3058 Mon, Wed, Thur 2-3 6cr
tut tba

MAOR 211 **Te Reo Maori 2A** 1/3
CRN 440 Mon, Thur 10-12 6cr
tut tba sem tba

MAOR 212 **Culture & Technology** 1/3
CRN 441 Mon, Thur 2-4 6cr

MAOR 214 **Maori Land and Sea Tenure** 2/3
CRN 443 Mon, Thur 12-2 6cr

MAOR 215 **Maori Resource Management** 2/3
Not offered 1997

MAOR 216 **Te Tiriti O Waitangi** 1/3
CRN 447 Mon, Thur 2-4 6cr
tut tba on Thur

MAOR 221 — **Te Reo Maori 2B** — 2/3
CRN 449 — Mon, Thur 10-12 — 6cr
tut tba sem tba

MAOR 222 — **Current Issues in Maori Language** — 1/3
CRN 2042 — Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 — 6cr
tut tba

MAOR 311 — **Te Reo Maori 3** — 1/3
CRN 454 — Tues, Thur 10-12 — 6cr

MAOR 312 — **The Arts of the Maori** — 1/3
CRN 456 — Tues, Thurs 2-4 — 6cr

MAOR 313 — **Customary Concepts of Maori** — 2/3
CRN 457 — Mon, Thur 2-4 — 6cr

MAOR 321 — **Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikore** — 2/3
CRN 2130 — Mon, Thur 10-12 — 6cr

MAOR 322 — **Topics in the Structure of Maori Language** — 2/3
CRN 2043 — Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 — 6cr

MARK 201 — **Marketing** — 1/3
CRN 506 — (A) Tues, Fri 11-12 — 6cr
(B) Tues, Fri 1-2
tut tba
w/shop Thurs 1-2 or 2-3

MARK 202 — **Marketing & Buyer Behaviour** — 2/3
CRN 508 — Mon, Wed, Thur 2-3 — 6cr
tut tba

MARK 203 — **Marketing Information Management** — 2/3
CRN 509 — Tues, Fri 2-3 — 6cr
tut tba

MARK 301 — **Marketing Management** — 2/3
CRN 511 — Tues 8-9,Fri 10-12 — 6cr
tut tba lab tba

MARK 302 — **International Marketing** — 1/3
CRN 512 — Tues 2-4, Fri 2-3 — 6cr
tut tba w/shop tba

MARK 303 — **Marketing of Services** — 1/3
CRN 513 — Fri 10-12 — 6cr
tut tba

MARK 304 — **Special Topic** — 2/3
Not offered 1997

MARK 305 — **Marketing Planning** — 2/3
CRN 6082 — Wed 12-2 — 6cr
tut tba

MARK 312 — **Tourism Marketing** — 2/3
CRN 6624 — Mon, Tues, Thurs 4-5 — 6cr

MATH 103 — **Introductory Calculus** — FY
CRN 515 — Tues, Fri 9-10 — 6cr
tut tba

MATH 104 — **Introductory Algebra** — FY
CRN 4663 — Tues, Fri 3-4 — 6cr
tut tba

MATH 113 — **Calculus** — FY
CRN 517 — Tues, Fri 11-12 — 6cr
tut tba

MATH 114 — **Algebra and Geometry** — FY
CRN 518 — Mon, Thur 11-12 — 6cr
tut tba

MATH 115 — **Calculus** — 1/3
CRN 519 — Mon 1-2 — 6cr
tut tba testing session
Mon or Tues or Wed
or Thur or Fri 2-4 or
Thur 10-12

MATH 116 — **Algebra and Geometry** — 2/3
CRN 520 — Mon 1-2 — 6cr
tut tba testing session
Mon or Tues or Wed
or Thur or Fri 2-4 or
Thur 10-12

MATH 122 — **Applied Mathematics** — FY
CRN 521 — Tues, Fri 1-2 — 6cr
tut Tues 12-1 or Fri 2-3
w/shop Mon 1-2
or Tues 2-3

MATH 206 — **Calculus** — FY
CRN 524 — Tues, Fri 11-12 — 6cr
tut tba

MATH 207 — **Linear Algebra** — FY
CRN 3043 — Mon, Thur 11-12 — 6cr
tut tba

MATH 208 — **Analysis** — FY
CRN 3044 — Tues, Fri 2-3 — 6cr
tut tba

MATH 209 — **Differential Equations & Computational Methods** — FY
CRN 3045 — Mon, Thur 1-2 — 6cr
tut tba

MATH 214 — **Discrete Mathematics** — 1/3
CRN 525 — Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur 3-4 — 6cr
tut tba

MATH 217 — **Geometry** — 1/3
CRN 531 — Wed 1-2, Mon 4-5 — 3cr
tut tba

MATH 271 — **The Mathematical Experience** — FY
CRN 7063 — Tues 4-6 — 6cr
tut tba

MATH 301 — **Calculus** — FY
CRN 3505 — Tues, Fri 9-10 — 6cr
tut Mon or Wed 10-11
or Mon 2-3

MATH 302 **Groups** 1/3
CRN 3506 Mon, Thur 12-1 3cr
tut Tues 10-11

MATH 303 **Rings and Fields** 2/3
CRN 3507 Mon, Thur 12-1 3cr
tut Tues 10-11

MATH 304 **Complex Analysis** 1/3
CRN 3508 Mon, Thur 9-10 3cr
tut tba

MATH 305 **Spaces of Analysis** 2/3
CRN 3509 Mon, Thur 9-10 3cr
tut tba

MATH 307 **Computational Mathematics** 1/3
CRN 3510 Tues, Fri 2-3 3cr
tut Tues 3-4

MATH 314 **Combinatorics** 2/3
CRN 3511 Tues, Fri 2-3 3cr
tut tba

MATH 322 **Applied Mathematics** FY
CRN 546 Tues, Fri 1-2 6cr
tut tba

MATH 371 **Mathematics Education** FY
CRN 552 Wed 4-6 6cr
tut tba

MATH 380 **Special Topic** FY
CRN 553 tba 6cr

MATH 381 **ST: Mathematical Foundations of Computation & Complexity** 1/3
CRN 3512 Mon, Wed 10-11 3cr
tut tba

MATH 382 **Special Topic** 2/3
CRN 3513 tba 3cr

MATS 201 **Introduction to Materials Science** FY
Not offered 1997

MATS 301 **Advanced Techniques in Materials Science** FY
CRN 678 Wed 8-10 6cr
lab Wed or Fri 1-5

MGMT 201 **Management** 2/3
CRN 684 (A) Mon, Wed, Thur 8-9 6cr
(B) Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10
tut tba

MGMT 202 **Organisational Behaviour** 1/3
CRN 686 (A) Tues 2-4 6cr
(B) Tues 4-6 tut tba
w/shop (A) Fri 2-3
(B) Fri 3-4

MGMT 203 **Introduction to Operations Management** 1/3
CRN 688 Thur 4-6 6cr
tut tba w/shop Wed 2-3

MGMT 204 **Introduction to Managerial Decision Analysis** 1/3
CRN 690 Tues, 9-11 6cr
tut tba w/shop tba

MGMT 301 **Strategic Management** 1/3
CRN 697 Mon 10-12 6cr
tut tba w/shop Thur 12-1

MGMT 302 **Advanced Organisational Behaviour** 2/3
CRN 699 Wed 2-4 6cr
tut tba w/shop Thur 2-3

MGMT 303 **Operations Management** 2/3
CRN 700 Mon 12-2 6cr
tut tba w/shop Thurs 12-1

MGMT 304 **Advanced Managerial Decision Analysis** 2/3
CRN 702 Tues, 2-4 6cr
tut tba w/shop tba

MGMT 305 **Human Resources** 2/3
CRN 704 Fri 8-10 6cr
tut tba w/shop Fri 1-2

MGMT 306 **Management of Innovation** 1/3
CRN 3101 Wed 10-12 6cr
tut tba w/shop Thur 11-12

MGMT 307 **Special Topic** 2/3
Not offered 1997

MOFI 201 **Finance** 1/3
CRN 770 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
tut tba

MOFI 202 **Money & Finance** 2/3
CRN 771 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba

MOFI 301 **Corporate Finance** 2/3
CRN 773 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr
tut tba

MOFI 302 **Financial Policy & Management** 2/3
CRN 774 Tues, Fri 2-4 6cr

MOFI 303 **Monetary Economics** FY
CRN 775 Wed 10-12 6cr
tut tba

MOFI 305 **Investments** 1/3
CRN 3046 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr
tut tba

MOFI 306 **Special Topic** 1/3
Not offered 1997

MUSI 102 **Musical Performance** FY
CRN 782 Mon 12-2 12cr
prac Tues 1-3 or Wed 12-2
or Fri 4-6

MUSI 103 **Composition** FY
CRN 783 Mon 2-3, Wed 3-5 12cr
tut tba w/shop Thur 3-5

MUSI 104 **Acoustics** FY
CRN 784 Fri 3-4 6cr

MUSI 105 **Basic Musical Techniques** FY
Not offered 1997

MUSI 107 **Musicianship** FY
CRN 785 Tues 10-12, Thur 11-1 6cr
prac tba

MUSI 108 **Materials of Music** FY
CRN 786 Mon, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut Thurs 9-10 or 10-11
or Wed or Thurs 11-12

MUSI 126 **European Languages for Singers**
Not offered 1997

MUSI 132 **Composition for the Classroom** FY
Not offered 1997

MUSI 141 **Introduction to Western Music** 1/3
CRN 791 Mon, Wed, Fri 9-10 6cr

MUSI 151 **Western Music since 1950** 2/3
Not offered 1997

MUSI 161 **Introduction to World Music** 1/3
CRN 793 Mon, Wed, Fri 11-12 6cr
tut tba

MUSI 171 **New Zealand Music** 2/3
CRN 795 Mon, Wed, Fri 9-10 6cr

MUSI 191 **Preparatory Musical Performance** 1/3
CRN 797 Mon 12-2 6cr

MUSI 192 **Preparatory Musical Performance** 2/3
CRN 799 Mon 12-2 6cr

MUSI 193 **Accompanying** FY
CRN 7052 tba 4cr

MUSI 194 **Orchestral Studies** FY
CRN 7057 tba 4cr

MUSI 202 **Musical Performance** FY
CRN 810 Mon 12-2 12cr
prac Tues 1-3 or Wed 12-2
or Fri 4-6

MUSI 203 **Composition** FY
CRN 812 Tues 3-5 12cr
w/shop Thur 3-5

MUSI 204 **Electronic Composition** FY
CRN 814 Mon 10-11 or 11-12 6cr
tut Mon 4-5 or Fri 12-1

MUSI 207 **Musicianship (Conducting)** FY
CRN 821 Mon 3-4 Thurs 11-1 6cr
tut tba

MUSI 216 **Instrumentation** FY
CRN 825 Wed 3-5 12cr
tut tba

MUSI 218 **Materials of Music** FY
CRN 6017 Tues, Wed 10-11 6cr

MUSI 226 **Chamber Music** FY
CRN 826 Thur 8-11 6cr

MUSI 241 **Music in Medieval & Renaissance Eras** 2/3
CRN 827 Mon, Wed, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut Thurs 2-3 or 3-4

MUSI 242 **Music in the Baroque Era** 1/3
Not offered 1997

MUSI 243 **Music in the Classical Era** 2/3
Not offered 1997

MUSI 244 **Music in the Romantic Era** 2/3
CRN 830 Mon, Wed, Fri 11-12 6cr
tut Mon 9-10 or 10-11
or Thurs or Fri 3-4

MUSI 245 **Western Music 1900-1950** 1/3
CRN 831 Mon, Wed, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut Thurs 2-3 or 3-4

MUSI 262 **Pacific Island Music & Dance** 1/3
CRN 832 Mon, Thur 12-1, Fri 1-2 6cr
tut tba

MUSI 263 **Music of Asia** 2/3
CRN 833 Mon, Thur 4-5 6cr
tut Tues or Fri 11-12

MUSI 264 **Special Topic** FY
Not offered 1997

MUSI 293 **Accompanying** FY
CRN 7053 tba 4cr

MUSI 294 **Orchestral Studies** FY
CRN 7058 tba 4cr

MUSI 298 **Special Project in Music** FY
CRN 7060 tba 2cr

MUSI 302 **Musical Performance** FY
CRN 836 Mon 12-2 18cr
prac Tues 1-3 or Wed 12-2
or Fri 4-6

MUSI 303 **Composition** FY
CRN 837 Mon 12-1 and 3-5 12cr
w/shop Thur 3-5

MUSI 304 **Electronic Composition** FY
CRN 6018 Wed 10.30-12 6cr
tut Mon 4-5 or Fri 12-1

MUSI 326 **Chamber Music** FY
CRN 839 Thur 9-11 6cr

MUSI 341 **Music in Medieval & Renaissance Eras** 2/3
CRN 840 Mon, Wed, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut Thurs 2-3 or 3-4

MUSI 342	**Music in the Baroque Era**	**1/3**
	Not offered 1997	
MUSI 343	**Music in the Classical Era**	**2/3**
	Not offered 1997	
MUSI 344	**Music in the Romantic Era**	**2/3**
CRN 843	Mon, Wed, Fri 11-12	6cr
	tut Mon 9-10 or 10-11	
	or Thurs or Fri 3-4	
MUSI 345	**Western Music 1900-1950**	**1/3**
CRN 844	Mon, Wed, Fri 2-3	6cr
	tut Thurs 2-3 or 3-4	
MUSI 361	**Ethnomusicology: Technology & Theory**	**1/3**
CRN 845	Mon 3-4, Thur 10-12	6cr
	tut tba	
MUSI 362	**Pacific Islands Music & Dance**	**1/3**
CRN 6736	Mon, Thur 12-1, Fri 1-2	6cr
MUSI 371	**Special Topic: English Music in the 17th Century**	**1/3**
CRN 846	Mon, Wed 11-12	6cr
	tut Fri 10-11 or 11-12	
MUSI 393	**Accompanying**	**FY**
CRN 7054	tba	4cr
MUSI 394	**Orchestral Studies**	**FY**
CRN 7059	tba	4cr
OPRE 251	**Operations Research**	**1/3**
CRN 942	Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10	6cr
	tut Mon 10-11	
OPRE 351	**Operations Research**	**FY**
CRN 947	Mon, Thur 9-10	6cr
	tut Wed 3-5	
OPRE 352	**Simulation & Stochastic Models**	**2/3**
CRN 949	Mon, Thur 1-2	3cr
	tut tba	
OPRE 358	**Special Topic**	**1/3**
	Not offered 1997	
OPRE 359	**Special Topic**	**1/3**
	Not offered 1997	
PHIL 104	**Argument and Analysis**	**1/3**
CRN 1003	(A) Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10	6cr
	(B) Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2	
	tut tba	
PHIL 105	**Problems of Philosophy**	**2/3**
CRN 1004	Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5	6cr
	tut tba	
PHIL 106	**Business and Applied Ethics**	**2/3**
CRN 2044	Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2	6cr
	tut tba	
PHIL 201	**Theory of Knowledge**	**2/3**
CRN 1006	Mon, Thur 12-2	6cr
PHIL 202	**Ethics**	**1/3**
CRN 3589	Tues, Fri 2-4	6cr
PHIL 203	**Introduction to Logic**	**1/3**
CRN 1007	Mon, Wed, Thur 5-6	6cr
	tut tba	
PHIL 205	**Indian Philosophy**	**2/3**
CRN 4659	Tues, Fri 10-12	6cr
PHIL 217	**Feminist Theory**	**1/3**
CRN 2045	Mon, Thur 11-1	6cr
	tut tba	
PHIL 224	**Philosophy of Religion**	**2/3**
	Not offered 1997	
PHIL 225	**Metaphysics**	**2/3**
CRN 7043	Tues, Fri 2-4	6cr
PHIL 231	**Philosophy of Language**	**1/3**
CRN 1010	Tues, Fri 10-12	6cr
PHIL 233	**Philosophy of Social Science**	**2/3**
CRN 1013	Tues, Thurs 4-6	6cr
PHIL 261	**Social & Political Philosophy**	**1/3**
CRN 1015	Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4	6cr
	tut tba	
PHIL 262	**Moral & Political Philosophy**	**2/3**
CRN 1018	Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4	6cr
	tut tba	
PHIL 311	**Logic**	**2/3**
CRN 1021	Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4	6cr
	tut tba	
PHIL 312	**Value**	**2/3**
	Not offered 1997	
PHIL 313	**Aesthetics**	**1/3**
	Not offered 1997	
PHIL 314	**Contemporary Philosophy**	**1/3**
CRN 1032	Tues, Fri 2-4	6cr
PHIL 315	**Special Topic**	**FY**
CRN 1036	Tues 6-8	6cr
PHIL 316	**Philosophy of Mind**	**FY**
CRN 1039	Mon 6-8	
PHIL 317	**Feminist Theory**	**2/3**
	Not offered 1997	
PHIL 318	**Philosophy of Science**	**FY**
	Not offered 1997	
PHIL 319	**Philosophy of Biology**	**2/3**
	Not offered 1997	
PHIL 320	**Selected Topic in Philosophy**	**1/3**
	Not offered 1997	
PHIL 324	**Philosophy of Religion**	**2/3**
	Not offered 1997	

PHIL 325 **Metaphysics** **2/3**
CRN 7044 Tues, Fri 2-4 6cr

PHIL 331 **Philosophy of Language** **1/3**
CRN 1054 Tues, Fri 10-12 6cr

PHIL 333 **Philosophy of Social Science** **2/3**
CRN 1058 Tues, Thurs 4-6 6cr

PHIL 361 **Ethics & Politics** **1/3**
CRN 1061 Mon, Thur 4-6 6cr

PHIL 362 **Topic in Political Philosophy** **1/3**
CRN 1062 Tues 2-4 6cr

PHIL 363 **Topic in Political Philosophy** **2/3**
CRN 1063 Fri 2-4 6cr

PHSI 213 **Physiology** **2/3**
CRN 7003 Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 11-12 6cr
lab Wed or Thurs 1-5

PHSI 312 **Cardiorespiratory and Renal Physiology** **1/4**
CRN 1089 Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 10-11 3cr
lab Mon 3-5 and Tues 1-5

PHSI 313 **Neurophysiology** **3/4**
CRN 1092 Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 10-11 3cr
lab Mon 4-6 and Tues 2-6

PHYS 102 **Mechanics and Thermodynamics** **1/3**
CRN 3054 Tues, Thur, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba lab Mon or Wed
or Thurs 1-4 or Tues
or Fri 9-12 or 2-5

PHYS 103 **Electromagnetism, Relativity & Quantum Physics** **2/3**
CRN 3055 Tues, Thur, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba lab Mon or Wed
or Thurs 1-4 or Tues
or Fri 9-12 or 2-5

PHYS 112 **Introduction to Mechanics & Thermodynamics** **1/3**
Not offered 1997

PHYS 130 **Introductory Physics** **1/3**
CRN 1172 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr
lab 2hrs within Tues 9-12
or 1-4 or Wed 9-12 or 2-5

PHYS 131 **Energy & Environmental Physics** **2/3**
CRN 1177 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr
lab 2 hrs tba

PHYS 132 **Introductory Astronomy** **2/3**
CRN 1179 Tues, Thur, Fri 2-3 6cr
lab 2 hrs tba

PHYS 133 **Physics for Technology** **2/3**
Not offered 1997

PHYS 204 **Electric Circuits & Fields** **1/3**
CRN 1182 Tues, Fri 10-11 3cr
tut tba lab Mon or Wed
or Thur 2-5 or Wed 9-12
(alternate weeks)

PHYS 205 **Properties of Matter** **2/3**
CRN 1184 Tues, Fri 10-11 3cr
tut Wed 12-1 (alternate weeks)

PHYS 206 **Waves & Physical Optics** **1/3**
CRN 1186 Mon, Thur 10-11 3cr
tut tba lab Mon or Wed
or Thur 2-5 or Wed 9-12
(alternate weeks)

PHYS 207 **Quantum Physics** **2/3**
CRN 1188 Mon, Thur 10-11 3cr
tut tba lab Mon or Wed
or Thur 2-5 or Wed 9-12
(alternate weeks)

PHYS 209 **Physics of the Earth & Planets** **1/3**
CRN 6732 Tues, Fri 9-10 3cr
tut tba lab Mon or Wed
or Thur 2-5 or Wed 9-12
(alternate weeks)

PHYS 233 **Experimental Physics** **1/3**
CRN 1191 Mon, Thur 12-1 3cr
lab Wed 9-12 or 2-5

PHYS 234 **Digital Electronics** **2/3**
CRN 1193 Mon, Thur 12-1 3cr
lab Wed 9-12 or 2-5

PHYS 304 **Electromagnetism & Classical Fields** **2/3**
CRN 1198 Tues, Fri 11-12 3cr
tut tba (alternate weeks)
lab Mon or Tues or Wed
or Thur 1-5 (alternate weeks)

PHYS 305 **Thermal Physics** **1/3**
CRN 1199 Tues, Fri 11-12 3cr
tut tba (alternate weeks)
lab Mon or Tues or Wed
or Thur 1-5 (alternate weeks)

PHYS 307 **Quantum, Atomic & Nuclear Physics** **1/3**
CRN 1201 Mon, Thur 11-12 3cr
tut tba (alternate weeks)
lab Mon or Tues or Wed
or Thur 1-5 (alternate weeks)

PHYS 322 **Quantum Mechanics** **2/3**
CRN 1204 Mon, Thur 11-12 3cr
tut tba (alternate weeks)

PHYS 339 **Experimental Techniques** **2/3**
CRN 1207 Tues, Fri 10-11 3cr
lab Mon or Tues or Wed
or Thur 1-5

PHYS 340 **Microprocessor & Interface Electronics** 1/3
CRN 1209 Mon, Thur 10-11 3cr
lab Mon or Tues or Wed or Thur or Fri 1-5

PHYS 341 **Analogue Electronics & Instrumentation** 2/3
CRN 1211 Mon, Thur 10-11 3cr
tut tba lab Mon or Tues or Wed or Thur 1-5 (alternate weeks)

POLS 110 **Introduction to Politics** FY
CRN 1271 Tues, Thur, Fri 10-11 12cr
tut tba

POLS 203 **Introduction to Asian Politics** 1/3
CRN 1285 Mon, Thur 3-4 6cr
tut tba

POLS 205 **Western Democracies** 2/3
CRN 1286 Mon, Thur 12-1 6cr
tut tba

POLS 206 **New Zealand Politics** 2/3
CRN 1287 Mon, Thur 2-3 6cr
tut tba

POLS 207 **Introduction to Comparative Political Behaviour** 1/3
CRN 1288 Tues, Fri 1-2 6cr
tut tba

POLS 208 **Special Topic: Politics of the Environment** 2/3
CRN 1289 Wed 2-4 6cr

POLS 209 **Special Topic in Comparative Politics** 1/3
CRN 3061 Tues, Fri 4-5 6cr
tut tba

POLS 210 **Introduction to Comparative Political Economy** 2/3
CRN 4660 Mon, Thur 4-5 6cr
tut tba

POLS 235 **Concepts & Practices of Public Policy** 1/3
CRN 1290 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr
tut tba

POLS 236 **Development Policy & Management** 1/3
CRN 1291 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
tut tba

POLS 238 **Public Power & Administrative Behaviour** 2/3
CRN 1292 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
tut tba

POLS 244 **International Relations and New Zealand** 1/3
CRN 1293 Mon, Thur 9-10 6cr
tut tba

POLS 245 **Foreign Policy Analysis** 2/3
CRN 1294 Mon, Thur 10-11 6cr
tut tba

POLS 246 **International Political Economy: Wealth and World Affairs** 1/3
CRN 1295 Tues, Fri 11-12 6cr
tut tba

POLS 247 **Special Topic in International Relations** 2/3
Not offered 1997

POLS 248 **Introduction to Conflict Analysis** 1/3
CRN 4661 Mon, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba

POLS 261 **Social & Political Philosophy** 1/3
CRN 1297 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr
tut tba

POLS 262 **Moral & Political Philosophy** 2/3
CRN 1299 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr
tut tba

POLS 351 **Comparative Politics: Europe** 1/3
CRN 1312 Thur 10-12 6cr

POLS 352 **Comparative Political Economy: New Zealand and Australia** 1/3
CRN 1314 Wed 10-12 6cr

POLS 353 **Comparative Politics: New Zealand** 2/3
CRN 1316 Wed 2-4 6cr

POLS 354 **Comparative Politics: The Pacific Rim** 2/3
CRN 1318 Fri 2-4 6cr

POLS 355 **Comparative Politics: Selected Topic** 2/3
CRN 1321 Mon 2-4 6cr

POLS 356 **Political Sociology** 2/3
CRN 1322 Wed 10-12 6cr

POLS 357 **Contemporary Issues in Comparative Politics** 2/3
Not offered 1997

POLS 358 **Comparative Politics: Comparative Electoral Systems** 2/3
CRN 6737 Fri 10-12 6cr

POLS 361 **Ethics & Politics** 1/3
CRN 1325 Mon, Thur 4-6 6cr

POLS 362 **Topic In Political Philosophy** 1/3
CRN 1327 Tues 2-4 6cr

POLS 363 **Topic In Political Philosophy** 2/3
CRN 1329 Fri 2-4 6cr

POLS 371 **International Cooperation & Conflict** 1/3
CRN 1331 Wed 12-2 6cr

POLS 372 **International Systems Change** **2/3**
CRN 1334 Fri 2-4 6cr

POLS 373 **International Relations In The Pacific** **2/3**
CRN 1336 Fri 10-12 6cr
tut tba

POLS 374 **Special Topic in International Relations: International Relations Theory** **1/3**
CRN 3060 Tues 2-4 6cr

POLS 380 **Public Management** **2/3**
CRN 2095 Thur 2-5 6cr

POLS 381 **Accountability of the Executive** **2/3**
CRN 2096 Mon, Thur 10-12 6cr

POLS 382 **Selected Topics** **1/3**
CRN 2097 Wed 2-4 6cr

PSYC 121 **Introduction to Psychology 1** **1/3**
CRN 1421 (A) Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2 6cr
(B) Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12
lab Mon or Tues or Wed or Thur or Fri 9-11 or 11-1 or 1-3 or Mon or Tues or Wed or Thur 3-5 or Wed 5-7

PSYC 122 **Introduction to Psychology 2** **2/3**
CRN 1423 Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2 6cr
lab Mon or Tues 9-11 or Mon or Tues or Wed or Thur or Fri 11-1 or 2-4 or Wed 5-7

PSYC 221 **Social Psychology & Individual Differences** **2/3**
CRN 1427 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr
lab Mon or Tues or Wed or Thur or Fri 1-4

PSYC 222 **Learning** **1/3**
CRN 1428 Tues, Thur, Fri 10-11 6cr
lab Mon or Wed 9-12 or 1-4 or Tues or Thur 11-2 or 2-5 or Fri 11-2

PSYC 223 **Information & Control in Organisms** **1/3**
CRN 1430 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr
lab Mon 1-3 or 3-5 or Tues 11-1 or 2-4 or Wed 9-11 or 1-3

PSYC 224 **Perception** **2/3**
CRN 2046 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
lab Mon or Wed or Thur 10-12 or Tues or Fri 9-11

PSYC 321 **Personality & Abnormal Psychology** **1/3**
CRN 1435 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr
lab Fri 1-2 and Mon or Wed or Thur 12-2 or Mon 10-12 Mon 4-6

PSYC 322 **Memory & Cognition** **2/3**
CRN 1436 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
lab Mon or Tues 2-3 or 3-4 or 4-5

PSYC 323 **Sensory Systems** **2/3**
CRN 1437 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr
lab 3hrs tba

PSYC 324 **Developmental Psychology** **2/3**
CRN 1438 Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5 6cr
lab Mon and Wed 9-10 or 10-11 or 11-12 or 12-1

PSYC 325 **Research Methods & Data Analysis** **1/3**
CRN 3515 Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5 6cr
lab Tues 9-11 or 3-5 or Wed 10-12

PSYC 326 **Language, Thought and Social Behaviour** **1/3**
CRN 4664 Tues, Fri 11-12, Wed 10-11 6cr
tut tba lab Tues 1-3 or Thur 10-12 or 3-5 or Fri 2-4

PSYC 327 **Neuropsychology** **2/3**
CRN 6733 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr
lab Wed or Thurs or Fri 1-3

PUBL 201 **Introduction to Public Policy** **1/3**
CRN 2005 Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2 6cr
tut tba

PUBL 202 **Concepts & Practices of Public Administration** **1/3**
CRN 2084 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr
tut tba

PUBL 203 **Introduction to Public Economics** **2/3**
CRN 2085 Tues 10-12, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba

PUBL 204 **Techniques of Policy Analysis** **2/3**
CRN 2086 Tues 8-10, Fri 9-10 6cr
tut tba

PUBL 205 **Development Policy and Management** **1/3**
CRN 2087 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
tut tba

PUBL 206 **Public Power & Administrative Behaviour** **2/3**
CRN 2088 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
tut tba

PUBL 207 **Environmental Policy** **2/3**
CRN 2089 Tues 2-4, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut tba

PUBL 208 **Special Topic** **1/3**
Not offered 1997

PUBL 301 **Policy Analysis** **1/3**
CRN 2090 Mon 2-4, Thur 2-3 6cr
tut tba

PUBL 302 **Public Management** **2/3**
CRN 2091 Thur 2-5 6cr

PUBL 303 **Public Sector Economics** **FY**
CRN 2092 Wed 2-4 6cr
tut tba

PUBL 304 **Accountability of the Executive** **2/3**
CRN 2093 Mon, Thur 10-12 6cr

PUBL 305 **Special Topic** **1/3**
Not offered 1997

QUAN 102 **Statistics for Business** **1/3**
CRN 1482 (A) Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
(B) Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2
(C) Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5
clinic tba

QUAN 103 **Introductory Mathematics for Business** **1/3**
CRN 6105 Tues, Thur, Fri 2-3 6cr
clinic tba

QUAN 111 **Mathematics for Economics & Finance** **2/3**
CRN 6107 Tues, Thur, Fri 2-3 6cr
clinic tba lab tba

QUAN 201 **Applied Economic Statistics** **FY**
CRN 1483 Tues, Fri 9-10 6cr
tut tba

QUAN 301 **Econometrics** **FY**
CRN 1484 Tues, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut tba

QUAN 302 **Business & Economic Forecasting** **1/3**
CRN 3588 Tues, Thur, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba

QUAN 312 **Dynamic Systems & Resource Economics** **FY**
CRN 3047 Tues, Fri 11-12 6cr

QUAN 371 **Financial Mathematics** **1/3**
CRN 7036 Tues, Wed, Fri 1-2 6cr
tut Tues 2-3

RELI 102 **Contemporary Western Religions** **1/3**
CRN 6699 Tues 2-4 6cr
tut Wed or Thurs or Fri 10-11
or 11-12 or Wed or Thurs 1-2
or Wed 12-1 or 2-3 or 3-4

RELI 103 **Contemporary Asian Religions** **2/3**
CRN 6700 Tues 2-4 6cr
tut Wed or Thurs or Fri 10-11
or 11-12 or Wed or Thurs 1-2
or Wed 12-1 or 2-3 or 3-4

RELI 201 **Primal Religions: Methods & Issues** **1/3**
Not offered 1997

RELI 202 **Religions in New Zealand** **2/3**
Not offered 1997

RELI 203 **Islam: The Sword & the Crescent** **1/3**
CRN 6703 Thurs 2-4 6cr
tut Mon 4-5

RELI 204 **Chinese & Japanese Religions: The Dragon and the Lotus** **1/3**
CRN 6704 Thurs 10-12 6cr
tut Thurs 12-1

RELI 205 **The Religions of India: Gods, Goddesses and the Sacred** **1/3**
Not offered 1997

RELI 206 **Buddhism: The Noble Path** **2/3**
CRN 6706 Mon 2-4 6cr
tut Thurs 4-5

RELI 207 **Judaism: Israel, Holocaust & Diaspora** **2/3**
CRN 6707 Thurs 10-12 6cr
tut Tues 12-1

RELI 208 **Christianity: The Followers of Jesus** **1/3**
CRN 6708 Wed 2-4 6cr
tut Thurs 4-5

RELI 209 **Interpreting the Bible** **2/3**
CRN 6709 Thurs 2-4 tut Mon 4-5

RELI 301 **Religion and the Environment** **2/3**
Not offered 1997

RELI 302 **Religion and Gender** **2/3**
CRN 6711 Wed 10-12 6cr
tut Thurs 12-1

RELI 303 **New Religious Movements & New Age Spirituality** **2/3**
CRN 6712 Tues 10-12 6cr
tut Tues 4-5

RELI 304 **Myth** **1/3**
CRN 6713 Mon 2-4 6cr tut Wed 4-5

RELI 305 **Death, Dying and Religion** **1/3**
Not offered 1997

RELI 306 **Belief & Unbelief: Religion & Modernity** **2/3**
Not offered 1997

RELI 307 **Comparing Religions & the Search for Truth** **1/3**
CRN 6716 Tues 10-12 6cr
tut Tues 1-2

RELI 308 **Pacific Religions** **2/3**
CRN 6717 Fri 10-12 6cr
tut Fri 12-1

RUSS 102 **Introduction to the Russian Language** 1/3
CRN 3495 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

RUSS 103 **Elementary Russian** 2/3
CRN 3496 Mon, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

RUSS 113 **Classical Russian Literature In Translation** 1/3
CRN 1571 Mon, Thur 1-2 6cr
tut tba

RUSS 116 **Russian Society & Culture A in Translation** 2/3
CRN 6019 Mon, Thur 1-2 6cr
tut tba

RUSS 204 **Russian Language 2A** 1/3
CRN 6020 Mon, Wed, Thur 10-11 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

RUSS 205 **Russian Language 2B** 2/3
CRN 6021 Mon, Wed, Thur 10-11 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

RUSS 216 **Russian Society & Culture A in Translation** 2/3
CRN 6022 Mon, Thur 1-2 6cr
tut tba

RUSS 234 **Modern Russian Literature In Translation** 1/3
CRN 1579 Mon 4-5, Thur 4-6 6cr
tut tba

RUSS 235 **Classical Russian Literature** 1/3
Not offered 1997

RUSS 236 **Modern Russian Literature** 1/3
CRN 6024 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr

RUSS 237 **Russian Society & Culture B in Translation** 2/3
CRN 6025 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr

RUSS 304 **Russian Language 3A** 1/3
CRN 6026 Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2 6cr
tut tba a/v class Mon 2-3

RUSS 305 **Russian Language 3B** 2/3
CRN 6027 Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

RUSS 334 **Special Topic** FY
CRN 1587 tba 6cr

RUSS 335 **Classical Russian Literature** 1/3
Not offered 1997

RUSS 336 **Modern Russian Literature** 1/3
CRN 6029 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr

RUSS 337 **Russian Society & Culture B in Translation** 2/3
CRN 6030 Mon, Wed, Thur 12-1 6cr
tut tba

SAMO 101 **Introduction To Samoan** 1/3
CRN 1600 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

SAMO 102 **Elementary Samoan** 2/3
CRN 1602 Mon, Wed, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

SAMO 201 **Gagana Samoa 2A** 1/3
CRN 3500 Tues 2-4, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

SAMO 202 **Gagana Samoa 2B** 2/3
CRN 3501 Tues 2-4, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

SAMO 301 **Gagana Samoa 3** 1/3
CRN 3502 Wed 2-4 6cr
tut tba a/v class tba

SAMO 302 **Interpreting and Translation** 2/3
CRN 6735 Tues 2-4, Fri 2-3 6cr

SCED 201 **Biology and Society** 1/3
Not offered 1997

SCED 301 **Science Education** 2/3
CRN 6372 Mon, Thur 4-5 6cr
tut Mon or Thur 5-6

SOSC 101 **Introduction to Sociology** FY
CRN 1616 Tues, Fri 11-12 12cr
tut tba

SOSC 201 **Interpretive Sociology** 1/3
CRN 1619 Tues, Wed, Fri 10-11 6cr

SOSC 203 **Population Studies** 1/3
CRN 1620 Mon, Wed, Thurs 9-10 6cr

SOSC 204 **Community Studies** 1/3
Not offered 1997

SOSC 205 **Sociology Of Religion** 2/3
CRN 1623 Tues, Thurs, Fri 10-11 6cr

SOSC 207 **Sociology Of The Family** 2/3
CRN 1625 Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2 6cr

SOSC 211 **Sociological Thought** 1/3
CRN 1627 Mon, Thur 10-11 6cr
tut tba

SOSC 212 **Research Methods In Sociology** 2/3
CRN 1628 Mon, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba

SOSC 213 **Sociology Of Japanese Religion** 2/3
CRN 1630 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr

SOSC 214 **Special Topic: Sociology of Science & Technology** 1/3
CRN 1633 Mon, Thur 1-2 6cr

SOSC 302 **Demography** 2/3
CRN 1637 Mon 12-1, Wed 12-2 6cr

SOSC 303 **Sociology Of Deviance** 2/3
CRN 1639 Tues 2-4, Fri 2-3 6cr

SOSC 305 **Social Organisation** 1/3
Not offered 1997

SOSC 306 **Special Topic** 2/3
Not offered 1997

SOSC 307 **Work & Society** 1/3
CRN 1644 Mon 10-11, Wed 10-12 6cr

SOSC 311 **Sociological Theory** 2/3
CRN 1645 Mon 2-3, Wed 2-4 6cr

SOSC 312 **Social Research & Practice** FY
CRN 1646 Thur 2-4 6cr

SOSC 313 **Social Inequality** 1/3
CRN 1648 Mon 12-1, Wed 12-2 6cr

SOSC 314 **Sociology of Health & Illness** 1/3
CRN 4662 Mon 2-3, Wed 2-4 6cr
tut tba

SOSC 315 **Sociology of Gender** 2/3
CRN 6738 Mon, Thur, 9-10 6cr
tut Fri 9-10

SPAN 111 **Introduction to the Spanish Language** 1/3
CRN 6092 Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2 6cr
tut Mon 10-11 or 11-12 or 2-3
a/v class Thur 2-3 or 3-4 or 4-5

SPAN 112 **Elementary Spanish** 2/3
CRN 6093 Mon, Wed, Thur 1-2 6cr
tut Mon 10-11 or 11-12
a/v class Thur 3-4 or 4-5

SPOL 111 **An Introduction To Social Policy** 1/3
CRN 1754 Mon, Wed, Thur 3-4 6cr
tut tba

SPOL 112 **Planning Social Services** 2/3
CRN 1756 Mon, Wed, Thur 10-11 6cr
tut tba

SPOL 203 **Special Topic** 2/3
Not offered 1997

SPOL 204 **Social Intervention & the Welfare State** FY
Not offered 1997

SPOL 205 **Methods Of Social Science Research** 2/3
CRN 1762 Tues 2-4, Fri 2-3 6cr
tut tba

SPOL 207 **Population Studies & Social Policy** 1/3
CRN 4651 Mon, Wed, Thurs 9-10 6cr

SPOL 208 **Ageing and Social Policy** 2/3
Not offered 1997

SPOL 209 **Social Policy and the Family** 1/3
CRN 4653 Fri 10-12 6cr

SPOL 210 **Biculturalism & Social Policy** 2/3
CRN 4656 Tues 10-12 6cr
tut tba

SPOL 301 **New Zealand Social Policy** FY
Not offered 1997

SPOL 302 **Social Policy & Administration** 1/3
CRN 1765 Tues 10-12 6cr
tut tba

SPOL 304 **Special Topic** 2/3
Not offered 1997

SPOL 305 **Demography** 2/3
CRN 1769 Mon 12-1, Wed 12-2 6cr

SPOL 306 **Social Inequality** 1/3
CRN 1771 Mon 12-1, Wed 12-2 6cr

SPOL 308 **Ageing and Social Policy** 2/3
Not offered 1997

SPOL 309 **Social Policy and the Family** 1/3
CRN 4655 Fri 10-12 6cr

STAT 131 **Probability & Data Analysis** FY
CRN 1790 Mon, Wed 10-11 6cr
tut tba consulting session tba

STAT 193 **Statistics For Natural & Social Sciences** FY
CRN 1791 (A) Tues, Fri 9-10 6cr
(B) Tues, Fri 1-2 tut Mon
or Tues or Wed or Thurs 10-11
or 2-3 computer lab Mon
or Tues or Wed or Thur or Fri 8-9

STAT 231 **Statistics** FY
CRN 1793 Mon, Thur 2-3 6cr
tut tba

STAT 291 **Applied Statistics** FY
CRN 1794 Mon, Wed 11-12 6cr
tut tba

STAT 331 **Statistics** FY
CRN 1796 Tues, Fri 10-11 6cr
tut tba

STAT 333 **Probability** 1/3
CRN 1797 Mon, Thur 1-2 3cr
tut tba

STAT 338 **Special Topic** 2/3
CRN 4665 Mon, Thur 3-4 3cr
tut tba

STAT 339 **Special Topic** 1/3
Not offered 1997

STAT 392 **Sample Surveys** 1/3
CRN 3048 Thur 2-4 3cr
tut tba

THFI 201 **Introduction to Theatre & Film** 1/3
CRN 6658 Tues, Fri 2-3, Wed 2-5 6cr
tut tba

THFI 221 **Special Topic**
Not offered 1997

THFI 312 **Topic in Theatre and Film**
Not offered 1997

THFI 313 **Shakespeare on Film**
Not offered 1997

THFI 314 **Genre Study**
Not offered 1997

THFI 322 **Special Topic**
Not offered 1997

THFI 323 **Special Topic**
Not offered 1997

TOUR 101 **Introduction to Tourism & Hospitality** 1/3
CRN 6608 Tues, Fri 1-2 6cr
tut tba

TOUR 104 **Business Environment of Tourism** 1/3
CRN 6612 Mon, Wed 1-2 6cr
tut tba

TOUR 105 **The Structure of Service Providers Within the Tourism Industry** 2/3
CRN 6613 Wed 10-11, Thur 11-12 6cr
tut tba

TOUR 202 **Tourism Planning** 2/3
CRN 6615 Mon, Thur 10-11 6cr
tut tba

TOUR 220 **ST: Attractions, Facilities and Resort Development** 1/3
CRN 7061 Tues, Fri 3-4 6cr
tut tba

TOUR 320 **ST: Convention and Meetings Management** 2/3
CRN 7062 Tues, Fri 3-4 6cr
tut tba

WISC 101 **Introduction to Women's Studies** 1/3
CRN 3504 Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5 6cr
tut tba

WISC 201 **Women in Society** 2/3
CRN 1808 Mon, Wed, Thur 4-5 6cr
tut tba scr tba

WISC 202 **Images of Women** 1/3
CRN 1809 Mon, Wed, Thur 9-10 6cr
tut tba scr tba

WISC 203 **Lesbian, Gay & Bisexual Studies** 2/3
CRN 1810 Wed 4-7 6cr
tut tba

WISC 217 **Feminist Theory** 1/3
CRN 4644 Mon, Thur 11-1 6cr

WISC 301 **Feminism & Social Theory** 2/3
CRN 1812 Tues 5-8 6cr
tut tba

WISC 302 **Feminist Writing** 2/3
Not offered 1997

WISC 303 **Women, Biography & Autobiography** 1/3
CRN 1814 Fri 1-4 6cr
tut tba

WISC 304 **Sex Roles & the Economy** 1/3
CRN 1815 Mon, Thurs 2-4 6cr

WISC 305 **Feminist Analysis of Science, Technology & Medicine** 1/3
Not offered 1997

WISC 306 **Maori Women's Studies: Mana Wahine** 2/3
CRN 6096 Mon, Thur 2-4 6cr

WRIT 101 **Writing English** 1/3
CRN 4690 Wed 10-11 6cr
tut tba

WRIT 101 **Writing English** 2/3
CRN 2071 Wed 10-11 6cr
tut tba

WRIT 151 **English for Academic Purposes** 2/3
CRN 4658 Mon 10-11 6cr
tut tba

ZOOL 211 **Animal Diversity Form & Function** 1/3
CRN 2068 Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 9-10 6cr
lab Tues and Wed 1-3
or Tues and Wed 3-5

ZOOL 309 **Fisheries & Aquaculture** 2/3
CRN 1825 Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 11-12 6cr
lab Fri 2-5 and a further 3hr

ZOOL 310 **Applied Animal Biology** 1/3
CRN 1828 Mon, Tues, Wed, Fri 11-12 6cr
lab Thur 9-12 and a further 3hr

ZOOL 314 **Animal Ecology & Behaviour** 1/4
CRN 2069 Mon, Tues, Thur, Fri 1-2 3cr
lab Mon 2-5 and a further 3hr

SCHEDULE OF COURSES TAUGHT AT OTHER VUW CAMPUSES

COURSES TAUGHT AT WELLINGTON COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

The timetables for the following courses were not available at the time of printing - please refer to the Wellington College of Education for details.

EDUC 151	**Education and Society**	**2/3**
CRN 4341	tba	6cr
EDUC 152	**Human Development and Learning**	**1/3**
CRN 4342	tba	6cr
EDUC 353	**Contemporary Issues in Performing Arts Education**	**1/3**
CRN 6739	tba	6cr
EDUC 354	**Issues in the Teaching of Health and Physical Education**	**2/3**
CRN 6740	tba	6cr

ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING SCIENCE COURSES TAUGHT AT VIVIAN STREET (SCHOOLS OF ARCHITECTURE AND DESIGN)

The following listing includes the timetables for the 100-level courses only. For details concerning the availability and timetables of the other courses, please refer to the School of Architecture Prospectus.

ARCH 111	**Architectural Design**	**2/3**
CRN 6604	Tues 10-11 (tut 2x3hr) Wed/Fri 9-12; Wed/Fri 2-5; Mon/Thur 9-12; Tues/Thurs 2-5	6cr
ARCH 171	**History of Architecture**	**1/3**
CRN 298	Mon, Wed, Fri 1-2	6cr
ARCH 172	**History of Architecture**	**2/3**
CRN 300	Mon, Wed, Fri 1-2	6cr
ARCH 181	**Architectural Technologies**	**1/3**
CRN 302	Tues, Thur, Fri 2-3	6cr
ARCH 201	**Communication**	**1/3**
CRN 6650		6cr
ARCH 211	**Architectural Design**	**1/3**
CRN 6651		6cr
ARCH 212	**Architectural Design**	**2/3**
CRN 309		6cr
ARCH 241	**Construction**	**1/3**
CRN 6654		6cr
ARCH 244	**Building Quantities and Estimating**	**2/3**
CRN 317		6cr
ARCH 251	**Structures**	**2/3**
CRN 6655		6cr
ARCH 261	**Building Economics**	**2/3**
CRN 321		6cr
ARCH 271	**History of Architecture**	
	Not offered 1997	
ARCH 272	**Architectural Theory & Criticism**	**1/3**
CRN 2053		6cr
ARCH 281	**Special Topic: Heritage Conservation**	**2/3**
CRN 330		6cr
ARCH 282	**Special Topic:**	**2/3**
	Not offered in 1997	
ARCH 289	**Independent Study**	**1/3**
CRN 6656		6cr
ARCH 289	**Independent Study**	**2/3**
CRN 6657		6cr
ARCH 301	**Communication in Practice**	**2/3**
	Not offered in 1997	
ARCH 302	**Graphic Communication**	
	Not offered 1997	
ARCH 303	**Computer Applications**	**1/3**
CRN 337		
6cr		
ARCH 311	**Architectural Design**	**1/3**
CRN 339		6cr
ARCH 312	**Architectural Design**	**2/3**
CRN 6722		6cr
ARCH 321	**Building Performance**	
	Not offered 1997	
ARCH 332	**Environmental Control**	**2/3**
CRN 348		6cr
ARCH 341	**Construction**	**2/3**
CRN 349		6cr

ARCH 343 CRN 351	**Construction Studies**	2/3 6cr
ARCH 351 CRN 353	**Structures**	1/3 6cr
ARCH 352 CRN 354	**Structural Systems**	2/3 6cr
ARCH 363 CRN 6720	**Management Principles & Practice**	2/3 6cr
ARCH 371 CRN 6673	**Ideas and Forms of Cities**	1/3 6cr
ARCH 372 CRN 362	**Architecture & Critical Theory**	2/3 6cr
ARCH 373	**Urban Design History & Theory** Not offered 1997	
ARCH 381	**Special Topic** Not offered 1997	
ARCH 382 CRN 365	**Special Topic: Green Architecture**	1/3 6cr
ARCH 379	**History of Architecture** Not offered 1997	
BBSC 201 CRN 6630	**Communication**	1/3 6cr
BBSC 231 CRN 6631	**Environmental Science**	2/3 6cr
BBSC 241 CRN 6632	**Construction**	1/3 6cr
BBSC 244 CRN 6633	**Building Quantities & Estimating**	2/3 6cr
BBSC 251 CRN 6634	**Structures**	2/3 6cr
BBSC 261 CRN 6635	**Building Economics**	2/3 6cr
BBSC 271	**History of Building Technology** Not offered 1997	
BBSC 281	**Special Topic** Not offered 1997	
BBSC 282	**Special Topic** Not offered 1997	
BBSC 301 CRN 6637	**Communication in Practice**	2/3 6cr
BBSC 303 CRN 6638	**Computer Applications**	1/3 6cr
BBSC 321	**Building Performance** Not offered 1997	
BBSC 331 CRN 6640	**Environmental Science**	1/3 6cr
BBSC 332 CRN 6641	**Environmental Control**	2/3 6cr
BBSC 341 CRN 6642	**Construction**	2/3 6cr
BBSC 343 CRN 6643	**Construction Studies**	2/3 6cr
BBSC 351 CRN 6644	**Structures**	1/3 6cr
BBSC 352 CRN 6645	**Structural Systems**	2/3 6cr
BBSC 363 CRN 6646	**Management Principles & Practice**	2/3 6cr
BBSC 381	**Special Topic** Not offered 1997	
BBSC 382	**Special Topic** Not offered 1997	
BBSC 389 CRN 6647	**Independent Study**	1/3 6cr
BBSC 389 CRN 6648	**Independent Study**	2/3 6cr

COURSES TAUGHT AT THE OLD GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS (LAW FACULTY)

The following courses are offered subject to resources and student demand. Further details are available in the Law School Handbook which can be obtained from the Law Faculty.

COML 302 CRN 902	**Labour Law** Mon, Wed, Thur 4.30-5.30	1/3 6cr
LAWS 101 CRN 184	**Legal System** Tues, Fri 8.30-10 tut tba	FY 12cr
LAWS 211 CRN 187	**Law of Contract** (A) Mon, Wed, Thur 8.30-9.30 (B) Mon, Wed, Thur 1.30-2.30 tut tba	FY 12cr

LAWS 212 CRN 188	**Law of Torts** (A) Mon, Wed, Thur 9.30-10.30 (B) Mon, Wed, Thur 2.30-3.30 tut tba	**FY** 12cr
LAWS 213 CRN 189	**Public Law** (A) Mon, Wed, Thur 11.30-12.30 (B) Mon, Wed, Thur 4.30-5.30 tut tba	**FY** 12cr
LAWS 214 CRN 190	**Criminal Law** (A) Mon, Wed, Thur 12.30-1.30 (B) Tues, Wed, Thur 3.30-4.30 tut tba	**FY** 12cr
LAWS 301 CRN 6031	**Property Law** (A) Mon, Wed, Thur 8.30-9.30 (B) Mon, Wed, Thurs 10.30-11.30	**FY** 12cr
LAWS 306 CRN 6036	**Remedies** Mon, Wed, Thurs 9.30-10.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 307 CRN 6037	**Sentencing and Penal Policy** Mon, Fri 11.30-12.30 Wed 2.30-3.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 308 CRN 6038	**Advanced Criminal Law** Mon, Wed, Thurs 9.30-10.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 309 CRN 6039	**The Criminal Justice System** Tues 10.30-12.30, Thur 10.30-11.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 316 CRN 197	**Maori Land Law** Mon, Wed, Thur 9.30-10.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 317 CRN 198	**Natural Resources Law** Tues, Thurs, Fri 2.30-3.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 318 CRN 6040	**Resource Management Law** Mon, Wed, Thur 12.30-1.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 319 CRN 7078	**Trusts** Mon, Wed, Thur 11.30-12.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 319 CRN 6041	**Trusts** Mon, Wed, Thur 11.30-12.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 320 CRN 6042	**Advanced Public Law** Mon, Wed, Thur 12.30-1.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 321 CRN 6043	**Administrative Law** Tues, Thur, Fri 8.30-9.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 322 CRN 199	**Judicial Review** Tues, Fri 11.30-12.30, Wed 10.30-11.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 323 CRN 6044	**Legislation** Mon, Wed, Thur 11.30-12.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 330 CRN 6049	**Jurisprudence** Mon, Wed, Thur 12.30-1.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 332 CRN 201	**Feminist Legal Theory** Wed 9.30-11.30, Fri 11.30-12.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 334 CRN 203	**Ethics and the Law** Tues, Wed, Fri 2.30-3.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 335 CRN 205	**Law and Economics** Mon, Thur 4.30-6.00	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 340 CRN 6050	**International Law** Mon 2.30-3.30, Tues, Fri 3.30-4.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 343 CRN 6054	**International Human Rights** Mon, Wed, Thurs 12.30-1.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 345 CRN 6055	**Comparative Law** Mon, Wed, Thur 3.30-4.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 347 CRN 6056	**Pacific Legal Studies** Tues, Fri 11.30-12.30, Wed 2.30-3.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 350 CRN 210	**Introduction to Commercial Law** Mon, Wed, Thur 1.30-2.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 350 CRN 6057	**Introduction to Commercial Law** Mon, Wed, Thur 1.30-2.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 352 CRN 214	**Banking Law** Mon, Wed, 10.30-11.30, Fri 1.30-2.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 353 CRN 215	**Intellectual Property** Mon, Wed, Thur 1.30-2.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 354 CRN 217	**International Trade Law** Mon, Wed, Thur 8.30-9.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 355 CRN 219	**Industrial Law** Mon, Wed, Thur 4.30-5.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 356 CRN 221	**Competition** Tues, Fri 9.30-10.30, Wed 3.30-4.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 357 CRN 223	**Consumer Law** Mon, Wed, Thur 1.30-2.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 360 CRN 6059	**Business Associations** Mon, Wed, Thurs 3.30-4.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 362 CRN 6061	**Creditors' Remedies & Insolvencies** Mon, Wed, Thurs 2.30-3.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 363 CRN 6062	**Securities Regulations** Mon, Wed, Thurs 9.30-10.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 365 CRN 6064	**Elements of Taxation** Tues, Thur, Fri 2.30-3.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 366 CRN 6065	**Entity Taxation** Tues, Thur, Fri 10.30-11.30	**2/3** 6cr
LAWS 370 CRN 6068	**Introduction to Family Law** Tues, Thur, Fri 10.30-11.30	**1/3** 6cr
LAWS 370 CRN 6069	**Introduction to Family Law** Tues, Thur, Fri 10.30-11.30	**2/3** 6cr

LAWS 372	**Matrimonial Property & Succession**	**2/3**
CRN 6071	Mon 10.30-11.30, Tues, Fri 9.30-10.30	6cr
LAWS 375	**Conflict of Laws**	**1/3**
CRN 6072	Mon, Wed, Thur 11.30-12.30	6cr
LAWS 380	**Evidence**	**2/3**
CRN 6073	Mon, Wed, Thur 4.30-5.30	6cr
LAWS 381	**Civil Procedure**	**1/3**
CRN 6074	Mon, Wed, Thur 8.30-9.30	6cr
LAWS 382	**Criminal Procedure**	**2/3**
CRN 6075	Mon, Wed, Thur 2.30-3.30	6cr
LAWS 383	**Negotiation and Mediation**	**1/3**
CRN 6076	Tues 2.30-4.30, Fri 1.30-2.30	6cr
LAWS 390	**Special Topic: Maori Customary Law**	**2/3**
CRN 6077	Mon, Wed, Thur, 12.30-1.30	6cr
LAWS 391	**Special Topic: European Union Law**	**1/3**
CRN 6078	Tues, Thur, Fri 2.30-3.30	6cr
LAWS 392	**Special Topic: Privacy Law**	**1/3**
CRN 6079	Mon, Wed, Thurs 11.30-12.30	6cr
LAWS 393	**Special Topic: Bill of Rights Law**	**2/3**
CRN 225	Mon, Wed, Thurs 3.30-4.30	6cr
LAWS 394	**Special Topic: Legal Services Clinical Programme**	**1/3**
CRN 6080	Practical Experience	6cr
LAWS 394	**Special Topic: Legal Services Clinical Programme**	**2/3**
CRN 7076	Practical Experience	6cr
LAWS 395	**Special Topic: Property (Transition Requirement)**	**1/3**
CRN 6081	(A) Mon, Wed, Thurs 8.30-9.30 (B) Mon, Wed, Thurs 10.30-11.30	6cr

THE FOLLOWING COURSES ARE TAUGHT BY THE WELLINGTON POLYTECHNIC BUT ARE ALSO AVAILABLE FOR INCLUSION IN DEGREES OTHER THAN BDES. INTENDING STUDENTS SHOULD CHECK THE RELEVANT DEGREE SCHEDULE IN THE CALENDAR.

As a general rule studio based courses (6 credits) will involve 6 hours of class contact and 6 hours of directed learning per week. For lecture based courses (6 credits) students will be involved in 4 hours lectures/tutorials and 8 hours directed study per week. Applicants are advised that although the following timetable is included for planning purposes, the Schools of Architecture and Design will allocate students to classes based on the best possible fit for all students. The intention is to satisfy the course preferences of as many students as possible.

Students requiring timetable details for the 200/300 level courses should contact the School of Design, Wellington Polytechnic.

Students whose institution of enrolment is VUW, who are enrolled in a course taught by the Wellington Polytechnic School of Design, are advised that there is a materials/copy charge attached to each course in the BDes schedule. (School of Design students already pay the same charge as part of their enrolment at Wellington Polytechnic.) An invoice will be mailed to you as soon as Wellington Polytechnic has been officially advised of your enrolment. Once paid, VUW students should request a Wellington Polytechnic student identity card from the main reception desk at Wellington Polytechnic. This card also serves as a library card for the Wellington Polytechnic library.

DESN 101	**Drawing Fundamentals**	**FY**
CRN 3178	(1x3hr studio) Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur, 8.30-11.30, Fri 9-12; Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur, Fri 1.30-4.30; Tues, Wed 5-8 pm	6cr
DESN 103	**Life Drawing 1**	**1/3**
CRN 4197	(2x3hr studios) Mon and Thur 8.30-11.30;Tues 8.30-11.30 and Fri 9-12; Mon/Thur, Tues/Fri 1.30-4.30	6cr

DESN 103 **Life Drawing 1** **2/3**
CRN 3179 (2x3hr studios) Mon/Thur 8.30-11.30;Tues 8.30-11.30 and Fri 9-12; Mon/Thur, Tues/Fri 1.30-4.30 6cr

DESN 104 **Introduction to Computers for Designers** **1/3**
CRN 3234 (2x3hr studios) Mon/Wed, Tues/Thur 8.30-11.30 Mon/Wed, Tues/Thur 1.30-4.30 6cr

DESN 104 **Introduction to Computers for Designers** **2/3**
CRN 3180 (2x3hr studios) Mon/Wed, Tues/Thur 8.30-11.30 Mon/Wed, Tues/Thur 1.30-4.30 6cr

DESN 111 **2D and 3D Principles & Practice of Design** **1/3**
CRN 3181 (1x6hr studio) Mon or Tues or Wed or Thur 8.30-11.30 and 1.30-4.30 or Fri 9-12 and 1.30-4.30 6cr

DESN 112 **2D Principles and Practice of Design** **2/3**
CRN 3182 (1x6hr studio) Mon or Tues or Wed or Thur 8.30-11.30 and 1.30-4.30 or Fri 9-12 and 1.30-4.30 6cr

DESN 113 **3D Principles and Practice of Design** **2/3**
CRN 3183 (1x6hr studio) Mon or Tues or Thur 8.30-11.30 and 1.30-4.30; Fri 9-12 and 1.30-4.30 6cr

DESN 114 **Photo Communication** **1/3**
CRN 3184 (2x3hr studios) Mon 8.30-11.30 and Fri 9-12; Mon/Wed 1.30-4.30;Tues/Fri 1.30-4.30; Tues/Thur 5-8pm 6cr

DESN 114 **Photo Communication** **2/3**
CRN 3417 (2 x 3hr studios) Mon/Thur 8.30-11.30;Mon/Thur 1.30-4.30; Tues/Fri 1.30-4.30; Tues/Thur 5-8pm 6cr

DESN 115 **Creative Processes** **1/3**
CRN 6355 (1x6hr studio) Mon or Tues or Wed or Thur 8.30-11.30 and 1.30-4.30 6cr

DESN 115 **Creative Processes** **2/3**
CRN 3185 (1x6hr studio) Mon or Tues or Thur 8.30-11.30 and 1.30-4.30 or Fri 9-12 and 1.30-4.30 6cr

DESN 170 **Maori Art and Contemporary Maori Design** **2/3**
CRN 6751 (1x6hr studio) Wed 8.30-11.30 and 1.30-4.30 6cr

DESN 171 **Cultural History & Social Paradigms in Design** **1/3**
CRN 3186 Tues 12-1, Fri 12.15-1.15 (tut 2x1hr) tba 6cr

DESN 172 **Maori Design Conventions & Social History** **2/3**
CRN 3187 Tues, Thur 12-1 (tut 2x1hr) tba 6cr

DESN 173 **Post Industrial Revolution Design History** **2/3**
CRN 3188 Mon, Tues 12-1 (tut 1x2hr) Wed or Fri 10-12 6cr

DESN 203 **Life Drawing 2** **1/3**
CRN 3425 (2x3hr studios) Tues, Thur 8.30-11.30; Tues, Thur 1.30-4.30 6cr

DESN 204 **Drawing for Design** **2/3**
CRN 3426 (2x3hr studios) Mon and Wed 1.30-4.30 6cr

DESN 211 **Contemporary Maori Art and Design 1** **2/3**
CRN 3427 (2x3hr studios) Tues and Thur 8.30-11.30 6cr

DESN 212 **Product Design 1** **2/3**
CRN 3428 6cr

DESN 213 **Stage and Theatre Design** **2/3**
CRN 3429 (2x3hr studios) Mon and Wed 8.30-11.30 6cr

DESN 214 **Exhibition Design**
Not offered 1997

DESN 215 **Furniture Design** **2/3**
CRN 3431 6cr

DESN 230 **Psychology of Visual Perception** **2/3**
CRN 3432 Wed, Fri 2-4 6cr

DESN 231 **Photography for Design 1** **2/3**
CRN 3433 6cr

DESN 232 **Printmaking 1** **1/3**
CRN 3434 (1x6hr studio) Tues or Thur 8.30-11.30 and 1.30-4.30 6cr

DESN 232 **Printmaking 1** **2/3**
CRN 4856 (1x6hr studio) Tues or Thur 8.30-11.30 and 1.30-4.30 6cr

DESN 233 **Ergonomics 1** **2/3**
CRN 3435 6cr

DESN 234 **Colour and Lighting** **1/3**
CRN 3436 6cr

DESN 235 **Audio Visual** **1/3**
CRN 5018

DESN 235 **Audio Visual** **2/3**
CRN 3522 6 cr

DESN 272 CRN 3437	New Zealand Design	2/3 6cr
DESN 273 CRN 7065	Artefacts and Ritual in Design (2x3hr studios) Mon and Wed 1.30-4.30	2/3 6cr
DESN 302 CRN 3440	Visual Communication for Designers 2	1/3 6cr
DESN 303 CRN 3441	Life Drawing 3	2/3 6cr
DESN 304 CRN 3442	Computer Aided Design	2/3 6cr
DESN 305 CRN 3443	Drawing for Design 2 (2x3hr studios) Mon and Wed 1.30-4.30	1/3 6cr
DESN 311 CRN 3444	Contemporary Maori Art & Design 2 (2x3hr studios) Tues and Thur 1.30-4.30	2/3 6cr
DESN 312 CRN 3445	Product Design 2	tba 6cr
DESN 313	Theatre Design Not offered 1997	tba
DESN 314 CRN 7067	Exhibition Design (1x6hr studio) Wed 8.30-11.30 and 1.30-4.30	2/3 6cr
DESN 315 CRN 6765	Furniture Design 2	1/3 6cr
DESN 330 CRN 3446	Physiology and Psychology of Colour Perception	2/3 6cr
DESN 331 CRN 3447	Photography for Design 2	1/3 6cr
DESN 332 CRN 6766	Printmaking 2 (1x6hr studio) Mon 8.30-11.30 and 1.30-4.30 or Fri 9-12 and 1.30-4.30	1/3 6cr
DESN 332 CRN 3488	Printmaking 2 (1x6hr studio) Mon 8.30-11.30 and 1.30-4.30 or Fri 9-12 and 1.30-4.30	2/3 6cr
DESN 333 CRN 3450	Ergonomics 2	1/3 6cr
DESN 334 CRN 3523	Audio Visual	1/3 6cr
DESN 334 CRN 6873	Audio Visual	2/3 6cr
DESN 335 CRN 3524	Audio Visual	1/3 6cr
IDDN 201 CRN 7068	Visual Communication for Designers	1/3 3cr
IDDN 202 CRN 7069	Visual Communication for Designers	2/3 3cr
IDDN 211 CRN 3609	Industrial Design Methods and Practice 1	FY 6cr
IDDN 231 CRN 3610	Materials and Processes 1	1/3 6cr
IDDN 271 CRN 3611	History of Industrial Design	1/3 6cr
IDDN 311 CRN 3612	Industrial Design Methods and Practice 2	FY 6cr
IDDN 312 CRN 3613	Whiteware Design	2/3 6cr
IDDN 331 CRN 3614	Materials and Processes 2	2/3 6cr
IDDN 361 CRN 3615	Professional Practice for Industrial Designers	2/3 6cr
IDDN 362 CRN 3616	Industrial Design and National Resource Development	2/3 6cr
IDDN 371 CRN 3617	Industrial Design Theory and Criticism	2/3 6cr
IDDN 381 CRN 3618	Independent Study	1/3 6cr
IDDN 382 CRN 3619	Independent Study	2/3 6cr
IDDN 383 CRN 3620	Special Topic	1/3 6cr
IDDN 384 CRN 3621	Special Topic	2/3 6cr
IDDN 385 CRN 3622	Industrial Design Research A	1/3 6cr
IDDN 386 CRN 3623	Industrial Design Research B	1/3 6cr
IDDN 387 CRN 3624	Industrial Design Major Project	2/3 6cr
ITDN 211 CRN 3625	Interior Architecture and Design	1/3 6cr
ITDN 212 CRN 7070	Interior Architecture and Design	2/3 6cr

ITDN 231 CRN 3626	**Material Processes and Construction 1**	**2/3** 6cr
ITDN 234 CRN 3627	**Human and Environmental Factors**	**1/3** 6cr
ITDN 271 CRN 3628	**History of Interior Design**	**1/3** 6cr
ITDN 311 CRN 3629	**Interior Architecture and Design**	**1/3** 6cr
ITDN 312 CRN 7071	**Interior Architecture and Design**	**2/3** 6cr
ITDN 313 CRN 3630	**Interior Architecture and Design**	**1/3** 6cr
ITDN 331 CRN 3614	**Material Processes and Construction 2**	**1/3** 6cr
ITDN 334 CRN 3632	**Interior Building Systems and Performance**	**2/3** 6cr
ITDN 361 CRN 3633	**Professional Practice for Interior Designers**	**1/3** 6cr
ITDN 371 CRN 3634	**Interior Design Theory and Criticism**	**1/3** 6cr
ITDN 373 CRN 3636	**Interiors and Building Conservation**	**2/3** 6cr
ITDN 381 CRN 3637	**Independent Study**	**1/3** 6cr
ITDN 382 CRN 3638	**Independent Study**	**2/3** 6cr
ITDN 383 CRN 3639	**Special Topic**	**1/3** 6cr
ITDN 384 CRN 3640	**Special Topic**	**2/3** 6cr
ITDN 385 CRN 3641	**Interior Design Research Project**	**FY** 12cr
PHDN 211 CRN 3642	**Visual Modifiers**	**1/3** 6cr
PHDN 212 CRN 3643	**Portrait and Figure**	**2/3** 6cr
PHDN 213 CRN 3644	**Social Documentary**	**2/3** 6cr
PHDN 232 CRN 3645	**Light Sources for Photography**	**1/3** 6cr
PHDN 233	**Photoscience** Not offered 1997	
PHDN 270 CRN 3647	**History of Photography**	**1/3** 6cr
PHDN 271	**History of New Zealand Photography** Not offered 1997	**2/3**
PHDN 301 CRN 3649	**Electronic Imaging**	**1/3** 6cr
PHDN 311 CRN 3650	**Object as Social Symbol**	**1/3** 6cr
PHDN 312 CRN 3651	**Social Documentary**	**2/3** 6cr
PHDN 313 CRN 3652	**Landscape and Architecture**	**1/3** 6cr
PHDN 314 CRN 3653	**The Photograph as Fine Art**	**1/3** 6cr
PHDN 315 CRN 3654	**Social Documentary**	**1/3** 6cr
PHDN 316 CRN 3655	**The Photographic Studio**	**2/3** 6cr
PHDN 317 CRN 3656	**Photographic Research Project**	**FY** 12cr
PHDN 361 CRN 3657	**Professional Practice of Photography**	**2/3** 6cr
PHDN 371 CRN3658	**Photographic Theory and Criticism 1**	**2/3** 6cr
PHDN 372 CRN 3659	**Photographic Theory and Criticism 2**	**1/3** 6cr
PHDN 373	**Archival Photography & Processes** Not offered 1997	
PHDN 374 CRN 3661	**History of Photo Style and Content**	**2/3** 6cr
PHDN 375 CRN 3662	**Concepts to Published Work**	**2/3** 6cr
PHDN 381 CRN 3663	**Independent Study**	**1/3** 6cr
PHDN 382 CRN 3664	**Independent Study**	**2/3** 6cr
PHDN 383	**Special Topic** Not offered 1997	
PHDN 384	**Special Topic** Not offered 1997	

TXDN 211 CRN 3667	Surface Pattern Design 1	1/3 6cr
TXDN 212 CRN 3668	Textile Concepts 1	2/3 6cr
TXDN 231 CRN 3669	Constructed Textiles 1	2/3 6cr
TXDN 271 CRN 3670	History of Textile Design	1/3 6cr
TXDN 301 CRN 3671	Computers for Textiles	2/3 6cr
TXDN 311 CRN 3672	Surface Pattern Design 2	1/3 6cr
TXDN 312 CRN 3673	Textile Concepts 2	1/3 6cr
TXDN 313 CRN 3674	Textile Concepts 3	FY 12cr
TXDN 315 CRN 3676	Textiles for Apparel Design Project	FY 12cr
TXDN 316 CRN 3677	Textiles for Interiors Design Project	FY 12cr
TXDN 331 CRN 3679	Constructed Textiles 2	1/3 6cr
TXDN 361 CRN 3680	Professional Practice for Textile Designers	1/3 6cr
TXDN 371 CRN3681	Textile Design Theory and Criticism	2/3 6cr
TXDN 381 CRN 3682	Independent Study	1/3 6cr
TXDN 382 CRN 3683	Independent Study	2/3 6cr
TXDN 383 CRN 3684	Special Topic	1/3 6cr
TXDN 384 CRN 3685	Special Topic	2/3 6cr
TXDN 385 CRN 3686	Textile Technology Research Project	FY 12cr
TXDN 386 CRN 6752	Constructed Textiles Research Project	FY 12cr
TXDN 387 CRN 6753	Surface Pattern Research Project	FY 12cr
VCDN 201 CRN 6767	Computer Graphics	1/3 6cr
VCDN 201 CRN 3687	Computer Graphics	2/3 6cr
VCDN 202 CRN 3688	Environmental Graphics	1/3 6cr
VCDN 203 CRN 3689	Electronic Media	1/3 6cr
VCDN 204 CRN 3690	Computer Aided Publishing	1/3 6cr
VCDN 204 CRN 6768	Computer Aided Publishing	2/3 6cr
VCDN 211 CRN 4863	Advertising 1	1/3 6cr
VCDN 211 CRN 3691	Advertising 1	2/3 6cr
VCDN 212 CRN 4864	Illustration 1	1/3 6cr
VCDN 212 CRN 3692	Illustration 1	2/3 6cr
VCDN 213 CRN 3693	Graphic Design 1	1/3 6cr
VCDN 213 CRN 6769	Graphic Design 1	2/3 6cr
VCDN 233 CRN 6770	Typography 1	1/3 6cr
VCDN 233 CRN 3694	Typography 1	2/3 6cr
VCDN 241	Packaging 1 Not offered 1997	
VCDN 271 CRN 3696	History of Visual Communications Design	1/3 6cr
VCDN 301 CRN 3697	Computer Graphics	1/3 6cr
VCDN 302 CRN 3698	Computer Graphics	2/3 6cr
VCDN 303 CRN 3699	Videographics	2/3 6cr
VCDN 304 CRN 6754	Computing for Graphic Design	1/3 6cr
VCDN 304 CRN 6755	Computing for Graphic Design	2/3 6cr
VCDN 305	Computing for Illustration Not offered 1997	
VCDN 305 CRN 6757	Computing for Illustration	2/3 6cr

VCDN 306 CRN 6758	**Design for Interactivity 1**	**1/3** 6cr
VCDN 307 CRN 6759	**Design for Interactivity 2**	**2/3** 6cr
VCDN 311 CRN 3700	**Graphic Design**	**1/3** 6cr
VCDN 312 CRN 3701	**Graphic Design**	**2/3** 6cr
VCDN 313 CRN 3702	**Advertising**	**1/3** 6cr
VCDN 314 CRN 3703	**Advertising**	**2/3** 6cr
VCDN 315 CRN 3704	**Illustration**	**1/3** 6cr
VCDN 316 CRN 3705	**Illustration**	**2/3** 6cr
VCDN 333 CRN 6384	**Typography**	**1/3** 6cr
VCDN 333 CRN 6771	**Typography**	**2/3** 6cr
VCDN 341	**Packaging 2** Not offered 1997	
VCDN 361 CRN 3707	**Professional Practice for Visual Communications Designers**	**1/3** 6cr
VCDN 362 CRN 3708	**Marketing Communiction**	**2/3** 6cr
VCDN 371 CRN 3709	**Visual Communications Theory and Criticism**	**2/3** 6cr
VCDN 381 CRN 3710	**Independent Study**	**1/3** 6cr
VCDN 382 CRN 3711	**Independent Study**	**2/3** 6cr
VCDN 383 CRN 3712	**Special Topic**	**1/3** 6cr
VCDN 383 CRN 6357	**Special Topic**	**2/3** 6cr
VCDN 384 CRN 3713	**Special Topic**	**2/3** 6cr
VCDN 385 CRN 3714	**Visual Communications Research Topic**	**1/3** 9cr
VCDN 386 CRN 3715	**Visual Communications Major Project**	**2/3** 9cr

Further information on the 200/300 level courses can be obtained from the School of Design, Wellington Polytechnic.

General Information

E

Centre for Asia/Pacific Law and Business

Location: 42-44 Kelburn Parade . Telephone 495 5079 Fax 496 5413

The Centre for Asia/Pacific Law and Business (CAPLAB) was established in 1992. Its objectives are to co-ordinate and promote teaching and research on Asia/Pacific business and law within the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, and wherever possible, to assist related activities at Victoria University and in the wider community. Focusing on the major Asian economies, particularly Japan, China and Korea, the Centre aims to provide a teaching and research focus in Wellington for private individuals and for academic, business, government and other organisations concerned with business and related issues in the Asia/Pacific region. CAPLAB lays great stress on networking and general liaison with organisations and individuals. Relationships have been developed on various levels with many leading universities in the Asia/Pacific. In New Zealand the Centre works closely with other university institutes and centres, with central and local government agencies, with the legal and business community and with Asian specialists throughout the country. To further its objectives the Centre regularly organises seminars and produces publications.

For information about current activities contact the Centre for Asia/Pacific Law and Business, telephone 495 5079; fax 496 5413; email caplab@vuw.ac.nz; url http://www.vuw.ac.nz/~caplab/.

Centre for Building Performance Research

Location: 139 Vivian Street. Telephone 802 6233 Fax 802 6204

The Centre for Building Performance Research (CBPR) was established in 1988. The Centre is the first of its kind in New Zealand, built on expertise in architecture and building performance research established at the Victoria University School of Architecture over the past fifteen years.

The aims of the CBPR are to extend and enhance knowledge of the performance of buildings and the built sector as a whole; to develop knowledge that assists building design and operation with the object of improving the quality of building performance; to improve the dissemination of building performance information to the professions, industry and others involved in the research, design, construction and use of buildings; to develop a building performance information resource and research database on the performance of New Zealand buildings and to foster links between researchers and those professions and firms serving the building industry through joint development activities.

Centre for Continuing Education/Te Whare Pukenga

The role of the University's Centre for Continuing Education/Te Whare Pukenga is to provide the wider community with opportunities for university continuing education. The Centre offers general studies courses which include a wide range of subjects and exposure to issues of topical interest, continuing professional education courses which are designed to meet workplace learning requirements, New Start programmes which provide an introduction to university study, Maori continuing education, and educational travel-and-learn experiences.

Centre staff are involved throughout the year in identifying new continuing education initiatives both in response to demand from the community or specific interest groups, and as a result of particular areas of teaching and research within the university. As well as advertised courses, the Centre develops special purpose-built education programmes to meet the needs of organisations, workplaces, or professional groups. The format of Centre course provision varies widely depending on the nature of the activity, and includes part-time courses in the evenings or weekends, and block courses (some residential) and seminars/conferences.

Contact the Centre for further information – in person: 1st Floor, 154 Featherston Street, Wellington; in writing: Centre for Continuing Education/Te Whare Pukenga, Victoria University of Wellington, PO Box 600, Wellington; by phone: 04 499 4745; by fax: 04 496 6550; or by e-mail: continuing-education@vuw.ac.nz.

Certificate in Social Studies

The aim of the course of study leading to this certificate is to introduce students to the systematic study of the social sciences and the theoretical background of the broad field of social work. The course is administered by a board for the Certificate in Social Studies consisting of:

(a) The Director of Continuing Education or his/her nominee (convener);
(b) The Chairperson of the Department of Applied Social Sciences or his/her nominee;
(c) The Chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Social Policy or his/her nominee;
(d) The Chairperson of the Department of Psychology or his/her nominee;
(e) The Chairperson of the Department of Nursing Studies or his/her nominee;
(f) The Dean of the Faculty of Education or his/her nominee;
(g) Lecturers in each section of the course.

Candidates for enrolment should either hold the University Entrance qualification or be able to demonstrate to the Board that they have attained an equivalent level of education by formal or informal study or by relevant work experience.

The course consists of two parts, of which Part One is a prerequisite for Part Two. Part One consists of four courses (Module 1, Module 2, Module 3 and Module 4). To pass Part Two of the Certificate in Social Studies, students must successfully complete four courses taken from Modules 5 to 12. Students who have passed courses equivalent to any of the modules of the Certificate may be credited with up to two of the eight modules. The course must be completed within four years unless special permission is given by the Board. Students will be required to attend classes to the satisfaction of the Board, to present prescribed written or other individual work, and to attain a satisfactory pass through internal assessment.

Part One

Module 1
New Zealand Society

This course identifies how sociologists study social structures, social relations, and social change. In particular, it examines the concepts of gender, ethnicity and class, and applies them to a study of New Zealand society.

Module 2
Social Policy and Administration

An introduction to key concepts of social policy, social administration, the Welfare State, social services and social problems. These concepts are discussed in relation to the development of social policy and social trends in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

Module 3
Social Aspects of Law

An introduction to law, with particular emphasis on the question 'What is the function of law?'. The focus of the course is on principles and problems rather than the learning of rules.

Module 4
Human Development

A study of individual similarities and differences in a developmental context, over time and across cultures. This module examines various stages of life from before birth to death, and considers the influences of physical and social environment on individuals and groups.

Part Two

Module 5
Interpersonal Relationships

An exploration of different types of relationships; factors enhancing and hindering relating; stages in relationships; communication; and cultural and other influences.

Module 6
Social Psychology

An introduction to some of the fundamental issues investigated by social psychologists, as well as a number of the research methods typically used to investigate human interactions.

Module 7
Community Work

An opportunity to actively learn about community work in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Different models of community work will be examined and discussed, and key issues for communities will be identified.

Module 8
Processes of Change

This module examines from theoretical and practical perspectives the processes of change and continuity in the health and personal social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand. It explores how these processes can affect, and be influenced by, individuals and communities.

Module 9
Gender and Society

An examination of what it means to be female in New Zealand society. This will be achieved by identifying the situation for women in the major institutions (eg health, education, work), and exploring the similarities and differences amongst women, especially in relation to ethnicity, class and sexuality.

Module 10
The Treaty of Waitangi and Biculturalism

A study from Maori and Tauiwi perspectives of the Treaty of Waitangi and biculturalism as they relate to current issues in Aotearoa/ New Zealand and service provision.

Module 11
Iwi and Pacific Islands Development

A study of the processes and issues associated with Iwi and Pacific Islands development in Aotearoa/New Zealand, and of the strategies that help to enhance this development within the community as well as within government and non-government institutions.

Module 12
Maori Language and Culture

An examination of the decline and revival of the Maori language focusing on the impact of legislation and education. The course also provides insights into various aspects of traditional and contemporary Maori culture.

Section 6(e) of the Statute for the BA degree makes provision for up to 18 credits on completion of this Certificate. Further information on the course may be obtained from the Centre for Continuing Education/ Te Whare Pukenga.

Centre for Mathematics and Science Education

(Principal Sponsors: Mitsubishi N.Z. Ltd. and BP New Zealand)
Location: Fourth floor Cotton Building. *Telephone 472 1000*
Fax 495 5118

The Centre for Mathematics and Science Education was established in 1995. Its objectives are to promote teaching and research in Mathematics and Science Education. The Mathematics and Science Education Centre is a small grouping of staff from the university and the Wellington College of Education with common research interests, and a commitment to improving learning in mathematics and science in the greater Wellington area. The aims of the centre are to foster links with teachers, teacher advisors, intending teachers and researchers in the region. It offers courses in mathematics education, science education and technology education and holds regular colloquia.

The Centre also provides policy advice to public institutions in mathematics and science education. For information about current activities contact: Centre for Mathematics and Science Education, telephone: 472 1000 ext 8305; fax: 495 5118; e-mail: Megan.Clark@vuw.ac.nz.

Early Childhood Education Centres

Locations: *2 Clermont Terrace* *Telephone 471 5387*
33 Salamanca Road *Telephone 495 5219*

These centres are official VUW facilities and provide pre-school care and education for the children of all university staff and post-graduate students. Children from the age of 3 months to 5 years are catered for. Full or part-time care is available. Part-time can be either 5 mornings per week (7.30 a.m. - 12.30 p.m.) or 5 afternoons per week (12.30 p.m. - 5.15 p.m.). Full-time care is available between 7.30 a.m. and 5.15 p.m. The Centre closes only at Christmas for the period when Registry closes, plus 3 staff-only days a year (usually late February, early July and November). There are separate centres for the children of students and Maori staff and students, (see entries for Student Services, Te Kohanga Reo and Te Whare Kohungahunga o Ahumairangi). The Manager, Early Childhood Services may be contacted on 495-5151 or 472-100 ext 8461.

Information Technology Services

Victoria University has an open computing and communications environment. Information Technology Services provides central computing services for teaching, research and administration, and manages campus network and telephone services, the Teaching Aids Facility and the Photographic Facility.

A fibre-optic backbone network interconnects departmental local area networks and provides access to the ITS, Library and Registry computing and information systems as well as off-campus connections through the Internet. Protocols supported include Apple LocalTalk, DECnet and TCP/IP over Ethernet. Services available over the network include email, the campus-wide information system (Panui) based on the World Wide Web, and access to on-campus databases. Access is also provided to the New Zealand Department of Statistics INFOS system and a number of off-campus electronic databases through the Library. Dial-up services supported include SLIP, PPP and AppleTalk Remote Access (ARA).

Principal computing resources available for staff use include a Silicon Graphics server (Unix system) and a DEC VAX/VMS system). Between them, the systems support a number of programming languages, scientific subroutine libraries and many applications packages including: S-PLUS, SAS, SPSS-X, Genstat and SYSTAT for statistical analysis; Tell-A-Graf and DISSPLA for graphics; TeX, LaTeX and WordPerfect for text and word processing; and Oracle and PAT for database support. Throughout the University, ITS supports the Eudora and POPmail client software for email and World Wide Web (WWW) for campus-wide and wide-area information systems.

Support for undergraduate computing is provided through the main student computing laboratories on Level 1 of the Cotton Building (C131, C131A) which between them contain around 80 Apple Macintosh microcomputers (PowerMacs), each of which may be booked for stand-alone use or as terminals to access other facilities.

Some teaching applications are available on the Silicon Graphics server. The user services laboratory (B137) is available for printing, scanning and optical character recognition services, on Level 1 of the Cotton Building.

All computing services are available 24 hours a day. Hours of access to public terminal rooms are as follows: Student Laboratory: Monday to Friday: 7.00 a.m.-11.00 p.m; weekends and public holidays: 7.00 a.m.-8.00 p.m.;

Other facilities: Monday to Friday: 8.00 a.m.-5.00 p.m.

Institute of Policy Studies

Location: *6 Wai-te-ata Road.* *Telephone 471 5307*
Fax 473 1261

The Institute of Policy Studies, established in 1983, promotes study, research and discussion of current issues of public policy, both foreign and domestic.

Topics of study are drawn from such broad fields of policy as foreign affairs, taxation, technology and innovation, social and economic policy and public administration. The Institute draws on people with a wide range of skills and experience to bring balance to each study, and a broad perspective to its work. Studies may be undertaken on the initiative of the Institute or commissioned by public or private institutions. The Institute always retains for itself the right to decide what to publish.

The work of the Institute includes:

Major Projects: Study teams, supported by business or the public sector to tackle large-scale, multi-disciplinary research projects.

Dissemination Programmes: Organisation of seminars, conferences and discussions to develop the understanding and knowledge of public policy issues.

Health Services Research Centre

Location: *154 Featherston Street.* *Telephone 496 6565*
Fax 496 6568

The Health Services Research Centre was established in 1993. It is a joint venture between the Wellington School of Medicine of the University of Otago and VUW and receives its core funding from the Health Research Council of New Zealand. It operates as a self-contained unit under the umbrella of the Institute of Policy Studies.

The functions of the Centre are to analyse and critically evaluate existing practices and changes made in the health sector; achieve high quality research in priority areas in order to inform health policy and practice and to enhance the health status and well-being of all New Zealanders and to enlarge and enhance the national capacity for health services research through training and staff developments.

Centre for Strategic Studies

Location: *Third Floor Hunter Building. Telephone 496 5434 Fax 496 5437*
E-mail CSS@vuw.ac.nz

The Centre for Strategic Studies is an independent focal point for research and discussion of New Zealand's strategic security environment.

The Centre's focus is the Asia-Pacific region and addresses matters of national security and defence, conflict resolution, and arms control and disarmament. It also examines the strategic implications of political, economic, social and industrial issues, as well as global issues such as human rights, the environment and sustainable development. The Centre's research and seminar programmes draw support from the New Zealand and international academic community, the media, private sector and government departments. In addition the Centre actively works to raise the profile of regional security issues and their implications for New Zealand in the media, and intends to provide a constructive input into policy development. The Centre is a member of the Council for Security Co-operation in Asia-Pacific (CSCAP) and provides the focal point, and is the clearing house for NZ involvement with the Council. The Centre was established in 1993, is funded from government sources, and has the freedom to set its own management policy.

For further information please contact the Centre for Strategic Studies.

Institute of Statistics and Operations Research

Location: *5th floor, Cotton Building. Telephone 471 5313 Fax 495 5118*

The Institute teaches at both undergraduate and graduate level, offering in particular Graduate Diploma, DipORS, and Honours and Masters courses in Statistics and Operations Research. For further details of these courses, see the DipORS and the Statistics and Operations Research entries in the classes and prescriptions section of the Calendar or contact the Chairperson of the Institute.

The Institute also has two full time positions with which it provides a statistical consulting service to University staff, graduate students and to outside users. Some Operations Research consulting is also undertaken.

Wider membership of the Institute is open to academic staff of the University who are actively concerned with the application and teaching of Statistics, OR, and Econometrics techniques and the development of methodology in these fields. A few Honorary members are also elected each year from outside the University. The Institute holds regular seminars and lunch-time technical discussion meetings on topics of interest to members. For details of these activities, please contact the Secretaries at the Institute's Office at level 5 of the Cotton Building.

International Students' Office

Location: *Level 2, 10 Kelburn Parade.* *Telephone 64 4 471 5350*
Fax 64 4 495 5056

The International Students' Office looks after the needs of students from overseas who do not have NZ permanent residency status and who have been recruited as private full fee paying students or through sponsorship by agencies such as Rotary, Fulbright, MFAT, etc. International Student applications for admission to all courses are processed through the ISO.

The Office is involved in the marketing of the university nationally and internationally and has administrative responsibility for the Student Exchange and Study Abroad Programmes. Regular consultations with other sections and specifically appointed Faculty Advisers ensures ongoing welfare and support of a high standard for our International Students.

General enquiries and visitors are welcome at any time!

Grievance Resolution Service

Location: *Room 005, Robert Stout Building, Kelburn Parade.*
Telephone 495 5023

The Grievance Resolution Adviser will give assistance to informally address the problems between people that inevitably arise in an institution as large as Victoria. Training and group facilitation are also available through this service.

This includes interpersonal disagreements, sexual harassment complaints, workplace tensions, or professional concerns. All students and staff are encouraged to make use of this service.

Problems are discussed in confidence and the Adviser will help you clarify your thoughts and discuss options. The Adviser can be a resource, mediator, support or intermediary and can be consulted in the place of or before resorting to more formal procedures as outlined in the Statute on Conduct.

Students' academic grievances such as a dispute over marking should normally be made through the Academic Section located in Hunter Building.

The Liaison Office

Location: *10 Kelburn Parade.* *Telephone 471 5374 Fax 495 5193*
E-mail Liaison-Office@vuw.ac.nz

The Victoria University of Wellington's Liaison Office/Te Tari Takawaenga offers all students informed, objective advice about the University's degree and diploma programmes. The office provides a link between the University and its community, informing prospective and enrolled students about opportunities for study and course planning.

The role of the Maori Liaison Officer is to assist all Maori students to gain the most from their university experience. A part-time Pacific Islands' Liaison Officer will start early in 1997. They will have the task of supporting potential and enrolled Pacific Islands' students.

Publications available from the office include The Guide to Study – a comprehensive book that gives most of the information needed when coming to Victoria for the first time – prospectuses for all courses and a wide range of brochures. An interactive compact disc (CD-i) is also in the Office. This gives an overall view of the campus, its courses and student services, and introduces students, staff and successful graduates.

The Liaison Office visits schools, organises 7th form day (4th July, 1997) and Course Planning Week (late November-early December). The office is also involved with Careers Expos throughout the country and co-ordinating specific programmes for teachers, careers advisers, secondary school students and the wider community.

The Liaison Office welcomes enquiries from prospective and enrolled students at any time.

The Office for Research

Location: *15 Mount Street.* *Telephone 495 5135*
Fax 495 5199

The Office for Research provides a range of services relating to the administration, management and funding of research activities within the University. It also provides the secretarial and administrative support for the Research Committee and maintains various databases relating to research activities and publications.

An important function of the Office is to provide University staff and postgraduate students with assistance for external research grants and fellowships. Intending applicants should contact the Office at an early stage to discuss the preparation, and in particular the costing, of research applications which require the approval of the Assistant Vice Chancellor (Research).

Administrative support for the Office for Research is provided by Victoria Link Limited.

Victoria Link Limited

Location: *15 Mount Street.* *Telephone 495 5135*
Fax 495 5199

Victoria Link has been established as the University's commercial arm through which contract research, consultancy and other services are offered to the community. The Company is pursuing an active marketing strategy targeting potential clients in both the public sector and the private sector on behalf of the Groups, Departments and individual staff members within the University. Staff and departments wishing to engage in contract research and consultancy activities are expected to work through the Company, which in return can provide considerable assistance in the negotiation and in the management of such contracts, and in the handling of intellectual property issues.

The Company administers research funding obtained from the Foundation for Research, Science and Technology (particularly from the Public Good Science Fund), and from the Marsden Fund.

Services are offered direct to clients through the Company's Decision Support Centre, and through its subsidiary company, Netlink, which provides Internet connections and associated consultancy.

Recreation Services

Location: *Union Complex Recreation Centre.* *Telephone 473 8570*

As part of the Student Union Complex, Recreation Services aims to foster recreation at Victoria, paying specific attention to the needs of the campus community.

The goals of the Recreation Service are to offer a wide range of activities under four broad headings:

(1) Dance, Arts & Crafts;
(2) Health & Fitness;
(3) Skills, Games & Social Sports; and
(4) Outdoor Pursuits.

The emphasis in programmed activities such as aerobics, sports leagues, dance classes, craft classes etc is on participation by novices without excluding skilled performers, and providing opportunities to learn new skills as well as refine old ones. Where possible activities are run free of charge (this includes aerobics) or heavily subsidised. A detailed programme of activities and services is published through out the year and copies and further information is available from the Recreation Centre reception. Facilities are also available for various sports, table tennis, pool, snooker etc. Equipment may be hired from reception at presentation of your student identification card. A small charge may be required for certain equipment.

The Weights Room/Cardio Space is run on a membership basis. For your membership you will have access to the weight training area, circuit classes and the cardio space which is fitted out with steppers, rowers and exercycles. These areas are staffed

by a full time Recreation Officer and part time Recreation Assistants who are available to cater to your training requirements. Tentative 1997 VUW Student membership fees are $90 annual, $45 per semester 1 or 2, $25 per month or you may pay for casual use.

The Staff endeavour to increase awareness, knowledge and understanding of healthy lifestyles and physical fitness. The Recreation Centre is home to many sports and cultural clubs, and provide meeting, training and competitive opportunities for many students. The Recreation Centre is open seven days a week, and can be found behind the Cotton Building and up the path from Student Health.

Recreation Facilities Available

Gymnasium: for badminton, basketball, volleyball, indoor soccer, etc.
Dance Room: for dance, yoga, martial arts, table tennis and aerobics
The Long Room: for shooting, archery, cricket, and rock climbing
Seminar Room: for meetings, seminars and small group discussions
Crafts Room: for Screen Printing, Batiking, Silk Dyeing and other crafts
Fitness Laboratory: for individual fitness assessments
Weights Room • Restoration Café • Changing Rooms • Showers • Sauna • Ski Hire • Toilets • Tennis Courts • Playing-field nearby

Research School of Earth Sciences

Location: *Level 3, Cotton Building.* *Telephone 495 5277*
Fax 495 5186

The Research School is a centre of graduate teaching and research in a wide range of earth sciences, including geology, geophysics, and physical geography. Its academic staff members contribute also to undergraduate teaching programmes in the departments of Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Philosophy and the School of Biological Sciences.

The School has many Honours students, graduate students conducting research for Masters and PhD degrees, and other graduate students undertaking the Diploma in Applied Science in geophysics, hydrology, meteorology, petroleum geology and geochemistry, and volcanology. The School is well equipped with analytical, computing and field equipment, and cooperates extensively with the many Crown research institutes in Wellington. It maintains a programme of field work in the Antarctic, and conducts research in the islands of the South Pacific, in addition to its extensive work throughout New Zealand. Part of the research programme is undertaken under contracts to organisations outside the University. A busy programme of research seminars and informal discussion meetings is arranged in the School.

Stout Research Centre

Location: *12 Wai-te-ata Road.* *Telephone 471 5305*

The Stout Research Centre for the study of New Zealand Society, History and Culture encourages scholarly inquiry into New Zealand society, history and culture.

The Centre provides studies and a congenial research environment for visiting scholars whose terms of appointment may vary from a month to a full year. The John David Stout Fellowship in New Zealand cultural studies is attached to the Centre. The Fellowship is an annual award offering the Fellow a salary up to the University Senior Lecturer level to pursue research leading to publication in New Zealand social, historical or cultural studies. The Centre also encourages creative writing through an award sponsored by Reader's Digest and the NZ Society of Authors.

The Centre sponsors a regular programme of research-in-progress seminars and hosts inter-disciplinary seminars on aspects of New Zealand studies. The Centre publishes a journal from the work of residents and others called 'New Zealand Studies', and other occasional publications.

Membership is open, for a fee, to all people interested in the study of New Zealand society, history and culture. This includes, in addition to members of the general public, visiting scholars, interested members of the VUW staff, members of the Wellington research community such as Government social scientists, librarians and archivists, and free-lance researchers and students of New Zealand. The membership of those who live outside the Wellington area is also welcome. The Stout Centre journal 'New Zealand Studies' is published three times a year and is free to members.

Student Services

Director: *Location 14 Kelburn Parade, Telephone 496 5423, Fax 495 5252*

The Student Services Section offers various kinds of support. Further details can be obtained from the Student Services staff, Student Services brochure sent to all students, Enrolment Handbook, or from the VUWSA Diary. Satisfaction surveys of all Services are carried out annually, and anyone wishing to discuss any aspect of these Services should contact the Head of the Service, or the Director, Student Services, 14 Kelburn Parade.

The Co-ordinator for Students with Disabilities

Location: *2 Wai-te-ata Road,* *Telephone 472 1000 extn 8231, Fax 495 5028*

Students with disabilities requiring information on support and services or wanting to discuss any particular concerns about enrolling and studying at the University should contact the Co-ordinator for Students with Disabilities, located at 2 Wai-te-ata Road as early as possible.

Accommodation Service

Location: *14 Kelburn Parade.* *Telephone 495 5230 Fax 495 5252*

The Accommodation Service keeps an up-to-date listing of accommodation offered by property owners to students. A noticeboard advertising vacant properties, flatmate positions and private board is available to all university students who register their needs with the staff. Information is also available on the likely costs of flatting, current rent levels, and tenancy agreements and any problem that may arise concerning accommodation, even if it was not obtained through the service. The service is open to students seeking accommodation throughout the year from 9.00 a.m. - 5.00 p.m., Mon - Fri.

Halls of Residence

Applications for a place are made through the Accommodation Service for the six Wellington Halls and Te Kainga o te Whanau which provide accommodation for students. The rules are minimal with the emphasis placed on respect and consideration for others. Residents are encouraged to take an active part in the cultural, social and recreational life of the Halls and of the University. Weir House, Te Aro Hall, Helen Lowry Hall, and Victoria House provide full board and are primarily for first year students, with a smaller number of returning students. Everton and Trinity Newman Halls and Waiteata apartments provide self-contained flats which are for senior and post-graduate students and include one or two flats for married students. Weir House, the Waiteata apartments, the Whanau House and Te Aro Hall are administered by the University, while the other four halls are run by Boards which work in close association with the University. Applications for new Trinity Newman groups close mid September; Everton Hall applications close mid October while applications for the four boarding Halls close 31 October.

Homestay Accommodation

This type of accommodation may sometimes be arranged for some international students attending short courses at the English Language Institute who wish to practise

spoken English and experience the New Zealand culture in a home environment. The University cannot, however, guarantee accommodation of this nature.

General Information
All students attending Victoria University and those studying on conjoint courses with the Wellington College of Education and Wellington Polytechnic are welcome to visit the Accommodation Service to discuss housing options.

Careers Advisory Service

Location: *14 Kelburn Parade.* *Telephone 472 1000 extn 8709*

The Careers Advisory Service provides advice and information to students and graduates about employment, training and other opportunities beyond the University. It also constitutes a link between the University, the business community, the public service and other organisations seeking to employ graduates. The facilities and services available include:

Careers Advice

Any student, prospective student, discontinuing student or graduate who is uncertain about his/her future employment, or who wishes to obtain careers information, or review various methods of job-searching, is welcome to discuss these issues with a Careers Adviser.

Careers Information

Reference material is available in the Careers Resource Library on a wide range of occupational areas, specific employers, and further training. Some material is available on loan. Free handouts on job hunting techniques and career planning are provided. Students can also access computer-assisted careers/course information programmes.

Visits by Employers to Campus

Each year a number of employers offer informal career information sessions and conduct interviews for specific vacancies. An Employer Visit Programme runs throughout most of the year. A separate Legal Employment Programme is held earlier in the year.

"Current Vacancies"

A free fortnightly circular of positions suitable for graduates, "Current Vacancies" includes both private and public sector vacancies, and is available from the Careers Office, or can be mailed on request to graduates.

Workshops

Workshops are held throughout the year on interview techniques, job hunting skills and how to prepare a curriculum vitae.

Resumé Checking Service

Careers staff are on hand to check draft copies of resumés and offer professional advice.

Counselling Service

Location: *2 Wai-te-ata Road.* *Telephone 471 5310*

The University Counsellors are available, without charge, for all students who wish to discuss personal or academic issues which may affect their general sense of wellbeing, their relationships or their learning. The aim of the Service is to enable students to deal quickly and effectively with difficulties, stress or other issues that may impair their work or the enjoyment and satisfaction they expect from their time at the University. The service also offers a range of group programmes to assist students. The University's part-time Consultant Psychiatrist is available, on referral from Student Health or Counselling.

Student Creche

Location:	*67 Fairlie Terrace,*	*Telephone 495 5181*
	69 Fairlie Terrace,	*Telephone 495 5182*
	71 Fairlie Terrace,	*Telephone 475 8145*
	Office,	*Telephone 495 5151*
	Law School,	*Telephone 495 3292*

The Student Creche is open from 8.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. during the academic year, and from 8.00 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. at other times. Student parents have priority, but there are community places available from October to February. The Creche closes only over the Registry closedown.

All intending users must book places on the first Monday in November, for the following academic year. Bookings are accompanied by an annual registration fee.

Parent help and involvement in the Creche are encouraged, and all parents become members of the Creche Parents' Association which promotes parent interests and organises fundraising events.

Leaflets about the Creche are available at various places on campus or from the Creche at 71 Fairlie Terrace. Prospective users are encouraged to visit at any time prior to enrolling their children, to talk to staff and to look around the Creche. A Law School Creche operates for a small number of children under 3 1/2 years, priority being given to Law students. Opening hours are 8.15am to 5.45pm.

The Kohanga Reo, and the Maori Early Childhood Education Centre, Te Whare Kohungahunga o Ahumairangi, are administered separately. The Manager, Early Childhood Services, is at 71 Fairlie Terrace, telephone 495 5151.

Student Finance Advisers

Location: *Rooms 106 and 108, 14 Kelburn Parade.* *Telephone: 472 1000 Extn 8844 & 8831. Fax : 495 5252*

The Student Finance Advisers help students to manage their personal finances and use their limited resources wisely. Individual budgets are worked out and those facing exceptional hardship are assisted in applying to the Student Assistance Scheme for financial help.

The Student Assistance Scheme was set up at the request of students as a last resort to enable those in financial difficulty to continue their study. The scheme is funded by a specific fee at enrolment – $24 for full-time students, and $12 for those taking 18 or fewer credits.

Any student who has paid the levy may apply, but the scheme is intended to assist students facing exceptional hardship because of their overall financial situation and cannot provide long term assistance.

Student Health Service

Location: *4 Wai-te-ata Road.* *Telephone 471 5308 (24 hrs) Fax: 495 5028*

Hours: Monday to Friday
- *During first and second trimesters 8 a.m. to 5.30 p.m.*
- *Exam time 8 a.m. to 6 p.m.*
- *Summer trimester and holidays 8.30 a.m. to 5 p.m.*

Saturday morning
- *During first and second trimesters 9 a.m. to 12 noon*
- *During exam time 8 a.m. to 6 p.m.*

After Hours *phone 471 5308.*

This transfers patients to the After Hours Medical Service at 17 Adelaide Road.

Law School Clinic: 2 hours each day during academic term, or as advised.

The doctors and nurses at the Student Health Service have a special interest in assisting students to maintain a good state of health and wellbeing so that they can study successfully at the University.

All the services of a general practice are provided as well as some visiting specialist clinics. Consultation with the University's part-time Consultant Psychiatrist is provided on referral from the Health or Counselling Services. The Kaitakawaenga Hauora Akonga Māori works with Student Services to assist in providing a Health education and wellness programme for Māori students.

All students are eligible to use the Student Health Service. The cost of general consultations including ACC is covered by the health component of the Student Services levy* for the 12 months (6 months for half year enrolment) following enrolment, if a valid Community Services Card is held by the student. If a current Community Services Card is not held, a $15.00 consultation fee will be charged, but Nurse and ACC consultations are without charge. Most students are eligible for the Community

Services Card. Information is included in the Offer to Study pack.

For all students there are extra charges for special medical examinations such as insurance, scholarship, diving and taxi driver certificates, and for certain vaccinations which are not supplied free by the Health Authorities, such as Hepatitis A & B.

Students who have applied for and been given a refund of the health component of the levy, in special circumstances, can still use the Student Health Service for emergencies but will be charged $34.00 for a consultation, reduced to $19.00 if they have a valid Community Services Card. For the nurse only, or an ACC consultation, the charge will be $10.00.

The Student Health Service is primarily a service for students but staff can be seen for emergencies and work related ACC consultations. Charges are as above, ie $34.00 for a consultation, reduced to $19.00 with a valid Community Services Card, $10.00 for nurse only or ACC consultation.

Note: Applications to the Director Student Services, within the first 4 weeks of payment, for a refund of this levy for special circumstances can be made on forms obtainable from the Student Health Service, Fees Office or Director Student Services.

Student Learning Support Service

Location: *14 Kelburn Parade.* *Telephone 495 5233 extn 8838.*
Fax 495 5252

The Service provides learning assistance in the areas of study skills, writing skills and maths skills to students wanting to improve their academic performance. A programme of Summer workshops is available at a small charge during February. Free workshops, small group sessions and individual tuition are offered throughout the academic year.

Students' Association

VUWSA Office Location: *Ground floor, Student Union Building.*
Telephone 473 8566
Facsimile 499 7100
E-mail: vuwsa@vuw.ac.nz

The Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association (VUWSA) exists to promote the interests and welfare of students both within the University and to the Government, and to provide services to its members. The Association has eight goals, which provide a focus for its activities:

1. To ensure and maintain adequate state income and welfare support for students.
2. To ensure the University provides equity and quality in assessment, teaching conditions and course access, supported by sufficient resources.
3. To promote equity for disadvantaged members within the University.

4. To control the Student Union facilities and operate quality, cost-effective, consumer services for members.
5. To provide and assist sporting, social and cultural activities for members, primarily through clubs.
6. To promote discussion and action as appropriate on issues concerning students as citizens.
7. To maximise the benefits to members by minimising fees or user charges through internal efficiency and non-member revenue.
8. To ensure that the structures and procedures of the Association result in effective and efficient communication and accountability.

The annual fee paid by students funds a wide range of activities and services, including the Student Union Complex (which includes the Recreation Centre), the weekly student newspaper Salient and Student Job Search. VUWSA also provides financial and administrative support for nearly seventy sports and cultural clubs affiliated to it, and organises social events including bars, live performers and the Orientation festival held at the beginning of each academic year. At the start of the year, all students also receive a Handbook/Diary produced and funded by VUWSA, which gives essential information on all aspects of student life at Victoria.

VUWSA is a student-controlled organisation, run by and for students. Day-to-day management is carried out by the Executive, an annually elected group of nine students, headed by a full-time President. VUWSA policy is set by General Meetings open to all students, which take place at least twice a year. General Meetings also elect VUWSA student delegates to represent student interests on a wide range of University committees.

VUWSA also co-ordinates the University's class representative structure, through which students are elected to liaise between the students in a course and the academic staff teaching that course over any minor problems. The Association employs an Education Co-ordinator to support its education work and to help students with more serious academic grievances.

VUWSA is affiliated to two national student organisations: the New Zealand University Students' Association (NZUSA), and the New Zealand University Sports Union (NZUSU). NZUSA represents students at a national level on education and student welfare issues. NZUSU provides support for student sports people and clubs, and organises inter-university sports competitions.

The Student Union Complex

Telephone 473 8566 Fax 499 7100

The Student Union Complex is the place in which all members of the University community can organise and participate in a wide variety of cultural, recreational, sporting, social and political activities. While its primary role is to provide a range of student services that cater to the varied needs of students on campus to the highest possible standard at the lowest possible price, additional income and activity

is also generated through outside hire of the facilities.

The complex consists of the Student Union Building (including the Memorial Theatre), the Recreation Centre, the Tennis Courts and Pavilion and the Rugby Clubrooms.

Accommodating around 1800 people, the Union Building's facilities are available to student groups for meetings or social gatherings. The Memorial Theatre is full equipped for theatrical and other productions, and seats nearly 400 people. During the year plays, revues and concerts staged by students and university departments, film showings arranged by the Students' Association, and local and international theatre and dance productions can be seen at the theatre.

Other services provided within the Union Building include a branch of the National Bank, the student-owned Victoria University Book Centre, STA Travel, the Campus Pharmacy, and the Student Notes Distribution Centre. The Union Building is also an important source of food on campus, with a large cafe and restaurant, and offers regular entertainment, including the student bar.

The Union Building is the home of the Students' Association, the student newspaper "Salient", the radio station "Active 89FM", and Student Job Search. The Recreation Centre offers a gymnasium, dance room, weight training and exercise room and a sauna. There is a health and fitness clinic, an arts and crafts room, a climbing wall downstairs, a gallery for pool, snooker, and darts, and the Long Room for shooting, golf, cricket, and martial arts. The Recreation Centre also has showers and changing rooms, a seminar room and the popular Restoration Cafe. (For further details see "Recreation Service" on p. 688).

More detailed information on the Union and its activities may be obtained from the Union or Recreation Centre staff.

Te Herenga Waka Marae (The Anchorage of Canoes)

Location: *46 Kelburn Parade.* *Telephone 472 3964*

Te Herenga Waka Marae was established in 1986 with its Wharenui (meeting house), Te Tumu Herenga Waka (the hitching post of all the canoes), and is located behind 46, 44 and 42 Kelburn Parade. It provides a turangawaewae (domicile) for the students and staff of the VUW as well as the wider community to encourage the promotion, dissemination and maintenance of te reo Maori and tikanga Maori. The marae enhances the teaching, cultural and academic needs of the VUW.

The dining room is called Nga Mokopuna (the grandchildren) and refers to the predominant Maori community that takes care of the marae complex. Nga Mokopuna compliments the marae in its role of providing hospitality to a range of visitors to the VUW.

The Te Herenga Waka Marae Committee encourages the participation of the VUW community in its affairs and further support with resource assistance. The School

of Maori Studies and the Te Herenga Waka Marae Committee, through its marae staff, have responsibility for the day to day and overall management of the marae complex on behalf of the VUW.

Te Kohanga Reo o Te Herenga Waka

Locations 65 Fairlie Terrace. Telephone 495 5256

Te Kohanga Reo o Herenga Waka was established in 1990 and is available for children of University staff and students who support the concept of the Kohanga Reo. The Kohanga Reo operates a full-time total immersion Maori language pre-school, five days a week from 8.30. a.m.-5 p.m. through the whole year, except for four weeks over the summer break. The Kohanga provides for 4 under-two-year olds and 8 over-two-year olds.

Enrolment is full-time, i.e. at least 30 hours per week. Automatic payments can be arranged and subsidies from the Department of Social Welfare are available to those who quality. Applications for enrolment can be made at any time. Those children who are unable to be placed immediately will be put on a waiting list.

Te Whare Kohungahunga o Ahumairangi

Location: *48A Devon Street* *Telephone: 496 5418*

Te Whare Kohungahunga a Ahumairangi is the newly established Maori Early Childhood Centre for V.U.W. It has been set up to cater for the childcare needs of the Maori students and staff of this University. The age range of children is 5 months to 5 years. The Centre hours are 8.30 a.m.-5.15 p.m. Monday to Friday. We are open the same days as Registry, closing only during the Christmas-early New Year period.

University Chaplaincies

Locations:	*Kohanga, 4 Kelburn Parade,*	*tel. 472 3325*	
		or tel. 472 1000	*extn 8655*
	Ramsey House, 8 Kelburn Parade,	*tel. 473 9208*	
		or tel. 472 1000	*extn 8643*

The Chaplains are active in supporting, nurturing and challenging people of faith and others seeking to live by life-giving values, maintaining a focus on campus for a faith that seeks human dignity and justice. They are the formal Christian Churches' presence on campus, though available to all staff and students.

Kohanga and Ramsey House provide drop-in lounges, religious libraries, kitchens, meeting, study and prayer facilities, where hospitality, companionship, spiritual growth, concern for social issues and openness to diversity are encouraged. These facilities are for the use of students of all ages, staff, and friends of the university.

After hours contacts:	*Anglican:*	*Rev Dick Clarke*	*475 7847*
	Catholic:	*Fr Alan Roberts*	*472 3257*
	Ecumenical:	*To be appointed*	

University Teaching Development Centre

Location:	*10 Wai-te-ata Road.*	*Telephone 471 5306*
		Fax 495 5284

This Centre is a source of help and advice to departments and members of staff who wish to consult with it on aspects of course design, teaching, learning, assessment, evaluation, research supervision, the use of technology in teaching, and other teaching-related matters.

The Centre provides a series of seminars, study groups and workshops on current practice and innovation in higher education. These activities are advertised throughout the year, and further information is available from the Centre.

Other services provided include guidance in programme and course evaluation, review procedures, and guidance in the preparation of teaching materials. The UTDC also administers the student evaluation of teaching and courses.

The Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

Location: *Rooms 203 and 205, 10 Wai-te-ata Road.*
Telephone *495 5109* *(Executive Director)*
472 1000 extn 8897 *(Administrative Assistant)*
Fax *495 5244*
Email: *VUW-Foundation@.vuw.ac.nz*
or *Tricia.Walbridge@vuw.ac.nz*
Postal address: PO Box 600, Wellington.

The Victoria University of Wellington Foundation was established in 1990 as a registered charitable trust. The Foundation's purpose is to raise funds for projects which the University has identified as priorities, but which cannot be funded out of the University's budget. Donations are sought from corporate sponsors, from alumni and from private charitable trusts and foundations. The Foundation's first Campaign for Victoria University, launched in 1994, raised over $6 million.

Assisting the Foundation are many senior business and community leaders, largely Victoria alumni, who have a concern for, and a commitment to, ensuring the wellbeing of the University through the provision of additional funding. Such funds lead to an enhancement of academic programmes, often enabling visiting academics to be brought in from overseas and to build on existing strengths within the University. Funds also enable services such as additional student accommodation and facilities for students with disabilities to be provided, as well as student scholarships. Finally, the Foundation has funded a number of capital works projects on campus, including contributing to the Hunter restoration project.

Sponsors, at the appropriate level, receive acknowledgement by the University, for example in the form of naming rights to physical entities within the University or to academic programmes and positions. The Executive Director is Tricia Walbridge.

VUW Press

Location: *Level 1, 154 Featherston St.* *Telephone 496 6580*
Fax 496 6581

The Press, which operates under the auspices of the Board of Victoria University Press, will consider for publication University-related works. Books so published bear the Victoria University Press imprint.

Early discussion with the Editor is advisable for prospective authors, but no firm commitment for publication will be entered into until the Board is able to make an evaluation of a completed manuscript.

Staff Publications

The compilation of the list of staff publications is co-ordinated through the Office for Research and published every six months. This list can be obtained, either in hardcopy or as a computer file, by contacting the Office for Research.

Student Allowances, Loans, Scholarships and Prizes

Student Allowances

The Student Allowance Scheme provides a taxable allowance to students engaged in study. Applications for the allowance must be lodged with the Student Finance Office no later than 60 days after the commencement of the course i.e. first semester and full year courses by 2 May 1997, second semester courses by 12 September 1997.

To qualify for a student allowance, students must be enrolled in a full-time recognised programme. A full-time programme is defined as a combined course factor of 0.8 for a full year or 0.4 for a first or second semester programme. Each course has a course factor assigned to it and these are listed in the Guide to Enrolment.

The rates of student allowances for single students aged 16-24 are to be abated with parental income. There is no untargeted assistance for this group. Sixteen to twenty-four year olds who live away from home to attend their course of study are eligible for an allowance of $118.74 net per week, where the parents' combined taxable income is $536 per week ($27,872 per year) or less. This allowance is gradually abated until the parents earn $976.00 per week ($50,752 per year).

Sixteen to twenty-four year olds living at home are eligible for an allowance of $94.98 net per week, where the parents' combined taxable income is $536 per week ($27,872 per year) or less. This allowance is gradually abated until the parents earn $880.00 per week ($45,760 per year). Single students 25 years and over who live away from home are eligible for an allowance of $142.50 net per week. Single students 25 years and over who live at home are eligible for an allowance of $113.99 net per week. Students with earning partners with a combined gross income which exceeds $12,027 and is less than $31,720 are eligible for an allowance of $51.47 net if living at home or $76.69 net if living away from home.

A 'couple' allowance is available for couples without dependent children who are students and whose combined income is not more than $12,027 for the calendar year. There are different rates depending on individual circumstances.

- one student, one dependent spouse $237.48 net pw
- both eligible students (each) $118.74 net pw
- both students, one eligible $142.50 net pw

A 'student with dependants' allowance is available to students with dependent children. A single student must have a personal income of no more than $135.13 per week before tax during their period of student allowances. If the student has a spouse, their combined income can be no more than $12,027 per year before tax. There are different rates depending on individual circumstances.

- single parent (one child) $204.10 net pw
- single parent (more than one child) $222.66 net pw
- both students, one eligible, more than one child $222.66 net pw
- both students, one eligible $204.10 net pw
- both students, both eligible (each) $126.17 net pw
- one student, one dependent spouse $252.35 net pw

Students who live away from home may apply for an accommodation benefit. A set regional amount is based on rental/board/hostel costs.

Payment of allowances will be made by direct credit in 1997. Students must have a current trading bank account to which payment can be made.

Note: This is an outline only of the Student Allowance Scheme - other conditions will apply to the student being eligible for a student allowance. These conditions can be found in the Student Allowance Information Booklet which can be obtained from the Student Finance Office.

A Bursary ($200) and B Bursary ($100)

'A' and 'B' Bursaries are payable to tertiary students aged 16 to 19 years only. Eligible students are those who are aged 16-19 years on the first day of their course and who

either: held a bursary in their last year of full-time study and passed more than half of a full-time programme in that year,

or: are first year students who have achieved an 'A' or 'B' pass in the Bursaries Examination.

Student Loans

This scheme was designed to assist students to meet study expenses regardless of their family circumstances. Eligibility for a loan does not depend on age, ability to repay, credit-worthiness, parental or spouse's income. No security is required for a student loan.

However, to be eligible for a loan, a student must fulfil all of the following requirements. You must -

1. be a New Zealand citizen or Permanent Resident; and
2. be undertaking an approved course ie. full-time for more than 12 weeks or part-time full year.

In any year in which you fulfil the above requirements you may borrow:

1. all your compulsory fees; and
2. up to $1000 for course costs; and
3. up to $150 per week of your enrolment towards living expenses.

The third category is dependent on any student allowance you receive and as a result may fluctuate during the year if your allowance is reassessed.

In 1996 the interest rate on a student loan was 8.4% (6.2% real interest, 2.2% inflation adjustment). Interest (and this is simple not compound interest) is charged from the date of your first drawdown until the loan is repaid. Compulsory repayments begin when your taxable income exceeds $14,330 p.a. (whether or not you are still a student) and the rate of repayment is 10 cents for every dollar you earn in excess of the threshold amount. If the amount of compulsory loan repayment due in any year is less than the interest due for that year then part or all of the real interest will be written off - provided that you are not drawing on a current loan entitlement ie. if you finish your studies and earn less than the threshold your compulsory loan repayment will be zero and that, being less than any interest payable, will enable you to have 6.2% of your interest written off.

You may make voluntary repayments at any time during the period of your loan. Such repayments reduce the interest charged on your account, as the loan balance is decreasing.

If you require further information on the Student Loan Scheme you should call in to see the Student Finance Office at the Registry where advice on loan entitlement, commitments involved in taking out a loan, the loan contract, interest, repayments and interest write-offs can be provided. The Ministry of Education has produced a handbook on the Scheme which is also available from the Student Finance Office.

Scholarships and Prizes

Full regulations for undergraduate and graduate awards are printed in the VUW Awards Handbook (available on request from the Scholarships Office) and/or the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee Awards Handbook which can be consulted in the Registry.

THE VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON ACT 1961

[This Act is reprinted with amendments as at 1 January 1991 incorporated.]

1. **Short Title and Commencement -**
   (1) This Act may be cited as the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961.
   (2) This Act shall come into force on the 1 January 1962.

2. **Interpretation -** In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires -
   'Council' means the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989:
   'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:
   'Professor' means a professor of the Victoria University of Wellington but does not include an associate professor:
   'Registrar' means the Registrar of the Victoria University of Wellington:
   'University' means the Victoria University of Wellington constituted under this Act.

3. **Constitution of the University -**
   (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the Victoria University of Wellington.
   (2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.
   (3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
   (4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1933 (as amended by the Victoria University of Wellington Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Victoria College under the Victoria College Act 1897.

4. **Court of Convocation -**

(1) [Repealed]

(2) [Repealed]

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) The power of the Council under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the circumstances in which, and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which, persons are entitled to have their names enrolled on the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit, and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(6) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5-19 [Repealed]

20. **Award of certificates, etc. -** The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. **Lectures to members of the public -** The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22-55 [Repealed]

[**Schedules 1, 2, 3 and 4** - Repealed]

Victoria University of Wellington Council Elections Statute 1990

Arrangement

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON COUNCIL ELECTIONS STATUTE 1990

This statute was made by the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 in accordance with the powers conferred on it by section 172 of the Education Act 1989 for the purposes of section 171 of that Act and of section 4 of the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961.

Part 1 - Introductory

1 Interpretation

(1) In this statute - "academic" staff means -

(a) the Professors, Associate Professors, Readers, Senior Lecturers, Lecturers, Assistant Lecturers, Teaching Fellows, and Post-Doctoral Fellows of the University, and

(b) persons who hold research appointments to which the Council has attached the status of one of the academic ranks specified in paragraph (a), and

(c) other members of the staff of the University who in their conditions of appointment are given academic staff status;

"Council" means the Council of the University;

"Court of Convocation" means the Court of Convocation established by section 4(3) of the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961 and composed of the persons whose names appear on the Register;

"District" means the area described in Schedule 1;

"first preference" means the candidate on a voting paper against whose name the number "1" is recorded;

"general staff" means employees of the University who are not members of the academic staff;

"quota" means the number of votes sufficient to elect a candidate at an election to the Council;

"Register" means the register of members of the Court of Convocation maintained by the Registrar; "Registrar" means the Registrar of the University;

"Returning Officer" means the person designated as such under section 8;

"Roll" means the list of permanent academic staff or of permanent general staff (as defined in section 171 (10) of the Education Act 1989) of the University maintained for the purpose of elector;

"University" means the Victoria University of Wellington.

(2) Second and subsequent preferences are indicated on the voting paper by the use of "2" and subsequent numbers against the names of candidates.

(3) For the purpose of the definition of "transfer value" in subsection (1), the transfer value of a vote is either one or a fraction of one.

Part 2 - Court of Convocation

2 Members of Court of Convocation

(1) The following persons are eligible to be members of the Court of Convocation -

(a) persons whose names were on the Register on 30 June 1990; or
(b) graduates of the University; or
(c) graduates of the University of New Zealand or of any university in New Zealand who have resided in the District for not less than 3 months immediately preceding the date of application for membership of the Court of Convocation; or
(d) permanent members of the staff who are graduates of any university; or
(e) graduates from any university who have resided in the District for not less than 3 months immediately preceding the date of application, if at the time of application for membership of the Court of Convocation such university was a member of the Association of Universities of the British Commonwealth or of the Association of American Universities or a University of the Republic of Ireland.

(2) Persons who qualify for membership under subsection (1)(e) are members only while they remain in residence in the District.

3 Register of Court of Convocation

(1) (a) The Register of the Court of Convocation shall be kept in such form as the Registrar thinks fit.
(b) Subject to subsection (2), the Registrar shall enrol in the Register the names and, so far as it is known, the address of every person eligible to be a member of the Court of Convocation.

(2) A person who is eligible to be a member of the Court of Convocation under section 2(1)(c), (d) or (e) and who wishes to be enrolled shall apply to the Registrar in writing.

(3) An applicant for enrolment under subsection (2) shall, after producing such evidence of the facts and matters relating to the enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require, be enrolled on the Register.

4 Maintenance of the Register

(1) The Registrar -
(a) shall record in the Register the date on which the name of any member was added to or removed from the Register; and
(b) shall expunge from the Register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled in it, and
(c) may make any amendment to a name in the Register made necessary by marriage or other legal change of name.

(2) A member of the Court of Convocation whose address is not as shown on the Register may request the Registrar to amend the Register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(3) In the course of an election the Registrar shall make such amendments

to the Register as may be necessary to make the addresses in the Register conform to the addresses on the envelopes containing the voting papers.

5 Register in two parts

(1) Following the next ordinary election to the Council by members of the Court of Convocation after the 1990 election, the Register shall be divided into an active section and an inactive section.

(2) The active section of the Register shall list those members of the Court of Convocation who -

(a) voted at the last preceding ordinary election, or

(b) voted at the penultimate ordinary election, or

(c) have had their names enrolled in the Register since the penultimate election, or

(d) have applied, in writing to the Registrar, requesting that their names be included in the active section of the Register.

(3) The inactive section of the Register shall list those members of the Court of Convocation who are not enrolled in the active section.

6 Objections to an entry in the Register

(1) Any member of the Court of Convocation may, by written notice delivered to the Registrar, make an objection to the content of the Register on the ground that a person whose name is on the Register does not possess the necessary qualifications.

(2) The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.

(3) The decision of the Registrar on any question relating to the qualification of any person to be a member of the Court of Convocation is subject to an appeal to the Council.

(4) Every appeal under subsection (3) shall be heard and determined by the Council or a committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the Register in such manner as the Council or the committee directs.

Part 3 - Staff Rolls

7 Rolls of academic and general staff

(1) The Registrar shall prepare and maintain -

(a) a roll of electors, for academic staff members of the Council, which shall contain the names of the permanent academic staff; and

(b) a roll of electors, for general staff members of the Council, which shall contain the names of permanent general staff.

(2) The staff Rolls shall be kept in such form as the Registrar thinks fit.

Part 4 - Conduct of elections

8 Returning Officer

The Registrar, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

9 Date of election

(1) When an election of a member to the Council is to be held the Returning Officer shall determine the day on which the election will be held and the hour at which the poll will be closed.

(2) Subject to subsection (3), the date of an ordinary election shall not be later than the third Friday in November of that year.

(3) The first ordinary election shall be held no later than 15 November 1990.

10 Elections by Court of Convocation

(1) The Returning Officer shall, by advertisement, publicly notify in respect of each election by the Court of Convocation -

(a) the number of candidates to be elected; and

(b) the day and hour for the closing of the roll; and

(c) the day and the hour for the closing of nominations; and

(d) the day on which the election will be held and the hour at which the poll will be closed.

(2) (a) The advertisement shall be published in at least two issues of a newspaper or newspapers published in the City of Wellington. The advertisement shall appear in such other newspapers as the Standing Committee of Council determines.

(b) The first advertisement shall appear not later than 35 days before the day of the election.

(c) An interval of not less than 2 days shall, in respect of each newspaper, elapse between each insertion of the advertisement.

11 Elections by staff

(1) The Returning Officer shall, by circular letter or other appropriate method, notify generally within the University in respect of each election by permanent members of the academic staff or by permanent members of the general staff -

(a) the number of candidates to be elected; and

(b) the day and hour for the closing of the roll; and

(c) the day and hour for the closing of nominations; and

(d) the day on which the election will be held and the hour at which the poll will be closed.

(2) The notification shall be circulated not later than 35 days before the day of the election.

(3) Among the three members of the Council elected by the academic staff there shall be at least one who is a professor and at least one who is not a professor.

(4) In an election for an academic staff member of Council the Returning Officer shall call for nominations and otherwise conduct the election and determine the results so that the distribution specified in subsection (3) is maintained.

(5) In the first ordinary election of the academic staff members of the Council those to be declared elected are -

(a) the highest polling candidate who is a professor,

(b) the highest polling candidate who is not a professor, and

(c) the highest polling of all the candidates remaining after the election of the members specified in subparagraphs (a) and (b).

12 Casual vacancies

(1) If an election to fill a casual vacancy for a member of Council is to be held at the time of an ordinary election, the Returning Officer shall conduct the ordinary election and the election for the casual vacancies simultaneously using a single voting paper.

(2) The advertisement of an election of the type described in subsection (1), in addition to the requirements of section 10(1) and (2) or of section 11(1) and (2) as the nature of the vacancy may require, shall specify the categories of vacancies to be filled, and advise that candidates will be elected, according to the votes cast, first to ordinary vacancies, and then to any casual vacancy.

(3) The voting paper shall be appropriately modified.

13 Closing the Register or Roll

(1) The Register or relevant Roll will be closed at 5 p.m. on the twenty-eighth day before the day on which the election is to be held and will remain closed until the results of the election have been notified to the Council under section 35.

(2) No entry shall be made in the Register or a Roll while it is closed.

14 Nominations

Every nomination of a candidate for election shall be -

(a) made by at least one person listed on the Register or relevant Roll as the case may be, and

(b) in the form specified in Schedule 2 or in a form of like effect, and

(c) delivered to the Returning Officer before the closing of nominations.

15 Information about candidates

(1) All candidates for election will be invited to send in with the nomination paper the following information about themselves -

(a) name
(b) occupation
(c) residence
(d) degrees and qualifications (with institutions and dates)
(e) posts held
(f) other relevant data.

(2) Information supplied by candidates will be edited to comply with a standard format and sent out to the electors with the voting papers.

16 Where vacancies exceed number of candidates

If the number of candidates nominated does not exceed the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall -

(a) declare the candidate or candidates nominated elected, and
(b) in the case of an election to which section 12 applies, determine the categories of the vacancies to be filled by lot in the presence of a member of the Council.

17 Where number of candidates exceeds vacancies

(1) (a) If the number of candidates nominated for a Court of Convocation election exceeds the number to be elected, the Returning Officer shall forthwith, after the Register is closed, issue voting papers to the members of the Court of Convocation who are shown in the Register with sufficient postal address.

(b) For elections in 1994 and following years the reference in paragraph (a) to the Register shall be read as a reference to the active part of the Register.

(2) (a) If the number of candidates nominated for an election by staff exceeds the number to be elected, the Returning Officer shall forthwith, after the relevant Roll is closed, issue voting papers to the electors shown on the Roll.

(b) Voting papers issued under paragraph (a) shall be sent to staff at their department of work at the University.

18 Issue of replacement voting papers

The Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the Register or relevant Roll and who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the grounds that -

(a) any other voting paper issued to the elector is lost, or destroyed, or defaced, or
(b) no other voting paper has been issued to that elector.

19 Voting papers

(1) Every voting paper shall -

(a) contain the full names of each candidate, and

(b) list the candidates in the order determined by lot by the Returning Officer in the presence of a member of the Council, and

(c) list the names of each candidate with the family name first.

(2) Voting papers shall be in the form specified in Schedule 3 or in a form of like effect.

(3) A return envelope shall -

(a) have on the back a dotted line for the full name, previous name (where applicable), signature and postal address of the voter, and

(b) be posted to the elector with the voting paper.

20 Scrutineers

(1) Each candidate may appoint a scrutineer.

(2) The scrutineer may be present at the opening of the envelopes and counting of the votes.

21 Closing of poll

The poll shall close on the day of the election at a time to be determined by the Returning Officer.

22 Receipt of votes

(1) Envelopes sent in by voters shall be stamped with the date of receipt, checked against the Register or relevant Roll, and placed unopened in the ballot box.

(2) The Returning Officer shall record on the Register the address which appears on the return envelope of a member of the Court of Convocation.

(3) On the first day on which the Registry is open after the closing of the poll -

(a) the ballot box shall be opened by the Returning Officer in the presence of the scrutineers, if any, and

(b) the envelopes shall be opened and the votes counted as provided in Part 5, and

(c) all informal voting papers shall be rejected.

23 Informal votes

A voting paper will be rejected as informal -

(a) if the envelope in which it was received does not have on the back the names, signature and postal address of the voter, as required under section 19(3)(a): or

(b) if it had not been received by the Returning Officer by the time of the closing of the poll; or

(c) if it does not clearly indicate the candidate or candidates for whom the elector desires to vote; or

(d) if it contains any means by which the name of the voter may be identified; or

(e) if the number "1" is marked opposite the name of more than one candidate; or

(f) if the number "1" is not marked opposite the name of one candidate.

24 Counting of votes

The result of every election of members to the Council shall be determined in accordance with the procedures for counting votes set out in Part 5 and the requirements of section 11(3).

Part 5 - Election Results

25 Counting first preferences

(1) The number of first preferences recorded for each candidate shall be counted.

(2) The aggregate number of first preferences so recorded shall be divided by one more than the number of candidates required to be elected, and the quotient increased by one, disregarding any remainder, shall be the quota, and (except as provided in section 31), a candidate who does not obtain a number of votes equal to or greater than the quota shall not be elected.

(3) A candidate who has, after the first preferences have been counted, a number of such preferences equal to or greater than the quota shall be declared elected.

26 First preferences equal to or in excess of quota

(1) If the number of first preferences obtained by a candidate is equal to the quota, the whole of the voting papers on which a first preference is recorded for that candidate shall be set aside as finally dealt with.

(2) If the number of first preferences obtained by a candidate is in excess of the quota, the proportion of those preferences in excess of the quota shall be transferred to the other candidates not yet declared elected, next in the order of the respective preferences of the electors, in the following manner -

(a) all the voting papers on which a first preference is recorded for the elected candidate shall be re-examined, and the number of second preferences, or, in the case provided for in section 33, third or next consecutive preferences, recorded for each unelected

candidate shall be counted; and

(b) the surplus of the elected candidate shall be divided by the total number of votes obtained by the candidate on the counting of the first preferences, and the resulting fraction shall be the transfer value; and

(c) the number of second or other preferences, ascertained in paragraph (a) to be recorded for each unelected candidate, shall be multiplied by the transfer value; and

(d) the resulting number, disregarding any fractional remainder, shall be transferred to each unelected candidate, and added to the number of votes obtained by that candidate on the counting of the first preferences.

27 Surpluses

(1) Where, on the counting of the first preferences or on a transfer, more than one candidate has a surplus, the largest surplus shall be dealt with first, and if at that stage more than one candidate has a surplus, the then largest surplus shall be dealt with, and so on, but if one candidate has obtained a surplus at a count or transfer previous to that at which another candidate obtains a surplus, the surplus of the former shall be dealt with first.

(2) Where 2 or more surpluses are equal, the surplus of the candidate who was the highest on the poll at the count or transfer at which they last had an unequal number of votes shall be dealt with first, and, if they have had an equal number of votes at all preceding counts or transfers, the candidate to be dealt with first shall be decided by lot.

28 Increase in votes equal to or in excess of quota

(1) If the number of votes obtained by a candidate is increased to a number which is equal to, or exceeds, the quota by a transfer, the candidate shall be declared elected.

(2) In a case to which subsection (1) applies, notwithstanding the fact that the candidate may have reached the quota, the transfer shall be completed, and all the votes to which the candidate is entitled from the transfer shall be transferred, but no votes of any other candidate shall be transferred to that candidate.

(3) If the number of votes obtained by a candidate is increased to a number which is equal to the quota by a transfer, the voting papers on which such votes are recorded shall be set aside as finally dealt with.

(4) Where the number of votes obtained by a candidate is increased to a number which exceeds the quota by a transfer, that surplus shall be transferred to the candidates next in the order of the respective preferences of the voters, in the following manner -

(a) the voting papers on which are recorded the votes obtained by

the elected candidate after the last transfer shall be re-examined, and the number of third, or, in the case provided for in section 33, next consecutive preferences recorded for each unelected candidate counted; and

(b) the surplus of the elected candidate shall be divided by the total number of voting papers mentioned in paragraph (a), and the resulting fraction shall be the transfer value; and

(c) the number of third or other preferences, ascertained in accordance with paragraph (a) as having been recorded for each unelected candidate, shall be multiplied by the last-mentioned transfer value; and

(d) the resulting number, disregarding any fractional remainder, shall be credited to each unelected candidate, and added to the number of votes previously obtained by that candidate.

29 Lowest polling candidate

(1) Where, after the first preferences have been counted and all surpluses, if any, have been transferred, no candidate, or fewer than the number of candidates required to be elected, has or have obtained the quota, the candidate who, at that time, is lowest on the poll, shall be excluded, and all the votes obtained by that candidate shall be transferred to the candidates next in the order of the respective preferences of the electors, in the same manner as provided by section 26(2).

(2) (a) The votes obtained by an excluded candidate as first preferences shall be transferred first.

(b) The transfer value of each of those votes shall be "1".

(3) The other votes of an excluded candidate shall then be dealt with in the order of the transfers in which, and at the transfer value at which, they were obtained.

(4) Each of the transfers which takes place under subsections (2) or (3) shall be deemed for all purposes to be a separate transfer.

30 Transfer of votes

(1) If the number of votes obtained by a candidate is increased to a number which is equal to, or exceeds, the quota by a transfer, the candidate shall be declared elected.

(2) If subsection (1) applies, notwithstanding the fact that the candidate may have reached the quota, the transfer shall be completed, and all the votes to which the candidate is entitled from the transfer shall be transferred, but no other votes shall be transferred to that candidate.

(3) If the number of votes obtained by a candidate is increased to a number of votes which is equal to, but does not exceed, the quota by a transfer, the voting papers on which those votes are recorded shall be set aside as finally dealt with.

(4) If the number of votes obtained by a candidate is increased to a number which exceeds the quota by a transfer, the surplus shall be transferred to the candidates next in the order of the respective preferences of the electors in the same manner as provided by section 28(4), but that surplus shall not be dealt with until all the votes of the excluded candidate have been transferred.

(5) If a surplus exists, it shall be dealt with before any other candidate is excluded.

31 Transfer of votes of excluded candidates

The process of excluding the candidate who has polled the next lowest number of votes at the election and transferring to other candidates the votes of the excluded candidate shall be repeated until all the candidates, except the number required to be elected, have been excluded, and the non-excluded candidates who have not already been declared elected shall then be declared elected.

32 Candidates with equal numbers of votes

If it becomes necessary to exclude a candidate, and 2 or more candidates having the same number of votes, are at the time, the lowest on the poll, then whichever of those candidates was recorded as having the lowest number of votes at the last count or transfer at which they had an unequal number of votes shall be excluded first, and if those candidates have had an equal number of votes at all preceding counts or transfers, the candidate to be excluded first shall be decided by lot.

33 Order of preferences

In determining which candidate is next in the order of preference of an elector, any candidates who have been declared elected or who have been excluded shall not be considered, and the order of the preference shall be determined as if the names of those candidates had not been on the voting paper.

34 Exhausted voting papers

(1) If on a transfer it is found that on a voting paper there is no candidate opposite whose name a number is placed, other than a candidate who has already been either declared elected or excluded, the voting paper shall be set aside as exhausted.

(2) Where the preferences of an elector have been indicated in any way other than solely by the use of numbers the voting paper shall be set aside as exhausted after the counting of -

(a) the first preference indicated by the voting paper, if "1" is the only number used; or

(b) the preferences indicated by a sequence of numbers beginning with "1".

(3) If the same number is recorded opposite the name of more than one candidate or if a number within the sequence of preferences indicated is missing, the voting paper shall be set aside as exhausted immediately before preferences indicated by that number are considered.

35 Results of an election

(1) The Returning Officer shall notify the result of an election -
  (a) promptly generally within the University; and
  (b) to the Council at its first meeting after the election, and
  (c) in the case of an election by the Court of Convocation, promptly by public advertisement in one or more newspapers.

(2) The result of an election shall be provisional until the time for a recount has expired or any recount required under subsection (3) has been completed.

(3) Any candidate or person who voted at an election may, by notice in writing delivered to the Registrar within 14 days from the closing of the poll for that election, require the Returning Officer to conduct a recount of the votes cast at the election.

(4) On the completion of a recount under subsection (3) the Returning Officer shall notify the result of the recount in the same manner as the election result was notified under subsection (1).

Part 6 - General

36 Decisions of the Returning Officer

The decision of the Returning Officer on all questions concerning the Register or a Roll, or an election governed by this statute shall, subject only to any decision under section 6 affecting the Register, be final.

37 Disposal of voting papers

The Returning Officer may destroy the voting papers of an election 3 months from the date of the announcement of the result to the Council.

Schedule 1

(Section 2)

Court of Convocation District

The provincial Districts of Wellington and Hawke's Bay, the portion of the Provincial District of Taranaki which is not within the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui, and the portion of the South Island comprising the Counties of Collingwood, Takaka, Waimea, Murchison, Sounds, Marlborough, and Awatere.

Schedule 2

(Section 14)

Specimen Nomination Forms

Form 1

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON COUNCIL ELECTION

Court of Convocation Nomination Paper

I, ...being an elector entered on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Victoria University of Wellington nominate

.....

of.....

(Address of Candidate)

as a candidate for election to the Council of Victoria University of Wellington by the electors of the Court of Convocation at the election to be held on the

.....date of....., 19.....

Dated at....., this....., day of....., 19.....

.....

Signature of the nominator

.....

Address of the nominator

I consent to my nomination.

.....

Signature of the person nominated

.....

Address of theperson nominated

Form 2

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON COUNCIL ELECTION

Academic Staff Nomination Paper

I,.....being a permanent member of the academic staff of the University nominate.....
a permanent member of the Academic Staff of the University as a candidate for election to the Council of Victoria University of Wellington at the election to be held on .....

Dated at....., this....., day of....., 19.....

.....
Signature of the nominator

.....
Department

I consent to my nomination.

.....
Signature of the person nominated

.....
Department

Form 3

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON COUNCIL ELECTION

General Staff Nomination Paper

I,.....being a permanent member of the general staff of the University nominate.....
a permanent member of the general staff of the University as a candidate for election to the Council of Victoria University of Wellington at the election to be held on .....

Dated at....., this....., day of....., 19.....

..... place it in the envelope provided. Then write your name, signature and address on the dotted lines provided on the outside back of the envelope and return it to the Returning Officer, Victoria University of Wellington, not later than 5 p.m. on the.....day of.....19.....

.....
Signature of the nominator

.....
Department

I consent to my nomination.

.....
Signature of the person nominated

.....
Department

Schedule 3

(Section 19)
Specimen Voting Paper

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON COUNCIL ELECTION OF 3 MEMBERS BY THE COURT OF CONVOCATION PERMANENT ACADEMIC/GENERAL STAFF

Conducted under the VUW Council Elections Statute 1990

VOTING PAPER

Name of Candidate	Order of Preference
MASON, Kiri	
JONES, William Arthur	
BROWN, Mary Jane	
ZHANG, Da Ming	
NGATA, Moana	
WILLIAMS, Teresa Anne	

When you have marked your order of preference for the candidates for whom you wish to vote, fold the paper and place it in the envelope provided. Then write your name, signature and address on the dotted lines provided on the outside back of the envelope and return it to the Returning Officer, Victoria University of Wellington, not later than 5 p.m. on the.....day of .....19.....

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON COUNCIL ELECTION OF 3 MEMBERS BY THE COURT OF CONVOCATION PERMANENT ACADEMIC/GENERAL STAFF

Conducted under the VUW Council Elections Statute 1990

INSTRUCTIONS TO VOTERS

There are 3 vacancies to be filled at this election.

You must vote for at least one candidate.
You may vote for two or more candidates or for all candidates.

Exercise your right to vote by writing -

The number "1" opposite the candidate you most want to be elected
The number "2" opposite the candidate of your second choice
The number "3" opposite the candidate of your third choice
The number "4" opposite the candidate of your fourth choice,

and so on until you are indifferent as between the candidates whom you have not marked.

Your vote will have maximum effect if you number, in order of your preference, all candidates except those you do not wish to be elected.

Lower preferences are taken into account only if your higher preferences have more votes than they need in order to be elected, or if your higher preferences are excluded through inadequate support. In no circumstances can a lower preference count against a higher preference.

The voting paper will be rejected as informal -

(a) if the envelope in which it was received does not have your names, signature and postal address on the back;
(b) if it has not been received by the Returning Officer by the time of the closing of the poll;
(c) if it does not clearly indicate the candidate or candidates for whom you wish to vote;
(d) if it contains any means by which you may be identified;
(e) if the number "1" is marked opposite the name of more than one candidate;
(f) if the number "1" is not marked opposite the name of one candidate.

The voting paper will not be rejected as informal but -

If you indicate your preferences other than solely by numbers, the voting paper will be set aside as exhausted after preference "1" or after the preferences indicated by a sequence of numbers beginning with "1".

If you use a number more than once or omit a number from a sequence of

preferences, the voting paper will be set aside as exhausted immediately before preferences indicated by that number are considered.

When you have marked your order of preference for the candidates for whom you wish to vote, fold the paper and place it in the envelope provided. Then write your name, signature and address on the dotted lines provided on the outside back of the envelope and return it to the Returning Officer, Victoria University of Wellington, not later than 5 p.m. on the .....day of.....19.....

Roll of Graduates

Honorary Degrees

Aikman, Colin Campbell CBE	LLD	1992
* Alley, Rewi QSO	LitD	1972
Anthony, Rt Hon John Douglas CH	LLD	1983
* Aspey, Vincent MBE	DMus	1974
* Bagnall, Austin Graham OBE	LitD	1979
Barton, George Paterson	LLD	1987
* Beaglehole, John Cawte OM, CMG	LitD	1968
Beeby, Clarence Edward ONZ, CMG	LitD	1970
* Bertram, James Munro	LitD	1981
Blumhardt, Doreen CBE	LitD	1991
Boyce, Raymond MBE	LitD	1990
Burchfield, Robert William CBE	LitD	1983
Campbell, Ian Drummond	LLD	1977
Cooke, Rt Hon Sir Robin Brunskill KBE	LLD	1989
Davies, Sonja Margaret Loveday ONZ	LLD	1987
* de la Mare, Peter Bernard David	DSc	1983
Durie, Chief Judge Edward Taihakurei Junior	LLD	1990
* Fleming, Sir Charles Alexander KBE	DSc	1967
Fraser, John Douglas OBE	LLD	1991
Gee, Maurice Gough	LitD	1987
* Glover, Denis James Matthews DSC	LitD	1975
* Gnatt, Poul QSO	LitD	1994
Grace, Patricia QSO	LitD	1989
Gray, Douglas	LitD	1995
* Hatherton, Trevor OBE	DSc	1991
Havel, H.E. Mr Vaclav	LitD	1995
Hickman, John Sedgley QSO	DSc	1990
Hillary, Sir Edmund Percival ONZ KBE	LLD	1970
* Holcroft, Montague Harry OBE	LitD	1976
* Holyoake, Rt Hon Sir Keith Jacka KG GCMG CH QSO	LLD	1966
* Ilott, Sir John Moody Albert	LLD	1964
Lang, Henry George ONZ CB	LLD	1984
* Liley, Sir Albert William KCMG	DSc	1971
* Llewellyn, Sir Frederick John KCMG	LLD	1966
* Lynch, Philip Patrick CBE	LLD	1971
* Manuera, Eruera Riini OBE	LitD	1979
* Marsden, Sir Ernest	DSc	1965
* Marshall, Rt Hon Sir John Ross GBE CH	LLD	1975
Marshall, Thurgood	LLD	1968
* Mason, Bruce Edward George	LitD	1977
* Mason, Hon Henry Greathead Rex CMG, QC	LLD	1967
Mata'afa, Masiofo Fetauimalemau	LLD	1976
McCarthy, Rt Hon Sir Thaddeus Pearcy ONZ, KBE	LLD	1978
McCaw, Peter Malcolm	LLD	1988
McDonald, Geraldine	LitD	1993
McGrath, John Joseph QC	LLD	1992
* Mete-Kingi, Whakaari Te Rangitakuku CBE	LLD	1979
* Miller, Harold Gladstone	LitD	1966
* Miller, Sir Joseph Holmes OBE	DSc	1979
Murchie, Erihapeti Rehu QSO	LLD	1990
* Nash, Rt Hon Sir Walter GCMG CH	LLD	1963
Ngata, Sir Henare Kohere KBE	LLD	1979
* O'Brien, Kevin Benjamin CMG	LLD	1984
Oliver, William Hosking CBE	LitD	1990
O'Shea, John Dempsey OBE	LitD	1978
* Parker, Wiremu MBE	LitD	1986
Paul, Janet Elaine	LitD	1992
Porter, Frances Ann	LitD	1993
Powles, Sir Guy Richardson ONZ KBE CMG ED	LLD	1969
Prior, Ian Ambury Miller	DSc	1988
Reeves, The Most Reverend Sir Paul Alfred GCMG GCVO, QSO	LLB	1989
Richardson, Rt Hon Sir Ivor Lloyd Morgan	LLD	1989
Robinson, William Henry	DSc	1995
* Scott, Walter James CBE	LitD	1980
Simpson, Richard Spence Volkmann CBE	LLD	1976
* Somerset, Gwendolen Lucy MBE	LLD	1975
Sparrow, Margaret June MBE	DSc	1993
* Stout, Sir Thomas Duncan Macgregor CBE, DSO	LLD	1971
Szászy, Dame Miraka Petricevich, DBE, QSM	LLD	1993
Tabai, Hon Ieremia, GCMG	LLD	1990
Taylor, Daniel Brumhall Cochrane	LLD	1983
Thomson, John Mansfield	DMu s	1991
Trotter, Sir Ronald Ramsay	LLD	1984
* Tyndall, Sir Arthur CMG	LLD	1973
Weir, Gillian Constance CBE	DMu s	1983
Whittle, Peter	DSc	1987
* Wild, Rt Hon Sir Herbert Richard Churton GBE, KCMG, ED	LLD	1969
* Williams, James	LLD	1968
* Wodzicki, Kazimierz Antoni z Granowa OBE	DSc	1980
Woodhouse, Rt Hon Sir Arthur KBE DSC	LLD	1978
Ziman, John Michael	DSc	1985

* Deceased

Graduates Roll 1995

REFERENCES

1	First Class Honours
2/1	Second Class Honours (First Division)
2/2	Second Class Honours (Second Division)
3	Third Class Honours
D	Master's Degree with Distinction
M	Master's Degree with Merit

DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

McGibbon, Ian Callum

DOCTORS OF PHILOSOPHY

Andreae, David Brian
Arachchige, Badra Jinadari Hewapattu
Banks, Timothy Stuart
Bloodworth, Ian John
Brown, Judy Anne
Brunoro, Gioia Sofia Serafina
Greenhill, Nicholas Stuart
Hermans, Ian Francis
Kavan, Heather
Lento, Gina Michelle
Luo, Xun
Mak, Yuen Teen
Mandelbaum, Amnon
Marshall, Stephen James
McKenzie, Graham Charles
Moroni-Rawson, Pisana
Morris, Bruce Douglas
Nickson, Raymond George
Panya, Opart
Richards, Mary Morgan
Robertson, Linda Janet
Scurfield, Brian Keith
Shameem, Nikhat
Taylor, Kerry Allan
Trewick, Steven Alexander

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE

Masters of Architecture

Isichei, Uche Daniel	
D Liu, Tong	
Pan, Xin	
Southcombe, Mark Anthony	M

Master of Building Science

Satwiko, Prasasto	1

Bachelors of Architecture

Alcorn, John Andrew	2/1
Bates, Mark Andrew	2/1
Becker, Judith Lynette	1
Blades, Fiona Maria	2/2
Blunt, Gerald Hugh Lawson	2/2
Calder, Daryl Sydney	2/2
Carson, Toni Alexandra Chih, Ming Yuen	2/2
Cockburn, Neil Fraser	2/1
Cogan, Gerald David Bampfylde	
Cressy, Lara Anne	
Crocker, Nicholas	
Fairley, Daniel William	2/1
Flowers, Adam Gordon	1
Fulton, William Henry	2/1
Harvey-Smith, Tristan D'Arcy	2/2
Haslam, Philip John	
Hoeta, Philippa Jane	
Kerr, Penelope Ann	
Lam, Winsome	
Moon, Selena Tracy	
Nash, Stefan David	2/2
Newton, Sarah Anne	1
Ng Chie, Timothy	
Prentice, John Reginald	2/2
Ritchie, Sarah Catherine	2/2
Shore, Michael Anthony	2/1
Sterne, Nigel Craig	2/2
Stewart, Blair Robert	2/2
Tetzlaff, Matthew Charles	2/2
Valentine, James Maxwell	2/1
Wardle, Stuart John	
Wong, Nicole Jacqueline	2/2
Young, Fiona	1

Bachelors of Building Science

Ballara, Niccolo Francesco	
Beattie, Timothy John	
Chen, Mei-Ying	
Cherry, Andreas Edward	
Coltart, Matthew Paul De	
Leeuw, Carl Peter	
Duguid, John Michael	
Dunning, Duncan Scott	
Elworthy, Antony Richard Henry	
Fenwick, Anton Grey	
Fitzgerald, John Anthony	
Forman, Craig Michael	
Gliesche, Inka Andrea	
Johnston, Julia Anne	
Lam, Winsome	
Lawrence, Mark David William	
Lewer, Anene	
Lewis, Adele Carol	
McCullough, John William	
McKenna, Derek William	
McKie, Jim Peter	

Minty, Amelia Louisa
Morel, Matthew Patrick
Nash, Stefan David
Popham, Daniel Edward
Purdie, Teina Alexandra
Rutherford, Karen Jeanette
Sidebotham, Mark Roy
Smith, Jeremy Tatton
Smith, William
Solari, James Michael
Taylor, Sven Eric Upcott
van der Tol, Martyn Geert Jan
Vause, Yvonne Isobel
Webley, Carl Jason
Whyte, David Craig
Wilson, Kyla Jane
Zeke, Aubrey McLean

Bachelor of Design
Christie, Philippa Anne

FACULTY OF ARTS

Masters of Arts

Barclay, Catriona Susan	M
Braithwaite, Dylan Franklyn	D
Brownlie, Paul Cameron	D
Burns, Helen Joanne	
Chan, Suet Yi Morie	
Chiou, Ya-Chun Josephine	M
Coley, Sean Damian	D
Connor, Margaret Jean	D
Cross, Daniel Roland	
Danvivath, Uthaivan	
Doorne, Stephen Michael	
Everton, Alan John	M
Flower, Richard Andrew	2/1
Frame, Barbara Joan	
Gobbi, Maria	2/1
Gurney, David Kenneth	
Hammond, Miki Kiwa Kereama	1
Hay, Jennifer Bohun	D
Hayden, Philip Ross	M
Hnanguie, Christopher Taylor	
Hunia, Francine	M
Kohler, Peter Arndt	
Kroetsch, Laura Caroline	D
Lacy, Judith Susanne	M
Lameta, Elaine Ufagafā	D
Larsen, Barry Ian	
Latsvinski, Polina	
Leech, Josephine Frances	M
MacGibbon, Kirk Bruce	
McKay, Jennifer Maree	
Morris, Stephen John	2/1
Nuchanart, Dararat	
O'Neill, Diana May Sharman	
Or, Anat	D
Perniskie, Louise Mary	M
Pinsent, Chanda Kathleen	1
Schreiber, Michael Sam	
Solomon, Hayley Ann	
Vine, Bernadette Barbara	M
Vitalis, Hugo	M
Waldvogel, Judith Ann	D
Wareham, Mary McRae	D
Wong, Mei Kwan	M
Woollaston, Renee Lee	M
Worthington, Denice Muriel Bertha	

Masters of Arts (Applied)

Allan, Christopher Dufferin	
Ball, Trevor Andrew	
Berry, Alison Jane	M
Berry, Michael David	
Blanchard, Denise Lynne	
Brown, Michael Alexander	
Carter, Julie Anne	
Duncan, Peggy	M
Easther, John Montgomery	M
Grant, Simon David	M
Grey, Hamish John	M
Hunt, Esther Joan	
Kerslake, Vance Barry	
McLachlan, Richard Morris	M
Patchett, Bryan Ralph	M
Peterson, Deborah Helen Mary	M
Peteru, Carmel Leinati	M
Prebble, Rachel Jeanette	
Singleton, Rebecca Jane	
Skilton, Joyce Elizabeth	
Snelson, Heidi	M
Staines, Alex Victor	M
van Helden-Stevens, Mary Ann Christina	M
Walsh, Christine Mary Miriam	M
Westerbeke, Paul Gerard	M
Young, Deirdre Jayne Baillie	

Master of Music
Reed, Thayer Elizabeth

Bachelors of Arts with Honours

Ahern, Sarah Jane	2/1
Allan, Christopher Dufferin	1
Anderson, Catherine Rae	2/2
Atkinson, Malcolm Denis	1
Baily Gibson, Peta	1
Baker, Karl David	1
Barber, Johanna Megan	2/2
Batsos, Kalliope Annastasia	2/1
Bayliss, Rachael Leagh	2/1
Bell, Elliot Matthew	2/1
Berezovsky, Olga	2/1
Bhamornbutr, Karakate	2/1
Biles, Rosalind Megan	2/1
Bleakley, Shona Kathleen	1
Brickell, Christopher	1
Bright, Maria Louise	1
Broadhead, Matthew Ross	1
Brown, Giles Hereward	1
Brown, Stephanie Louise	1
Buxton, Bridget Ann	1
Cambridge, Stuart James	2/2

Cameron, Megan Adair	1
Campbell, Fiona Edith Morn	2/2
Capie, David Hamish	1
Capie, Richard Angus	1
Carey, Robyn Denise	1
Chapman, Karen Josephine Patricia	2/2
Cheakong, Rinna Sorin	2/2
Cleave, Tracey Ann	2/2
Cousins, Margaret Jean	1
Cox, Elizabeth Louise	1
Crawford, Ronald James	1
Davidson, Lynn Alison	2/1
Dawson, Giselle Fleur	2/1
Dearden, Petra Mary	2/2
Devane, Lisa Marie	2/1
Dickson, Marny Constance	1
Dixon, Shirley Beverley	1
Donnison, Marie Lucy	2/1
Duckworth, Justin Charles Hopkins	2/1
Eagle, Aaron Brian	2/2
Ewens, Robert Leslie	2/2
Ferguson, Lesley Robyn	2/1
Fitzgerald, Alannah Teresa Dysart	2/1
Fitzgerald, John Stewart	2/2
Fitzsimon, David	2/2
France, Dominic Paul	1
Fraser, Mark Eon	2/1
Gallen, Rosita Louise	2/1
Gillies, Catriona Margaret	2/2
Gomez, Selina Marie	2/2
Gordon, Fiona Ann	2/2
Hailstone, Diane Selina	2/1
Hasan, Miriam	1
Hayward, Kim Merie	3
Hince, Dorian Mark	2/1
Hockey, Bobbi Jill	2/1
Hodge, Peter Denis	1
Hodgetts, Kathryn Mary	1
Hond, Mereana Jane Lois	1
Huskinson, Robb Frederick William	2/2
James, Adrian Seymour	2/1
Johnston, Justine Miriam	2/1
Jury, Michael Edward	2/1
Keenan, Richard Mark	2/2
King, Elizabeth Anne	2/1
La Rooij, Marinus Franciscus	2/1
Lambert, Natasha Helen	2/2
Langvik, Ragnhild Jeanine	2/1
Lasenby, Kimberly Anne	1
Leach, Adam Christian	2/1
Liu, Zuo-Jun	2/1
Lloyd, Diana Patricia	2/1
Low, Louisa Li-Lyn	2/1
Lowe, Katherine Marie	1
Mackie, Elizabeth Cicely Iris	2/1
Maitland, Jonathan Peter	2/1
Malcolm, Patricia Ann	1
Mansell, James Hurst	1
Marks, Samantha Leigh	2/1
McDowall, Rachel Jane	1
McDowall, Susan Jennifer	1
McKenzie, Frances Evelyn	1
McLean, Grant Alexander	1
McNicholas, Paul Arnold	2/1
Meffan, James	1
Meredith, Charmaine Natalie	3
Miller, Maria Florence	2/1
Miller, Neil Campbell	1
Moeka'a, Myra Pukaia	2/2
Molloy, Sean Damien	1
Moore, Beverley Ann	2/1
Moore, Tonia Mary	3
Morrell, Rowan Douglas	1
Murrow, Gregory Benjamin	2/1
Nation, Prahm	2/1
Neser, Hazel Avril	1
Newdick, Douglas Iain	1
Nisbet, Helen Elizabeth Yvonne	2/1
Paris, Susan Maree	1
Parkin, Anneliese Ruth	1
Pepper, Fleur Madeline	2/1
Perez, Eva Maria	1
Pope, Cameron Phair	2/1
Randall, Natalie Maree	2/1
Reiser, Simone	2/1
Roberts, Juliet Helen	2/1
Roberts, Matthew Henry	2/1
Robinson, Mark Alexander	2/1
Robson, Carey Relvyn	2/1
Rodden, Rebecca Caroline	2/1
Rose, Lisa	2/1
Ross, Katherine Louise	2/1
Savage	2/1
Scott, Vivienne Janice	2/1
Shirley, Rennae Jennifer	2/1
Sloan, Eileen Catherine	2/2
Smales, Katherine Alexandra	1
Smith, Sarah Josie	2/1
Spry, Jane Denise	1
Stewart, Elizabeth Christine	2/1
Stewart, Helen Lee	2/1
Stuart, Michael Francis	2/1
Taylor, Eleanor Margaret	2/2
Thawley, Sarah Ruth	1
Thorpe, Vicki Elizabeth	1
Tilbury, Farida Elizabeth	1
Tries, David Anthony	1
Vine, Bernadette Barbara	2/1
Wareham, Evelyn Sarah	1
Watson, Fleur Suzanne	2/1
Watts, Tracy Cheryl	2/1
Wightman, Susan Mary	1
Wilcox, Liza Ann	2/1
Wild, Susan Mary	1
Williams, Sarah Rachel	1
Wilson, Leonie	2/1
Wongratana, Kamonmas	2/2
Yap, Beng Un	3
Young, Deirdre Jayne Baillie	2/1
Young, Mary	2/1
Zain, Mohammed Fariz	2/1
Zhou, Li	3

Bachelors of Music with Honours

Ballara, Carlo Ettore	2/1
Fletcher, Mark Noel	2/1
Goh, Yid-Ee	2/1
Lee, You	1
Maddren, Charlotte Elizabeth	1
O'Neill, Simon John	2/1
Park, Rachel Catherine	2/1
Pilditch, John Cristian	1
Stephens, Angela Gaye	2/1
Thomas, Rhiannon	1
Thorburn, Sharon Joy	2/2
Wilson, Amanda Jane	2/1

Bachelors of Arts

Abbott, Andrew Kenneth
Adam, Catherine Rita Adams
Gibson, Andrea Jane
Adams, Simon David
Afamasaga, Shalleen Sulu
Afeaki, Victorina Laukaupouli
Aitken, Matthew Alexander
Alderton, Glen Brian
Ali, Adrienne Sareen
Allan, Christopher Dufferin
Allen, Andrew Richard
Andersen, Christina Bjerre
Anderson, Carol Jane
Anderson, Catherine Rae
Anderson, Elizabeth Dawn
Anderson, Kerrie Louise
Anderson, Matthew Grahame
Anderson, Victoria
Andrew, Dianne Margaret
Andrews, Grant Martin
Angelo, Carla Maria
Ansell, Susan Grace
Arbuckle, Lynda Jane
Arkinstall, Pauline Jane
Armstrong, Michele Ingrid
Ashton, Evelyn Louise
Atkinson, Kate Louise
Attwell, Damian James
Auer, Christopher Joseph
Averill, Joanne Mary
Bacon, Emily Margaret
Baily Gibson, Peta
Bainbridge, Brent Andrew
Baker, Benjamin John
Baker, Hinemoana
Baker, Matiu Stephen Te Raukarito
Baker, Simon Craig
Balakrishnan, Anita
Ball, Caroline Ann
Bamber, Peta Molly
Barclay McIntosh, Jillian Margaret
Bargh, Mary Millier
Barker, Chad Colin
Barleyman, John Peter
Barris, Tamara Jane
Bartle, Philip Colin Mark
Batchelor, Kim Sandra
Batt, Emma Jane
Beale, Jane Amanda
Beazley, Philippa Lynn
Bellward, Karen Ann
Benge, Malcolm George
Bentley, Kaye Denise
Beran, Grant John
Berryman, Catharina Geertruida P.
Betts, Dannelle Rheta
Beveridge, Jonathan Caleb
Bickle, Andrea Therese
Billing, Jane Eloise
Black, Andrew Karl
Blacklock, Craig McLean
Blair, Stephen Matthew
Blaker, Aaron Hinton
Bleakley, Shona Kathleen
Blewitt, Megan Jane
Blincoe, Catherine Maree
Blum, Janhild Svabo
Bolender, Rose Anne
Booker, Michael Peter
Boomer, Graeme Charles
Boothby, Dion Warren
Bowie, Jane Frances
Bowling, Kate Elizabeth
Boyd, Natasha Jane
Braddock, Joanna Mary
Bradley, Monique Helena
Bradshaw, Raymond Gary
Braithwaite, Deborah Ann
Brandeis, John Raymond
Brewerton, Emma Frances
Brickell, Diane
Bright, Matthew Douglas
Brightwell, Mark Christopher
Broadhead, Michael Beau
Brown, Giles Hereward
Browne, Christopher James Lawson
Browne, Kylie Melinda
Bruce, Helen Alexander
Bruhn, Aaron Grant
Bubendorfer, Andrea Jocelyn
Buckingham, Ann Chilton
Buckingham, Louisa Jane
Buist, Grant Lester
Bull, Nicola Marie
Burchell, Chloe Therese
Burslem, Elizabeth Anne
Burton, Jocelyn Mary
Cairns, Thomas John
Calcinai, Matthew John
Callaghan, Catherine Eileen
Cameron, Angus Russell Ian
Cameron, Sarah Jane
Campbell, Kirsten Patricia
Capie, Richard Angus
Capper, John Eliot
Carruthers, Rachael Eve
Carson, Deborah Margaret
Carson, Richard Anthony
Carter, Peter Alan

Casey, Alexandra Karen
Chadwick, Nicholas James Morton
Chai, Seet Yee
Chalmers, Lee David
Chan, Jerrica Kim Choo
Chandler, Sarah Elizabeth
Chang, Brenda
Chapman, Giles Lindsey
Chapman, Peter Raymond
Chater, Elizabeth Vaughan
Chauhan, Rajendrakumar
Chen, Chi-Lin
Chew, Li San
Childs, Paul Michael
Chimanlal, Dimple
Chinula, Tione Elizabeth
Chong, Rachel
Christie, Rachel Jean
Chu, Cherie Maria
Clark, Wilbur Ross
Clarke, Antonia Jane
Clarke, David John
Clarke, Fiona Louise
Clarke, Louise Edwina
Clarke, Marian Olwyn
Clear, Derek Michael
Cleland, Fiona Joy
Clissold, Carolyn Mary
Cockburn, Jane Kaye Alexandra
Coke, Sonia Melissa Linda Coles
Collins, Darrell James
Compton, Andrew David
Conroy, Stephen Robert
Conway, Ana Louise
Cook, Kathrine Ann
Cook, Meredith Susan
Cook, Michelle Ann
Cooke, Andrea Racheal
Cooke, Grayson Atawhai
Cooper, Holly Philippa
Cooper, Mark Jason
Corby, Megan Janet
Corkery, Rachel Susan
Corney, Susannah May
Costa, Francesca Maria
Costa, Julia Marie
Cottier, Jeannette Lorraine
Cowe, Melinda Anne
Cowley, Benjamin John
Cozens, Heath Adam
Craig, Katherine Marie
Craig, Martha
Cranney, Susan Rose
Crequer, Annette Margaret
Crofskey, Paul Darren
Crombie, Catherine Elizabeth
Crooks, Jennifer Cindy
Cullen, Annette Maree
Cunningham, Mark Andrew
Curham, Shelley Barbara
Currier, Eleanor Mary
D'Souza, Amelia Mary Anne
Da Costa, Nina Diana
Dahl, Kris
Dale, Kirsten Mary
Dalgleish, Karin Jane
Dalton, Justine Moana
Dalton, Kim-Sherree Tua
Daly, Justine Marie
Damianou, Maria
Daniel, Antonia Maugasa
Daniell, Evelyn Christine
David, Marilyn
Davidson, Alexander
Davidson, Elizabeth Jane
Davidson, Jane
Davies, Amanda Joy
Davis, Jacqueline Susan
Davis, Sharlene Frances
Dawson, Jessica Jane
Day, Stephanie Jane
De Mey, Ramon Dirk Johannes
de Berry, Kate Sarah
Dearlove, Adrienne Leigh
Dechapunya, Rabin
Dehne, Gunter Andreas
Delaney, Karla Lee-Anne
Dentice, Janine Margaret
Depree, Simon John
Derbyshire, Lynette Grace
Devane, Lisa Marie
Dewar, Belinda Jane
Dewes, Catherine Moana
Dim, Sophariy
Dinniss, Heather Ann
Dixon, Claire Louise
Dixon, Jennifer Elise
Dodson, Sarah Ann
Doone, Richard Peter
Dorval-Morris, Sophie Eleonore
Dreaver, Melanie Kirsten
Drysdale, Bronwyn Claire
Duggan, Matthew Paul James
Duncan, Rochelle Carmen
Dundon, Natasha Ann
Dunlop, Melissa-Vinepa Joy
Dunn, Laura Mary
Eagar, Ruth Elizabeth
Eason, Fiona Ruth
Eastham, Katharine Jane
Eckford, Eileen May
Edgar, Angela
Edgar, James Andrew
Edge, Richard Andrew
Elliott, Joanna Louise
Elliott, Joanne Catherine
Elliott, Pauline Margaret
Elmer, Carolyn Barbara
Emerson, Rebecca Louise
Entwistle, Rebecca Anne
Essery, Hazel Jayne
Evatt, Georgina Mary
Fa'anunu, Sinamā
Fagaso'aia, Florestina Taefeasua'ī

Falkner, Mary Claire
Fan, Sarah Ling Yan
Fearon, Sarah Lea
Fenton, Virginia Kay
Fenwick, Nicole Mary
Ferguson, Jenny Lorraine
Fergusson, Sarah Jane
File, Karen Marie
Findlay, Fiona Margaret
Finlayson, Iona Christine
Fisher, Bronwyn Clare
Fisher, Clare Elizabeth
Fisher, Jane Catherine
Fisher, Joanne Mary
Flanagan, Jane Louise
Flannagan, Dean Mark
Fleck, Duncan Alexander
Fleming, Aroha Lea
Floyd, Julie
Flynn, Anne-Marie
Forbes, Emma Kathryn
Ford, Wayne Maxwell
Frisby, Justin Kent Martin
Frost, Vanessa Clare
Fry, Charmian Carrie
Fugler, Amanda
Fuimaono, Sau Maina
Fussell, Clare Patricia
Garthwaite, Neil Athol
Gaskin, Melanie Jean
Gasson, Stacey Maree
Gaukrodger, Andrew James
George, Kathleen Mary
Gerondis, Costa
Gibb, Bridget Sacha
Gibbs, Michael Francis
Gibson, Gillian Elizabeth
Gibson, Hamish Russell
Gibson, Jacinda May
Glen, Catherine Ann
Glen, Wayne Rewi Albert Ropata
Glew, Nita Joyce
Goddard, Julie Elizabeth
Goddard, Philippa Marian Claire
Goddard, Richard George
Goh, Steven Boon Chye
Gomez, Selina Marie
Goodisson, Graham Ian
Goodlet, Debbie Marie
Gordon, Anthony Hadfield
Gordon, Fiona Ann
Gordon, Joanna
Gordon, Marcus Aaron
Goring, Kirsten Emma
Gosnell, Angela Marie
Gould, Joanna Robin
Grace, Alison Marion
Graham, Anna May
Graham, Nicola Jane
Grantham, Matthew Ross
Gravis, Paul Karlis
Greaney, Ann-Marie
Greeks, Polly Jacqueline
Green, Andrew Rupert Pelham
Gregan, Nadine Ann
Griffin, Audrey Francis
Griffiths, Esther Mary
Griffiths, Sarah Jane
Grimes, Sarah Ann
Gunn, Andrea Faith
Hadley, David Ashton
Hailstone, Nigel Vaughan
Hall, Gary Wray
Hall, Tracey Michelle
Hall, Veronica Ann
Hamilton, Kirsty Anne
Hampton, Mark Phillip
Hanipale-Brady, Laisarini Gati
Hanna, Susan Jane
Hansen, Heidi Erin Laurice
Hansen-Knarhoi, Matthew
Harding, Jason Todd
Harding, Sarah Kate
Harding, Sarah Louise
Hardwick, Matthew John
Hargrave, Nicola Janine
Harland, Cameron John
Harnett, Robyn Marie
Harper, Gregory Edward
Harris, Frances Mary
Harvey, Katherine Elizabeth
Hawkins, Johanna Mary
Hayes, Kirsty Louise
Hayes, Robert Graeme
Hazeltine, Tamara Vicki
Head, Linda Talimoka
Heather, Kirsty Diane
Heke, Tanea Jane
Henderson, Belinda
Henderson, Murray Joseph
Henderson, Rebecca Elizabeth
Hendren, Gillian Margaret
Henry, Alice Kathleen
Henry, Daniel Joseph
Henry, Janet Elizabeth
Hester, Karen Lynn
Hickey, Stephen John Hirst
Hickman, Stephen Noel
Higgins, Stephen Lindsay
Hilbron, Raphael James
Hill, Alexandra Mei
Hindin, Rebecca Gabrielle
Hoeta, Philippa Jane
Holden, Antony William
Holleron, Anne Michelle
Holst-Stoffregen, Ina Herta
Honan, Jenny Lynette
Hook, Nathan John
Hooper, Ronald Morris
Hopkinson, Emma Louise
Houng Lee, Matthew
Howes, Xanthe Megan Alana
Huang, Jennifer Ming-Chieh
Hubrich, Markus

Hughson, Mark Andrew
Hurley, Vincent Gregory
Hurnen, Francisco Robert
Hurst, Anthony William
Hutt, Karen Frances
Hyatt, Angus David John
Hyde, Kirsten Louise
Hydes, Glenda Marie
Ikiua, Janette Hikuleo
Illsley, Kathy Louise
Ioane, Lavea'i Misilei
Irvine, Lesley Grace
Isaac, Karyn Margaret
Jackson, Kate Elizabeth
Jackson, Susan Joan
Jacobsen, Rachel Lucy
Jago, Angela Kathleen
James, Jason Gregory
James, Rebecca Caroline
Jamison, Duncan Alexander
Jeffcoat, Catherine Joy
Jenkinson, Christopher John
Jennings, Bridget Shannon
Jobson, Nicola Margaret
Johnson, Simon Todd
Johnson, Victoria Louise
Johnston, David McLeod
Johnston, Glenys Dawn
Johnston, Louise Kathryn
Jones, Angela Fay
Jones, Susan Lois
Juliff, David Francis
Juniot, Catherine Anne
Jury, Richard Frederick
Kale, Amanda Rose
Kaur, Taranjeet
Kearns, Nardia Vivienne
Keating, John Harry
Keith, Benjamin James Roy
Kelly, Eve Mary
Kerr, Nicholas Lawrence
Kerr, Stephen David
Kerry, Deborah
Khoo, Lester Ming Lieng
Kidd, Catherine Vaoa
Kijono Utomo, Brigitta Tieneke
Kilner, Conon James Robert
Kim, Min Jeong
Kinder, Crispin Stuart Harry
King, Elizabeth Anne
Kinsella, John Burke
Kirk, James Robert
Kizito, Tanya Daisy Namusisi
Klein-Nixon, Kylie Hamnet Hodgeson
Knight, Rachael Elisabeth
Knowles, Bennett Edward Scott
Kokiri-Wainui, Georgina
Kortens, Anne-Marie
Kriha, Tomas Francis Jaroslav
Kunz, Christine Grace
Lai, Janice Ai Fern
Lambourne, Simon John Whitley
Lander, Marie Jeanne
Lane, Rachel Kaye
Lang, Diana Helen
Lang, Stephen Kenneth Wilfred
Langford, Belinda Jane
Lantsbery, Robyn Jane
Larkin, Brenda Marie
Lawless, Melissa Amy
Lawrence, Veronique Marie
Lenihan, Diane Mary
Leverton, Andrew John
Lewer, Samantha Jaine
Lind, Jill Rosemary
Lister, Aaron Michael
Living, Richard Carl
Locker, Ian
Lomax, Susan Amry
Lon Lo, Lai Fun Lana
Long, Colette
Longstaff, Thomas Ian
Lottermoser, Jurgen
Love, Jonathan Leslie
Loveridge, Andrew James
Low, Janet Megan
Low, Louisa Li-Lyn
Lowe, Amanda Jane
Luapo, Alofaaga
Lucas, Catherine Anne
Lucas, Lisa Rochelle
Lucas, Steven John
Lugton, Simon David
Luke-Miny, Emma Katherine
Luping, Josephine Pamela
Lynch, Gerardine Anne
Lynch, Michael Joseph
Lyons, Maria Corinne
Lythe, Rebecca Helen
Macdonald, Claire Ewart
Macey, Jeremy Patrick
MacGregor, Scott
Macloughlin, Catherine Ann
Magadza, Shelagh
Makulla, Katherina
Malcolm, Christopher David
Malcon, Sean David
Maloni, Rebecca Josephine
Malpas, Grant Phillip
Man, Shu Ling
Manna, Leona Shari
Manning, Haike Christiaan
Manning, Troy Ross
Mansell, James Hurst
Mantel, Kathleen Mary
Marinovich, Nikola Jure
Marra, Meredith Helena
Marriott, Jeanine Marie
Marshall, Anne Deirdre
Marsters, Kelley Ellen
Martin, Elizabeth Ann
Martin, Lloyd Robert
Martley, Leila Anne
Mason, Catriona McEwen

Masun, Suifou
Mataamua, Rangi-Anehu Leslie
Mather, Jennifer Anne
Matheson, Angela Maureen
Matheson, Jeannie Deborah
Maule, Lisa Marie
Mayne, Rachael
McCarthy, Fulisia Tina
Mccauley, Terence Brent
McCormick, Nicola Jane
McCusker, Patrick Joseph
McDonnell, Geoffrey Patrick
McFarland, Louise-Ann
McGhie, Kirsten Louise
Mcgregor, Isobel Jeanne
McGregor-Macdonald, Francis
McGuinness, Fiona Jane Scott
McGuire, Deborah Gail
McHugh, Corran
McInnes, Vikki Jane
Mckay, Fleur Dennise
McKenna, Nicholas John
McKenzie, Carolyn Suzanne
McKenzie, Timothy Alan
McKinnon, Dugal Carmichael
McKinnon, Katharine Islay
McLauchlan, Julia Ann
McLauchlan, Rachel Frances
McNaughton, Gillian Teresa
McQueen, Heather Fiona
McVey, Bernadette Mary
Meagher-Lundberg, Patricia Dorothy
Meehan, Emma
Mehta, Champak
Melbourne, Dinah
Messenger, Douglas Robert
Michalik, Paul Wojciech
Milne, Jane Emma
Milne, Jonathan Scott
Mitchell, Joanne
Mitchell, Tana Deann
Mitchell-Anyon, Matthew
Moke, Eva Rangikahiwa
Molloy, Andrea Marie
Morgan-Lynch, Sebastian Mathew
Morris, Claire Melanie
Morris, Nathalie Anne Morgan
Morrison, Rachael Mary
Mosely, Brendan James
Moses, William John Lauden
Mossop, Joanna Claire
Motu, Michael Tauai
Mundell, Liana Erin
Murphy, Sharon Mary
Murphy, Vanessa Robin
Murray, Charlotte Alexandra
Murray, Joanne Gay
Mutch, Suzanne Clarissa
Nair, Ritu Raagni
Napier, Andrea Grey
Narayan, Vimlesh
Narraway, Guinevere
Nathan, Siaan Barbara
Neazor, Bridget Mary
Needham, Clare Louise
Neighbour, Derek James
Newrick, Kelly Therese
Newton, Caroline Rachel
Ng, Anita
Niblett, Joanne
Nicholl, Catherine
Nicholson, Scott Barry
Nicola, Fanoula
Nimmo, Brigitte Helen
Niumata, Paul Simo Filemoni
Nofoaiga, Vaitusi
Nolan, Shandel Rene
Norrish, Jamieson
O'Callaghan, Janet Teresa
O'Callaghan, Sonya Maria
O'Connor, Bernadette
O'Connor, Deirdre
O'Connor, Gordon John
O'Driscoll, Damian Peter
O'Hare, Mary Alice
O'Leary, Paul Anthony
O'Shaughnessy, Simon John
Olding, Scott Alexander
Oliver, Paula Marie
Oliver, Scott James
Olsen, Emma Domini
Olsson, Carolyn Louise
Omundsen, Helen Marie
Oram, Claire Margaret
Osaka, Mariko
Oussov, Vadim
Owen, Ceara Patricia
Owen, Graham Ronald Alfred
Pan, Chun-Hsuan Lina
Pantazis, Christina
Parker, Emily Jane
Parry, Michael James
Patchett, Andrea Jane
Paterson, Maree Kathleen
Patterson, Désirée Dingena
Pattison, Lydia Saville
Pauly, Virginia Grace
Pauwels, Judith Ann
Peacocke, Heather Anne Louise
Pearce, Moyra Joan
Pears, Linda Catherine
Pearson, Laura-Louise
Perry, Anne Caroline
Pilcher, Andrew Eric
Pilditch, Alan Fletcher
Pleydell, Joanne Ngaio
Plunkett, Kylie Jean
Poata, Prudence Ruataupare
Polly, Babette
Porter, Natalie Anne
Powley, John-Paul Marshall
Prince, Kelly Anne
Pritchard, Kelvin Blair
Proffitt, Carolyn Patricia

Pryor, Eliot William
Quaintance, Lauren Letitia
Quinn, Jacinta Maree
Raeburn, Teresa Melanie
Rait, Lynne Elizabeth
Rait, Martin Barry
Ralf, Kimberley Jane
Ram, Anthony Vincent
Randerson, Joanna Ruth
Rankin, Carol Robyn
Rashbrooke, Gwenaele Kate
Rawnsley, Michaela Jane
Rayner, Ainslie Purnell
Reardon, Christine Anne
Reedy, Mercia
Regan, Amanda Jane
Reo, Sarah Mihiroa
Reweti, Matthew Tamati
Reynolds, Lynley Ann
Rhodes-Robinson, Leanne Helen
Richards, Fiona Ann
Richardson, Graeme Mark
Richardson, Julian Nicholas
Rickerby, Helen Jeanette Mary
Riddiford, Daniel Thomas Spencer
Rixon, Antony William Gerald
Roberts, Helen Frances
Roberts, Sian Elizabeth
Roberts, Suzanne Elizabeth
Robertson, Blair Gordon
Robertson, Nicola Ann
Robins, Daniel John
Robinson, Christopher John
Robinson, Daphne Jean
Robinson, Mark Powell
Rogers, Judith Anne
Roncelli, Hannah Grazia
Rood, Maria Juliana
Roorda, Mathea Bendino Shulamith
Ropata, Gayle Hikitia
Rose, Sheridan Keri
Ross, Christine
Ross, Julia Dayan
Routledge, Siobhan Anne
Rowe, Amanda Tracy
Ruaine, Amaatz Akatokamanava Anieka
Rumble, Kevin Michael
Rusbatch, Belinda Kate
Russ, Susan Nicola
Russell, Rebecca Zoe
Russell, Stephanie Catherine Therese Anne
Russell, Victoria Jane
Ryan, Kerry Jane
Sagaga Jnr, Vatau
Saiaana, Pamela Anevili
Salisbury, Colin Gordon
Sambajon, Raynard Joseph
Samuel, Miimaria Vanessa
Sang, Cameron David Fong
Saul, Edward Kerrison
Sawangrut, Paramy
Schache, Catherine Louise
Schuster, Cedric Milton Lucky
Sclater, Jane Barbara
Scott, Samuel
Scoular, Rosemary Jennifer Louise
Seales, Lecretia Anne
Sefesi, Fisiihoi
Sewell, Nicola Kathleen
Seymour, Timothy William
Shallcrass, Sarah Winifred
Shannon, Anne Elizabeth
Shao, Sandra Chu Ting
Shayle-George, Kirsten Jane
Shepherd, Andrew Philip
Shepherd, Emma Marie
Shirtcliffe, Margery Claire
Short, John James
Shroff, Stephanie Jane Margaret
Simcock, Martin Andrew
Simmons, Andrea Lesley
Sims, Katrina Frances
Singleton, Antony Edward
Siregar, Andre Omer
Skrzynski, Zofia May
Small, Fiona Margaret
Smith, Daniel Geoffrey Robert
Smith, Joanne Elizabeth
Smith, Rachael Dawn
Smith, Richard John
Smith, Roxanne Patricia
Smith, Shani Louise
Sneddon, Erin Louise
Soh, Chuan Meei
Solomon, Oriwa Dene
Solon, Claire Frances
Somerton, Timothy David
Sorensen, Susanne Ebbesen
Soutar, Angela
Speight, Lisa Marie
Spencer, Christopher Mark
Spencer, Gillian Carole
Spurdle, Simon Paul
Spurdle, Vaughan Patrick
Squire, James Edward
Staines, Melanie Burns
Stanley, Rebecca Jane
Staples, Melanie Jane
Staples, Melanie Jane
Stapleton, Charlotte Jane
Stein, Jared Campbell
Stephen-Smith, Fraser Lawrence
Stephen-Smith, Naomi Helen
Stevenson, Kelly-Marie
Stewart, Arran Todd
Stockbridge, Kerry William
Stojanovic, Ana
Stone, Derek Reihana
Stonyer, Mark Richard Haste
Strand, Shelley Anne
Stringer, Caroline Suzanne
Strivens, James Kevin
Strudwick, Lynn Anne
Stuart, Andrew James Robert

Stuart, Ronald Keith
Stubbs, Rona Akanesi
Sullivan, Deidra
Sunko, Samuel Nikola
Sunley, Nicola Jan
Sutcliffe, Gareth Philip Jonathan
Sutorius, Tony Chauncey Phillipe
Sykes, Juliette Elizabeth
Tahana, Kiri Taing, Tua-Mey
Tait, Joseph Robert
Tanielu, Hermann
Tapasu, Sivaiala Lofa
Taru, John Teavae
Tauroa, Thea Roimata
Taylor, Benjamin Norman
Taylor, Louise Jane
Teahan, Timothy Leonard William
Tempest, Penelope Anne
Teng, Yee-Leng
Tevita, Hamo
Thawley, Brent Linnell
Thompson, Emma Louisa
Thomson, Ann Penelope
Thomson, Bronwen Leanne
Thomson, Carol Rawinia Joy
Thomson, Ngaire Jean
Thomson, Tanya
Tibble, Paul Te Kakapaiwaho
Tibby, Che Judd
Timms, Nathan Anthony Paul
Tingey, Claire Elise
Titchener, Alys Ruth
Toailoa, Jerrylin Arasi
Tocker, Phillipa Mary
Toelupe, Ualesi Rodney
Tomkins, Nyree Lorraine
Toon, David William
Topham, Helen Margaret
Torbit, Neill Anthony
Townsley, Guy Dominic Clifford
Treviranus, Elmmerrillia Eileen
Tribe, Paula Yvonne Trinh, Phillip
Tripe, Robert John Rostrevor
Truscott, Bridget Kay
Tu'uina, Latafale
Tuiletoa, Rebecca
Tumbas, Zorica
Tumoana, Anthony James Taniwha
Tuohy, Catherine Mary
Turner, Hamish Ellis
Turner, Melanie
Upson, Gillian Rosemary
Urlich, Therese Marie
Vakidis, Pamela Van Erpers
Roijaards, Tina Dawn
Van Oeveren, David Alexander
Van Schravendyk, Pablo D'Arcy
Van Veen, Peter Johan
van der Beek, Nicola Megan
van Gosliga, Jane Anne
Varouhas, Vivienne Parascevy
Vincent, Tania Louise
Wagner, Adrian Tangaroa
Wakelin, Caroline Anne
Wakelin, Ushka Kathleen Mary
Walker, Amanda Susan
Wallace, Joanne
Wallace, Laura Louise
Walters, Amber Patricia
Ward, Geoffrey George
Ward, Justine Frances
Wareham, Evelyn Sarah
Warmington, Julie Elizabeth
Warner, Robert Mark
Waters, Elizabeth Anne
Watson, Hamish Joseph
Watson, Stephen
Waugh, Tina
Wealleans, Justine Kelly
Weatherstone, Tina Wendy
Weaver, Suzanne Elizabeth
Weerasinghe, Maryanne Primali Dilshani
Wells, Stephen
Wellwood, Robyn Maria
Wendt, Lanipoto Jade
Werder, Gretchen Michaela
Wescott, Michelle Elizabeth
Weston, Benjamin Patrick
Weststrate, Alexandra Irene
Wharehoka, Shaun Matthew Eruwheti
Whatman, Stephen James
Wheeler, Cecily Ann Brennan
Wheeler, Donna Helen
Whelan, John Roger
Whisker, Peter Bryan
Whitaker, David Patrick
White, Philippa Jane
White, Robert William
White, Roger Bevis
White, Sharon Marie
Wiggins, Emma Catherine
Wijewickrama, Kishanie Sumudini De Silva
Wilcox, Paula
Wilkie, Amber Jayne
Wilkinson, Josephine Marie
Wilkinson, Michael John
Willan, Rachael Margaret
Willberg, Catherine Sarah
Willberg, Marian Lesley
Williams, Sarah Melanie
Wilson, Catherine Margaret
Wilson, Heidi Marie
Wilson, Martin James
Wilson, Tracey Michelle
Wilton, Karen Rachel
Wiltshire, Mailyn Coromoto
Winton, Nell Benvie
Won, Yong Chang
Wong, Chee Wah
Wong, Eva
Wood, Andrew Brook
Wood, Antonia Justine
Wood, Kyle Francis
Woodmore, Keawe

Woodward, Peter James
Woollaston, Sharon Tracy
Woollen, Andrea Heather
Worrall, Natalie Anna
Wotherspoon, Charlotte Mary
Wu, Wai Man Anita
Wulf, Arthur John
Wylie, Bridget Maree
Xygalas, Angela Therese
Yap, Beng Un Yap, Kooi Hong
Yates, Norma Elizabeth
Yee, Frances Soso
Yiappos, Melpo Mene
Yip, Tina Lai Meng
Yong, Benjamin Yu-Min
Yorke, Brigitte Anne
Young, Deirdre Jayne Baillie
Young, Rosalind Celia
Young, Selina Anne
Zwart, Hadidjah

Bachelors of Music
Armstrong, Matthew Derek
Bayliss, Rosemary Jane
Carter, Tina Michelle
Clarke, Owen Bruce
Cooper, Christopher Spencer
Dawe, Malinda Jane
Dentice, Janine Margaret
Dunlop, Kirsty Velda
Dunn, Paul
Durham, Adrian John
Fitzsimons, Jeremy John
Foo, Chi Sian
Harker, Stephen Richard
Hendy, Ross Edward
Hill, Alexandra Mei
Lawry, Maria Clare
Legge, Katherine Jane
Leicester, Mark Jonathan
Lynch, Lisa Sheree
Macauley, Rebecca Jane
Macdonald, Louise Carol
Madden-Grey, Simone Laura
Mallalieu, Judith Margaret
Matcheson, Neil Stanley
Newton-Howes, Marcus Robert Noel
Nisbet, Deborah Anne
November, Nancy Rachel
Oliver, Louisa Chloe
Page, Janette Margaret
Pan, Ellen
Reid, Vivien Elizabeth
Smith, Roxanne Patricia
Stevenson, Virginia Ann
Thomson, Andrew John
Thomson, Bronwen Leanne
Towers, Briar Megan
van Rij, Inge
Wakelin, Andrea Mary
Wong, Tina
Woollen, Andrea Heather

Diploma in Arts
Aldred, Helen Mary
Bailey, Nancy Porter
Beckett, Stephen Paul
Coats, Jacqueline Elizabeth
Dale, Samuel Courtenay
Doyle, Patricia Dorothy May
Duncan, Robert Neil
Gallagher, Jennie Belinda
Holden, Alison Clare
Lala, Pramila
Lark, Matthew Stuart
McKinnon, Katharine Islay
Millen, Angela Jane
Mitchell, Helen
Morgan, Patricia Fay Helda
Rangihuna-Thomas, Frances Te Noho Takitahi
Rood, Maria Juliana
Ross, Craig Alexander
Scott, Megan Janet
Shearn, Sandra
Tripp, Alexander Joe

Diploma in Japanese Studies
Reeves-Smith, Francoise Adeline

Diplomas in Library & Information Studies
Alliston, Louise Belinda
Barton, Rochelle Carol
Bealing, Vicki Louise
Boivin, Jacinda Michele
Borwick, Jacqueline Anne
Cameron, Shirley Lorraine
Carter, Lea-Ann Cherie
Chin, Deirdre Anne
Clark, Kathryn Joy
Cole, Amanda Ruth
Collins, Margot Brigid
Cox, Maryann
Craven, Anna Louise
De Wolff, Cornelia Sophia Margaret
Farley, Christine Mary
Gray, Alison Margaret
Hamill, Sue Mary
Hankey, Andrea Kathleen
Hanlon, Deirdre Marie
Head, Richard Charles
Healy, Rachel Jane Hlavac
Green, Catherine Elizabeth
Hoffman, Elizabeth Jane
Jackson, Victoria Anne
Jansen, Peter John
MacGill, Liese Elizabeth
Martin, Dianne Patricia
McKenzie, Rosalind Sally
McMillan, Irena Jane Maria
Miles, Ruth Elizabeth
Monaghan, Sean Michael
Mullis, Lisa-Ann Marie
O'Reilly, Janine Claire
Pearce, Sarah Patricia
Pollard, Geoffrey Jon

Powell, Dwyllis Catherine
Reynolds, Jeremy Richard
Robertson, Claire Frances
Ryan, Philippa Carmel
Sinclair, Brett John
Smith, Karen Georgina
Smith, Kelly Maree
Sullivan, Robert Brenton Massey
Sumich, Anna Christine
Sussex, Andrea Michelle
Twist, Joanne Kathryn
van Gaalen, Stephanie Margaret Theresia
Webb, Lois Mary
Weekes, Lisa Meria Babetta
Willis, Michele
Wilson, Patricia Jane
Wilson, Simon Mark Cowie
Wordsworth, Rochelle Ann
Wright, Evelyn Mary
Young, Grant Allen

Diplomas in Maoritanga
Baker, Maukino
Brooking, Corrie Diane
Graham, Titia
Henderson, Arthur William
Jury, Leslie Rangi Tewhiu
Keelan, Rangiora
Makarini, Wayne Arthur Puhata
Mitcalfe, Kate
Moloney, Huria
Ngaia, Lisa Anne
Taite, Wakaiti
Taylor, Teresa Maria
Te Maro, Te Miringa
Tipuna, Tukehu Rangi
Trim, Paul Christopher
Tukapua, Tim
Turua, Albert Metua Teremoana

Diplomas in Social Work
Atkins, John Thomas
Bayliss, Clive Dennis
Betty, Rodney Whaitua
Biddle, Tamihana
Braun, Kevin John
Carter, Eileen
Cate, Stephen Garry
Clark, Huhana Rangiaroha
Daly, Christopher John
Denny, Tui
Edmonds, James
Fell, Janeil Anne
Hampton, Frances Anne
Johnson, Susan Kathleen
Kaa, Herewini Te Moananui-A-Kiwa
Kay, Bronwyn
Kirkup, William John
MacRae, Allan Cameron
Malifa-Poutoa, Tāeafe Aáone
Marshall, Shirley Joy
Moses, Mark Anthony
Osborne, Sandra Robin
Rimene, Denise Merrin Te Atawhai
Samuel, Akaiti Marietta
Schwenke, Leai
Snowdon, Gail Rosina
Spaak, Sija
Spencer, Diane Patricia Bonnie
Tae, Hun Si Te
Tau, Piriniha Edward Tikawenga
Te Whare, Roberta Gene
Tekira, Willie
Wehipeihana, Mere Kaitomuri
Weir, Alice Brenda
Welsh-Morris, Marlane Donna
Wheeler, Joy Anne

Diplomas in Teaching English as a Second Language
Amalo, Elizabeth Anggraeni
Averill, Joanne Mary
Bangnogkhwag, Wachirawan
Chan, Annie
Chan, Cho Yam
Chatnarudom, Somchao
Connell, Mary Joanna
Cornish, Clement Randal
Coxhead, Averil Jean
Dunbar, Margaret Helen
Farrell, Geraldine Bridget
Hadley, Lesley May
Hill, Veronica Mary
Hiscock, Rebecca Jane
Holland, Guy Daniel
Howhan, Thapanee
Jia, Guanjie
Johns, Andrew Bertram
Jones, Elizabeth Marjorie
Kofe, Susie Saitala
Laing, Ruth Anne
Lin, Jing
Lo, Theresa Kit Wai
Low, Hilary Catherine
McIntosh, Janine Marie
Natano, Vione
Park, Seon-Ho
Roberts, Heather Richenda
Roberts, Juliet Helen
Rose, Christine Naomi
Sellwood, Margaret Angela
Silvester, Mary Agnes Feeney
Sittisak, Ratana
Smith, Brendan John
Smithson, Diane Mary
Strand, Michelle Jean
Thomson, Priya Bell
Twist, Juliet Frances
Watson, Fiona Anne
Zhao, Chen
Zhao, Ying

Diplomas in Teaching Maori
Tahuri-Whakatope, Benita Jean
Te Tai, Warren Blaise

Certificates in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages
Bretherton, John Dean
Broad, Anne Maree
Fitzgerald, David Matthew
Greenfield, Mary
Greer, Robert James
Hoang, Fiona Margaret
May, Kelly Walter
Sands, Iain Matthew
Tootell, Kathleen
Workman, Patricia Violet

Certificates in Social Studies
Barton, Judy
Bourke, Anne-Marie
Bowles, John Ernest
Brown, Anne
Byrne, Millie
Curtis, Genevieve
Diack, Marlene Ann
Dietrich, Margaret
Dobson, Janet
Dryburgh, Carole
Garbutt, Elizabeth Johanna Maria
Griggs, Karyn
Hakiaha, Hineroa
Henderson, Virginia
Hickman, Judith Anne
Howat, Heather
Jones, Christine
Keelty, Pam
Kirk, Trish
MacDonald, Karen
McLachlan, Cheryl
Moran, Pauline Frances
Murray, Joan Mary
Salesulu, Siaosi
Tapine, Vyletta
Vogelzang, Ciska
Wilkinson, Julie

FACULTY OF COMMERCE & ADMINISTRATION

Masters of Business Administration
Barnes, David Peter
Bull, Winifred Maile
Bushe, Susan Jean
Corkill, Michael Martin
Cullen, Gavin Bruce
Daly, Christopher Michael
Davis, Karlene Joan Donna
Donnelly, Patrick Vincent
Dunne, Paul Francis D
Fisher, Leah Fiona
Foo, Wai Choo
Geuther, Werner
Johnston, Allan John Galt D
Kung, Siak-Yong
Lowe, Janet D
McFadyen, Gavin Alistair
Meymand, Mohammad Bagher Massoud
Nagayama-McCrum, Michael David
O'Leary, Eileen Mary
Rathbun, William
Rodrigo, Joseph Shyam
Rudd, Amanda Leigh
Sharma, Ashwin
Thompson, John Gregory
Vaikuntam, Ramesh
van der Tol, Adrianus Johannus Franciscus
Wakelin, Grant Darryl
Welch, Donald James Cranstoun
Yong, Swee Watt

Masters of Commerce & Administration
Adutwum-Ameyaw, Kofi 2/1
Baskerville, Rachel Francis 1
Cheang, Chee Wei 1
Lam, Leong Yip 2/1

Masters of Public Policy
Brown, Elizabeth Mary D
Browne, Julie Ann M
Clark, Marion Ruth
Crowe, Phillippa Gay
Dyet, Garry David M
Farach, Lee-Anne Kay Ngapeka
Feely, Michael Edward
Goodsir, Joanne Liley M
Hahn, Murray Richard
Hartley, Anne Marie M
Heyrick, Murray James
Hill, Craig Leslie M
Hudson, John Holmes
Jack, Andrew Robert M
Johnson, Allan Charles
Johnstone, Claire Helen
Kaua, Doris Catherine
Kunz, Joseph Jean-Michel
Lealea, Saimoni Dakai
Ledgerton, Margaret Elizabeth M
Lewthwaite, Neville Baxter
McLeod, John Reginald D
Mills, Franc Elizabeth M
Morton, Rex Mawae
Mylchreest, James Bernard
Nye, Janet Mary
Ponter, Daran Mark
Reid, Michael James Dudley D
Sarr, Patricia Anne D
Smith, Verna May M
Urlich, Judith May D

Bachelors of Commerce & Administration with Honours
Baird, Millen Horton 1
Broad, Julienne Maureen 2/1
Carlsson, Braden Scott 1
Chong, Hoy Yen 2/1
Chung, Nee Ping 2/2
Cole, Simon Richard 1
D'Souza, Vijay Savio 2/1

Davie, Malcolm Stuart	2/1
Flower, Kylie Ann	1
Frith, Michael Owen	2/1
Gargan, Paul Francis	1
Garrett, Veronica Ann	2/1
Knuckey, Stephen Donald	1
Lulitanonda, Weenarin	2/2
McIntosh, Gregory Douglas Urquhart	2/2
McLaughlin, Christopher Brian	2/1
McLay, Simon John	1
Moyes, Matthew Haig	2/1
Ng, Alexander	2/2
Ramplin, Nicola Dawn	2/2
Rickit, Michael Craig	2/1
Sen, Hilda Yee Woon	1
Smith, Bronwyn Joy	2/1
Smith, Tina Maree	2/2
Wheeler, Julian Paul	2/1
Wright, Ian	3

Bachelors of Commerce & Administration

Allport, Brett Charles
Anderson, Clare Ann
Ang, Ko-Han
Ansley, Sharon Helen
Austad, Joanne
Baker, Jason Shaun
Bares, Andrew Peter
Barker, Sonia Cheryl
Barrett, Paul Dennis
Barton, Paul Derek
Bateson, Andrew Mackay
Bateson, John Alexander
Baylis, Elizabeth Ann
Beale, Gregory James
Beardmore, Jon Robert
Beath, Stephen George William
Beere, Carl James
Bhula, Dina Amishha
Bird, Sally Angela
Blincoe, John Allan
Boderick, Daphne Kay
Bodie, John William
Bolger, Fiona Anne
Bolten, Carla Maree
Bosch, Marcia Arianne
Boyd, Roger James
Braddock, Joanna Mary
Brewster, Stephen Allen
Brickell, Philip John
Brown, Rebecca Kathleen
Buist, Grant Lester
Burgess, Lance Thomas
Cabrey, Tod Alexander
Cahill, Lisa Jane
Calhaem, Rosemary Helen
Cameron, Douglas James
Campbell, Craig John
Cant, Ian Andrew
Canvin, Michael Anthony
Carr, Raewyn Claire
Chan, Belinda
Chan, Odette L.S.
Chandler, Philip John Barry
Chavda, Beena
Cheah, Wei Chen
Cheater, Carl Robert
Cheng, Marianne Wei Wei
Chew, Li-Ling
Chew, Sharon
Chilcott, Johannah Victoria
Chin, Alexander Hing Shing
Chin, Garder Chin, Huei-Yee
Chin, Teresa Stella
Chong, Anthony Peter
Chong, Yee Ting
Choo, Kok Kuan Stanley
Christie, Matthew Terence
Christopher, Elena
Chung, Jeffrey Andrew
Clark, Martin Fraser
Collison, Grant
Colman, Dion John
Conway, Jason William
Cook, Matthew Robin
Corner, Martin Joseph
Coull, Alexander David John
Court, Emily
Crawford, Aaron Morris
Crone, Victoria Helen
Cuthbert, Rory Alexander
Dahya, Karuna
Davies, Karen Patricia
Davis, Rochelle Jean
Davis, Sharon Rae
Dawe, Stuart Michael
Dawson, William Patrick
De Gregorio, Anthony Domenico
Dentice, Nathan Paul Wilmor
Dhanji, Anita Lisa
Diggins, John Paul
Dobson, Melissa Jane
Donaldson, James Ripley
Douglas, Christine Lohana
Drake, Ian Henry
Drummond, Keith William
Duff, Andrew Campbell
Dulver, Karel Willem
Duong, Dieu Duc
Dykes, Fiona Colleen
Eaton, Lindsay Susan
Elley, Derek George
Ellis, Damon Michael
Elston, Simon John
Ennor, Kerrin Lisa
Ep, Sakirin
Espie, Samantha
Eveline Eyre, Gregory Kevin
Fairhall, Richard Adam
Farrant, Stuart James Edgar
Fitzgerald, Christopher Patrick
Flannery, James
Fleetwood, Jennifer Anne
Flynn, Christopher John

Foo, Elyn Stephanie
Foong, Sok Wai
Foote, Stuart Hamish
Foreman, Clare Edith
Frew, Kirsten Ann
Galwey, Victoria Louise
Gan, Sze Han
Gan, Sze-Teong
Gaukrodger, Andrew James
Gawn, Barbara Jane
Geary, Lisa Marie
Geidelberg, Dmitri
Gianotti, Simon Matthew
Gibbard, Mathew Graeme
Gibson, Gillian Elizabeth
Goh, Lily Goh, Poh Choo
Goh, Richard Woon Siong
Goldman, Kyle Rhys
Goodeve, Paul Hayden
Gough, Cameron Andrew
Gough, Campbell Robert
Grace, Duane William McCready
Gray, Stephanie Frances
Gray, Warren Ivan
Green, Andrew Rupert Pelham
Greening, Nathan John
Gregan, Ann Lucy
Greig, Thomas Michael
Gruschow, Deborah Jane
Gu, Kenny Guest, Dale Keith
Gunnion, Rosalind Jane
Haden, Celia Jane
Haidakis, Anastasia
Haines, Douglas Peter
Halakas, Mersina
Hall, Gary Wray
Hamilton, Kirsty Anne
Hanlan, Janet Lee
Harding, Simon John
Hardy, Morgan Edward
Hargreaves, David Geoffrey
Haswell, Lance Stuart
Hawkyard, Andrew Scobie
Hebden, Reid Andrew
Heng, Ang Hewson, Margaret-Anne
Hickling, Christopher Colin
Hill, Stephen Richard
Ho, Chee Min
Hoang, Tan-Minh
Hoddinott, Maria Jane
Holborow, Shona Caroline
Hoon, Antoinette Bonita
Hope-Welsh, Caroline Paula
Hopkin, Morgan William
Horner, Dawn Kathryn
Horton, Jade Christelle
Hounsell, Jason Russell
Houston, Adam Duncan
Hubscher, Christopher
Huckson, Julie Anne
Hughson, Mark Andrew
Hurst, Tristan James
Ireland, Charlotte Mary
Isaac, Christopher John
Jackson, Rebecca Margaret
James, Stuart Richard
Jamieson, Mark Aaron
Jenkinson, Christopher John
Jensen, Simon Christian
Joe, Cameron Hui Qiang
Joe, Shona Hong
Jones, Angela Fay
Jones, Luke
Jones, Mark Alan
Judge, Gabrielle Sarah
Kavaleros, Stelios
Kay, David Phillip
Keating, John Harry
Kelly, Luke John
Kerr, Nicholas Lawrence
Khandu, Aneil Raman
Khoo, Jack Ming Chieh
Kijono Utomo, Wanty Francesca Anastasia
Kim, Theresa Mae Hwa
King, Conroy Hayden
King, David Michael
King, Meredith Joanne
Kingi, Justin
Kingswood, Melanie Jane
Kloezeman, Anita Barbara
Knight, Rodney Blair
Kondoyannakis, Argiro
Kuzmicich, Geoffrey Stephen
Lai, Su Ping
Lang, Adam Douglas
Lau, Churk Fai
Law, Andrew Hope Young
Law, Thin Ken
Lawrence, Grant David
Lawry, Malcolm John
Lawton, Stephen Alan
Le Cheminant, Paul Andrew
Leach, Stefen Alan
Lee, Candy Chun Yung
Lee, Christopher Chung Ho
Lee, Christopher David
Lei, Jenny Man-yi
Leong, Philippa Kim
Lewis, Benjamin Rhys
Li, Hoi-Yan Ruby
Lidgett, Vanessa Clare
Lindsay, Jason Kenneth
Ling, Winnica Manwing
Lioubachevskaia, Natalia
Litton, David Rowland
Loveridge, Andrew James
Low, Wai Leng
Lowe, Rebecca
Lugton, Simon David
MacInnes, David John
Mackay, Andrew David
Magan, Krishna Vijay Ramash
Maghzal, Peter
Majendie, Michael John Arthur

Malakar, Bani
Mallett, Matthew Gordon
Mansfield, Brian Leslie
Markoff, Neda Elena
Marra, Meredith Helena
Marshall, Fiona Elizabeth
Marson, Katrina Ann
Mau, Vandy Alfonso
Maunder, Simon Peter
McBride, Rory Brendan
McCarthy, Finola Mary
McCarthy, Justin Matthew Anthony
McCarthy, Megan Elizabeth
McCormack, Stephen Clifford
McDonald, Melissa Jean
McDonald, Rachel Leigh
McEwen, Amber Suzanne
McFadyen, Daniel Brett Michael
Mckeown, Ian Michael
McLauchlan, Julia Ann
McLauchlan, Stuart Allan
McNaughton, Gillian Teresa
Meech, Gareth Lance
Meech, Joseph Ronald
Meijer, Douglas John
Merwald, Nicholas Christian
Michael, Jansy Agatha
Milkop, Ashley Wayne
Millin, Damian Kevin Tamangakau
Moase, Tracey-Ann Maria
Molloy, Sarah Jane
Moore, Mark John
Moore, Natasha Lee
Moore, Peter John Clarence
Morgan, Michael James David
Murray, Blair John
Murray, Richard Gordon
Musa, Yasmin Banu
Musker, Craig Edward
Mutch, Suzanne Clarissa
Nevin, Michael Hamilton
Newton, Elizabeth Anne
Ng, Carolyn May Lee
Ng, Kian Mun
Ng, Lai Wah
Ng, Nigel Richard
Ng, Patrick Kong Ming
Ng, Poh Suan Matilda
Ngan, Fiona Jacqueline
Ngan, Nicola Vanessa
Nicholson, Denise Joanne
Nicholson, Stephen Douglas
Nickel, Tracey Jillian
O'Brien, Nicholas James
O'Connor, Gordon John
O'Connor, Michael James
O'Connor, Nicholas Guy
O'Neil, Stacey Fui Jin
O'Neill, Darryl John
O'Sullivan, Graeme Arthur
Ogilvie, Roderick John Drummond
Okawa, Tamiko
Ong, David Kok Yeong
Ong, Michael Chuan Teong
Ong, Siew Hong
Ooi, Ban Chew
Page, Joanne Rachel
Paki, Suzanne
Pang, Yun Ting
Parbhu, Komal Krina
Parbhu, Nina
Parker, Justin Paul
Parker, Loren Ann
Parks, Anthony Craig
Parmar, Meeta
Pascoe, Charlene Marie
Patel, Bhagwat Kumar
Paterson, Simon John
Paul, Nicola Jane
Penney, Matthew Graeme
Peterson, Shane Leon
Pope, Victoria Anne
Porter, Meredith Ann
Poupard, Sylvie Vanessa Carolina
Price, Tracey Marie
Rampton, Bridget Mary
Rampton, John Charles
Rapley, Campbell
Redman, Mark Kendall
Reeves, Ann
Reeves, Peter James
Revell, Gary Steven
Rhodes-Robinson, Leanne Helen
Richardson, David John
Richter, Marita Elise
Ridgway, Debra
Roberts, Alexander Murray
Robertson, Christopher Paul
Robertson, Rachel Sarah
Robinson, Christopher John
Robinson, Guy Richard Garth
Rogers, Helen Mary
Roguski, Kyle Marc
Ross, Meredith Robin
Rutherford, Gavin Rex
Sampson, Shane
Saunders, Matthew Charles
Scholes, Jennifer Helen
Scoular, Rosemary Jennifer Louise
Seay, Nigel Timothy
Sen, Hilda Yee Woon
Shannon, Christopher John
Sharp, Sally Jane
Shewan, Janelle Leanne
Shim, Eleanor Yen Chen
Sidoruk, Peter Wilson
Simm, Katharine Patricia
Simpson, Adrienne Cecil
Sinclair, Amanda Lorna-Karn
Smith, Anthony Paul
Smith, Blair Jeffrey
Smith, Damian Christopher
Smith, Jeremy David
Smith, Leanne Marie

Smith, Shona Lorraine
Smith, Victoria Susan
Smith, Warren Matthew
Soeur, Ravith
Soldera, Jane Natalie
Solomon, Mark Leslie
Soma, Asmita Alison
Sommerville, Melanie Nicole
Southward, Philip Leonard
Spence, Andrew Robert
Spencer, Rochelle Clarice
Sproule, Kim Laurné
Stairmand, Bridget Keryn
Starr, Malcolm Alexander Ellis
Steele, Sharon Deborah
Steenson, Stuart James
Stokes, John Robert
Stone, Derek Reihana
Storey, Carolin Dawn
Stünzner, Gertrude
Sue, Robert Eric
Sule, Marlene Patricia
Sullivan, Elizabeth Nanette
Sunley, Graeme Maxwell
Sutcliffe, Gareth Philip Jonathan
Symes, Paul Antony
Symons, Daniel Wayne
Tan, Siu Fon
Tang, Michelle Woon Siew
Tarrant, Troy Michael
Taylor, Simon Peter
Te Tau, Justin Tamati Rex
Terianto, Budiman
Tether, Christine Juliet
Thomas, Gregory Alexander
Thomson, Mark John
Tiong, Kee Wei
Toms, Denise Joy
Toon, David William
Townsend, Matthew John
Tran, Meng-Suong
Tribe, Paul Edward
Tsen, Perpetua Tsu Liang
Turner, Lynda Leigh
Tustin, Stephen Peter
Twidle, Andrew David
Tyrer, David Kane
Vekula, Raquel Eligi
Vembayan, Devarani
Verrall, Scott Michael
Vogtherr, Stephen John
Wade, Brent Calvin Charles
Wallace, Calum David
Walton, Joanna Rachel
Wang, Celia Min-Chih
Wang, Michael Zhan
Wang, Pei-Chun Bertha
Wardle, Jillian Frances
Warner, Ian Douglas
Warrington, Margaret Susan
Watson, Michael Anthony
Watt, Sonja Margaret
Wee, Siau Fui
Weston, Philippa Janet
White, Justin Lloyd
Wilcox, Susan Monica
Williams, Katharine Mary
Winsloe, Emma Jane
Winter, Simon
Wong, Bun
Wong, Robyn Marie
Wong, Ru Ee
Woodbury, Blair Jonathan
Woodhead, Karl Rex
Wu, Brendan Neville
Wu, Raymond Victor
Wyles, Richard Douglas
Yan, Jack
Yang, Nancy Xiu Fen
Yeap, Meei Jeng
Yee, Chandra
Yee, Frances Soso
Yeo, Wei Shoon Freda
Yip, Howard Wai Yuen
Yip, Tina Lai Meng
Yoong, Adelina Ai Lin
Young, Caroline Elizabeth
Young, Gin Hau
Young, Glen Wei-Yean
Young, Kathryn Anne
Yu, Sheila Ngiik-ha
Zande, Robert Giovanni

Diplomas in Accounting
Antipenkova, Elena
Bailey, Phillip Anthony
Goodall, Arthur Wayne
Gudsell, Peter John
Hayes, John Robert
Johnstone, Sarah Elizabeth
Lucas, Steven John
McPhail, James Nicholas
Middelberg, Michelle Dianne
Morley, Jeremy Michael
Seagar, Andrew Kenneth
Stead, William Thomas
Temple, Robert Mark

Diplomas in Business Administration
Au, Thai Wai
Bayly, Anne Elizabeth
Beaumont, Andrew Gerrard
Bignell, David Arthur
Cahill, Maureen Ann
Carter, Catherine Mary
Cockburn, Luanne Julia
Cummings, Catherine Marie
Dench, Nicholas Edwin
Gebbie, Alan Trevor
George, Brynmor Michael
Grant, Peter William
Holford, Andrew John
Johnston, Brian Patrick
Kirkcaldie, Donald Keith

Leighton, Katherine Louise
Maguire, Paul Gregory
Mason, Malcolm David
Mawer, David John
McDowall, Stephen Leslie
McKinnon, Duncan John
Moore, Thomas Patrick Mario
Morgan, Te Poa Karoro
Nisbet, John Raymond
Pallett, Mark McAllister
Roberts, James Colm
Roughan, Steven John
Walter, Michael Howard
Waters, David
Wilson, Genette Anne
Wilson, Yvette Kathleen

Diplomas in Human Resource Management
Armstrong, Max Graham
Brereton, Ross Lee
Cosgrove, Denise Margaret
Dean, Elizabeth Bronwen
Edwards, Mary-Anne
Halliday, John Martin
Harrison, Penny Michelle
Hill, Robert Douglas
Jones, Charles Edmund
Macdonald, Andrew David
McLeod, David Bruce
Morris, Andrew John
Richards, Mark Edward
Riley-Bennett, Wendy Lorraine
Wheeler, James Dargaville
White, Ronald James
Wicks, James Henry

Diplomas in Industrial Relations
Askwith, Peter
Bartle, Philip Colin Mark
Denny, Faith Robyn
Edmonds, Suzanne Louise
Hamill, Ian
Hanna, David John
Kagovai, Tony
Kama, Mosese
Khan, Abdhul Samad
Kingdom, Bronwyn Linda
Lange, Brian John Byron
Loga, Frances Tegusakobau
Nicole, Robin Gillies
O'Connor, Paul Patrick
O'Rourke, Anthony
Pickett, John Charles
Raverty, Joneen Elizabeth
Richards, Linda Ellen Hart
Riggs, Sharn Elizabeth
Roulston, Suzanne Mary
Shankar, Diwan Chand
Wall, Walter Bruce
Ward, Lorna Anne
Yarrall, Phillipp John

Diplomas in Information Systems
Knight, Sheldon David
McCauley, Clifford Ross
O'Donoghue, Paul Anthony
Ramesh, Shanthi
Roberts, Peggy Suan Kim

Certificates in Business Administration
Abbott, David Roland
Cahill, Maureen Ann
Chin, Janine
Davis, Barrie James
Dovey, Karen
Durie, Robert Te Rama Apakura
Fisher, Sharon Ann
Fraser, Andrew Richard
Fraser, Tessa Anne
Freeman, Michael Errol
Gambell, Dianne
Griffith, Andrew Clifton
Hamlin, Lorraine
Jayasundara, Kamalini
Jordan, Brian
Keating, Ross
Knox, John Norman
Longuet, Russell Geoffrey
Maguire, Paul Gregory
Mair, Philip Wilson
Marfell, Raylee Michele
McCaskill, Joseph Beach
Mohamed, Mahil
Northcroft, Claire Leeanne
Owen, Mary Bessina
Paterson, Peter David
Pillai, Perumal
Plant, Kevin Peter
Semple, Martin Neil
Strong, Susan Danae Marion
Williams, Peter Stanley
Woodfield, Wayne David
Wrenn, Jeremiah Patrick
Yeoh, Chip Aun
Youmans, Rosemary Margaret

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Masters of Education
Baker, Robyn Jane D
Brady, Gayle Rose
Finau, V~leti Aipolo
Launder, Doreen Eleanor
Ly, Sochan Kong
Mackintosh, Te Aroha Olive
Morris, William Fredrick M
Ruawai-Hamilton, Ngahiraka Joyce Marina Dawn M
Salesulu, Siaosi George
Wainui-Hape, Peetikuia

Bachelor of Education
Ward, Gillian Mary

Diplomas in Educational Studies
Cheakong, Rinna Sorin
Fletcher, Stephen Guy
Kuwilsky, Brigitte Fredericke
Liu, Zuojun

FACULTY OF LAW

Masters of Laws

Affleck, Louise Anne	1
Aldred, Wendy Louise	2/1
Arthur, Bronwyn Helen	2/1
Butler, Peter John	2/1
Carruthers, Mark Collinge	2/1
Craig, John Calvin	2/1
Crengle, Diane Louise	1
D'Ath, Susan	2/1
Davidson, Pamela Su-Ling	2/1
Davis, Wendy	1
Desourdy, Loretta Margaret	1
Drayton Glesti, Nicola Mary	2/2
Dutch, Nicholas Martin	2/1
Gobbi, Mark Wallace	1
Goodlet, Debbie Marie	2/2
Hill, Maree Isobel	2/2
Hill, Ross Graham	2/1
Jagose, Una Rustom	1
Jobson, Rachel Anne	2/1
Luey, Thomas Malcolm Arthur	1
MacKenzie, David John	2/1
McDonald, Alistair Ross	1
Parker, Wendy Elizabeth	1
Poole, Melissa Anne	1
Sands, Angela Thasanee Payne	2/2
Seuffert, Nan Marie	1
Shillson, David Peter	1
Shreves, Teresa Eleanor	1
White, Nicola Leslie	1
Zodgekar, Sachin Arvind	1

Bachelors of Laws with Honours

Anderson, Katherine	1
Bennett, Allison Jean	2/1
Buckingham, Ann Chilton	1
Culbert, Philip Edward	2/1
Duff, Catherine Elizabeth	2/1
Elliott, Joanna Louise	1
Fitzgerald, Paul Michael	2/1
Foote, Stuart Hamish	2/1
Frew, Kirsten Ann	1
Holden, Antony William	2/1
Howe, Colin Grant	2/1
Keate, Jonathan Walter Revington	2/1
Keith, Benjamin James Roy	1
Law, Stephen Gary	2/1
Maher, Christopher Anthony	1
Murray, Joanne Gay	1
Naulls, Melanie Roslyn	2/1
Nicholson, Cassandra Emily	1
Sampson, Shane	2/1
Sharp, Katrine Elisabeth	1
Sinnott, Clare Josephine	2/1
Tahana, Kiri	2/1
Vaughan, Larissa Jane	2/1
Webb, David Graham Francis	2/1

Bachelors of Laws
Ali, Adrienne Sareen
Anderson, Kerrie Louise
Anderson, Matthew Grahame
Andrell, Robert James
Ashkettle, Cathrine Emma Louise
Atkinson, Vivienne Elizabeth
Bale, Michael George
Batt, Mark Edward
Bennie, Michelle Jane
Betty, Teressa Rachelle
Bickle, Andrea Therese
Bleakley, Shona Kathleen
Body, Michael David
Brickell, Philip John
Browne, Christopher James Lawson
Buckingham, Simon Guy
Bull, Edward Jason
Cain, Gregory John Joseph
Cairns, Joanne Marie
Capie, David Hamish
Carruthers, Rachael Eve
Chan, Belinda
Chang, Theresa My Tuyet
Chylek, Adam Przemyslaw
Clarke, Louise Edwina
Clout, Jennifer Elizabeth Innes
Cochrane, Camilla
Coleman, Peter Douglas
Collins, Jake Edward
Copland, Simon Russell
Cowper-Smith, Iain
Dick, Carlyle Anne
Dobbyn, Gerard Peter
Dodson, Sarah Ann
Duff, Andrew Campbell
Ellis, Emily Jane Pennington
Emerson, Rebecca Louise
Ennor, Rachel Eva
Evans, Helen Rachel
Falkner, Mary Claire
Fisher, Karla Rae
Flannagan, Deborah Kaye
Fox, Jason William
Freeland, Gordon Jeffrey
Gardner, Robyne Yvonne
Gin, Katherine Yem Moi
Goldman, Kyle Rhys
Gordon, Marcus Aaron
Gough, Ivan Stanley
Gough, Karen Anne
Gould, James Peter
Gould, Joanna Robin
Graham, Mark Laurence
Grantham, Matthew Ross
Greager, Susan Margaret
Hadfield, Rachael Ann
Hardy, Morgan Edward
Harland, Cameron John

Harris, Andrew John
Healy, Victoria Elizabeth
Hebden, Reid Andrew
Henderson, Brigitte Frances
Henry, Alice Kathleen
Hensen, Frances Maria
Herbert, LΩia
Hermens, Amos Peter
Hesketh, Brian John
Hansson Hesp, Susan Irene
Hilbron, Raphael James
Hodkinson, Lorene
Hond, Mereana Jane Lois
Hughes, Sarah Elizabeth
Jackson, Adam Douglas
James, Jason Gregory
Jamieson, Andrew Victor
Kilner, Conon James Robert
Kingswood, Melanie Jane
La Hood, Dale Robert
Lawes, Cameron Stephen
Le Cren, Peter William
Lillico, Mark James
Living, Richard Carl
Long, Emily
Mackay, Helen Mary
Mallett, Matthew Gordon
Maoate, Helena Margaret
Matheson, Jeannie Deborah
McElwee, Ross David John
McKenzie, Timothy Alan
McKnight, Donna Marie
McLauchlan, Rachel Frances
McLauchlan, Stuart Allan
Miller, Jonathon Potocki
Moe, Sui Rebbecca
Muir, Ireen Praveen Lata
Neazor, Bridget Mary
Nevell, Benjamin Charles
Newland, Trudi Marie
Newton, Elizabeth Anne
Nicholls, Christopher John
O'Leary, Paul Anthony
Orpin, Peter John
Orr, Andrew James Robertson
Pairman, Jane Elizabeth
Parker, Justin Paul
Patchett, Mark David
Perris, Michael David
Perry, James Mathew
Pilditch, Alan Fletcher
Pritchard, Kelvin Blair
Rampton, Bridget Mary
Rapley, Campbell
Rawiri, Annette Hinemihi
Reason, Gareth John
Reddy, Mercia
Robinson, Sally Ann
Rutledge, Sue Moira
Ryan, David John
Sagaga, Vaegaau Karen
Schache, Catherine Louise
Scotland, Blair Lamont
Scott, Fiona Evelyn
Shannon, Christopher John
Shortall, Stacey Anne
Sibley, David Michael Norbert
Smith, Christopher Brien
Sommerville, Melanie Nicole
Squire, James Edward
Stairmand, Bridget Keryn
Stewart, Mary Theresa
Te Tau, Justin Tamati Rex
Teagle, Patrick Francis
Thomas, William Edward James
Thompson, Emma Louisa
Thomson, Tanya
Thorne, Paula Maree
Tingey, Claire Elise
Tong, Kwok Hung
Tribe, Paula Yvonne
Vallabh, Piyus
Verboeket, Peter Charles Robert
Walker, Lance Roy
Walton, Hannah Victoria Hartfield
Watene, Stephen John
Wijewickrama, Kishanie Sumudini De Silva
Willberg, Catherine Sarah
Woods, Michelle Robyn
Yan, Jack

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Masters of Science

Bowler, Jarrod Milton	1
Chapman, Sandra Catherine	D
Cussins, Anthony Peter	2/1
Dunkin, David Miles Alexander	2/2
Ehrenstein, Martin	
Glanville, Simon David	M
Grimwood, Geoffrey Ross	D
Hill, Nicola-Jane	2/2
Hoeksma, Peter Leo	
Hosking, Paul Andrew	D
Miller, Linton Mark	D
Purdon, Richard George	2/1
Roydhouse, Aaron	D
Seminiuk, Danielle H+l+ne	M
Semple, Charles Alexander	D
Silby, Howard William	
Starr, Malcolm Alexander Ellis	2/2
Venkataraman, Srividya	

Masters of Computer Science

Horne, Michael Roy	M
Kay, Cameron George	M
Robertson, Timothy James	M

Bachelors of Science with Honours

Anderson, Bruce Ronald	2/1
Aptekar, Igor	3
Archer, Steven Kyle	1
Aulakh, Mandeep	2/1
Basire, Graeme Michael	2/1

Bleakley, Nerida Lynn	2/1
Boon, Wee Ming	2/1
Brandon, Andrea Mary	1
Browne, Alexander Franklin	2/2
Catchpole, Rhonda Jane	1
Clissold, Louisa Joyce	2/1
Clitheroe, Geoffrey Michael	2/1
Cole, Robert Andrew	1
Corfiatis, Theodosius	2/1
Cormack, Mark Stephen	2/1
Downes, James Ernest	2/1
Eade, Rachel Elizabeth	2/1
Ehrenstein, Martin	3
Eyles, Rebekah Faye	1
Fitness, Jodene Elizabeth	1
Flanagan, Jack Urquhart	1
Forman, Grant Stephen	1
Goldsbury, Claire Suzanne	1
Hamilton, Andrew Larry	2/1
Hay, Darren Bruce	3
Helson, Jeremy Graham	1
Hewitt, Anthea Karen	2/1
Hill-Smith, Sharon Ann	2/1
Holden, Steven Gary	2/1
Hughes, Stephanie Margaret	1
Humphris, Adrian John	2/2
James, Philip John	1
Jones, Andrew Gareth	1
Julian, Nicholas Karl	3
Khan, Abdul Farid	2/2
Larsen, Peter Donald	1
Lawson, Fenella Elizabeth	2/2
Lim, Yong Ann	3
MacGillivray, Allison Patricia	1
Major, Louise Laura	1
Maré, Beatrice Valetta	2/1
Martin, Nathan John	2/1
McConkey, Kim Rachelle	1
McGuinness, Damien Ashton	2/2
McNatty, Alan	2/2
Millar, Karl John Harold	1
Millen, Bernard Matthew Joseph	1
Miller, Hamish Andrew	2/1
Myer, Sharyn Elizabeth	1
Newell, Kieran Thomas	2/1
Nisbet, Rebekah Heidi	1
O'Connor, Siobhan Mary	2/1
O'Riley, Francis John	2/2
Pancha, Aasha	2/1
Pande, Anjali	1
Percival, Justin Mark	1
Peters, Linda Marie	2/1
Reddiex, Darren James	2/2
Schwenke, Daryl Owen	2/2
Simpson, Damian Michael	1
Stevenson, Hamish Gerrard	1
Stinson, Bryan Charles	2/1
Thawley, Brendan Bernard	2/1
Thompson, Finlay Nicholas	1
Thorn, Carla Rochelle	1
Thorpe, Geoffrey	1
Trotter, Edward John	2/2
van Veen, Stefanie	2/1
Wakelin, Nicola Jane	2/1
Wilson, Marc Stewart	1
Wood, Tracy Lynn	2/2
Wu, Lisa Maria	1

Bachelors of Science

A'Court, Leonie Phyllis	
Alcock, Clare Jane	
Alcock, Nicola Kate	
Aldridge, Rachel Marslen	
Alizadeh, Shahab	
Anant, Vibhore	
Andersen, Svend Arthur	
Anderson, Bruce Ronald	
Anderson, Stephanie Anne	
Araboglos, Nikolaos	
Arcus, Andrea Elizabeth	
Atkinson, Linda Jane	
Baas, Ingrid Johanna Maria	
Bancroft, Fiona Jane	
Bates, Alden Harley	
Beale, Elizabeth Louise	
Bearsley, John Patrick	
Bell, Michael Douglas	
Berg, April Michelle	
Berridge, Steffan John	
Berry, Christopher James Joseph	
Bhula, Anita	
Bir, Christina Afee	
Birkett, John Arthur	
Blackheath, Stephen George Jones	
Bloomfield, Daryl Roy	
Bond, Jennifer Lamont	
Bonsey, Stuart James	
Boon, Wee Ming	
Bottin, Darren John	
Botting, Ronald Andrew Llewellyn	
Boyd, Andrew John	
Boyens, Nicholas Simon	
Braddock, Deborah Helen	
Braithwaite, Eric Wharton	
Brandon, Andrea Mary	
Brice, Sarah Jane	
Brooking-Stinson, Lorraine Alice	
Brown, Justin Thomas	
Browne, Alexander Franklin	
Buckley, Hannah Linda	
Buckley, Thomas Robert	
Bullen, Leigh Sandra	
Bunton, Stephen John	
Burt, Nigel David	
Butterworth, Mark Thomas	
Cameron, Sheila Natalie	
Cameron, William Lewis	
Caughley, Stephen Mark	
Cheakong, Rinna Sorin	
Choie, Lisa	
Chung, Sylvia Shuk Vui	
Clark, Jane Audrey	
Clark, Martin Fraser	
Cleland, Elisabeth Anne	

Close, Gillian Ruth
Cochran, Ursula Alyson
Collins, Kirk Austin
Cooper, Scott Clifton
Cowan, Jodie Anne
Cowdry, Adrienne Jean
Cox, Michael Jeffrey
Craigie, Margaret
Cull, Nicholas John
Cullen, Louise Eleanor
Cuttriss, Annette Elizabeth
Dacey, Andrew William
Dahya, Pragna
Dalley, Kerry Jane
Davies, Jonathan Howard
Deo Prasad, Anjini
Deva, Ashis Jayanti
Devereux, Lynda Mary Joan
Diamond, Eleanor Margaret
Diggins, John Paul
Dixon, Claire Louise
Donaldson, James Ripley
Drew, Paul Reuben
Dryden, Timothy Guy
Durham, Adrian John
Eade, Rachel Elizabeth
Ellery, Matthew Ward
Elliott, Glen Leslie
Ellis, Kristen Sean
Englert, Paul John
Fahey, Suzanne Maree
Fairhall, Richard Adam
Falvey, Adrian Brian
Farrar, Hamish Dean Barry
Farrar, Shane Charles Oliver
Feehan, Blake Douglas
Ferrel, Andrew William Keith
Finn, Deborah Lee
Fitzgerald, Christopher Patrick
Fitzgerald-Irons, David Philip
Frederickson, Kent Mathew
Freeman, Craig Robert
Gaskin, Dean
George, Hosking Miimetua
Gibson, Anton John
Gilliver, Lissa Gwyneth
Giltrap, Donna Louise
Gold, Jeremy James
Govind, Bina
Greaves, Heather Ann
Green, Andrew Robert
Gresham, David James
Griffiths, Rachel Mary
Halliday, Ngaire Jane
Hamilton-Williams, Emma Estelle
Harlen, Nicholas Halvard
Helson, Jeremy Graham
Hendren, Melanie Jane
Henkel, Andrew William
Hensen, Frances Maria
Henson, Conrad Matthew
Heperi, Terangi Dawson
Hermens, Amos Peter
Hill, Linda Diane
Hill-Smith, Sharon Ann
Holt, Sarah Louise
Hoon, Antoinette Bonita
Huang, Yung
Hudson, Rebecca Jane
Ingram, Mark Grahame Bladin
Ishanin, Evgenia
James, Philip John
Johns, Rachael Hilary
Johns, Victoria Sarah
Jones, Andrew Gareth
Jones, Helen Marilyn
Jones, Verity Susan
Kathiravetpillai, Gangadaran
Keith, Crispin Meredith
Keith, Michael Frederick
Kerr, Phillip Christopher
Khalid, Adam
King, Murray Bruce
Kingston, Paul Michael
Kirk, Megan-Jane
Koia-Cook, Ora
Kumari, Reena Sharan
Kuzmicich, Geoffrey Stephen
Lai, Diane
Lambert, Michael Joseph
Lammers Van Toorenburg, Leon Mathieu
Langbein, Melae Ann
Lawrence, Grant David
Lee, San San
Lei, Barry
Lennox, Richard John
Leslie, Roman Adam Justin
Liew, Yu Hup
Liu, Fiona Chein Hui
Lock, Jane Margaret
Loh, Keith Kee Choon
Low, Pauline Ping Lin
Lukey, Martin Joseph
Lundman, Lars Jorgen
Lynch, Damon Frederick
Lynch, Hayley Annette
MacDonald, Clair Aleta
MacGillivray, Allison Patricia
Maclean, Joanna Marie
Maher, Cara Mary
Malcolm, Katie Jane
Malcolm, Michelle Kathleen
Mao, Chakriya
Maré, Beatrice Valetta
Marson, Katrina Ann
Massey, Edward Branton
Matheson, Leigh Helen
Mavji, Asha May, Kelly Walter
McAuley, Tyrone Henry
McClymont, Neil Thomas
Mccombie, Stephen Anthony
McDougall, Noelle Beavis
McEwen, Kerrie Anne
McGregor, Angus Ian

McInnes, Bruce Ronald
McKay, Jeanette Katherine
McKenzie, Justin Daniel Edward
McLarin, Matthew Alexander
McLauchlan, Anna Marie
Mclean, Megan Jae
McLellan, Peter James
McLuckie, Angela Eve
McMahon, Tracy Lee
McMenamin, James Regan
McVey, Bernadette Mary
Meech, Gareth Lance
Mercury, Michael Samuelu
Mexted, Vaile Whitfield
Miller-Williams, John Charles Reay
Mills, Glenn Richard Albert
Moynagh, Kate Elizabeth
Murphy, Joseph Patrick
Murray, Ivan Andrew
Murti, Sarnia Shyama
Musa, Ravia Bibi
Myer, Sharyn Elizabeth
Narsi, Kim Kalavati
Nicolaou, Amalia Vera
Norris, Thomas Bruce
Northcote, Lisa Corinne
November, Nancy Rachel
O'Connor, Siobhan Mary
O'Reilly, Christopher Daniel Wynne
Odell, Colin Anthony
Orme, Gareth Edward
Ormsby, Catherine Rebecca
Pan, Alex Li-Hsuan
Pan, Lewis Li-Wei
Parish, Michelle Frances
Patel, Paresh Khushalbhai
Patel, Swati
Pátete, Anthony Gerald
Pawson, Leigh Annette
Perryx, James Mathew
Peters, Linda Marie
Phillipps, Andrew Colin
Piatek, Tomasz
Pike, Adrian John
Poelsma, Corrian
Powell, Jacqueline Anne
Power, Marianne
Puklowski, Sharee Elizabeth
Quinn, Julie Marie
Rampton, John Charles
Randall, Mark Allan
Rangiwhetu, Todd Anthony
Rawstorne, David Edward Robert
Reader, William Joseph
Redmond, Emily Jane
Reid, Joanne Elizabeth
Reid, Lawrence Jason
Reid, Michael Leslie
Revill, Roger Gordon
Reynolds, Justin Paul
Richards, Bryce Sydney
Richards, Laura Ann
Richardson, Michael James
Roberts, Gareth Gwyn
Robinson, Jill Tina
Rollinson, Matthew Scott
Rutherford, Kim Matthew
Saba, Carmen Vicki Louise
Saba, Helen Ighani
Sarniak-Thomson, Theresa Jane
Scott, Matthew Duncan Guy
Scott, Phillipa Ann
Shen, Ivy Yi-Wen
Sit, Kwok Fu
Skidmore, Robin Paul
Skridulaitis, Mark Algirdas
Slagter, Colleen Margaret
Sloane, Christopher Guy Dunbar
Smylie, Karen Marie
Southon, Jeanette Moana
Squires, Keryn Margaret
Stanley, Rebecca Jane
Stapleton, Adam George
Steele, Todd Alexander
Stinson, Bryan Charles
Strickland, Veronica Mary
Stride, Christopher John
Sutcliffe, Nathan
Synnott, Anna Mary Lloyd
Tarrant, Troy Michael
Telfer, Emily Jane
Tetley, Jonathan Steven
Thom, Andrea Louise
Thomson, Ngaire Jean
Thomson, Nigel William
Thomson, Olwen Claire
Tovutovu, Reuben
Truong, Chi Udy, Karl David
Undrill, Simon Nicholas
Urlich Gallagher, Miriam Slovinka
Vaks, Eduard
Vedadian, Sasson Hassan
Verrall, Scott Michael
Wallace, Rebecca Louise
Wallach, Callum Dirk
Wanden, Matthew Joseph
Watson, Stephen
Weston, Henry Jeffray
Whibley, Vivienne Brenda
Willis, Penelope Rachel
Wilton, Edwyn Rangi
Winkworth, Richard Charles
Wong, Alan Francis Jun Gok
Wong, Shu Yan Wood, Terence John
Wright, Patrick Andrew
Yeatman, Paul Richard
Young, Rachael Joanne

Diplomas in Applied Science
Chater, Bridget Mary
Greer, Maria Louise
Moir, Philip John

Morrison, Yvonne
Somasundaram, Jeyaseelan Shankaran
Ward, Nicholas John

Postgraduate Diplomas in Clinical Psychology
Coebergh, Branko
Hawke, Gillian Naomi

Diplomas in Computer Science
Horton, Michael John
Lawn, Geoffrey Frederick
Stojanovic, Zoran

Diplomas in Environmental Studies
Campbell, Alastair John Lomas
Crisp, Philippa Noel
Easton, Jennifer Mary du Fresne
Norman, Geoffrey Robert

Diplomas in Financail Mathematics
Finnie, Ian Maxwell
Verhaart, Peter Raymond

Diploma in Statistics & Operations Research
Maclean, Joanna Marie

Subject Index

Code	Subject	Administered by:
ACCY	Accountancy	Faculty of Comm & Admin
ANTH	Anthropology	Dept of Anthropology
APPS	Applied Science	Faculty of Science
ARCH	Architecture	School of Architecture
ARTH	Art History	Dept of Art History
ARTS	Diploma in Arts	Chairperson of relevant department
ASIA	Asian Studies	Board of Asian Studies
BCHM	Biochemistry and Molecular Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BIOL	Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BOTY	Botany	School of Biological Sciences
BUAD	Business Administration (to 1992)	Faculty of Comm & Admin
BBSC	Building Science	School of Architecture
CART	Cartography	Dept of Geography
CELL	Cell and Development Biology	School of Biological Sciences
CHEM	Chemistry	Dept of Chemistry
CHIN	Chinese Language	Dept of Asian Languages
CMPO	Music Composition	School of Music
CLAS	Classical Studies	Dept of Classics
COML	Commercial Law	Faculty of Comm & Admin
COMM	Communications	Dept of Communications Studies
COMP	Computer Science	Dept of Computer Science
COMR	Commerce	Faculty of Commerce
COOK	Cook Islands Maori (from 1993. See KUKI and RARO)	School of Maori Studies
CRIM	Criminal Justice for MA (by thesis) and MA (Applied) (from 1995)	Director, Institute of Criminology MA (Applied) Board of Studies
CRIT	Comparative Literature	Faculty of Arts
CTEC	Chemistry and Technology (for major)	Department of Chemistry
DECI	Decision Sciences	Faculty of Comm & Admin
DESN	Design	BDes Board of Studies
DEVE	Development Studies	Board of Development Studies
DHRM	Human Resource Management	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt

Code	Subject	Administered by:
DRAM	Theatre & Film	Dept of Theatre and Film
ECHI	Economic History	Faculty of Comm & Admin
ECME	Econometrics	Faculty of Comm & Admin
ECOL	Ecology	Faculty of Science
ECON	Economics	Faculty of Comm & Admin
EDUC	Education	Faculty of Education
ELCO	Electronic and Computer Systems (for major)	Dept of Physics
ELIN	English as Second Language	English Language Institute
ENGL	English Literature	Dept of English Lang & Lit
ENLA	English Language (for major)	Dept of English Lang & Lit
ENVI	Environmental Studies	Dr J. R. H. Andrews for (DipEnvStud) and Board of Studies (MA Applied) for MA (Applied)
ESCI	Earth Science	Research School of Earth Sciences
EURO	European Studies	School of European Languages
FCOM	Faculty Courses	Faculty of Comm & Admin
FILM	Theatre and Film	Department of Theatre and Film
FINM	Financial Mathematics	DipFinMath Board of Studies
FREN	French	School of European Languages
GBGM	Graduate School of Business and Govt Management courses	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
GCHM	Geochemistry (to 1993)	Research School of Earth Sciences
GDBA	Diploma/Certificate in Business Administration (from 1993)	Graduate School of Business & Govt Mgmt
GDMK	Diploma in Marketing	Graduate School of Business & Govt Mgmt
GENE	Genetics and Molecular Biology	School of Biological Sciences
GEOG	Geography	Dept of Geography
GEOL	Geology	Dept of Geology
GERM	German	School of European Languages
GPHS	Geophysics (for Honours)	Research School of Earth Sciences
GREE	Greek	Dept of Classics
HIST	History	Dept of History
HLIT	History and Literature of Music	School of Music
HOSP	Hospitality	Faculty of Comm & Admin
IDDN	Industrial Design	BDes Board of Studies

Code	Subject	Administered by:
INDO	Indonesian Language	Dept of Asian Languages
INFO	Information Science (to 1983)	Faculty of Science
INFO	Information Systems (from 1989)	Faculty of Comm & Admin
INRC	Industrial Relations	Faculty of Comm & Admin
INTD	Interdisciplinary (for major)	Faculty of Science
INTP	International Relations (MIR)	Department of Politics
ITAL	Italian	School of European Languages
ITDN	Interior Design	BDes Board of Studies
JAPA	Japanese	Dept of Asian Languages
KUKI	Cook Islands Maori (1992 only. See COOK AND RARO)	School of Maori Studies
LANG	Modern Languages/Language Resource Centre	Faculty of Arts
LATI	Latin	Dept of Classics
LAWS	Law	Faculty of Law
LIBR	Library and Information Studies	Dept of Library and Information Studies
LING	Linguistics	Dept of Linguistics
MAOR	Maori Studies	School of Maori Studies
MAPP	Public Policy (for MPP)	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
MARK	Marketing	Faculty of Comm & Admin
MATH	Mathematics	Dept of Mathematics
MATS	Materials Science	Depts of Chemistry and Physics
MGMT	Management	Faculty of Comm & Admin
MMBA	MBA	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
MMCA	MCA	Faculty of Comm & Admin
MMGT	Master of Management	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
MMMS	Management Studies in Technology (to 1995)	Faculty of Comm & Admin
MOFI	Money and Finance	Faculty of Comm & Admin
MUSI	Music	School of Music
MXED	Mathematics Education (for major)	Centre for Mathematics and Science Education
NURS	Nursing and Midwifery	Dept of Nursing and Midwifery
OPRE	Operations Research	Institute of Statistics and Operations Research
ORST	Operations Research and Statistics (for DipORS)	Institute of Statistics and Operations Research
PACC	Professional Accounting (for DipProfAcc)	Faculty of Comm & Admin

Code	Subject	Administered by:
PERF	Music Performance	School of Music
PHDN	Photographic Design	BDes Board of Studies
PHIL	Philosophy	Dept of Philosophy
PHSI	Physiology	School of Biological Sciences
PHYG	Physical Geography	Research School of Earth Sciences
PHYS	Physics	Dept of Physics
POLS	International Relations/ Politics/Public Administration	Dept of Politics and Faculty of Arts
PSYC	Psychology	Dept of Psychology
PUBL	Public Policy	Faculty of Comm & Admin
QUAN	Econometrics	Faculty of Comm & Admin
RARO	Rarotongan Maori (1989-91 only. See COOK and KUKI above.)	School of Maori Studies
RECN	Recreation Administration (to 1991)	MA(Applied) Board of Studies
RECN	Recreation and Leisure Studies (for MA(Applied)) (from 1992), (for MA (by thesis)) (from 1993)	Mr A. Laidler, MA(Applied) Board of Studies
REHB	Rehabilitation Studies	Prof L. Fulcher, MA(Applied) Board of Studies
RELI	Religious Studies (to 1990 and from 1994)	Dept of Religious Studies
RELI	World Religions (1991 to 1993)	Dept of Religious Studies
RUSS	Russian	School of European Languages
SAMO	Samoan	School of Maori Studies
SCED	Science Education	Centre for Mathematics and Science Education
SOAD	Social Administration (to 1989)	Sociology and Social Policy
SOSC	Sociology	Sociology and Social Policy
SOWK	Social Work (for MA(Applied), DipSocWk and DipAdvSocWk)	Applied Social Sciences
SPAN	Spanish	School of European Languages
SPOL	Social Policy	Sociology and Social Policy
SSRE	Social Science Research	MA (Applied) Board of Studies
STAT	Statistics	Institute of Statistics and Operations Research
STOR	Statistics and Operations Research (for major)	Institute of Statistics and Operations Research
TEAC	Wellington College of Education courses	Faculty of Education
TECH	Technology	Faculty of Comm and Admin

Code	Subject	Administered by:
THFI	Theatre and Film	Department of Theatre and Film
TOUR	Tourism and Services Management	Faculty of Comm & Admin
TXDN	Textile Design	BDes Board of Studies
VCDN	Visual Communications Design	BDes Board of Studies
WISC	Women's Studies	Women's Studies Board of Studies
WRIT	Writing Skills	English Language Institute
ZOOL	Zoology	School of Biological Sciences

General Index

For a detailed index of subjects and codes, see page 750

q
LG741
V
C
1997

Calendar/ Victoria University of Wellington, New Zealand; (1997)

A Fine According to Library Regulations is charged on Overdue Books

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON

LIBRARY

18 JUL 2000

22 FEB 2001

SAME DAY LOAN

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON LIBRARY

3 7212 00636848 2

FOR
REFERENCE ONLY
NOT TO BE REMOVED FROM LIBRARY

Cover: Ian Scott, 1945-
Small lattice, no 40,
oil on canvas 87 x 87 cm,
from the VUW Art Collection